一川系之

THE GEOGRAPHICAL GRAMMAR.

IMPRIMATUR.

Liber cui Titulus, Geographia Anatomizata, &c.

John Hoskyns, V. P. R. S.

John Ffolston

Geography Anatomiz'd:

OR, THE

Geographical Grammar.

Being a short and Exact

ANALYSIS

Of the whole BODY of

MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

After a NEW and CURIOUS Method.

COMPREHENDING

I. A general View of the TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE,

Being a Compendious *System* of the true Fundamentals of *Geography*; Digested into various Definitions, Problems, Theorems, and Paradoxes; With a transient Survey of the *Surface* of the *Earthly Ball*, as it consists of Land and Water.

II. A particular View of the TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE,

Being a clear and pleasant Prospect of all remarkable Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth; shewing their Situation, Extent, Division, Sub-division, Cities, Chief Towns, Name, Air, Soil, Commodities, Rarities, Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, Manners, Languages, Government, Arms, Religion.

Collected from the best Authors, and illustrated with divers Maps.

The Seventeenth Edition, Corrected, and somewhat Enlarged; and a Set of NEW MAPS, by Mr. *SENEX.*

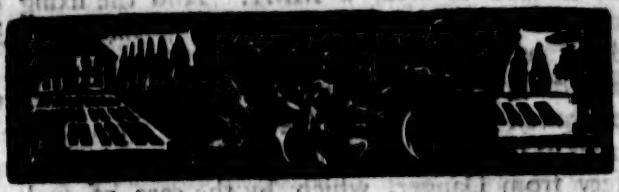
By PAT. GORDON, M. A. F. R. S.

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci. HOR.

LONDON:

Printed for D. MIDWINTER, A. WARD, J. and P. KNAPTON, J. BROTHERTON, J. CLARKE (Exchange), S. BIRT, T. LONGMAN, C. HITCH, R. METT, J. HODGES, T. COOPER, and J. DAVIDSON.

M.DCC.XLI.



TO THE

Most Reverend Father in GOD

THOMAS

Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, &c.

May it please your GRACE,

ONE, who appeared for the *Church* in time of her greatest Danger, briskly defended her *Doctrines* against the daring Assaults of her most virulent Opposers, took care to erect a *Synagogue* for *God*, where he found a *Synagogue* for *Satan*: And One, whose *Life* has all along been one *continued Sermon* against *Vice* and *Immorality*, does well

well deserve to wear a *Mitre*. And the fixing of such an One at the *Helm* of this *National* Church, did not only proclaim the *Royal Wisdom* in making that prudent Choice; but did also prognosticate to the Church herself what she has seen already come to pass; Even those wished for *Halcyon Days*, and Safety from Danger, which by the care of such an *Able*, *Watchful Pilot*, she has, thanks to Heaven, hitherto enjoyed. This *mighty Blessing* (most Reverend Father) we owe, under the *Auspicious* Providence of God, to your Grace's *excellent Management* of things. And, as it were not enough to influence and govern the *Established Church* at home, your Grace takes also care to enlarge her *Bounds*, and the number of her *Members* abroad. Blessed be God, our implacable Adversaries can no longer upbraid us with a *supine Neglect* of our *Heathen American Neighbours*, in their *Spiritual Concerns*. We may now boast of a settled Society *de propagandâ Fide* as well as *they*: and hope to bring over, in process of time, good store of *real Converts* to the *Truth* in *lieu* of the many *pretended Ones* of theirs. That most venerable Society, as it consists of a considerable number of *excellent* Persons both in *Church* and *State*, so it is singularly happy in having the *Benefit* of your Grace's *ready Advice* and *Assistance* upon all Occasions. You are indeed the *main Spring*, that animates that *truly Christian* Body, and it is your *extraordinary* Zeal for the *Cause* of *Christ*, that gives *Life* and *Vigour* to her many great Designs.

Upon which Account it is, that I presume to lay at your Grace's Feet this *New Edition* of the following *Geographical* Treatise. For, having considered in it (under the general Head of *Religion*) the *Spiritual State of Mankind* through all Quarters of the known

World; and finding, by a modest Calculation, that scarce Five of Twenty five Parts thereof are *Christians*; who can refrain from wishing, That the thick mists of *Pagan Ignorance* and *Error* were dispelled by the radiant Beams of the Sun of *Righteousness*? So that those People who sit in Darkness might know the *True God* their Maker; and be yet so happy as to see the *saving Light* of the *Gospel* of *Jesus Christ*. My Lord, There is none, I am confident, that more cordially wisheth this than yourself; and none more earnestly desireth, that all human Means were used to effect the same in those Parts of the *Heathen* World, where the *English* Nation is mostly concerned. To whom therefore could I so properly address my self as to your Grace? being well assured that you will leave no Stone unturned, in endeavouring to set that most desirable Design on foot, when you in your Godly Wisdom shall clearly see it truly feasible?

That *great Work*, I am sensible, requires the *joint Assistance* of *many Hands*, and calls aloud for the ready Concurrence of *every Christian*; and truly all who bear that *Honourable Title* may be assistant therein one way or other; whether it be by their *Advice*, their *Prayers*, or their *Purse*. But to promote the same in the most expeditious manner, it is much to be wished that such a *Glorious* Undertaking were made a *National Concern*, and had a *proper Fund* appointed for it in a *Parliamentary* way. This still remains to be done; and all Men believe, That there is none so likely to bring that about as *Your Grace*, whenever a *favourable Juncture* shall offer. In the mean time, May *Heaven* long preserve *Your Grace* in *Health* and *Welfare*, and bless with *Success* your many *Noble* Designs for the *Church* of God. May it graciously

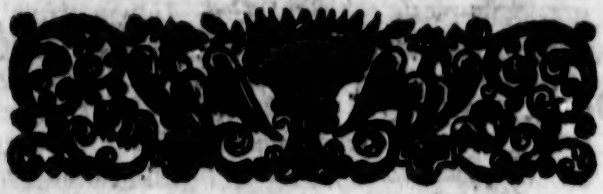
[illegible] *Lord of* [illegible] *to* [illegible] *days upon* [illegible] *Nations.* May the *Chariot Wheels of the Blessed Gospel* drive swiftly through the *whole inhabited World*: And may *all the Kingdoms thereof become the Kingdom of the Lord and of his Christ*, in fine, may it please God to call in his *ancient* People the *Jews*, with the *Fulness of the Gentiles*: That as there is but one *Shepherd*, so there may be but *one Sheepfold*. This is the *daily Prayer* of the *best Church* upon Earth, and the *hearty Wish* and *Petition* of every *True Son* thereof, particularly of him who is, with the profoundest Veneration,

May it please your GRACE,

Your GRACE's *most obedient*

Humble Servant,

P. G.



To the Right Honourable

THOMAS

EARL OF

COVENTRY,

BARON OF

ALESBOROUGH

IN

WORCESTERSHIRE,

THIS New Edition of the following Tract of the MODERN GEOGRAPHY is

(with

The Epistle Dedicatory.

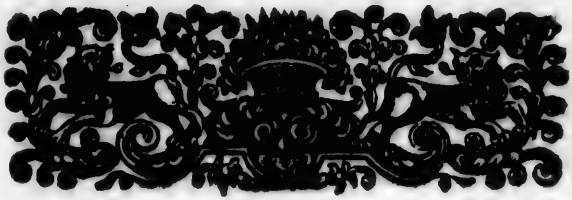
(with the profoundest Respect)
Dedicated by

Your Lordship's

Most Humbly

Devoted Servant,

Pat. Gordon.



THE PREFACE.

MY *principal* Design, *in publishing the following Treatise, is,* To present the younger sort of our Nobility and Gentry with a Compendious, Pleasant and Methodical Tract of *MODERN GEOGRAPHY*, that most useful Science, which highly deserves their Regard in a peculiar Manner. *If it be alledged, That the World is already overstocked with Composures of this Nature; I freely grant the Charge; but withal, I'll be bold to say, That there is none as yet published which is not palpably faulty, in one or more of these three Respects. Either they are too* voluminous, *and thereby fright the young Student from so much as ever attempting that Study; or,* Secondly, *too* compendious, *and thereby give him only a bare superficial*

Knowledge of Things: Or finally, confused *(being writ without any due Order or Method) and so confound him before he was aware. But all these are carefully avoided in the following Treatise; for, in framing of it, I have industriously endeavoured to make it observe a just Mean betwixt the two Extremes of a* large Volume *and a* narrow Compend. *And, as to the Method in which it now appears, the same is (I presume) so plain and natural, that I may safely refer the Trial thereof to the impartial Judgment of the severest Critick.*

To descend to particulars: The whole consists now of Two Parts, *whereof the first gives a* General, *and the second a* Particular View *of the* Terraqueous Globe.

Part I. *In giving a* General View *of the said Globe, I have performed these five Things,* viz. (1) *I have illustrated (by way either of a* Definition, Description, *or* Derivation) *all those* Terms *that are any ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid Globe, as also the* Analytical Tables *of the following Treatise.* (2) *I have set down all these pleasant* Problems *performable by the Terrestrial Globe, together with the Manner of their Performance.* (3) *I have subjoined divers plain Geographical* Theorems *(or self-evident Truths) clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems.* (4) *I have advanced some* Paradoxical Positions *in Matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe, and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though many of them may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables.* Lastly, *I have taken a transient Survey of the whole Surface of the* Terraqueous Globe, *as it consists of* Land *and* Water, *as its sole constituent Parts.*

This

This is the Substance of the first Part, *and, before I proceed to the* Second, *I must here desire the* Reader *may be pleased to observe these two things,* viz. (1) *That in defining the various* Geographical Terms [*mentioned* Sect. I.] *I have not strictly tied myself up to the Logical Rules of a* Definition; *for, if the Term proposed be only explained, that is all required here.* [2] *In advancing those* Geographical Paradoxes [*mentioned* Sect. IV.] *which will probably so startle the* Reader *at first (being a meer Novelty in Tracts of this kind) as that he cannot readily comprehend either their Meaning or Design; let him therefore be pleased to know, that the main Drift of such an uncommon Essay is, in short,* To whet the Appetite of our Geographical Student for a compleat Understanding of the Globe, [*upon a thorough Knowledge of which, these seeming Mysteries do mainly depend*] *or more briefly, it is* to set our young Student a thinking. *Although the Soul of Man is a cogitative Being, and its Thoughts so nimble as to surround the Universe itself in a trice; yet so unthoughtful and strangely immured in Sense is the generality of Persons, that they need some startling Noise (like a sudden Clap of Thunder) to rouse and awaken them. Now, as a strange and unheard of* Phænomenon, *suddenly appearing in the Natural World doth attract the Eyes of all Men, and raiseth a Curiosity in some to enquire into the Reason of it; even so is the Proposal of a* Paradoxical *Truth to the Intellectual: For it immediately summons all the Powers of the Soul together, and sets the Understanding a work to search into and scan the Matter. To awaken the Mind of Men to its Natural Act of* Thought *and* Consideration, *may be justly reckoned no trivial Business; if we consider that it is to the want thereof (or a stupid* Inconsideration) *that we may chiefly impute all Enormities of Mankind, whether in Judgment or Practice. If therefore these* Paradoxes *abovementioned shall obtain the End*

proposed, (the rousing of the Mind to think) *it matters the less, if some of them, upon strict Enquiry, should be found to consist of* Equivocal Terms, *or perhaps prove little more than a* Quibble *at the Bottom. Proceed we now to,*

Part II. *Giving a* Particular View *of the* Terraqueous Globe. *By such a* View *I understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries, and their Inhabitants, on the Face of the whole Earth, and that in these following Particulars*, viz. *Their*

Situation,	Air,	Universities,
Extent,	Soil,	Manners,
Division,	Commodities,	Language,
Subdivision,	Rarities,	Government,
Chief Towns,	Archbishopricks,	Arms,
Name,	Bishopricks,	Religion.

What is said upon each of these Heads, will best appear by the following Table.

Concerning { *Situation* —— } are briefly declared { The Dgr. of { Long. / Lat. } { between which any Country lyes.

Extent —— } { Its due Dimensions from { E. to W. / S. to N. } { in *English* Miles.

Division —— } { 2 Things, *viz.* { The general Parts or Classes to which any Country is reducible. / How those Parts or Classes are most readily found.

Concern-

Concerning	*Subdivision*	are briefly declared	2 Things, *viz.* The particular Provinces which any Country contains. How those Provinces are most readily found.
	Chief Towns		2 Things, *viz.* The modern Names of those Towns. How such Towns are most readily found.
	Name		3 Things, *viz.* How termed by the Ancients. The various modern Appellations. The Etymology of the *English* Name.
	Air		2 Things, *viz.* Its Nature as to Heat and Cold, *&c.* The Antipodes of that part of the Globe.
	Soil		3 Things, *viz.* The proper Climate thereof. Its natural Products. The Extent of Days and Nights.
	Commodities		Those in particular which the Country produceth.
	Rarities		2 Things, *viz.* Those of Nature where certain. Those of Art, especially Monuments of Antiquity.
	Archbishopricks		2 Things, *viz.* their Number.
	Bishopricks		2 Things, *viz.* their Number.
	Universities		2 Things, *viz.* their Names.

Concerning	*Manners*	are briefly declared	2 Things, *viz.* The natural Temper, The most noted Customs of the People.
	Language		2 Things, *viz.* Its Composition and Propriety. *Pater Noster* as a Specimen thereof.
	Government		2 Things, *viz.* Its Nature or real Constitution. The publick Courts of Judicature.
	Arms		2 Things, *viz.* The true Coat quatered. The proper Motto.
	Religion		2 Things, *viz.* The chief Tenets thereof. When and by whom Christianity was planted, if ever.

The Reader *cannot here expect a very large Account of all these several Heads, it being impossible in so little room, as the narrow Compass of a Compend allows, to say the half of what might be said of many of them; however, he may here find all those things that are most essential: These few Sheets being an Abstract of what is more largely expressed in the greatest Volumes. Several of those heads abovementioned being Subjects that do not admit of new Relations, I reckon my self no Plagiary, to grant, that I have taken the Assistance of others; esteeming it needless sometimes to alter the Character either of a People or Country, when I found it succinctly worded by a credible Pen. Here the* Reader *may be*

be pleased to know, that in treating of all Countries I have made their Situation *my only Rule, beginning still with those towards the* North, *except* North America, *where I thought good to end at the Pole. But, as touching the* Analytical Tables *of this Treatise, (the main Business of this Book) their Design and Use, in short, is, To present to the Eye at one View, a compleat* Prospect *of a Country in all its remarkable* Divisions, Subdivisions, *and* Chief Towns, *with the Manner how all these are most readily found. The Letters of the* N. S. W. E. *(signifying the four Cardinal, and* N. W. N. E. S. W. S. E. *the four intermediate Points of the Compass) being affixed to the outside of the various Braces in the aforesaid Table, do express the Situation of the Parts of the Country there mentioned; as* (page 45.) *where the Divisions of* Africa *are said to be found from* N. *to* S. *If only Cities and Towns, and no Divisions of a Country are set down, then these Letters have the same Relation to them, shewing their Situation in respect of one another. If a little Brace fall within a greater* (*as* page 45, *where* Egypt *and* Barbary *have their peculiar Brace*) *this is to shew that those two Countries are taken together, expressed on the back-side of the outmost Brace: The same is to be said of Cities and Towns, if only such are set down. But finally, if neither Divisions nor Towns can be so ordered, as to have their Situation expressed in a conjunct manner, then the respective Distance of such Towns from some remarkable City is particularly declared in* English *Miles,* (*as* page 144.) *where those in the Circle of* Suabia *are so set down. If it be objected that not all but only the chief Towns of every Country are mentioned in these Tables: To this I answer, That to mention all were needless; for I presume, that he who knows the true Situation of the fifty two Counties in* England, *and can readily point at the chief Towns in each of them, may easily find any*

other

other in the same Country, if expressed in the Map. Besides, the Business of a Geographical Tract *is not so much to heap up a vast multitude of Names, as to shew the* Divisions *and* Subdivisions *of every Country, with the principal* Town *in each of them, and how all such are most readily found. If it be farther objected, that neither the* Analytical Tables *of this Treatise, nor the various* Descriptions *of Countries annexed to them, are any thing of a* new Discovery *in the Science of* Geography, *but only the bare* Crambe recocta *of those who have gone before us: To this I answer, that the* Tables *are indeed* materially *the same with others; (and otherways it cannot be, unless we of this age were so extremely fortunate as to make a compleat Discovery of all the Countries and Towns as yet unknown; or so absurdly ridiculous, as to coin new Names for those we know already) yet notwithstanding this, they are highly preferable to all others whatsoever. For such* Tables, *hitherto published (whether* English, French, *or* Dutch) *being only a bare Catalogue of Names confusedly set down without any due Order and Method, are of so little Use to the* Reader, *that his Pains are still the same as before, to find out those Names in the Map: Whereas the* Tables *of the following Treatise are so contrived, by particular Directions on the outside of their respective Braces, that he may point at those various Countries and Towns in the Map (almost) as fast as he can read their Names in the Table. And, as touching the* Descriptions *of those Countries and their Inhabitants; 'twere indeed most unreasonable to expect a Narrative of them* compleatly new, *unless it be in those Countries, which have undergone such wonderful Changes, that the very* Face of Things *is* compleatly new; *or some remote Parts of the World, where later Intelligence hath rectified former Mistakes. Besides, 'tis not so much my present Design in the following Tract, to present the* Reader *with perfectly*

fectly new Relations *(except in ſuch Caſes abovementioned) as to* abridge *and* methodiſe *thoſe already known. And this ſufficiently anſwers the propoſed End of the Treatiſe, being calculated (as I already hinted) for thoſe, who are mere Strangers to* Geography, *or (at leaſt) but young Proficients in that excellent Science; I mean, the generality of them, who either attend our publick Schools, or ſtudy under the Conduct of private Tutors. And ſo much for the ſecond Part.*

To theſe two Parts is annexed an Appendix, *comprehending:* (1) *A ſhort View of the chief* European *Plantations abroad, whether* Countries, Towns, *or* Factories. (2) *Some reaſonable* Propoſals *for the* Propagation *of the* Bleſſed Goſpel *in all* Pagan Countries.

This, in ſhort, is the Sum *and* Method *of the following* Geographical *Treatiſe, which (as I ſaid) is principally deſigned for the Uſe and Benefit of the* younger Sort *of our* Nobility *and Gentry. And, did ſuch Perſons apply their Minds, in their younger Years, to this moſt uſeful and diverting Science; 'tis more than probable, that they might thereby avoid thoſe many and groſs Immoralities which abound among us. For, if we ſtrictly enquire into the Source of theſe foul and loathſom Streams, eſpecially in thoſe whom Fortune hath raiſed above the common Level) we may readily find, that they mainly flow from that deteſtable Habit of* Idleneſs, *in which the generality of ſuch Perſons are bred up, during their youthful Days, and to which they wholly give up themſelves, when arrived to riper Years. By which Means they are expoſed to a thouſand Temptations, and continually lye open to the grand Adverſary of Souls. For the remedying of this great Evil, 'tis highly to be wiſhed, that ſuch Perſons would daily employ a few of their many ſpare Hours (that now lye heavy upon their Hands) in ſome proper diverting Study, which carries along with it both Profit and Pleaſure, as its conſtant*

Atten-

Attendants. Now, such a Study is undoubtedly that of History, *a Study that is particularly proper for a Gentleman, and adorns him with the best Accomplishments; a Study that begets Experience without gray Hairs, and makes a Man wise at the Toil and Charge of others. If it be objected, that many have made Attempts of the same, and that without Success; most certain it is, I own, and the Reason is ready at hand, namely, their Omission of a needful preliminary Study,* viz. That *of* GEOGRAPHY, *which, with some small Taste of* Chronology, *may be deservedly termed* The Eyes and Feet of History; *and ought to be acquired by our Historian, either in his younger Days, or (at least) in the first place. On which Account I have drawn up the following Treatise, adapting it chiefly to the* younger Sort *of our* Nobility *and* Gentry; *by the help of which they may quickly acquire such an* Idea *of all remarkable Countries, as to fit them sufficiently for turning over any* Modern History *whatsoever. This one Step in Education of Youth were preferable (methinks) to a Seven Years Drudgery in the dry Study of bare Words; and a Second Apprenticeship that is usually spent in a phantastick Improvement of the Mind with many useless Speculations. And I may be bold to say, that to exercise the Thoughts in such a manner as this, or to be but tolerably accomplished in these diverting Studies, would vastly transcend most of those other* Accomplishments *and* Diversions, *so much in vogue among our Gentry at present. And it is highly probable, that such a Method as this might more effectually check the Growth of* Vice *among them, than the most elaborate Moral Discourse that can be framed; (the very* Title *of such Composures being enough many times to fright them from the Perusal) whereas a moderate Application of Mind to the aforesaid Sudies would effectually wean the Thoughts of some from the reigning Impieties of the Age; and in others*

others it might even happily prevent an early Acquaintance with Vice *in general.*

And thus you see the Design, Method, *and* Substance *of the whole Treatise. One Word now concerning this* Edition, *and I have done. The kind Reception of the former Impressions of this* Geographical Tract, *and ready Admittance into many of our publick Schools, give me fresh Encouragement to revise it once more, and to make what farther Improvements either the Nature of the Subject, or Bigness of the Volume would admit of. Besides a careful Correction of a few Mistakes in the last Impression, I have made in this some material Additions, and those dispersed through the Body of the Book, which, I confess, is a Loss to the Gentlemen who bought the former Editions, but there is no remedy for it now. In the mean time if it could any ways atone for what is done, or rather to prevent at least the Fears of any such Thing for the future, I may here venture to declare once for all, that this is the last Time I ever intend to make any considerable Additions to this Treatise; even supposing it should bear a great many Impressions hereafter. I may likewise take this Occasion to declare, that, Health and Opportunity serving, 'tis probable I may publish, some Years hence, a compendious Body of* Ancient Geography; *and that fitted likewise for the Schools, and made much more methodical and useful than any as yet extant. A Work extremely wanted, and may be justly ranked among the* Desideranda *of this inquisitive Age. But to return to the present Treatise. As for the Maps belonging to it, I have not augmented the Number of them, because the* Analytical *Tables of this Tract are to be read with particular Sheet Maps (whether* English, French, *or* Dutch,) *and not with those here inserted, which, tho' good enough of their kind, yet being so small a Scale, they are more for Ornament than Use. How far this Treatise in the whole doth answer its proposed End,*

and

and how much this Impression is preferable to any of the former, I leave entirely to the Reader's Judgment to determine. This being all I think necessary to premise concerning the following Composure, I shall no longer detain the Reader *by way of* Preface, *concluding the same in the Words of the Poet,*

Vive, vale; Si quid novisti rectius istis,
Candidus imperti: Si non, his utere mecum.
Hor. Epist. lib. 1.

THE

THE CONTENTS.

THE following TREATISE being divided into two Parts; whereof

The { First / Second } Treats { a General View / a Particular View } of the Terraqueous Globe.

PART I.

Giving a General View.

Comprehends
- Sect. I. *Containing* 38 *Geographical Definitions*, from Page 2 to 15
- Sect. II. *Containing* 48 *Geographical Problems* —— 15 to 32
- Sect. III. *Containing* 41 *Geographical Theorems* —— 32 to 36
- Sect. IV. *Containing* 39 *Geographical Paradoxes* —— 36 to 42
- Sect. V. *Concerning Land and Water* —— 42 to 66

PART II.

Giving a Particular View, comprehends

CHAP. I. Of *EUROPE*.

Concerning
- Sect. I. *Scandinavia* [p. 60.] containing
  - *Sweden* —— 62
  - *Denmark* —— 66
  - *Norway* —— 72
- Sect. II. *Muscovia* —— 76
- Sect. III. *France* —— 81
- Sect. IV. *Germany*, [p. 98.] divided into
  - *Lower*
    - *Holland* 111
    - *Flanders* 125
  - *Upper Germany* 128
- Sect. V. *Poland* —— 137
- Sect. VI. *Spain and Portugal* —— 145
- Sect. VII. *Italy* —— 149
- Sect. VIII. *Turkey* in *Europe* [p. 179.] as
  - *Hungary* —— 184
  - *Greece* —— 178
  - *Tartary* —— 183
  - *Danub. Provinces* 115
- Sect. IX. *European* Isl. [p. 191.] [as
  - *Britain*
    - *Scotland* 192
    - *England* 204
    - *Wales* 214
  - *Ireland* —— 218

CHAP.

Chap. II. Of Asia. p. 246.

Sect. I.	Concerning	*Tartary*	256
Sect. II.		*China*	250
Sect. III.		*India*	256
Sect. IV.		*Persia*	265
Sect. V.		*Turky in Asia*	269
Sect. VI.		*The Asiatick Islands*	391

Chap. II. Of Africa. p. 302.

Sect. I.	Concerning	*Egypt*	303
Sect. II.		*Barbary*	307
Sect. III.		*Biledulgerid*	312
Sect. IV.		*Zarra, or the Desert*	314
Sect. V.		*Negroeland*	316
Sect. VI.		*Guinea*	319
Sect. VII.		*Nubia*	322
Sect. VIII.		*Æthiopia*	324
Sect. IX.		*African Islands.*	332

Chap. IV. Of America. p. 342.

Sect. I.	Concerning	*New Spain*	343
Sect. II.		*Nova Granada*	347
Sect. III.		*Florida*	349
Sect. IV.		*Terra Canadensis*	351
Sect. V.		*Terra Arctica*	367
Sect. VI.		*Terra Firma*	368
Sect. VII.		*Peru*	372
Sect. VIII.		*Amazonia*	376
Sect. IX.		*Brazil*	378
Sect. X.		*Chili*	383
Sect. XI.		*Paraguay*	385
Sect. XII.		*Terra Magellanica*	387
Sect. XIII.		*Terra Antarctica*	388
Sect. XIV.		*The American Islands.*	389
Appendix			405

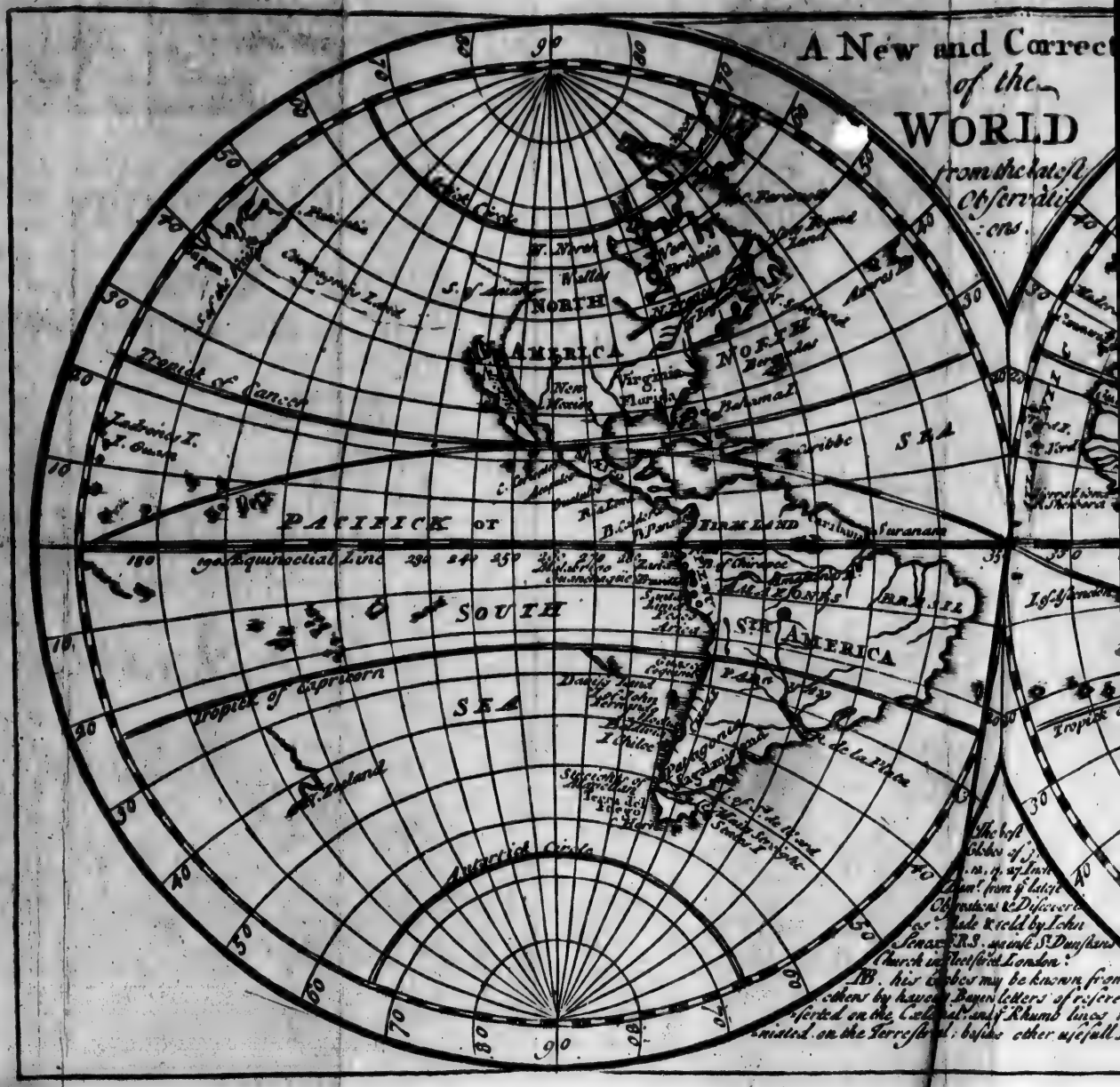
Modern

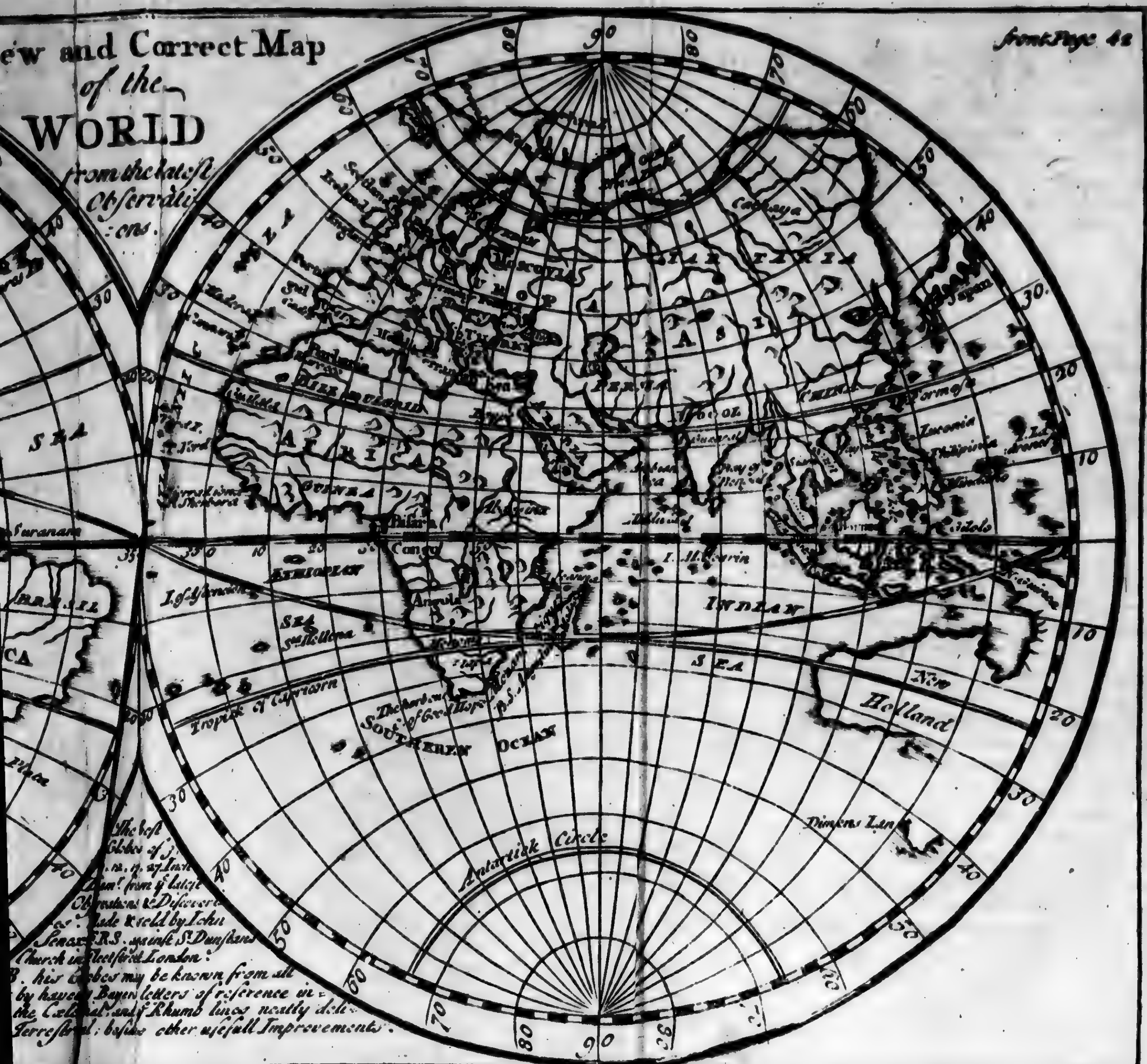
p. 246.
256
250
256
265
269
391

p. 302.
303
307
312
314
316
319
322
324
332

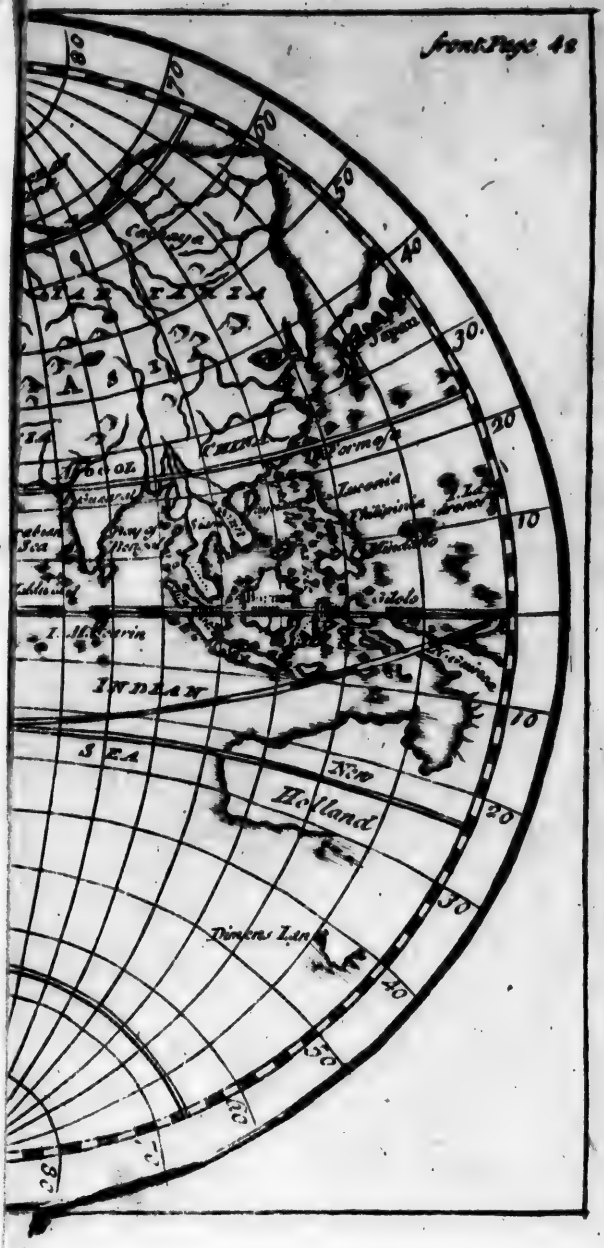
p. 342.
343
347
349
351
367
368
372
376
378
383
385
387
388
389
405

Modern


A New and Correct
of the
WORLD
from the latest
Observatio
ons.
NORTH
AMERICA
NORTH
SEA
PACIFICK OR
SOUTH
SEA
SOUTH
AMERICA
Equinoctial Line
Tropick of Cancer
Tropick of Capricorn
Antarctick Circle
Virginia
Florida
Bahamas
Terra del Fuego
Magellan
Chile
Paraguay
Brasil
Surinam
Guiana
Tierra del Fuego
Strait of Magellan



ew and Correct Map
of the
WORLD
from the latest
Observati-
-ons.
front Page 42
Japan
Formosa
CHINA
PERSIA
AFRICA
GUINEA
Congo
Angola
ETHIOPIAN
SEA
St Hellena
INDIAN
SEA
Tropick of Capricorn
SOUTHERN OCEAN
New
Holland
Dimens Lan
Antartick Circle
Church in Fleet street London
his Globes may be known from all
Terrestial; besides other usefull Improvements


Front Page 42
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
Cathaya
TARTARY
CHINA
Formosa
Tarconia
Philippina
Borneo
Idolo
I. Madagascar
INDIAN
SEA
New
Holland
Dimens Land

Modern Geography.

PART I.

Comprehending a

GENERAL VIEW OF THE *Terraqueous* GLOBE.

INTRODUCTION.

BY a *general View* of the *Terraqueous Globe*, we understand such a Prospect of it and all its Appendages, as sufficiently amounts to a *Compendious* (yet complete) *System* of the true *Fundamentals* of the whole Body of *Modern Geography*. In taking *such a View*, we shall observe the following Method.

1. We shall illustrate (by way either of *Definition*, *Description*, or *Derivation*, especially the first) all those *Terms*, that are any ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid *Globe*; as also the *Analytical Tables* of the following Treatise.

2. We shall set down, in due Order and Method, all those pleasant *Problems*, or delightful Operations, performable by the artificial Globe; together with the manner of their Performance.

3. We shall subjoin divers plain *Geographical Theorems*, or self-evident Truths, clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems.

4. We shall advance some *Paradoxical Positions*, in matters of Geography; (or a few infallible Truths in Masquerade) which mainly depend upon a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, tho' many of them may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables.

Lastly, we shall take a transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of *Land* or *Water* as its sole constituent Parts.

Of these five general Heads separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

---

SECT. I.

Containing some necessary Geographical Definitions.

Def. 1. GEOGRAPHY (*a Science both pleasant and useful*) *doth mainly consist in giving a true Description of the exterior Part of the earthly Globe, as 'tis composed of* Land *and* Water, *especially the former.*

That *Geography* doth merit the Title of *Science* in several respects, and that the Knowledge thereof is both pleasant and useful to Mankind, is a Truth so universally granted, that 'twere altogether needless to enter upon a Probation of it. *Geography* derives its compound Name from the two *Greek* Primitives of γῆ, *Terra*, and γράφω, *scribo* vel *describo*; and differeth from *Cosmography*, [quasi τοῦ κοσμοῦ γραφὴ vel ἀπογραφὴ, i. e. *Mundi descriptio*, as a part doth from the whole; as also from *Chorography* and *Topography*, [quasi τοῦ χωρῦ καὶ τοῦ τόπου ἀπογραφὴ, i. e. *Regionis ac Loci descriptio*] as the whole from its Parts. By a *true Description of the exterior Part of the Globe of the Earth* we understand purely an Account of the *Situation*, *Extent*, *Divisions*, and *Subdivisions* of all remarkable Countries on the Surface of the said *Globe*, together with the Names of their Cities and chief Towns, and that according as those Countries are already projected to our Hands upon particular Geographical Maps, and not an actual *Survey* or Mensuration of them, which the Science of *Geography* presupposeth, and which properly belong to *Geodæsia*, or the Art of surveying Land. In giving such a Description

tion of Countries (as aforesaid) doth the Science of *Geography* properly consist; as for other Narratives relating either to Countries themselves, or their Inhabitants, and which commonly swell up Geographical Tracts, we reckon them (though the more pleasant part of this Study) rather the *Fringes* of Geography, than its real or essential Parts. In the foregoing Definition we entirely restrict the Science of *Geography* to the *exterior Part* or *Surface* of the earthly Globe, and that as 'tis composed of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole and constituent Parts; designing thereby to distinguish it from *Natural Philosophy*, which (in its curious and pleasant Enquiries) reacheth not only to the said Surface and all its constituent Parts, but also the whole Globe of the Earth, with the whole Body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same; yea, and even the utmost imaginable Expanse of the Firmament itself. We again restrict that Science mainly to *one Part* of the aforesaid Surface (*viz.* the *dry Land*) thereby to distinguish it from *Hydography*, which particularly treateth of the other, namely, *Waters*. The *Object* therefore of Geography (in a large Sense) is the *whole Surface* of the Ball of the Earth, consisting of *Land* and *Water* as its sole constituent Parts; or (in a strict and more proper Sense) only one of those Parts, to wit, the *firm Land*. For the more distinctly viewing which Parts, and the better comprehending of the Science of *Modern Geography* in the true Fundamentals thereof, we shall begin with that artificial Representation of the earthly Ball, commonly called the *Terraqueous Globe*.

Def. 2. *The* Terraqueous Globe *is an artificial Spherical Body, in whose Convex Part is truly represented the whole Surface of the Ball of the Earth, as it consists of* Land *and* Water.

This Globe is term'd *Terraqueous*, from *Terra* and *Aqua*, (the two constituent Parts of its Surface) or *Terrestrial*, to distinguish it from the *Celestial*; or finally, the *Artificial Globe*, as a differencing Mark from the natural or real Globe of the Earth; which are also so notoriously known, that the least Illustration were wholly superfluous: we reckon it also superfluous to shew, that there is a true Resemblance in Figure between the artificial and natural Globe, or that the Body of the Earth is truly spherical: This being now beyond all dispute, and never (at least very rarely) called in Question, except it be only by Women and Children. But here note, that in the following Treatise we entirely restrict ourselves to this Globe; so that wheresoever the Name of *Globe* is indefinitely mentioned, we are never to understand the Celestial. Note also, that wheresoever we are upon the Surface of the natural Globe, the Point in the Heavens, exactly vertical to us, is termed our *Zenith*; and *that* Point diametrically opposite thereto, is styled our *Nadir*; which are two corrupted *Arabian* Terms in Astronomy, importing what is

here asserted of them. The observable, that present themselves to our View in treating of the Globe, are its *Axis* and *Poles*.

Def. 3. *The* Axis *is an imaginary Line passing through the Centre of the real Globe of the Earth, upon which the whole Frame thereof is supposed to turn round.*

It is termed *Axis* from ἄγω *quod circa illam agatur terra.* As this Axis in the natural Globe is an imaginary Line, so in artificial Globes it is a real one, being a straight piece of Iron, or solid Wood, passing thro' the middle of the Globe, as the Axle-tree of a Wheel.

Def. 4. *The* Poles *are the two Extremities of the Axis, one whereof is termed the* North *or* Arctick, *and the other the* South *or* Antarctick.

They are called *Poles* from πολέω, *verto*, because upon them the whole Frame of the Globe turneth round. The *North* is termed *Arctick* from ἄρκτος, signifying a *Bear*, because the real North Pole in the Heavens is commonly taken for a certain noted Star in that Constellation which bears the Name of a *Little Bear*: And the *South* is styled the *Antarctick*, from ἀντὶ [*contra*] and ἄρκτος [*ursa*] because of its diametrical Opposition to the other. The *Terraqueous Globe* being a spherical Body (as aforesaid) turning round upon its own Axis, for the better understanding of that Globe in all its exterior Parts, and the various Operations performed by the same, we are to conceive it, not only as a bare spherical Body, but also as such a Body surrounded with many imaginary *Circles*, the chief of which are eight, divided into

Five *Parallels*, viz.	The *Equator*, The two *Tropicks*, The two *Pol. Circles*, viz.	Three not *Parallel*,	The *Horizon*, The *Meridian*, The *Zodiack*.

Otherwise divided into

Four *Greater*, viz.	The *Horizon*, The *Meridian*, The *Equator*, The *Zodiack*,	Four *Lesser*, viz.	The two *Tropicks*, The two *Polar Circles*.

Def. 5. *The* Horizon *is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, termed the* Upper *and* Lower Hemisphere.

It is so called from ὁρίζων, *Terminans* vel *Finiens quia nostrum terminat prospectum*, it being the utmost Bounds or Limits of our Sight when situated in any Plain, or at Sea. This Circle is twofold, *viz.*

The

The Sensible and the *Rational Horizon*: The *Sensible* is that already described, bounding the utmost Prospect of the Eye, when viewing the Heavens round from any Part of the Surface of the Earth; but the other is purely formed in the Mind, and supposeth the Eye to be placed in the very Centre of the Earth, beholding the entire Upper Hemisphere of the Firmament. The Circle terminating such a Prospect is reckoned the true *Rational Horizon*; which is duly represented by that broad wooden Circle, usually fitted for all Globes. Upon which are inscribed several other Circles, particularly those two containing the Names of the Months, and Number of their Days, according to the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Account; as also that other divided into the thirty-two Points of the Compass.

Def. 6. *The* Meridian *is that great Circle, which, passing thro' the two Poles, divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, termed the* Eastern *and* Western Hemispheres.

It is so called from *Mere dies* or *Medius Dies*, because the Sun coming to the Meridian of any Place is due *South*, or maketh *Mid-day* in the said Place. The Meridian here defined is that great brazen Circle, in which the Globe turning round upon the two Extremities of its Axis passes thro' the said Circle; but the Meridians inscrib'd on the Globe itself are those thirty-six Semicircles terminating in both the Poles; besides which we may imagine as many as we please; only note, That one of those Meridians is always reckoned the *first*: However, 'tis matter of Indifference which of them we take for such.

Def. 7. *The* Equator, *or* Equinoctial, *is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two Parts, called the* Southern *and* Northern Hemispheres.

It is called *Equator*, because the Sun coming to this Circle, *tunc æquantur noctes & dies*, or *Equinoctial* for the same Reason, *viz. æqualitas noctium cum diebus*. By others it is simply term'd the Line κατ' ἐξοχὴν, and that chiefly by Navigators, as being of singular use in their Operations. It is divided into 360 Degrees, and those reckoned round the Globe, beginning at the first Meridian, and proceeding *Eastward*.

Def. 8. *The* Zodiack *is that great broad Circle which cutteth the Equinoctial Line obliquely, one side thereof extending itself so far* North *as the other doth to the* South *of the said Line.*

It is so called from ζῶον, *(Animal)* because it is adorned with twelve Asterisms, (commonly termed the twelve *Signs*) being most of them Representations of divers Animals, the Names and Characters of which Signs are these following.

Aries.	*Taurus.*	*Gemini.*	*Cancer.*	*Leo.*	*Virgo.*
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
Libra.	*Scorpio.*	*Sagittarius.*	*Capricornus.*	*Aquarius.*	*Pisces.*
♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

Of all the Circles inscribed on either of the Globes, this alone admits of Latitude, and is divided in the middle by a concentrick Circle termed the *Ecliptick*, which properly is that Circle set upon the Globe comprehending the Characters of the twelve Signs above mentioned, each of which Signs is A Part of that Circle, and contains 30 Degrees.

Def. 9. *The* Tropicks *are the two biggest of the four lesser Circles, which run parallel to the Equator, and are equidistant therefrom.*

They are termed *Tropicks* from τρέπω, (*verto*) because the Sun in his annual Course, arriving at one of those Circles, doth return towards the other. They derive their respective Denominations of *Cancer* and *Capricorn* from touching the Zodiack at the two Signs of that Name, and each of them is distant from the Equator exactly 23 Deg. ½.

Def. 10. *The* Polar Circles *are the two least of the four lesser Circles running parallel to the Equator, and at the same distance from the Poles, as the Tropicks are from the Equator.*

They are termed *Polar*, because of their Vicinity to the Poles. That Circle nearest the *North* is called the *Arctick*; and the other next to the *South* Pole, the *Antarctick Polar Circle*, and that for the Reason already given. (*Def.* 4.) when treating of the Poles themselves.

These are the eight necessary *Circles* above-mentioned, but to complete the Furniture of the Globe, there remains as yet but three Particulars, *viz.* the *Horary Circle*, the *Quadrant of Altitude*, and *Semicircle of Position*.

Def. 11. *The* Horary Circle *is a small Circle of Brass, and so affixed to the Brazen Meridian, that the Pole* (*or end of the Axis*) *proves its Centre.*

Upon this Circle are inscribed the twenty four Hours of the Natural Day, at equal Distances from one another: the XII for Midday being in the upper part towards the *Zenith*, and the other XII for Midnight in the lower towards the *Horizon*, so that the Hours before Noon are in the *Eastern*, and those in the Afternoon in the *Western* Semicircle. As for an Index to this Horary Circle, the same is fixed upon the End of the Axis, and turneth round with the

the Globe. The Use of this Circle and Index will sufficiently appear in many pleasant Problems hereafter mention'd.

Def. 12. *The* Quadrant of Altitude *is a narrow thin Plate of pliable Brass exactly answerable to a fourth Part of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Quadrant are inscrib'd 90 Degrees, each of them being according to the same Scale with those upon the Equator. How useful this Quadrant is, will also appear in the Solution of several Problems hereafter mentioned.

Def. 13. *The* Semicircle of Position *is a narrow solid Plate of Brass exactly answerable to one half of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Semi-circle are inscribed 180 Degrees exactly the same with those upon the Equinoctial. We may term it a double Quadrant of Altitude in some respect, and it is of considerable Use in several delightful Problems.

To these I might add the *Mariner's Compass*, that most necessary Instrument, commonly us'd by Navigators, which being duly touch'd with the Load-stone, and horizontally fix'd on the Pedestal of the Globe, is frequently needful for the right Solution of several Problems.

The necessary Circles of the Globe being eight (as aforesaid): Of them, and some others, hereafter mention'd, are form'd the *Latitude* and *Longitude* of Places, as also *Zones* and *Climates*.

Def. 14. Latitude *is the Distance from the Equator to either of the Poles, and measur'd upon the brazen or first Meridian.*

No term is more frequently us'd in Geography than that of *Latitude*, which is two-fold, *viz. North* and *South*. In reckoning of the *Northern Latitude*, you are to begin at the Equinoctial Line, and proceed to the Arctick: And the *Southern*, from the Equinoctial to the Antarctick Pole; still numbering the Degrees of Latitude, either on the brazen or first Meridian. The many Circles inscrib'd on the Globe, at the distance of ten degrees from one another, and parallel to the Equator, are termed *Parallels* of Latitude. But besides those actually inscrib'd, we are to conceive the Globe as furnish'd with a vast Multitude of such Circles; for every Degree of Latitude, yea, and every sixtieth Part of each Degree, is supposed to have an imaginary Parallel Circle passing through the same. But since *Latitude* (as aforesaid) is the Distance from the Equator to either of the Poles; it from hence follows, that the greatest Latitude consisteth of 90 Degrees. Now correspondent to each of those Degrees (or the $\frac{1}{360}$ of a great Circle in the Heavens) is a certain Space of the Surface of the Earth, which is every where of the same

tent in itself, but different in its Number of Parts, according to the different reckoning of various Countries. To know the said different number of Parts (of what sort soever, whether they be *Miles*, *Leagues*, or other Measures) corresponding to one Degree in the Heavens, is absolutely necessary for the right Understanding of the true Distance of Places in different Countries. We shall therefore illustrate the same in the following Table.

Answerable to one Degr. are	
Common *Italian*, *English* and *Turkish* Miles	60
Ordinary *French* Leagues	20
Spanish Miles, according to Vulgar Reckoning	17½
German, *Dutch*, *Danish*, and *Great Poland* Miles	15
Miles usual in *Sweedland*	12
Miles usual in *Hungary*	10
The Versts of *Muscovy*	80
Persian, *Arabian*, and *Egyptian* Parasanga	20
The *Indian* Cos	24
The Scades of *China*	250
The Inks of *Japan*	400

But here note, That tho' these are the most remarkable Measures of Distance throughout the inhabited World, with their respective Proportion to one Degree in the Heavens; yet we are not to imagine that these Measures are of the same Extent in the various Provinces of the same Country; as is evident from the different Length of Leagues in different Parts of *France*; as also the Diversity of Miles in the *South* and *North* of *England*.

Def. 15. Longitude *is the Distance from the first Meridian, and measured upon the Equator.*

In reckoning the various Degrees of Longitude (which are 360 in all) you are to begin at the first Meridian where-ever it is, and to proceed upon the Equator quite round the Globe. Correspondent to each of those Degrees in the Equator (as to Degrees of Latitude on the Meridian) are sixty *Italian* Miles, or twenty *French* Leagues, according to vulgar Calculation: But this is to be understood only of Places exactly under the Equator; for the true Distance between two Places lying due *East* and *West* in any considerable Latitude, is far less in Miles, than between other two Places lying exactly under the Equator, and likewise under the same Meridians; the Reason of which is most evident, namely the approaching of the Meridians nearer and nearer to one another, 'till at last they unite all in the Pole. But that you may readily find the true Distance in Miles from *East* to *West*, between any two Places in any Parallel of Latitude, we shall here subjoin the following Table: In which is set down, to every Degree of Latitude, the exact Number of Miles, and sixtieth Part of a Mile, that are answerable to one Degree in the Equator; still allowing sixty *Italian* Miles to such a Degree.

Lat.

D.	M.	S.	D.	M.	S.	D.	M.	S.	D.	M.	S.
0	60	00	4	54	48	48	40	08	72	18	32
1	59	56	5	54	24	49	39	20	73	17	32
2	59	54	26	54	00	50	38	32	74	16	32
3	59	52	27	53	28	51	37	44	75	15	32
4	59	50	28	53	00	52	37	00	76	14	32
5	59	46	29	52	28	53	36	08	77	13	32
6	59	40	30	51	56	54	35	16	78	12	32
7	59	37	31	51	24	55	34	24	79	11	28
8	59	24	32	50	52	56	33	32	80	10	24
9	59	10	33	50	20	57	32	40	81	09	20
10	59	00	34	49	44	58	31	48	82	08	20
11	58	52	35	49	08	59	31	00	83	07	20
12	58	40	36	48	32	60	30	00	84	06	12
13	58	28	37	47	56	61	29	04	85	05	12
14	58	12	38	47	16	62	28	08	86	04	12
15	58	00	39	46	36	63	27	12	87	03	12
16	57	40	40	46	00	64	26	16	88	02	04
17	57	20	41	45	16	65	25	20	89	01	04
18	57	00	42	44	36	66	24	24	90	00	00
19	56	44	43	43	52	67	23	28			
20	56	24	44	43	08	68	22	32			
21	56	00	45	42	24	69	21	32			
22	55	36	46	41	40	70	20	32			
23	55	12	47	41	00	71	19	32			

Def. 16. *Zones are large Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, lying parallel to the Equator, and distinguished by the four lesser Circles of the Globe.*

They are termed *Zones* from ζώνη [*Zona vel cingulum,*] because they encompass the Globe of the Earth, in some manner, as a Circle doth surround the Body of a Man, and are in Number Five.

viz.	Two *Frigid*	comprehended between	The Polar Circles and the Poles.
	Two *Temperate*		The Polar Circles and the Tropicks.
	One *Torrid.*		The two Tropicks, and divided by the Equator.

Of these the Ancients imagined only the two Temperate to be habitable, esteeming the scorching Heat of the Torrid, and pinching Cold of the two Frigid, to be equally intolerable, according to that of the Poet:

Quarum

Quarum quæ media est, non est habitabilis æstu;
Nix tegit alta duas —— —— Ovid. Metam. I.

Def. 17. Climates *are those Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, bounded by imaginary Circles, running parallel to the Equator, and of such a Breadth from* South *to* North, *that the Length of the Artificial Day in one surpasseth that in the other, by half an Hour.*

They are termed *Climates* from κλίνω (*decline* vel *incline*) because in numbering of them they decline from the Equator, and incline to either Pole. Not to mention what the Ancients taught of Climates, either as to their Number or Manner of reckoning them, it is sufficient for our present Purpose, to consider that modern Geographers have advanced the Number of them to 60. From the Equator to each of the Polar Circles are 24, arising from the Difference of ½ Hour of the longest Day; and from the Polar Circles to the Poles themselves are six, arising from the Difference of an intire Month: The *Sun* being seen in the first of these a whole Month without setting; in the second, two; and in the third three Months, &c. How all these Climates are framed, *viz.* the true Parallel of Latitude in which they end, (that being likewise the Beginning of the following) with the respective Breadth of each of them, you may clearly see by the following Tables.

Climates between the Equator and the Polar Circles.

Climates.	l.	m.	d.	m.	Climates.	l.	m.	d.	m.
	Par. of Lat.		Breadth.			Par. of Lat.		Breadth.	
1	8	25	1	25	13	59	58	1	29
2	16	25	8	00	14	61	18	1	20
3	23	50	7	25	15	62	25	1	07
4	30	20	6	30	16	63	22	0	57
5	36	28	6	08	17	64	06	0	44
6	41	22	4	54	18	64	49	0	43
7	45	29	4	07	19	65	21	0	32
8	49	61	3	32	20	65	47	0	26
9	51	58	2	57	21	66	06	0	19
10	54	27	2	29	22	66	20	0	14
11	56	37	2	10	23	66	28	0	08
12	58	29	1	52	24	66	31	0	30

Climates between the Polar Circles and the Poles.

d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.	Par. Lat.
67 30	69 30	73 20	78 20	34 00	90 00
Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.	Breadth.
01 00	02 00	63 50	05 00	05 40	06 00
1. Mon.	2 Mon.	3 Mon.	4 Mon.	5 Mon.	6 Mon.

Having thus taken a view of the chief Circles belonging to the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner how *Latitude* and *Longitude* with *Zones* and *Climates* are framed; proceed we next to the various Positions of the Globe, commonly termed *Spheres*, which are three in number, *viz. Parallel, Right* and *Oblique.*

Def. 18. *A* Parallel Sphere *is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties,* viz. (1) *The Poles in the Zenith and Nadir.* (2) *The Equator in the Horizon.* (3) *The parallel Circles parallel to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are those (if any) who live under the two Poles.

Def. 19. *A* Right Sphere *is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties,* viz. (1) *Both the Poles in the Horizon.* (2) *The Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadir.* (3) *The parallel Circle perpendicular to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are they who live under the Equinoctial Line.

Def. 20. *An* Oblique Sphere, *is that Position of the Globe which hath these three Properties,* viz. (1) *One of the Poles above, and the other under the Horizon.* (2) *The Equator partly above and partly under the Horizon.* (3) *The parallel Circles cutting the Horizon obliquely.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere are they who live on all Parts of the Globe of the Earth; except those exactly under the Poles, and Equinoctial Line.

But

But having no regard to these *Positions* of the Globe; the various Inhabitants of the Earth are likewise considered with respect to the several *Meridians* and *Parallels*, peculiar to their Habitations; and that under these three Titles, *viz. Antæci*, *Periæci*, and *Antipodes*.

Def. 21. *The* Antæci, *are those People of the Earth, who live under the Meridian, but opposite Parallels.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole, but not the same Pole. (2) They are equally distant from the Equator, but on different Sides. (3) They have both Noon and Midnight at the same time. (4) The Days of one are equal to the Nights of the other, and *vice versa*. (5) Their Seasons of the year are contrary; it being Winter to the one, when Summer to the other, *&c.*

Def. 22. *The* Periæci, *are those People of the Earth who live under the same Parallels, but opposite Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1) One of the Poles are equally elevated to both, and the other equally depressed. (2) They are equally distant from the Equator, and both on the same side. (3) When it is Noon to one, it is Midnight to the other; and *è contra*. (4) The Length of the Day to one is the Complement of the other's Night; and *vice versa*. (5) They both agree in the four Seasons of the Year, *&c.*

Def. 23. *The* Antipodes *are those People of the Earth who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, *viz.* (1) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole. (2) They are both equally distant from the Equator; but on different Sides, and in opposite Hemispheres. (3) When it is Noon to one, it is Midnight to the other; and *vice versa*. (5) The longest Day or Night to the one, is the shortest to the other. (5) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary, &c.

The Inhabitants of the Earth were likewise considered by the Ancients with respect to the Diversity of their *Shadows*, and accordingly reduced to three Classes, *viz. Amphiscii*, *Periscii*, and *Heteroscii*.

Def. 24. Amphiscii, *were those People of the Earth who lived in the Torrid Zone, or between the two Tropicks.*

They are so termed from ἀμφὶ (*utrinque*) and σκιὰ (*Umbra*) because they cast their Shadows on both Sides of them, *viz. North* and *South*, according to the Nature of the *Sun's* Declination.

Def.

Def. 25. Periſcii, *were thoſe People of the Earth who lived in the Frigid Zones, or between the Polar Circles and the Poles.*

They are ſo called from περὶ (*circa*) and σκιὰ (*Umbra*), becauſe they caſt their Shadows round about them towards all Points of the Compaſs.

Def. 26. Heteroſcii, *were thoſe People of the Earth who lived in the two temperate Zones, or between the Tropicks and the Polar Circles.*

They are ſo called from ἕτερος (*alter*) and σκιὰ (*Umbra*), becauſe they caſt their Shadows only one way; *viz. North*, if in the *North* temperate; or *South*, if in the *South* temperate Zone.

The *Earth*, in reſpect of its Inhabitants, was likewiſe conſidered by the Ancients as divided into the *Right-hand* and the *Left*; and that by ſeveral Sorts of Perſons; *viz.* (1) *Poets*, who accounted *North* the *Right-hand*, and *South* the *Left*. (2) *Aſtronomers*, who accounted *Weſt* the *Right-hand*, and the *Eaſt* the *Left*. (3) *Geographers* who accounted the *Eaſt* the *Right-hand*, and *Weſt* the *Left*.

But leaving the various Inhabitants of the Earth, and to come cloſer to our main Deſign, let us return to the *Globe* of the Earth itſelf, conſider'd ſimply as a ſpherical Body, whoſe Surface we are to view as compoſed of *Land* and *Water*, as its ſole conſtituent Parts, and thoſe two Parts thus ſubdivided as followeth; to wit,

Land into	Water into
Continents, Iſthmus's, Iſlands, Promontories, Peninſulas, Mountains.	*Oceans, Straits, Seas, Lakes, Gulphs, Rivers.*

Def. 27. *A* Continent (*Lat.* Continens a Continuo) *is a large and ſpacious Space of dry Land, comprehending divers Countries, Kingdoms, and States joining all together, without any entire Separation of its Parts by Water.*

Def. 28. *An* Iſland (*Lat.* Inſula, quaſi in Sale) *is a Part of a dry Land environed round with Water.*

Def. 29. *A* Peninſula (quaſi pene Inſula) *otherwiſe* Cherſoneſus (*from* χέρσος, Terra, *and* νῆσος, Inſula) *is a part of the dry Land every where encloſed with Water, ſave one narrow Neck adjoining the ſame to the Continent.*

Def. 30. *An* Iſthmus, (*ab* ἵστημι vel εἰσίημι ingredior) *is that narrow*

narrow Neck of Land annexing the Peninsula *to the Continent; by which People may enter into one from another.*

Def. 31. *A* Promontory (quasi mons in mare prominens) *is a high Part of Land stretching itself out into the Sea; the Extremity whereof is commonly termed a* Cape *or* Head-land.

Def. 32. *A* Mountain (à moneo vel emineo) *is a rising Part of the dry Land, overtopping the adjacent Country, and appearing the first at a Distance.*

Def. 33. *The* Ocean (*Gr.* ὠκέανος quasi ex ὠκύς cito, & ῥέω fluo) *is a mighty Rendezvous, or large Collection of Waters environing a considerable Part of the main Continent.*

Def. 34. *The Sea* (*Lat.* Salum à sale quia salsum) *is a smaller Collection of Waters intermingled with Islands, and entirely (or mostly) environed with Land.*

Def. 35. *A* Gulf (*Lat.* Sinus quasi sinu suo mare complectens) *is a Part of the Sea every where environed with Land except one passage, whereby it communicates with the neighbouring Sea, or main Ocean.*

Def. 36. *A* Strait (*Lat.* Fretum, à ferveo, quod ibi ferveat mare propter angustiam) *is a narrow Passage, either joining a Gulf to the neighbouring Sea or Ocean, or one Part of the Sea or Ocean to another.*

Def. 37. *A* Lake (*Lat.* Lacus, à λάκκος Fossa vel Fovea) *is a small Collection of deep standing Waters entirely surrounded with Land, and having no visible or immediate Communication with the Sea.*

Def. 38. *A* River (*Lat.* Flumen vel Fluvius à fluo) *is a considerable Stream of fresh Water issuing out of one or various Fountains, and continually gliding along in one or more Channels, till it disgorgeth itself at last into the gaping Mouth of the thirsty Ocean.*

These being all the necessary *Terms* commonly used in *Modern Geography*; and particularly *those*, that either need or can well admit of a *Definition*, *Description*, or *Derivation*: We proceed in the next Place to

SECT.

SECT. II.

Containing some pleasant Geographical Problems.

Prob. 1. *THE Diameter of the Artificial Globe being given, to find its Surface in Square, and its Solidity in Cubick Measure.*

Multiply the Diameter by the Circumference (or a great Circle dividing the Globe into two equal Parts) and the Product will give the first: Then multiply the said Product by $\frac{1}{6}$ of the Diameter, and the Product of that will give the second. After the same manner we may find the Surface and Solidity of the Natural Globe, as also the whole Body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same, provided it be always and every where of the same Heigth; for having found the perpendicular heigth thereof by that common Experiment of the Ascent of *Mercury* at the Foot and Top of a Mountain, double the said Heigth, and add the same to the Diameter of the Earth; then multiply the whole (as a new Diameter) by its proper Circumference, and from the Product subtract the Solidity of the Atmosphere.

Prob. 2. *To rectify the Globe.*

The Globe being set upon a true plane, raise the Pole according to the given Latitude; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and (if any Mariner's Compass upon the Pedestal) let the Globe be so situated, as that the brazen Meridian may stand due *South* and *North*, according to the two Extremities of the Needle.

Prob. 3. *To find the Longitude and Latitude of any Place.*

By *Longitude* we do not here understand that *Opprobrium Navigatorum* of *Easting* and *Westing*, but simply the Distance between the given Place and the first Meridian inscribed on the Surface of the Globe. For the finding of which, bring the given Place to the *East* Side of the brazen Meridian, and observe what Degree of the Equator is just under the said Meridian, for that is the Degree of Longitude peculiar to the given Place; and the Degree of the Meridian exactly above that Place is its proper Latitude, which is either *Southern* or *Northern*, according as the Place is *South* or *North* of the Equinoctial Line.

Prob. 4. *The Longitude and Latitude of any Place being given, to find that Place on the Globe.*

Being

Bring the given Degree of Longitude to the brazen Meridian, reckon upon the same Meridian the Degree of given Latitude, whether *South* or *North*, and make a Mark with Chalk where the Reckoning ends, the Point exactly under that Chalk is the Place desir'd.

Prob. 5. *The Latitude of any Place being given, to find all those Places that have the same Latitude.*

The Globe being rectified (*a*) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and that Place being brought to the brazen Meridian, make a Mark exactly above the same, and turning the Globe round, all those Places passing under the said Mark have the same Latitude with the given Place.

(*a*) Prob. 2.

Prob. 6. *To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at any time.*

The Month and Day being given, look for the same upon the wooden Horizon, and over-against the Day you will find a particular Sign and Degree in which the *Sun* is at that time (observing withal, the difference between the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Kalendar) which Sign and Degree being noted in the Ecliptick, the same is the *Sun*'s Place (or pretty near it) at the time desired.

Prob. 7. *The Month and Day being given, as also the particular Time of that Day, to find those Places of the Globe, to which the* Sun *is in the Meridian at that particular time.*

The Pole being elevated according to the Latitude of the given Place, bring the said Place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day, in the given Place, turn the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII. which done, fix the Globe in that Situation, and observe what Places are exactly under the upper Hemisphere of the brazen Meridian, for those are the Places desired.

Prob. 8. *To know the Length of the Day and Night in any place of the Earth at any time.*

Elevate the Pole (*a*) according to the Latitude of the given Place; find the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick (*b*) at that Time, which being brought to the *East* Side of the Horizon, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, or the upper Figure of XII. and turning the Globe about till the aforesaid Place of the Ecliptick touch the western side of the Horizon look upon the Horary Circle, and wheresoever the Index pointeth the

(*a*) Prob. 2.
(*b*) Prob. 3.

the Number of Hours between the same and the upper Figure of 12, for that is the Length of the Day at the Time desired, the Complement whereof is the Length of the Night.

Prob. 9. *To find by the Globe the* Antæci, Periæci, *and* Antipodes, *of any given place.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and finding (*a*) its true Latitude, count upon the Equator the same number of Degrees towards the opposite Pole, and observe where the Reckoning ends, for that is the Place of the *Antæci.* The given Place continuing under the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turning the Globe about the same point at Midnight (or the lower 12), the Place which then comes to the Meridian, having the same Latitude with the former, is that of the *Periæci.* As for the *Antipodes* of the given Place, reckon from the said Place upon the brazen Meridian 180 Degrees either *South* or *North*, or as many Degrees beyond the farthest Pole as you are to the nearest, and observe exactly where the reckoning ends, for that is the Place desired.

(*a*) *Prob.* 3.

Prob. 10. *To know what a Clock it is by the Globe in any Place in the World, and at any time, provided you know the Hour of the Day where you are at the same time.*

Bring the Place in which you are to the brazen Meridian, (the Pole being raised (*b*) according to the Latitude thereof) and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day at that time. Then bring the desired Place to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point out the present Hour at that Place wherever it is.

(*b*) *Prob.* 3.

Prob. 11. *To know by the Globe when the* Great Mogul *of* India, *and* Czar *of* Muscovia, *sit down to Dinner.*

This being only to know when it is Noon at *Agra* and *Moscow* (the Imperial Seats of those mighty Monarchs) which we may very easily do, at what time soever it be, or at what place soever we are: For finding (by the foregoing Problem) the present Hour of the Day in the Cities abovementioned, supposing withal that Mid-day, in the aforesaid Cities, is dining Time, we may readily determine how near it is to the time desired.

Prob. 12. *To find the Hour of the Day by the Globe at any time when the Sun shines.*

Divide your Ecliptick Line into 24 equal parts, and in small Figures set down the Hours of the natural Day after the following manner. At the Intersections of the Ecliptick and Equator place the Figure 6; and bring both these Figures to the brazen Meridian, one being in the upper, and the other in the lower Hemisphere. Which done place the 12 Figures in the *western* Hemisphere in this order following, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. beginning then at the same Figure of 6, and proceeding *eastward*, set down the other twelve Figures thus, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1. 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6.

The Equinoctial being thus divided and marked, elevate the Globe (*a*) according to the Latitude of the Place where you are, and bring the Intersection of the vernal Equinox to the upper part of the brazen Meridian; and situating the Globe (*b*) duly *South* and *North*, observe exactly that half of the Globe upon which the *Sun* doth actually shine; for the last Part of the enlightened Hemisphere doth always shew the Hour of the Day upon the Equinoctial Line.

(*a*) *Prob.* 3.
(*b*) *Prob.* 2.

Prob. 13. *The Latitude of the Place, the Heigth of the* Sun *being given at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

The Globe being rectified (*a*) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and the Heigth of the Sun at that time being found by an exact Quadrant; mark his Place in the Ecliptick (*b*) for the given Day, and bring the same to the brazen Meridian. After this fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and mark in the said Quadrant the particular Degree of the *Sun*'s Altitude, and placing the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the *Sun*'s Place marked in the Ecliptick, and his Degree of Altitude marked upon the said Quadrant do come both in one. Which done, observe what Hour the Index doth point at, for that is the Hour desired.

(*a*) *Prob.* 2.
(*b*) *Prob.* 6.

Prob. 14. *The Latitude of the Place being given, as also the true bearing of the* Sun *in the said Place at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

The Globe being (*a*) rectified, and the *Sun*'s Place (*b*) marked in the Ecliptick, fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and by the Mariner's Compass observe the true bearing of the *Sun*; then bring the Quadrant of Altitude to the observed Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon, and move the Globe till the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick co-incide with the said Quadrant. Which done, and the Globe continuing in that position, the Index of the Horary Circle will point at the Hour of the Day at the Time desired.

(*a*) *Prob.* 5.
(*b*) *Prob.* 6.

Prob.

Prob. 15. *The Latitude of the Place, and* Sun's *Place in the Ecliptick being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.*

Elevate the Pole according to the given Latitude and situate the Globe duly *South* and *North* (*a*) by the Mariner's Compass; then fix a small needle perpendicularly in the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, and bringing the same to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; which done, turn the Globe till the Needle cast no Shadow at it, and then observe the Index, for it will point at the true Hour of the Day.

(*a*) *Prob.* 2.

Prob. 16. *Any Place being given, to move the Globe so as that the Wooden Horizon shall be the Horizon of the same.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and reckon from it upon the said Meridian the Number of 90 Degrees towards either of the Poles, and where the Reckoning ends, place that part of the Meridian to the Notch of the Wooden Horizon, and it will prove the Horizon of the given Place.

Prob. 17. *To find the Meridian Line by the Globe in any Place, and at any time of the Day.*

The Latitude of the Place being known, and the Globe (*a*) elevated accordingly; observe the Heigth of the *Sun* above the Horizon at that time; and draw upon a true Plane a strait Line in, or parallel to, the Shadow of a Stile perpendicularly erected upon that place. In which describe a Circle at an opening of the Compasses, and find (*b*) the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, and mark his observed Heigth in the Quadrant of Altitude. Then move the Globe together with the said Quadrant, till that Mark in the Quadrant and the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick come both in one; which done, count upon the Wooden Horizon the Number of Degrees between the Quadrant of Altitude and the brazen Meridian, and set off the said Number of Degrees upon the aforesaid Circle drawn upon the Plane, by making a visible Point in the Circumference where the Reckoning ends, (beginning still at the Side towards the *Sun*, and proceeding *East* or *West*, according to the Time of the Day.) Then draw a Line from that Point in the Circumference thro' the Centre of the said Circle, and the same will prove the true Meridian Line of that Place, at what time soever the Observation is made.

(*a*) *Prob.* 2.

(*b*) *Prob.* 2.

Prob. 18. *A Place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find those Days in which the* Sun *shall be vertical to the same.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and mark what Degree of Latitude is exactly above it. Move the Globe round, and observe the two Points of the Ecliptick that pass through the said Degree of Latitude, Search upon the Wooden Horizon (or by proper Tables of the *Sun*'s annual Motion) on what Days he passeth through the aforesaid Points of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days required in which the *Sun* is vertical to the given Place.

Prob. 19. *The Month and Day being given, to find by the Globe those Places of the* North *Frigid Zone, where the* Sun *beginneth then to shine constantly without setting; as also those Places of the* South *Frigid Zone, in which he then beginneth to be totally absent.*

The Day given, (which must always be one of those, either between the vernal Equinox and the Summer Solstice, or between the Autumnal Equinox and Winter Solstice) find (*a*) the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, and marking the same bring it to the brazen Meridian, and reckon the like number of Degrees from the *North* Pole towards the Equator, as there is between the Equator in the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, and set a mark with Chalk where the Reckoning ends. Which done turn the Globe round, and all the Places passing under the said Chalk are those in which the *Sun* begins to shine constantly without setting upon the given Day. For Solution of the latter part of the Problem; set off the same Distance from the *South* Pole upon the brazen Meridian towards the Equator, as was formerly set off from the *North*, and making a Mark with Chalk, and turning the Globe round, all places passing under the said Mark are those desired, *viz.* them in which the *Sun* beginneth his total Absence or Disappearance from the given Day.

(*a*) *Prob.* 6.

Prob. 20. *A Place being given in the* North *Frigid Zone, to find by the Globe what Number of Days the* Sun *doth constantly shine upon the said Place, and what Days he is absent, as also the first and last Day of his Appearance.*

Bring the Place given to the brazen Meridian, and observing its Latitude (*a*) elevate the Globe accordingly, then turn the Globe about till the first Degree of *Cancer* come under the Meridian, and count the same number of Degrees upon the Meridian from each side of the Equator as the Place is distant from the Pole; and making a Mark where the Reckoning ends, turn the Globe round, and carefully observe what two Degrees of the Ecliptick pass exactly under the two Points marked in the Meridian, for the *Northern* Arch of the Circle (*viz.* that comprehended between the two marked Degrees) being reduced to Time, will give

(*a*) *Prob.* 2.

give the Number of Days that the Sun doth constantly shine above the Horizon of the given Place, and the opposite Arch of the said Circle will give the Number of Days in which he is absent. The Pole continuing in the same Elevation, bring the beginning of *Cancer* to the brazen Meridian, and observe the two Degrees of the Ecliptick, which in the mean time co-incide with the Horizon; then search upon the Wooden Horizon for those Days that the *Sun* doth enter into the aforesaid Degrees of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days of the first and last Appearance in the given Place.

Prob. 21. *The Month and Day being given, to find that Place on the Globe to which the* Sun *(when in its Meridian) shall be vertical on that Day.*

The *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick being (*a*) found, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, in which make a small Mark with Chalk, exactly above the *Sun's* Place. Which done find (*b*) those Places that have the *Sun* in the Meridian at the time given; and bringing them to the brazen Meridian, observe that Part of the Globe exactly under the aforesaid Mark in the Meridian, for that is the Place desired.

(*a*) *Prob.* 6.

(*b*) *Prob.* 7.

Prob. 22. *The Month and Day being given, to find upon what Point of the Compass the Sun riseth and setteth in any Place at any Time given.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the desired Place, and finding the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick at the given Time, bring the same to the *Eastern* Side of the Horizon, and you may clearly see the Point of the Compass upon which he then riseth. By turning the Globe about till his Place co-incide with the *Western* Side of the Horizon, you may also see upon the said Circle the exact Point of his setting.

Prob. 23. *To know by the Globe the Length of the longest and shortest Days and Nights in any Place of the World.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the first Degrees of *Cancer* (if in the *Northern*, or *Capricorn*, if in the *Southern* Hemisphere) to the *East* Side of the Horizon; and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe about till the Sign of *Cancer* touch the *Western* Side of the Horizon, and then observe upon the Horary Circle the Number of Hours between the Index and the upper Figure of XII. (reckoning them according to the Motion of the Index) for that is the length of the

longest Day, the Complement whereof is the Extent of the shortest Night. As for the shortest Day and longest Night, they are only the reverse of the former.

Prob. 24. *To know the Climates of any given Place.*

Find (a) the Length of the longest Day in the given Place, and whatever be the Number of Hours whereby it surpasseth twelve, double that Number, and the Product will give the true Climate of the Place desired. But here note, That this is to be understood of Places within the Latitude of 66½. As for those of a greater Latitude, (where the Climates increase by entire Months) enter the second Table of Climates, (p. 11.) with the Latitude of the given Place, and opposite thereto you will find the proper Climate of a Place in the said Latitude.

(a) *Prob.* 23.

Prob. 25. *The Length of the longest Day in any Place being known, to find thereby the Latitude of that Place.*

Having the Length of the longest Day, you may know thereby (a) the proper Climate in that Place, and by the Table of Climates (pag. 10.) you may see what Degree of Latitude corresponds to that Climate, which Degree is the Latitude of the Place desired.

(a) *Prob.* 24.

Prob. 26. *The Latitude of the Place being given, as also the* Sun's *Place in the Ecliptick, to find thereby the beginning of the Morning and end of the Evening Twilight.*

The Globe being rectified, and the *Sun*'s Place brought to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then bring that Degree of the Ecliptick, which is opposite to the *Sun*'s Place, to the *Western* Quarter, and so move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the Degree opposite to the *Sun*'s Place and the 18th Degree of the said Quadrant come both in one; which done, observe what Hour the Index then pointed at, for at that Hour doth the Morning Twilight begin. As for the Evening Twilight, bring the Degree of the Ecliptick opposite to the *Sun*'s Place at that time to the *Eastern* Quarter, and so move the Globe till the same and the 18th Degree of the Quadrant come both to one, and the Index will point at the Hour when the Evening Twilight doth end.

Prob.

Prob. 27. *The Length of the longest Day being given, to find thereby those Places of the Earth, in which the longest Day is of that Extent.*

By the given Length of the longest Day (*a*) find the true Degree of Latitude, where the Day is of that Extent, and making a Mark upon that Degree in the brazen Meridian, turn the Globe round, and observe what Places pass exactly under the said Mark, for they are the Places desired.

(*a*) *Prob.* 25.

Prob. 28. *A certain Number of Days, not surpassing* 182, *being given, to find thereby that Parallel of Latitude on the Globe where the* Sun *setteth not during those Days.*

Take half of the given Number of Days, and whatever it is, count so many Degrees upon the Ecliptick, beginning at the first of *Cancer*, and make a Mark where the Reckoning ends; only observe, that if your Number of Days surpass Thirty, then your Number of Degrees ought to be less than it by one. Bring then the marked Point of the Ecliptick to the Brazen Meridian, and observe exactly how many Degrees are intercepted between the aforesaid Point and the Pole, for the same is equal to the desired Parallel of Latitude. If the desired Parallel of Latitude be *South* of the Line, the Operation is the same, bringing only the first Degree of *Capricorn* to the Meridian in lieu of *Cancer*.

Prob. 29. *The Hour of the Day being given according to our way of reckoning in* England, *to find thereby the* Babylonick Hour *at any time.*

The *Babylonick Hour* is the Number of the Hours from *Sun* rising, it being the Manner of the *Babylonians* of old, and the Inhabitants of *Norimberg* at this Day, to commence their Hours from the Appearance of the *Sun* in the *Eastern Horizon*. For the finding of this Hour at any Time and in any Place, first elevate the Pole (*a*) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and (*b*) noting the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick at that time, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; after this roll the Globe either *Eastward* or *Westward*, according to the Time of Day, till the Index point at the given Hour. Then fix the Globe in that Position, and bring back the Index again to Noon, and move the Globe from *East* to *West*, till the *Sun*'s Place marked in the Ecliptick co-incide with the *Eastern Horizon*; which done, reckon upon the Horary Circle the Number of Hours between the Index Noon (or the upper Figure of 12) for that is the Num-

(*a*) *Prob.* 2. (*b*) *Prob.* 6.

ber of Hours from Sun-rising for that Day in the given Place, or the true *Babylonick Hour* desired.

Prob. 30. *The* Babylonick Hour *being given, to find the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in* England.

Elevate the Pole, according to the given Latitude of the Place, and marking the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle to Noon. Then roll the Globe *Westward*, till the Index points at the given Hour from *Sun* rising, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back again to Noon, and turn the Globe backward till the *Sun*'s Place, marked in the Ecliptick, return to the same Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came; which done observe what Hour the Index of the Horary Circle pointeth at, for the same is the Hour desired.

Prob. 31. *The Hour of the Day being given according to our way of reckoning in* England, *to find thereby the* Italick Hour *at any time,*

The *Italick Hour* is the Number of Hours from *Sun* rising at all times of the Year, to *Sun* setting the next following Day. For the ready finding of such Hours (*a*), elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the Places, and (*b*) noting the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick upon the given Day, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon. Then turn the Globe either *East* or *West*, according to the time of the Day, till the Index point at the given Hour, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back to Noon. Which done, turn the Globe about *Eastward*, till the Mark of the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick co-incide with the *Western* Horizon, and observe how many Hours are between the upper Figure of 12 and the Index (reckoning them *Eastward*, as the Globe moved) for these are the Hours from *Sun*-set, or the *Italick Hour* desired.

(*a*) *Prob.* 2.
(*b*) *Prob.* 6.

Prob. 32. *The* Italick Hour *being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any Time, according to our way of reckoning in* England.

This being the Reverse of the former Problem (*a*), elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and noting the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick, bring the same to the *Western* Horizon, and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe *Westward* till the Index point at

(*a*) *Prob.* 2.

at (*b*) the *Italick Hour* given; then fixing the Globe in that Position, bring the Index back to Noon, and move the Globe backward till the Mark of the *Sun*'s Place return to the same Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came. Which done, observe how many Hours are between Noon and the Index, (reckoning them from *West* to *East*) for those are the Hours desired, according to our way of reckoning in *England*. (*a*) *Prob.* 31.

Prob. 33. *The Hour of the Day being exactly given, according to our way of reckoning in* England, *to find thereby the* Judicial Hour *at any time.*

By the *Judicial Hour* we understand the exact time of the Day according to the ancient *Jews*, who in reckoning their Time divided their Artificial Day into twelve Hours, and the Night into as many; which Hours proved every Day unequal in Extent (unless in Places exactly under the Equator) they still decreasing or increasing according to the Seasons of the Year, or the various Declination of the *Sun*. For the finding of which Hours, observe the following Method (*a*). Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and (*b*) marking the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick at that time, bring it to the *Eastern* Horizon, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then turn the Globe about till that Place marked in the Ecliptick come to the *Western* Horizon, and observe the Number of Hours between Noon and the Index, these being the Hours of which the given Day doth consist, which Number you are to note down, and (*c*) to find what Hour from *Sun* rising corresponds with the given Hour, or from *Sun* setting, if the given Hour be after *Sun* setting. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As the Number of Hours whereof the given Day consisteth, (*viz.* those noted down) is to twelve, so is the Number of Hours from *Sun* rising (if it be an Hour of the Day) or from *Sun* setting (if an Hour of the Night) to a fourth Proportional, which is the Number desired, *viz.* the *Judaical Hour* at the Time given.

(*a*) *Prob.* 2. (*b*) *Prob.* 6. (*c*) *Prob.* 29, 31.

Prob. 34. *The* Judaical Hour *being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in* England.

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and finding the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick at the time given, bring the same to the *Eastern* Horizon, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then roll the Globe *Westward*, till the

Sun's

Sun's Place co-incide with the *Western* Horizon, and the Index will point at the Number of equal Hours whereof that Day consisteth. Which Number you are to note down, and bring the *Sun*'s Place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index again at Noon, turn the Globe about till the *Sun*'s Place co-incide with the *Eastern* Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour when the *Sun* riseth in the given Place. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As 12 is to the given Number of *Judaical Hours*, so is the Length of the Day in equal Hours (formerly found out) to a fourth Proportional, which is the Number desired, *viz.* the Hour of the Day according to our way of reckoning in *England*. Only Note, that if the fourth Proportional be less than 12, you are to add the same to the Hour of the *Sun* rising, and the Product will give the Number of Hours before Noon for that Day; but if it be more than 12, then subtract it from 12, and the Remainder will give the Hour of the Day for the Afternoon.

Prob. 35. *To find the true* Area *of the five Zones in square Measure, allowing* 60 *Miles to one Degree in the Equator.*

The Breadth of the Torrid Zone being 47 Degrees, which reduced to Miles make 2820 each; of the temperate 43 Degrees, which make 2580; and each of the Frigid 23 Degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, which make 1410 Miles; the true *Area* of each of those Zones may be found in square Measure by the following Proportion: (1) For the Torrid, the *Area* of the whole Globe being found *(per Prob.* 1.) say, as *Rad.* to the *Sine* of 47, so is the $\frac{1}{2}$ of the *Area* of the Globe to the *Area* of the Torrid Zone. (2) For each of the Temperate Zones, say, as *Rad.* to the Difference of the *Sines* of $23\frac{1}{2}$ and $66\frac{1}{2}$, so is $\frac{1}{2}$ Arch of the Globe to the *Area* of one of the Temperate Zones. *Lastly*, for the Frigid Zones, add $\frac{1}{2}$ *Area* of the Torrid to the whole *Area* of one of the Temperate, and subtract the Product from $\frac{1}{2}$ *Area* of the Globe, and the Remainder will give the true *Area* of either of the Frigid Zones.

Prob. 36. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find those which have the same Hour of the Day with that in the given place. As also that have the contrary Hours,* i. e. *Mid-night in the one when it is Mid-day in the other.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and observe what Places are then exactly under the Semi-circle of the said Meridian, for the People in them have the same Hour with that they have in the given Place. The Globe continuing in that Position, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the Index point at Mid-night, and observe what Places are then in the Semi-circle of the Meridian; for the Inhabitants of those Places do reckon their Hours contrary to those in the given Place. Prob.

Prob. 37. *The Hour of the Day being given in any Place, to find those Places of the Earth where it is either Noon or Mid-night, or any other particular Hour at the same time.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day in that Place. Then turn about the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII. and observe what Places are exactly under the upper Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian, for in them it is Mid-day at the time given. Which done, turn the Globe about till the Index point at the lower Figure of XII. and what Places are then in the lower Semi-circle of the Meridian, in them it is Midnight at the given time. After the same manner we may find those Places that have any other particular Hour at the time given, by moving the Globe till the Index point at the Hour desired, and observing the Places that are then under the brazen Meridian.

Prob. 38. *The Day and Hour being given, to find by the Globe that particular Place of the Earth to which the* Sun *is vertical at that very time.*

The *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick (*a*) being found and brought to the brazen Meridian, make a Mark above the same with Chalk; then (*b*) find those Places of the Earth, in whose Meridian the *Sun* is at that Instant, and bring them to the brazen Meridian; which done, observe narrowly that individual part of the Earth which falls exactly under the aforesaid Mark in the brazen Meridian; for that is the particular Place to which the *Sun* is vertical at that very time.

(*a*) *Prob.* 6.
(*b*) *Prob.* 37.

Prob. 39. *The Day and Hour of the Day being given, to find those Places on the Globe in which the* Sun *then riseth.* 2dly, *Those in which he then setteth.* 3dly, *Those to whom it is Mid-day. And* Lastly, *Those Places that are actually enlightened, and those that are not.*

Find that Place of the (*a*) Globe, to which the *Sun* is vertical at the given time, and bringing the same to the brazen Meridian (*b*), elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place. The Globe being fixed in that Position, observe what Places are in the *Western* Semi-circle, or the Horizon; for in them the *Sun* riseth at that time. 2*dly*, Those in the *Eastern* Semi-circle, for in them the *Sun* setteth. 3*dly*, Those that are exactly under the brazen Meridian, for in them it is Mid-day. And *Lastly*, All those upon the uppermost Hemisphere of the Globe, for they are actually enlightened, and those upon the lower, then in Darkness, are deprived of the *Sun* at that very time.

(*a*) *Prob.* 38.
(*b*) *Prob.* 6.

Prob.

Prob. 40. *The Month and Day being given, as also the Place of the* Moon *in the Zodiack, and her true Latitude to find thereby the exact Hour when she shall rise and set, together with her Southing (or coming to the Meridian) of the Place.*

The *Moon*'s Place in the Zodiack may be found readily enough at any time by an ordinary Almanack, and her Latitude (which is her Distance from the Ecliptick) by applying the Semi-circle or Position to her Place in the Zodiack. For the Solution of the Problem (*a*), elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and the *Sun*'s Place in the Ecliptick at that time being (*b*) found and marked with Chalk, as also the *Moon*'s Place at the same time, bring the *Sun*'s Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the *Moon*'s Place successively co-incide with the *Eastern* and *Western* side of the Horizon, as also the brazen Meridian and Index will point at those various times, the particular Hours of her Rising, Setting, and Southing.

(*a*) *Prob.* 2.
(*b*) *Prob.* 9.

Prob. 41. *The Day and Hour of either a Solar or Lunar Eclipse being known, to find by the Globe all those Places in which the same will be visible.*

Mark the *Sun*'s Place in the (*a*) Ecliptick for the given Day, as also the opposite point thereto, which is the Place of the *Moon* at that time. Then find (*b*) that Place of the Globe to which the *Sun* is vertical at the given Hour, and bring the same to the Pole (or vertical Point) of the Wooden Horizon, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, observe what Places are in the upper Hemisphere; for in most of them will the *Sun* be visible during the Eclipse. As for the Lunar Eclipse you are to find (*c*) the Antipodes of that Place which hath the *Sun* vertical at the given Hour, and bring the same to the Pole of the Wooden Horizon, observe (as formerly) what Places are in the upper Hemisphere of the Globe, for in such will the *Moon* be visible during her Eclipse, except those that are very near unto, or actually in the Horizon.

(*a*) *Prob.* 6.
(*b*) *Prob.* 38.
(*c*) *Prob.* 9.

Prob. 42. *The Place being given on the Globe, to find the true Situation thereof from all other Places desired, or how it bearth in respect to such Places.*

The various Places desired (which are supposed to be some of those that lye under the intermediate Points of the Compass) being pitched upon, bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to the Latitude, and fixing the Quadrant of

Altitude

Altitude in the Zenith, applying the ſame ſucceſſively to the Place deſired, and the lower Part of the ſaid Quadrant will interſect the Wooden Horizon at thoſe various Points of the Compaſs (inſcribed upon the ſaid Circle) according to the true bearing of the given Place, in reſpect of the Places deſired.

Prob. 43. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find all other Places that are ſituated from the ſame upon any deſired Point of the Compaſs.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the ſaid Place to the brazen Meridian, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the lower part thereof to the deſired Point of the Compaſs upon the Wooden Horizon; and obſerve what Places are exactly under the Edge of the ſaid Quadrant; for thoſe are the Places that are ſituated from, or bear of, the given Place, according to the deſired Point of the Compaſs.

Prob. 44. *Two Places being given on the Globe, to find the true Diſtance between them.*

The two Places given muſt of Neceſſity lye under either the ſame Meridian, the ſame Parallel of Latitude, or elſe differ both in Longitude and Latitude. 1. If they lye under the ſame Meridian, then bring them both to the brazen Meridian, and obſerve the Number of Degrees of Latitude comprehended between them, which, being reduced into Leagues or Miles, will give the Diſtance required. 2. If they lye under the ſame Parallel of Latitude, then bring them ſeparately to the brazen Meridian, and obſerve the Number of Degrees between them upon the Equator; which done, enter the Table [*p.* 9.] with the Latitude of the given Places, and ſeeing thereby how many Miles in that Parallel are anſwerable to one Degree in the Equator, multiply thoſe Miles by the aforeſaid Number of Degrees upon the Equator, and the Product will give the Diſtance required. But *Laſtly*, if the two Places given differ both in Longitude and Latitude, then bring one of them to the vertical Point of the brazen Meridian, and extending the Quadrant of Altitude to the other, obſerve upon the ſaid Quadrant the Number of Degrees between them, which being reduced into Leagues or Miles will give the Diſtance required. The third Caſe of the Problem being moſt conſiderable, and occurring more frequently than the other two, we ſhall here annex another way of performing the ſame beſides the Globe, and that by reſolving a ſpherical Triangle, two Sides whereof, *viz.* the Complements of the different Latitudes, or the Diſtance of the given Places (from the Poles are not only given) but alſo by the Angle comprehended between them

(it

(it being equal to the Difference of their Longitude) by which Sides and Angles given, we may very easily find the third Side by the noted Rules in Trigonometry, which third Side is the Distance required.

Prob. 45. *A Place being given on the Globe, and its true Distance from a second Place, to find thereby all other Places of the earth that are of the same Distance from the given Place.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and reckon, upon the said Quadrant, the given Distance between the first and second Place (provided the same be under 90 Degrees, otherwise you must use the Semi-circle of Position) and making a Mark where the Reckoning ends, and moving the said Quadrant or Semi-circle quite round upon the Surface of the Globe, all Places passing under that Mark, are those desired.

Prob. 46. *The Latitude of two Places being given, and how one of them beareth of the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of one of the given Places, particularly that whose bearing is unknown. Upon the upper Semi-circle of that Meridian mark the Latitude of the said Place; then elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the other Place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same to the given Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon, and turn the Globe about till the Point marked in the aforesaid Meridian co-incide with the said Quadrant. Which done, reckon upon that Quadrant the Number of Degrees between that Point marked in the first Meridian and the vertical Point; which Degrees, being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance required.

Prob. 47. *The Longitude of two Places being given, as also the Latitude of one of them, and its bearing from the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem, suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of the Place, whose Latitude is unknown, reckon from that Meridian upon the Equator the Number of Degrees equal to the Difference of Longitude of the two places, and make a Mark where the Reckoning ends, and bring the same to the brazen Meridian, (which represents the Meridian of the second place)

reckon upon it the Degrees of the given Latitude; and fixing the Globe in that Situation, to raise the Pole according to that Latitude, and fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extending the other Extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon. The Globe continuing in this Position, observe that Point of the Surface where the Quadrant of Altitude intersects the first Meridian; for the same representeth the second Place, and that Arch of the Quadrant between the said Point and Zenith, being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance required.

Prob. 48. *The Distance between two Places lying under the same Meridian being given, as also their respective bearing from a third Place, to find thereby that Place with its due Distance from the other two.*

The given Distance being reckoned any where upon the brazen Meridian, and those Places of the Globe exactly under the beginning and end of that reckoning being marked, raise the Pole according to the Latitude of one of them, (which, for Distinction sake, we will term the first Place) and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the other Extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon, according as the said first Place beareth of the third unknown, and make a small Track with Chalk upon the Globe, where the Edge of the Quadrant passeth along. Which done, elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the second Place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same (as formerly) to the given Point of the Compass upon the Wooden Horizon, and observe where the said Quadrant intersects the aforesaid Track of Chalk made upon the Surface of the Globe; for that is the third Place desired, whose Distance from the other two may be found by the foregoing Problem.

These are the chief *Problems* performable by the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner of their Performance: But if the Reader desire more, let him consult *Varenius* (his *Geographia Generalis*) from whom we have borrowed several of those abovementioned. Now followeth, according to our proposed Method,

SECT.

SECT. III.

Containing some plain Geographical Theorems.

Theor. 1. *THE Latitude of any Place is always equal to the Elevation of the Pole in the same Place; and* è contra.

Theor. 2. *The Elevation of the Equator in any Place is always equal to the Complement of the Latitude in the same Place;* & vice versa.

Theor. 3. *Those Places lying under the Equinoctial Line have nothing of Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude begins.*

Theor. 4. *Those Places lying exactly under the two Poles have the greatest Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude doth end.*

Theor. 5. *Those Places lying exactly under the first Meridian have nothing of Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude begins.*

Theor. 6. *Those Places lying immediately adjacent to the* Western *Side of the first Meridian have the greatest Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude doth end.*

Theor. 7. *All Places lying upon either side of the Equator have the greater or lesser Latitude, according to their respective Distance therefrom.*

Theor. 8. *All Places lying upon either side of the Equator, and exactly under the same, have the greater or lesser Longitude, according to their respective Distance from the first Meridian.*

Theor. 9. *That particular Place of the Earth, lying exactly under the Intersection of the first Meridian and Equinoctial Line, hath neither Longitude nor Latitude.*

Theor. 10. *No Place of the Earth is distant from another above* 10800 Italian *Miles, allowing* 60 *to one Degree in the Equator.*

Theor.

Theor. 11. *No Place of the Earth is distant from its proper Antipodes (diametrically taken) above* 7200 Italian *Miles, still allowing* 60 *to one Degree in the Equator.*

Theor. 12. *The sensible Horizon of every Place doth as often change, as we happen to change the Place itself.*

Theor. 13. *The apparent Semi-diameter of the sensible Horizon in most Places, doth frequently vary according to the Refraction of the Sun-beams.*

Theor. 14. *All Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth do equally enjoy the Light of the* Sun *(in respect of Time) and are equally deprived of the Benefit thereof.*

Theor. 15. *In all Places of the Globe of the Earth, save exactly under the Poles, the Days and Nights are of an equal Length,* (viz. *twelve Hours each) when the* Sun *cometh to the Equinoctial Line.*

Theor. 16. *In all Places under the Equinoctial and the two Poles, the Days and Nights are never equal one to another, save only those two Times of the Year, when the* Sun *entereth the Signs of* Aries *and* Libra.

Theor. 17. *The nearer any Place is to the Line, the lesser is the Difference between the Length of the artificial Days and Nights in the said Place; and, on the contrary, the farther removed, the greater.*

Theor. 18. *In all Places lying under the same Parallel of Latitude, the Days and Nights are of the same Extent, and that at all Times of the Year.*

Theor. 19. *Three or four Places being given on the Globe that lye between the Equator and either of the Poles, and equidistant from one another, the Extent of the longest Day in those Places doth not increase proportionally to the Distance of the Places themselves.*

Theor. 20. *Three or more Places being given on the Globe that lye between the Equator and the Poles, in which the Length of the longest Day doth equally increase; the Distance between the Parallels of those Places is not equal to one another.*

Theor. 21. *Three or more Places being given on the Globe, whose Distance from the Equator to either Pole exceeds one another in Arithmetical Proportion: The Length of the longest Day in one doth not keep the same Analogy to that in the other, according to the Proportion of their Distance.*

Theor. 22. *In all Places of the Torrid Zone, the Morning and Evening Twilight is least; in the Frigid greatest; and in the Temperate it is a Medium between the two.*

Theor. 23. *To all Places lying between the Torrid Zone, the* Sun *is duly vertical twice a Year; to those under the Tropicks once; but to them in the Temperate and Frigid, never.*

Theor. 24. *In all Places lying between the Frigid Zones, the* Sun *appeareth every Year without setting for a certain Number of Days,*

 and

and disappeareth for the same Space of Time. And the nearer unto, or the farther from, the Pole those Places are, the longer or shorter is his continued Presence in, or Absence from, the same.

Theor. 25. *In all Places exactly under the Arctick and Antarctick Circles, the* Sun *(at his greatest Declination) appareth every Year for one Day compleatly without setting, and entirely disappareth another, but daily riseth and setteth in those Places at all other Times as elsewhere.*

Theor. 26. *In all Places between the Equator and the* North *Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night is always when the* Sun *hath the greatest* Northern *Declination; and the shortest Day and longest Night when he hath the greatest* Southern.

Theor. 27. *In all Places between the Equator and the* South *Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night is always when the* Sun *hath the greatest* Southern *Declination; and the shortest Day and longest Night when the greatest* Northern.

Theor. 28. *In all Places situated under the Equinoctial Line, the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected, doth cast itself towards the* North *for one half of the Year, and towards the* South *during the other.*

Theor. 29. *In all Places lying under the Equinoctial Line, there is no Meridian Shadow on those Days of the Year that the* Sun *doth enter the Signs of* Aries *and* Libra.

Theor. 30. *The nearer that Places are unto, or the farther removed from, the Equator, the shorter or longer accordingly is the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected in such Places.*

Theor. 31. *The farther that Places are removed from the Equator (yet not surpassing 66 Degrees of Latitude) the greater is the* Sun's *Amplitude, or that Arch of the Horizon between the Points of due* East *and* West, *and those on which the* Sun *riseth and setteth on the Days of the Summer and Winter Solstice.*

Theor. 32. *In all Places lying under the same Semi-Circle of the Meridian, the Hours of both Day and Night are always the same in one as in the other.*

Theor. 33. *In all Places both of the* Northern *and* Southern *Hemispheres, that lye under the opposite Parallels of Latitude, the Seasons of the Year are not the same in one as in the other.*

Theor. 34. *In all Places situated in a parallel Sphere, the Circle of the* Sun's *diurnal Motion runs always parallel (or very near it) to the respective Horizon of such Places.*

Theor. 35. *In all Places situate in a right Sphere, the Circle of the* Sun's *diurnal Motion is still perpendicular (or near it) to the respective Horizon of such Places.*

Theor. 36. *In all Places situated in an oblique Sphere, the Circle of the* Sun's *diurnal Motion is always oblique unto, or cutteth the Horizon of such Places at unequal Angles.*

Theor. 37. *If the Difference of Longitude in two Places be exactly* 15 *Degrees, the People residing in the Eastmost of them will reckon the time of Day sooner by one Hour than those in the other. If the Difference be* 30 *Degrees, then they will reckon the Hours sooner by two. If* 45 *Degrees by three. And if* 60, *then by four,* &c.

Theor. 38. *If People residing in two distinct Places do differ exactly one Hour in reckoning their Time (it being only Noon to one, when one in the Afternoon to the other) the true Distance between the respective Meridians of those Places is exactly* 15 *Degrees upon the Equator. If they differ two Hours, the Distance is* 30 *Degrees. If three, it is* 45. *And if four, it is compleatly* 60, &c.

Theor. 39. *If any Ship set out from any Port, and steering Eastward doth entirely surround the Globe of the Earth, the People of the said Ship in reckoning their Time will gain one Day compleatly at their return, or count one more than those residing at the said Port. If Westward, they will lose one, or reckon one less.*

Theor. 40. *If two Ships set out from the same Port, at the same Time, and both surround the Globe of the Earth, one steering* East, *and the other* Westward, *they will differ from one another, in reckoning their Time, two Days compleatly at their Return, even suppose they happen to arrive on the same Day. If they surround the Earth twice (steering as aforesaid) they'll differ four Days. If thrice, then six,* &c.

Theor. 41. *If several Ships set out from the same Port, either at the same or different Times, do all surround the Globe of the Earth, some steering due* South, *and others due* North, *and arrive again at the same Port, the respective People of those different Ships, at their Return will not differ from one another in reckoning their Time, nor from those who reside at the said Port.*

These are the chief Geographical *Theorems*, or self-evident Truths, clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems, and to these we might add a great many more; but leaving such Truths, we pass to some others (in pursuance of our proposed Method) and such are equally certain with the aforesaid *Theorems*, though not so apparent, yet probably more diverting. Therefore followeth

SECT. IV.

Containing some amazing GEOGRAPHICAL PARADOXES.

Par. 1. *THERE are two remarkable places on the Globe of the Earth, in which there is only one Day and one Night throughout the whole Year.*

Par. 2. *There are also some Places on the Earth, in which it is neither Day nor Night at a certain Time of the Year, for the Space of twenty four Hours.*

Par. 3. *There is a certain Place of the Earth, at which if two Men should chance to meet, one would stand upright upon the Soles of the other's Feet, and neither of them would feel the other's Weight, and yet they both should retain their natural Posture.*

Par. 4. *There is a certain Place of the Earth, where a Fire being made, neither Flame nor Smoke would ascend, but move circularly about the Fire. Moreover, if in that place one should fix a smooth or plain Table, without any Ledges whatsoever, and pour thereon a large Quantity of Water, not one Drop thereof could run over the said Table, but would raise itself up in a Heap.*

Par. 5. *There is a certain Place on the Globe, of a considerable* Southern *Latitude, that hath both the greatest and least Degree of Longitude.*

Par. 6. *There are three remarkable Places on the Globe, that differ both in Longitude and Latitude, and yet all lie under one and the same Meridian.*

Par. 7. *There are three remarkable Places on the Continent of* Europe, *that lie under three different Meridians, and yet all agree both in Longitude and Latitude.*

Par. 8. *There is a certain Island in the* Ægean *Sea, upon which, if two Children were brought forth at the same instant of Time, and living together for several Years, should both expire on the same Day, yea, at the same Hour and Minute of that Day, yet the Life of one would surpass the Life of the other by divers Months.*

PAR. 9. *There are two observable places belonging to* Asia, *that lye under the same Meridian, and of a small Distance from one another; and yet the respective Inhabitants of them in reckoning their Time, do differ an entire natural Day every Week.*

PAR. 10. *There is a particular place of the Earth, where the Winds (though frequently veering round the Compass) do always blow from the* North *Point.*

PAR. 11. *There is a certain Hill in the* South *of* Bohemia, *on whose Top, if an Equinoctial Sun-dial be duly erected, a Man that is Stone-blind may know the Hour of the Day by the same, if the Sun shines.*

PAR. 12. *There are a considerable Number of places lying within the Torrid Zone, in any of which, if a certain kind of Sun-dial be duly erected, the Shadow will go back several Degrees upon the same, at a certain Time of the Year; and that twice every Day for the Space of divers Weeks: Yet no ways derogating from that miraculous returning of the Shadow upon the Dial of* Ahaz, *in the Days of King* Hezekiah.

PAR. 13. *There are divers places in the Continent of* Africa, *and the Islands of* Sumatra *and* Borneo, *where a certain kind of Sun-dial being duly fixed, the* Gnomon *thereof will cast no Shadow at all during several Seasons of the Year; and yet the exact Time of the Day be known thereby.*

PAR. 14. *There is a certain Island in the vast* Atlantick *Ocean, which being descryed by a Ship at Sea, and bearing due* East *of the said Ship, at twelve Leagues Distance by Estimation; the truest Course for hitting the said Island, is to steer six Leagues due* East, *and just as many due* West.

PAR. 15. *There is a remarkable place in the Globe of the Earth, of a very pure and wholesom Air to breathe in, yet of such a strange and detestable Quality, that it is absolutely impossible for two of the entirest Friends that ever breathed, to continue in the same, in mutual Love and Friendship for the Space of two Minutes of Time.*

PAR. 16. *There is a certain noted place in the vast* Atlantick *Ocean, where a brisk* Levant *is absolutely the best Wind for a Ship that is to shape a due* East *Course; and yet she shall still go before it.*

PAR. 17. *There are divers remarkable places upon the* Terraqueous *Globe, whose sensible* Horizon *is commonly fair and serene, and yet it is impossible to distinguish properly in it any one of the* Intermediate

Points of the Compass; nay, or so much as two of the four Cardinals *themselves.*

Par. 18. *There is a certain Island in the* Baltick *Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the* Sun *is clearly visible in the Morning before he ariseth, and likewise in the Evening after he is set.*

Par. 19. *There is a certain Village in the Kingdom of* Naples, *situated in a very low Valley, and yet the* Sun *is nearer to the Inhabitants thereof every Noon by* 3000 *Miles and upwards, than when he either riseth or setteth to those of the said Village.*

Par. 20. *There is a certain Village in the* South *of* Great-Britain, *to whose Inhabitants the Body of the* Sun *is less visible about the Winter Solstice, than to those who reside upon the Island of* Iceland.

Par. 21. *There is a vast Country in* Ethiopia Superior, *to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Moon doth always appear to be most enlightened when she is least enlightened; and to be least when most.*

Par. 22. *There is a certain Island (whereof mention is made by several of our latest Geographers) whose Inhabitants cannot properly be reckoned either Male or Female, nor altogether Hermaphrodites; yet such is their peculiar Quality, that they are seldom liable unto either Hunger or Thirst, Cold or Heat, Joy or Sorrow, Hopes or Fears, or any such of the common Attendants of human Life.*

Par. 23. *There is a remarkable Place of the Earth, of a considerable* Southern *Latitude, from whose Meridian the* Sun *removeth not for several Days at a certain Time of the Year.*

Par. 24. *There is a certain Place of the Earth of a considerable* Northern *Latitude, where, though the Days and Nights (even when shortest) do consist of several Hours; yet in that place it is Mid-day or Noon every Quarter of an Hour.*

Par. 25. *There are divers Places on the Globe of the Earth, where the* Sun *and* Moon, *yea, and all the* Planets, *do actually rise and set according to their various Motions, but never any of the fixed Stars.*

Par. 26. *There is a very remarkable Place upon the Terraqueous Globe, where all the* Planets, *notwithstanding their different Motions, and various Aspects, do always bear upon one and the same Point of the Compass.*

Par.

PAR. 27. *There is a certain noted part of the Earth, where the* Sun *and* Moon (ipso tempore plenilunii) *may both happen to rise at the same instant of Time, and upon the same point of the Compass.*

PAR. 28. *There is a certain place on the Continent of* Europe, *where if several of the ablest Astronomers (the World now affords) should nicely observe the* Cœlestial *Bodies, and that at the same Instant of Time, yet the* Planetary *Phases, and their various* Aspects, *would be really different to each of them.*

PAR. 29. *There is a large and famous Country on the Continent of* Africa, *many of whose Inhabitants are born perfectly deaf, and others stone blind, and continue so during their whole Lives: And yet such is the amazing Faculty of those Persons, that the deaf are as capable to judge of Sounds as those that hear; and the blind of Colours as they who see.*

PAR. 30. *There are certain People in* South America, *who are properly furnished with only one of the five Senses,* viz. *that of* Touching, *and yet they can both hear and see, taste and smell, and that as nicely as we* Europeans, *who have all the five.*

PAR. 31. *There is a certain Country in* South America, *many of whose Savage Inhabitants are such unheard of Canibals, that they not only feed upon human Flesh, but also some of them do actually eat themselves, and yet they commonly survive that strange Repast.*

PAR. 32. *There is a remarkable River on the Continent of* Europe, *over which there is a Bridge of such a Breadth, that above three thousand Men a-breast may pass along upon the same, and that without crowding one another in the least.*

PAR. 33. *There is a large and spacious Plain in a certain Country of* Asia, *able to contain six hundred thousand Men drawn up into Battle array, which Number of Men being actually brought thither, and there drawn up, it were absolutely impossible for any more than one single Person to stand upright upon the said Plain.*

PAR. 34. *There is a certain* European *City, whose Buildings being generally of firm Stone, (are for the most part) of a prodigious height, and exceeding strong; and yet it is most certain, that the Walls of those Buildings are not parallel to one another, nor perpendicular to the Plain in which they are built.*

Par. 35. *There is a certain City on the* Southern *part of* China, *whose Inhabitants (both Male and Female) do observe almost the same Posture and Gait in walking as we* Europeans; *and yet they frequently appear to Strangers, as if they walked on their Heads.*

Par. 36. *There are ten places of the Earth distant from one another three hundred Miles and upwards, and yet none of them hath either Longitude or Latitude.*

Par. 37. *There are two distinct places of the Earth lying under the same Meridian, whose difference of Latitude is sixty Degrees completely, and the true Distance between those two places doth not really surpass sixty* Italian *Miles.*

Par. 38. *There are also two distinct places of the Earth, lying under the Equinoctial Line, whose difference of Longitude is completely* 86 *Degrees* ¼, *and yet the true Distance between those two places is not full* 86 Italian *Miles.*

Par. 39. *There are three distinct places of the Earth, all differing both in Longitude and Latitude, and distant from one another* 2000 *Miles completely, and yet they do all bear upon one and the same point of the Compass.*

Par. 40. *There are three distinct places on the Continent of* Europe, *equidistant from one another (they making a true Equilateral Triangle, each of whose Sides doth consist of a thousand Miles,) and yet there is a fourth place so situated in respect of the other three, that a Man may travel on foot from it to any of the other three in the space of one artificial Day at a certain time of the Year; and that without the least Hurry or Fatigue whatsoever.*

Par. 41. *There are three distinct places on the Continent of* Europe, *lying under the same Meridian, and at such a Distance, that the Latitude of the third surpasseth that of the second by so many Degrees and Minutes exactly, as the second surpasseth the first; and yet the true Distance of the first and third from the second (or intermediate place) is not the same by a great many Miles.*

Par. 42. *There are two distinct places on the Continent of* Europe, *so situated, in respect of one another, that though the first doth lye* East *from the second, yet the second is not* West *from the first.*

Par. 43. *There is a certain* European *Island, the Northermost part whereof doth frequently alter its Longitude and Latitude.*

Par. 44.

PAR. 44. *There is a certain place in the Island of* Great Britain, *where the Stars are always visible at any time of the Day, if the Horizon be not overcast with Clouds.*

PAR. 45. *It may be clearly demonstrated by the Terrestrial Globe, That it is not above twenty-four Hours sailing from the River of* Thames *in* England, *to the City of* Messina *in* Sicily, *at a certain Time of the Year; provided there be a brisk North Wind, a light Frigate, and an* Azimuth *Compass.*

These are the chief *Paradoxical Positions* in Matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and though it is highly probable, that they will appear to some as the greatest of Fables; yet we may boldly affirm, That they are not only equally certain with the aforesaid *Theorems*, but also we are well assured, that there is no Mathematical Demonstration of *Euclid* more infallibly true in itself than every one of them. However, we think it not fit to pull off the Vizor, or expose those masked *Truths* to publick View; since to endeavour the unmasking of them, may prove a private Diversion, both pleasant and useful to the ingenious Reader, at his most vacant Hours; we hastening in the mean time to the last Thing proposed, *viz.*

SECT.

SECT. III.

Concerning Land *and* Water.

THE Surface of the Terraqueous Globe (to which we entirely restrict ourselves both here and in the following Parts of this *Treatise*) being always considered by Geographers as the Superficies composed of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts, and the Parts being subdivided (pag. 13.) as followeth, *viz.*

Land into		Water into	
Continents,	Isthmus's	Oceans,	Straits,
Islands,	Promontories,	Seas,	Lakes,
Peninsulas,	Mountains.	Gulphs,	Rivers.

Of all these separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1. *Of* CONTINENTS.

Commonly reckoned four, *viz.* those of

Europe, *Asia*, *Africa*, *America*.

Europe:
- North — *Scandinavia* (*Muscovia* or *Russia*) — found from W. to E.
- Middle — *France*, *Germany*, *Poland* — found from W. to E.
- South — *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey* in *Europe* — found from W. to E.

Asia:
- North comprehending the vast Country of *Tartary*.
- South — *China*, *India*, *Persia*, *Turkey* — found from W. to E.

Africa

- *Africa*
  - *Egypt* — / *Barbary* — found from N. to S.
  - *Bilidulgerid* — found from N. to S.
  - *Zaara* or the Desert — found from N. to S.
  - Land of the *Negroes* — found from N. to S.
  - *Guinea* — found from N. to S.
  - *Nubia* — found from N. to S.
  - *Æthiopia*
    - *Interior* — found from N. to S.
    - *Exterior* — found from N. to S.
- *America*
  - North — from N. to S.
    - *Mexico* or *New Spain*
    - *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada* — / *Florida*
    - *Terra Canadensis*
    - *Terra Arctica*
  - South — from N. to S.
    - *Terra Firma*
    - *Peru*
    - Land of the *Amazons* — / *Brazil* — / *Chili* — / *Paraguay*
    - *Terra Magellanica*
    - *Terra Antarctica*

§ 2. *Of ISLANDS.*

They belong either to

Europe, *Asia*, *Africa*, *America*.

- *Europe*
  - The *Scandinavian* Islands — Lying in the N. and *Baltick S.*
  - The Island of *Ireland* — Lying W. of *Scandinavia*.
  - The *Britannick* Islands — Lying N. of *France*.
  - The *Azores* — Lying W. of *Spain*.
  - The *Mediterranean* Islands — Lying S. of *Europe*.

Asia

Asia	The *Japan* Island	Lying	E. of *China*.
	The *Philippin*		S. W. of *Japan*.
	The Isles *des Larrons*		E. of the *Philippin*.
	The *Moluccas*		S. of the *Philippin*.
	The Islands of the *Sund*		W. of the *Moluc*.
	Ceylon and the *Maldives*		W. of the Isl. of *S.*
Africa	More remarkable: *Madagascar*		E. of *Æthiopia*.
	More remarkable: The Islands of *Cape Verd*		W. of *Negroland*.
	More remarkable: The *Canary* Islands		W. of *Biledulger*.
	More remarkable: The *Madeira*		W. of *Barbary*.
	Best remarkable: The Isles of *Comoro*		N. W. of *Madag*.
	Best remarkable: St. *Thomas*'s Island		W. of *Æth*. L. 00.
	Best remarkable: The *Princess* Island		W. of *Æth*. La. 3.
	Best remarkable: St. *Helena*		S. W. of *St. Thom*.
	Best remarkable: Isle of *Ascension*		N. E. of *St. Helena*.
America	North are *California*		W. of *Nova Gran*.
	North are *Newfoundland*		E. of *Terra Cana*.
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Greater: *Cuba*		E. of *New Spain*.
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Greater: *Jamaica*		
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Greater: *Hispaniola*		
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Greater: *Porto-Rico*		
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Lesser: *Caribbees*		S. E. of the greater [*Antilles*.
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Lesser: *Lucayes*		S. E. of *Florida*.
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Lesser: *Sotovento*		N. of *Terra Firma*.
	Middle are the *Antilles*: Lesser: *Bermudas*		E. of *Florida*.
	South is *Terra del Fuego*		S. of *Terra Magel*.

§ 3. *Of* PENINSULAS.

Europe	*Jutland*	Adjacent to	*Germany*.
	Morea		*Greece*.
	Taurica Chersonesus		*Little Tartary*.
	Peninsula Indiæ *intra Gangem*		The Cont. of *Asia*.
	Peninsula Indiæ *extra Gangem*		The Cont. of *Asia*.
	Malacha [*Chersonesa d' or*		*Peninsula Indiæ intra Gangem*.
Asia	*Africa* is none but *Africa* itself		The W. of *Asia*.
Americ.	*Mexico* or North *America*		*South America*.
	Peru or South *America*		*North America*.

§ 4. *Of*

§ 4. *Of ISTHMUS'S.*

In *Europe* are the *Isthmus's* of	*Corinth*	*Morea* to *Greece.*
	Taurica Chersonesus	*Taurica Chersonesus* to *Little Tartary.*
In *Asia* is the *Isthmus* of *Malacca*		*Malac.* to *Peninf. Indiæ intra Gangem.*
In *Africa* is the *Isthmus* of *Suffix*		*Africa* to *Asia.*
In *America* is the *Isthmus* of *Panama*		*Mexico* to *Peru.*

Joining

§ 5. *Of PROMONTORIES or CAPES.*

Extending from

In *Europe*	*Cape Nord*	The Northmost Part of *Norway.*
	Cape la Hogue	The N. of *France.*
	The *Land's End*	The S. W. of *England.*
	The *Linard*	The S. of *England.*
	The *Start*	The W. of *England.*
	Cape de Finisterra	The W. of *Spain.*
	Cape de Rocca	The W. of *Spain.*
	Cape St. Vincent	The W. of *Spain.*
Asia	*Cape Ningpo*	The East of *China.*
	Cape Comerin	*Peninsula Indiæ intra Gangem.*
	Cape Razalgate	S. E. part of *Arabia.*
Africa	*Cape Spartel*	The West of *Barbary.*
	Cape Verd	The West of *Negroland.*
	Cape of *Good Hope*	The South of *Æthiopia exterior.*
	Cape of *Guardifan*	The N. E. of *Æthiopia exterior.*
America	*Cape de Florida*	The S. of *Florida.*
	Cape de Corinto	The W. of *New Spain.*
	Cape Froward	The S. of *Terra Magellanica.*
	Cape Horn	The S. of *Terra del Fuego.*
	Cape de St. August.	The E. of *Brazil.*

§ 6. *Of*

§ 6. *Of MOUNTAINS.*

Remarkable Mountains in *Europe*	The *Dolphrim* Hills	To be seen	between *Sweden* and *Norway*.
	Beglway		in the South part of *Mustovy*.
	Hyperboreon Mount		in the North part of *Mustovy*.
	The *Cevennes*		in the S. part of *France*.
	Auvergne		in the S. part of *France*.
	The *Vosges*		in *Lorrain*.
	Fitstelberge		incircling *Bohemia*.
	Schwartzwalden		in the S. of *Germany*, viz. *Suabia*.
	The *Carpathian* Mo.		in the S. part of *Poland*.
	The *Pyrenean* Hills		between *Spain* and *France*.
	The *Alps*		between *Italy* and *France*.
			between *Italy* and *Germany*.
	The *Apennine* Hills		dividing *Italy* into East.
			dividing *Italy* into West.
	Vesuvius (a *Vulcano*)		in the Kingdom of *Naples*.
	Balcan		in the N. of *Macedon*.
	The *Holy Mount*		in the E. of *Macedon*.
	Lacha		between *Thessaly* and *Macedon*.
	The *Grampian* Hills		in *Scotl.* viz. of the River *Dee*.
	The *Cheviot* Hills		between *Scotland* and *England*.
	Malvern Hills		in *England*, viz. *Worcestershire*.
	The *Peak*		in *England*, viz. *Derbyshire*.
	Snowden		in *Wales*, viz. *Caernarvonshire*.
	Plinlimmon		in *Wales* in *Cardiganshire*.
	Knock Patrick		in *Irel.* viz. in the C. of *Limerick*.
	Stromboli (a *Vulcano*)		in a little Island W. of *Naples*.
	Ætna (a *Vulcano*)		in the Island of *Sicily*.
Remarkable Mountains in *Asia*	*Imaus*	To be seen	in *Tartary*.
	Caucasus		between *Tartary*.
			between *Mogul's* Empire.
	Sardayx		on the North of *Peninsula intra Gangem*.
	Gnace		in *Peninsula India intra Gangem*.
	Taurus		reaching from East to West of all *Asia*.
	Adam's Pike		in the Island of *Ceylon*.

Remarkable

Remarkable Mountains in *Africa*	*Montes Libi*	To be seen	between *Zaara* and *Egypt*.	
	Atlas		in the W. of *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*.	
	Basili		in the N. of the *Abyssine* Emp.	
	Amara		under the Eq. in the same Emp.	
	Montes Lunæ		between *Abyssine* Emp., *Monomotapa*.	
	Tenerife		in the Island of *Tenerife*.	
Remarkable Mountains in *America*	The *Apalachin* Hills		between *Florida*, *Terra Canadensis*	
	The *Andes*		in S. *Amer.* runn. from S. to N.	

§ 7. *Of OCEANS.*

Eur.	The *Hyperborean*, The vast *Western*	Oce.	Enclosing *Europe* on the	North, West.
Asia	*Tartarian*, *China*, *Indian*, *Persian*, *Arabick*	Ocean	Enclosing *Asia* on the	North, East, South.
Africa	*Oriental*, *Ethiopick*, *Atlantick*	Ocean	Enclosing *Africa* on the	East, South, West.
Amer.	The vast *East.*, The *Pacifick*	Ocean	Enclosing *America* on the	East, West.

§ 8. *Of SEAS.*

Enclosed *Baltick* Sea	with	*Swedeland*, *Poland* in part, *Germany* in part	on the	W., E., S.
Enclosed *German* Sea	with	*Scandinavia*, *Britain*	on the	E., W.
Enclosed *Irish* Sea	with	*Britain*, *Ireland*	on the	E., W.
Enclosed *Mediterranean* Sea	with	*Europe*, *Barbary*	on the	N., S.
Enclosed *Euxine* Sea	with	part of *Europe* on the N. and W., part of *Asia* on the S. and E.		

The Seas in the other three Parts of the World are different Parts of the Ocean (except *Mare Caspium* in *Asia*) variously named according as they lye adjacent to different Countries.

§ 9. *Of*

§ 9. *Of GULPHS.*

Europe	*Sinus Bofnicus* —	Bending up	Northward — } into *Swedeland.*
	Sinus Finnicus —		Eastward — } into *Swedeland.*
	Sinus Adriaticus —		N. W. between { *Italy.* *Turkey* in *Europe.*
	Gulph of *Lions* —		N. into the S. of *France.*
	Gulph of *Tarentum*		N. W. into the S. of *Italy.*
	Gulph of *Lepanto*		E. N. E. between { *Greece.* *Morea.*
Asia	*Persian* Gulph —		N. W. between { *Persia.* *Arabia.*
	Gulph of *Bengal*		N. between { *Peninf. Indi. intra* *Peninf. Ind. extra* } *Ganges*
	In *Africa* is the *Arabian* Gulph.		N. W. between { *Asia.* *Africa.*
Africa	Gulph of *Mexico*		W. between — { *Florida.* *Terra Firma.*
	Button's Bay —		S. W. between { *Terra Canadensis.* *Terra Arctica.*
	Baffin's Bay —		N. W. into — *Terra Arctica.*

§ 10. *Of STRAITS.*

Europe	Straits of *Dover*	Joining	The *Ger.* Ocean to the *Eng.* Channel.
	Straits of the *Sound*		The *Danish* to the *Baltick* Sea.
	Straits of *Gibralter*		The *Mediter.* to the *Western* Ocean.
	Straits of *Caffa*		*Palus Mæotis* to the *Pontus Euxinus.*
	Thracian Bosphorus		*Pontus Euxinus* to the *Propontis.*
	The *Hellespont* —		*Propontis* to the *Archipelagus.*
	Veer of *Messina* —		One part of the *Mediter.* to another.
	Boke of *Corsica* —		One part of the *Mediter.* to another.
Asia	Straits of the *Sund*		The *Indian* and *Eastern* Ocean.
	Straits of *Ormus* —		The *Persian* Gulph to the South Ocean.
	In *Africa* is *Babelmandel*		The Red Sea to the Eastern Ocean.
America	*Hudson's* Straits —		*Button's* Bay to the Eastern Ocean.
	Fretum Davis —		*Baffin's* Bay to the Eastern Ocean.
	Magellanick Straits		The vast Eastern and Western Ocean.

§ 11. *Of*

§. 11. *of* LAKES.

Most remarkable Places in *Europe* are	*Ladoga*	Found towards the	Eastern Part of *Swedeland.*
	Jend		
	Ula		
	Pelpus		
	Wenter		Western Part of *Swedeland.*
	Veter		
	Melar		
	Onega		Western Part of *Muscovia.*
	Ilment		
	Constance		
	Geneva		Southern Part of *Germany.*
	Lucern		
	Winander-mere		North of *England*, viz. *Westmoreland.*
	Wittles-mere		Middle of *England*, viz. *Huntingdonshire.*
	Lough *Ness*		Northern / Southern — Part of *Scotland.*
	Lough *Lomond*		
	Lough *Fayle*		Northern
	Lough *Neagh*		Northern — Part of *Ireland.*
	Lough *Earn*		Northern
	Lough *Derge*		Middle
Asia	*Corus*		North / North / Middle — Part of *Tartary.*
	Kithack		
	Kithay		
	Piex		Eastern Part of *China.*
	Tai		
	Chiamy		Northern Part of *India.*
	Astamar		Northern / Northern / Middle — Part of *Persia.*
	Babacombar		
	Burgian		
	Asphaltis		South of *Palestine.*
Africa	*Elbuciara*		Western Part of *Egypt.*
	Lybia		Middle Part of *Zaara.*
	Guard		Middle / Eastern — Part of *Negroland.*
	Norno		
	Niger		North / Middle / South — Part of *Ethiopia Interior.*
	Aquilunda		
	Sachuf		
	Zaare		South Part of *Ethiopia Exterior.*
	Zambre		
	Zaston		

America	*Nicaragua*	Found low. &c	South, Middle } of *New Spain.*
	Mexico		East Part of *Terra Firma.*
	Parime		South Part of *Peru.*
	Titicaca		North Part of *Paraguay.*
	Eupana or *Xaxaius.*		South Part of *Terra Canadensis.*
	Iroquis		

§. 12. *Of RIVERS.*

Those of Europe.

Scandinavia	Swedeland are	*Dalcarle*	Anciently	Unknown	East w.
		Kimi		Unknown	S.
		Torno		Unknown	W.
		Elfe		Unknown	
	Denmark	None remarkable			
	Norway				
Moscow	*Volga*			*Rha*	E. to S.
	Don			*Tanais*	E. to W.
	Dwina			Unknown	N. W.
France	*Sein*			*Sequana*	N. W.
	Loir			*Ligeris*	W.
	Rhosne			*Rhodanus*	S.
	Garonne			*Garumna*	N. W.
Germany	*Danube*			*Danubius* or *Ister*	E.
	Scheld			*Scaldis*	N. to W.
	Mass			*Mosa*	
	Rhine			*Cherus*	
	Elm			*Amasius*	N. W.
	Weser			*Visurgis*	
	Elbe			*Albis*	
	Oder			*Odera* or *Viadrus*	N.
Poland	*Nieper*			*Boristhenes*	S. E.
	Niester			*Tyras*	
	Bogg			*Hypanis*	
	Vistule			Unknown	W. N.
	Niemen			Unknown	
	Dune			Unknown	

Spain

Spain	*Ebro*	*Larus*	S. E.	
	Xucar	*Sucro*		
	Guadalquivir	*Betis*	S. W.	
	Guadiana	*Anas*		
	Tagus	*Tagus*		
	Douro	*Durius*	W. in its main B.	
Italy	*Po*	*Eridanus* or *Padus*	E.	
	Adige	*Athesis*		
	Arno	*Arnus*	S. W.	
	Tiber	*Tiberis*		
	Volturno	*Vulturnus*	W.	
In *European Turkey* is the *Danube.*		*Danubius* or *Ister*	E.	
Scotland	*Tay*	*Tanus*	E.	
	Clyde	*Glota*	N. W.	
	Spey	*Spesia*	N.	
	Dee	*Dea, divus, occasa*	E.	
	Don	*Dona*		
England	*Thames*	*Thamesis*	E.	
	Severn	*Saba*	S. W.	
	Humber { *Ouse* / *Trent* }	*Abus* { *Ure* / *Triginta* }	E. S.E. N.in	
	Tine	*Tina*	E. (ma. B.	
	Tweed	*Tweda*	E.	
	Medway	*Medway*	N. tur. E.	
	Cay	*Cay*	N.	
Ireland	*Shannon*	*Sinus*	S. W.	
	Lee	*Sauranus*	E.	
	Blackwater	*Avenmore*	E. turn. S.	
	Barrow	*Birgus*	S.	
	Liff	*Libnius*	N.E.	
	Boyne	*Buvinda, Boina*		

Anciently — Running

Tartary	*Oby*	*Margus*	W. to N.	
	Ochardus	unknown	N.	
	Tartar	unknown		
	Patisanga	unknown	E.	
	Chesel	*Lanartus*	W.	
China	*Crocus*	unknown	turning.	
	Kiang	unknown	E. various	
India	*Ganges*	idem	E.	
	Guenga	not remarkable	S.	
	Indus	idem	S. W.	
Persia	*Abiamus*	*Oxus*	W.	
	Palimalon	not remarkable	E.	
	Ilment	*Arabs*	S.	
	Bendimor	*Bagradas, Agradatus*	S. W.	
	Tiriti	*Euleus, Chaespes, Hydaspes,*		
	Syri	*Araxes, Arases*		
Asiatick Turky	*Tedel*	*Tygris*	S. W.	
	Frat	*Euphrates*		

Anciently — Running

Those of Asia.

In *Egypt* is the *Nile*	*Nilus*	N.	
Barbary *Guadilbarbara*	*Bagradus, Macra*	N.	
Major	*Rubricus*		
Bilidulgerid Origin. of *Guadilbar, Major.*	not remarkable	N.	
	not remarkable	W.	
Branches of *Gir*	*Giras*	S. E.	
In *Zaara* is the Body of *Gir*	*Girat*	S. E.	
In *Negroland* is the *Niger*	idem	W.	

Anciently — Running

Guinea

Guinea	*Sweria de Cesta*	not remarkab.	Running	S.
Guinea	*Rivere de Volta*	not remarkab.	Running	S.
In *Nubia* is the River *Nubia*		not remarkab.	Running	N. E.
Ethiopia, Exter.	*Zaire*	unknown	Running	W.
Ethiopia, Exter.	*Coannes*	unknown	Running	W.
Ethiopia, Exter.	*R. de Infante*	unknown	Running	S. E.
Ethiopia, Exter.	*Zambre*	unknown	Running	S. E.
Ethiopia, Exter.	*R. de Spiritu S.*	unknown	Running	S. E.
Ethiopia, Interior	is *Nile*, its main Body.	*Nilus*	Running	N.

Those of Africa.

In *New Spain* none remarkable.				
In	*N. Granada* is *Rio del Nort*	unknown	Running	S. W.
In	*Florida* is *Rio del Spiritu S.*	unknown	Running	S.
Terr. Canadensis	The great River *Canada*	unknown	Running	E.
Terr. Canadensis	The *Connecticut*	unknown	Running	S.
Terr. Canadensis	*Hudson*'s River	unknown	Running	S.
Terr. Canadensis	*Riviere de la Ware*	unknown	Running	S.
Terr. Canadensis	The *Sequabana*	unknown	Running	S.
Terr. Canadensis	The *Patomeck*	unknown	Running	S.
In *Terra Arctica* none.				
Terra Firma, R. de	*Paria* or *Orinoque*	unknown	Running	N.
Terra Firma, R. de	*Madeline*	unknown	Running	N.
Terra Firma, R. de	*S. Martha*	unknown	Running	N.
Brazil	*Miary*	unknown	Running	N. E.
Brazil	*Sciope*	unknown	Running	N.
Brazil	*S. Francis*	unknown	Running	E.
Brazil	*Parma*	unknown	Running	S. W.
In *Amazonia* is the *Amazone* with its Branches		unknown	Running	N. E.

In { *Peru* none remarkable—
Paraguay is *Rio de la Plata*
Chili none considerable
Terra Magellanica } none
Terra Antarctica } none
} anciently unknown, running S. E.

These are the most remarkable Rivers in the World, as also their old Names, and how they run; which Rivers will be found very necessary for the better understanding of the *second Part of this Treatise*, wherein we design to view all remarkable Countries in their *Situation*, *Extent*, *Division*, and *Sub-divisions*, and more especially those of *Europe*. But since most of those Rivers abovementioned, belonging to the Continent of *Europe*, do consist of several considerable Branches very necessary to be known, we shall rehearse such Rivers, and annex to each their principal Branches, all which may be readily found by travelling from the Mouth of the Rivers towards their Heads. Therefore,

Remarkable Branches of the

Dwina are	*Wagma*	Running	S. W.
	Juga		W.
Volgo are	*Sosowaia*		S.
	Occarreca		N. E.
Seine are	*L'Oyse*		S. W.
	Marn		
	Yonne		N. W.
Loire are	*Mayenne*		S.
	Le Sarte		S. W.
	Le Loir		
	Vienne		N. W.
	Indre		
	Le Chere		
	Allier		
Rhosne are	*Durance*		S. W.
	Isere		
	Saone		S.
Garonne are	*Dardonne*		W.
	Lot		
	Tarne		

Remarkable

Remarkable Branches of the Running	*Danube* are	*Pruth*		S.
		Misone		S. E.
		Alanta		S.
		Morawa		N.
		Teyssa		S.
		Drave		E.
		Save		
		Inn		N.
		Iser		E.
		Lech		N.
		Iler		
	Scheld are	*Rupple* (returning W.) augmented by	*Sonne*	N.
			Dyle	W.
			Demer	N.
		Dender		N.
		Lis		E.
		Scarpe		W.
		Haisne		
	Elme are	*Soft*		W.
		Haisne		
	Rhine are	*Lippe*		W.
		Roer		
		Moselle		N. E.
		Lahu		S. W.
		Maine		W.
		Necker		
	Maese are	*Dommel*		N.
		Niers		N.
		Rorr		W.
		Ourt		N. E.
		Sambre		W.
		Semoy		
		Chiers		
	Wiser are	*Aller* (W.) augmented by	*Leine*	N.
			Ocker	
		Fuid		
	Elbe are	*Ilmenow*		N.
		Havel		W.
		Saalare		N.
		Muldaw		

Remarkable Branches of the Running	*Oder* are	*Warta*	W.
		Bober	N.
		Weſtritz	N. E.
	Nieper are	*Dizna*	S. W.
		Preniec, or *Pereptus*	N. E.
	Viſtul is the *Bugg*		N. turning W.
	Niemen is the *Vilna*		W.
	Ebro are	*Segra*	S. W.
		Cinca	S. E.
		Gallega	S. W.
		Xala	N. E.
	Guadalquiver	*Xenil*	W.
		Guadamena	S. W.
	Guadiana are none remarkable.		
	Tage are	*Zatas*	W.
		Zezer	S.
		Gundarrana	S.
		Xaruma	S.
	Douro are	*Tourues*	N. W.
		Tormes	N. W.
		Arlanza	S. W.
	Po are	*Oglio*	S. E.
		Adda	S. E.
		Teſino	S. E.
		Tanero (running E. turning N. augmented by *Bormida*)	N.
		Tanero (running E. turning N. augmented by *Stura*)	N. E.
		Seſia	S. E.
		Dora Baltea	S. E.
	Adige is *Bachiglione*		S.
	Arno are	*Elſa*	N. W.
		Sieve	E. turning S.
	Tiber are	*Quartitio*	W.
		Nora	S. W.
		Chiano	S. E.
	Volturno, its chief Branches is *Sabato*		W.

These

These are all the remarkable Branches of the chief Rivers on the Continent of *Europe*. And thus we are come to a Period not only of this Section, but also of the first part of this Treatise; having now performed those five things at first proposed, which was to entertain the Reader with some *Geographical Definitions*, *Problems*, *Theorems* and *Paradoxes*; as also a transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe as it consists of *Land* and *Water*. And so much for a *general View* thereof. Now followeth,

Modern

Modern Geography.

PART II.

Comprehending a

PARTICULAR VIEW OF THE *Terraqueous* GLOBE.

BY a *particular View* of the Terraqueous Globe, we understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries on the Face of the whole Earth, according as they are represented by particular Geographical Maps: As also a true and compendious Narrative of the chief Observables relating either to them or their Inhabitants: All which may be chiefly reduced to these following Heads; *viz.* their

Situation,	*Air,*	*Universities,*
Extent,	*Soil,*	*Manners,*
Divisions,	*Commodities,*	*Languages,*
Sub-divisions,	*Rarities,*	*Government,*
Chief Towns,	*Archbishopricks,*	*Arms,*
Names,	*Bishopricks,*	*Religion.*

In taking such a Prospect of all remarkable Countries, we shall begin with *Europe*, and travel through the various Divisions thereof in the same Order they are set down (page 44). Therefore,

CHAP.

ny.

EW

BE.

obe, we un-
remarkable
, according
eographical
Narrative of
hem or their
e following

rsities,
ers,
nages,
nment,

on.

es, we shall
ions thereof
fore,

CHAP.

The Conti

Viz.
- Scand navia
- Musco
- France
- Germa
- Polan
- Spain
- Italy
- Turke

To these

are
- Great
- Irelan

Of all the

CHAP. I.

Of EUROPE.

The Continent of *Europe* being divided (p. 44.) into Eight great Parts,

Viz.		Capital City
Scandinavia	Swedeland	*Stockholm,*
	Denmark	*Copenhagen,*
	Norway	*Bergen.*
Muscovia, or Russia		*Moscow.*
France — — —		*Paris.*
Germany — — —		*Vienna.*
Poland — —		*Cracow.*
Spain — —		*Madrid.*
Italy — — —		*Rome.*
Turkey in *Europe* —		*Constantinople.*

To these add the *European* Islands: The chief of which

are		Cap. Cit.	
	Great Britain		those of *London.* *Edinburg.*
	Ireland		that of *Dublin.*

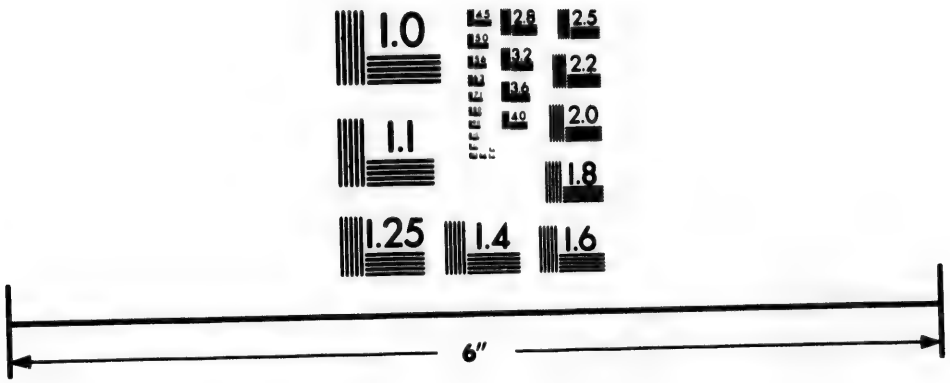
Of all these in their proper Places.

SECT.

THE BRITISH ISLES
NORTH SEA
ISLAND
North Cape
Bay of Biscay
Gulf of Venice
Greece
Sicily
Tripoli
Straits of Gibraltar
PART OF AFRICA

EUROPE
According to the Latest
Observations

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
2.5
3.6
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

SECT. I.

Concerning Scandinavia.

Situated between
- D. 6 M. 20 — D. 33 M. 90 of Long.
- D. 54 M. 10 — D. 71 M. 60 of Lat.

Its great
- Length is about 1030 Miles.
- Breadth is about 840 Miles.

Divided into the King doms of
- *Swedeland*
- *Denmark*
- *Norway*

Chief Town
- *Stockholm.*
- *Copenhagen.*
- *Bergen.*

Swedeland comprehends
- *Scania*
- *Gothland*
- *Swedeland prop.*
- *Lapland*
- *Finland*
- *Ingria*
- *Livonia*
- *Juitland*
- *Danish* Islands

Denmark

Chief Town
- *Lunden*
- *Calmer*
- *Stockholm*
- *Tonia*
- *Abo*

from S. to N.

- *Notteberg* or *Oresa*
- *Riga*

from S. to N.

- *Slesvick*
- *Copenhagen*

from W. to N.

Norway comprehends five Governments; of which hereafter.

More particularly

§. 1. *SWEDELAND.*

Scania contains the Provinces of
- *Halland*
- *Bleking*
- *Sconen*

Ch. To
- *Helmstat*
- *Christianstat*
- *Lunden*, Southward.

W. to E.

Gothland contains the Provinces of
- *Vermelandia*
- *Dallia*
- *Westrogoth*
- *Ostrogothia*
- *Swalandia*

Chief Town
- *Carolstadt*
- *Daleburge*
- *Gottenburge*

N. to S. in the West Part.

- *Norkoping*
- *Calmar*

N. to S. in the East Part.

Swedeland

Miles.

is about 1030.

h is about 840.

ckholm.
penhagen.
rgen.

} from S. to N.

} from S. to N.

} from W. to N.

ch hereafter.

} W. to E.

ward.

. to S. in the West Part.

. to S. in the East Part.

Swedeland

A
SCA
Contai
of Swe
&
A N D
Moscow
THE WHITE SEA
Archangel
PART
Wongri
Kexholm
LADOGA
Wiborg
Tavast
Notebourg or Petersburg
N
O F
S
Novogorod
Pleskow
MUSCOVY
Moscow
Smolensko
V R
Sonc. Page 60

		Chief Town		
Swedeland (properly so called) contains the Provinces of	*Sudermania*		*Nikopin*	from S. to N.
	Nericia		*Orebro*	
	Westmania		*Arosin*	
	Uplandia		*Upsal* and *Stockholm* (the whole of)	
	Gestricia		*Geval*	
	Dalcarlia		*Hedemore*	
	Helsingia		*Hadswickwalt*	
	Medelpandia		*Selanger*	
	Jemptia		*Ressundt*	
	Angermannia		*Hernosand*	
Lapland contains the Provinces of	*Uma-Lapmark*		*Uma*	from S. to N.
	Pitha-Lapmark		*Pitha*	
	Lula-Lapmark		*Lula*	
	Tornia Lapmark		*Tornia*	
	Kimi-Lapmark		*Kimi*	
Finland contains the Provinces of	*Cajana*		*Cajeneburg* upon the *Ula*.	
	N. Finland		*Bierneberge*	from W. to E.
	Tavastia		*Tavastus*	
	Savolaxia		*Nislet*	
	Kexholmia		*Kexholm*	
	Crelia		*Wiberg*	from E. to W.
	Nylandia		*Borgo*	
	S. Finland		*Abo*	
Ingria contains the Provinces of	*Ingria propria*		*Oresca* or *Notteberg*	N. to S. W.
	Ingermania		*Caperio*	
	Solousski		*Juanegrod*	
Livonia cont. the Prov. of	*Lettenland*		*Riga*	from S. to N.
	Eastland		*Narva*	

§. 2. DENMARK.

Being divided into { the *Peninsula* of *Juitland*. / the *Danish* Islands.

The *Peninsula* of *Juitland* comprehends { North *Juitland* / South *Juitland* } Chief Town { *Wiborg*. / *Slesewick*. / D. of *Holstein* (of which in *Lower Saxony*.)

Juitland

A New Map of
SCANDINAVIA
Containing ye Kingdoms
of SWEDEN, DENMARK
& NORWAY
THE
NORTH
SEA
GOLF O
STOCKHOLM
Aland
Hamburg
Emden
Bremen
PART OF GERMANY
Rügen I.
Danzich

PART OF MUSCOVY
THE WHITE SEA
Arkhangel
G. OF FINLAND
GOLF OF BOTHNIA
Aland
Revel
Hapsal
Narva
Dagho
Osel I.
Riga
Mittau
Pleskow
Novogorod
Moscow
PART OF POLAND
Smolensko
Dantzich
Stockholm
Upsala
Gothland
Torneo
Uma
Ulea
Abo
Kexholm
Wiborg
Oneg

Jutland divided into	*North* comprehends the Diocesses of	*Aalborgh*	idem —	from N. to S.
		Wiburgh	idem —	
		Arhusen —	*Aarhus* —	
		Ripen —	idem —	
	South comprehends the Prefectures of	*Hederslewe*	idem —	from N. to S. upon the *Baltick* Sea.
		Appenrade	idem —	
		Flensburge	idem —	
		Gotorpe —	*Skeswick* —	
		Tondere —	idem —	N. to S. upon the *German* Sea.
		Husum —	idem —	
		Eyderstede	*Tonningen*	

The chief of the *Danish* Islands are *Zealand*, *Funen*, &c. of which hereafter when we come to treat of ISLANDS.

§. 3. *NORWAY.*

Divided into the Governments of	*Bahus* —	idem —
	Aggerus —	*Agger* —
	Bergenus —	*Bergin* —
	Dronthemus	*Dronthem*
	Wardus —	idem —

Chief Town — S. to N. E.

This vast Continent of *Scandinavia* comprehending (as aforesaid) three distinct Kingdoms, *viz.* those of *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*: Of each of these separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

---

§. 1. *SWEDEN.*

Names. SWEDEN (formerly *Suecia*, part of ancient *Scandinavia*; and now bounded on the East by *Moscovia*, on the West and North, by *Norway*, on the South by the *Sound*, and part of the *Baltick*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Swezia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Suadia*; by the *French*, *Suede*; by the *Germans*, *Schweden*; and by the *English*, *Sweden*, or *Swedeland*; so called from its ancient Inhabitants the *Sunones*, *Suevi*, or *Suethidi*, with the Addition of *Land* for Termination.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very cold, but (if not too nigh some Lake or Marsh) very pure and wholesom; yea, so healthful to breathe in, that many of the Inhabitants do frequently live

to

to an hundred Years, especially they who abstain from excessive drinking, a thing too much practised by many of them. The *Antipodes* to this People, or the opposite Place of the Globe to *Swedeland*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean comprehended between the 190 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, from the Meridian of *London* with 55, 30 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.) The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th Northern Climates) is not very fruitful, but yet where less fertile in Corn, that Disadvantage is recompensed with tolerable Pasturage: However, it produceth as much Grain as sufficiently serveth its Inhabitants. Its numerous Lakes are very well stored with various kinds of Fishes. Its Mountains are generally covered over with Trees, and several of them lined with considerable Mines of Tin, Brass, Iron, and Copper, especially the two last, and that beyond any other Country in *Europe*; besides, in *Westmania* is a Mine of Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about two Months (the *Sun* being so long without setting when near the Summer Solstice.) The shortest in the Southmost is about 6 Hours ½, and the Night proportionable.

Commodities.) The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Metals, Ox-hides, Goat-skins, Buck-skins, and costly Furs, Pine-trees, Fir-trees, Oaks, Tallow, Tar, Honey, and such like.

Rarities.) The chief *Rarities* of this Country may be reckoned these following, *viz.* (1). Two publick Clocks of admirable Workmanship; one belonging to the Cathedral Church of *Upsal*; the other to that of *St. Laurence* in *Lunden*, especially the latter, which (supposed to be the Work of *Gasper Bartholinus*) shews not only the Day, Hour, and Minute, but also the remarkable Motions of the Celestial Bodies, with all Festivals, both fixed and moveable, and several other pleasant Curiosities. (2). A few Leagues from *Gottenberg* is a dreadful *Cataract*, with a considerable Current, which runs a long way out of the Country, and coming at last to a hideous Precipice, rusheth down from thence into a low Pit, with a mighty Force and terrible Noise; and whereas the Natives usually bring down their Floats of Timber by that Current; such is the heigth of the aforesaid Precipice, and so deep is the Pit into which the Water falls, that large Masts, when hurried down by the impetuous Stream from that Precipice into the Pit, do frequently dive so far under Water, that 'tis a considerable time before they rise up to the Surface thereof again, some of them being 20 Minutes, others 40, and some upwards of a whole Hour under Water. If it be alledged that the Masts may probably stick fast in the Mud for some time; to take off that Objection, the Pit into which they fall has been often sounded with a Line of

many hundred Fathoms long, but never could they reach the bottom. (3). Towards the Southern Part of *Gothland* is a remarkable slimy Lake which singes such Things as are put into it. (4). In several Parts of *Sweden* is found a certain Stone, which being of a yellow Colour, intermixed with several Streaks of white, (as if composed of Gold and Silver) affords both Sulphur, Vitriol, Alum, and Minium. (5). Some write of a Lake in *Lapland*, which hath as many Islands in it as there are Days in the Year.

Archbishopricks.) Archbishopricks belonging to *Sweden* are two, *viz.* those of

Upsal, *Riga*.

Bishopricks.) Bishopricks in this Kingdom are eight, *viz.* those of

Gottenburg, *Wexioe*, *Lindcoping*, *Abo*,
Strengnes, *Lunden*, *Scaren*, *Wiburg*.

Universities.) Universities established here are two, *viz.* those of

Upsal, *Abo*.

Manners.) The *Swedes* (for the most part) are Men of big and strong Bodies; Men, whose very Constitution doth fit them to be Soldiers. This Nation has been noted in the World for several warlike Atchievements, and is still able to endure the Fatigues of a military Life; yet their military Affairs in former Times were but very indifferently ordered, their chiefest Force consisting in the Boors, till *Gustavus* and his Successors, with the Assistance of some *Scotch* and *German* Officers, introduced good Discipline among the common Soldiers. Their Gentry are very much given to Hospitality, very affable and civil to Strangers, and many of them become considerable Proficients in several Arts and Sciences. The Commons are generally esteemed good Mechanicks, but looked upon by all as too much addicted to Lazinesse in point of improving their Country, by not cutting down many unnecessary Forests, and improving their Ground to better Advantage.

Language.) The *Swedes* speak a Dialect of the *Teutonick*, which is somewhat different from that used in *Denmark* and *Upper Germany*. Persons of Quality understand and speak the *High German* Language in its native Purity. The *Finlanders* have a peculiar Gibberish of their own. For a Specimen of the *Swedish* Tongue we shall here subjoin the Lord's Prayer in that Language, intending to observe the same

Method

Method of treating of all other Languages in *Europe*. Their *Pater-Noster* runs thus. *Fadher war som ofi ihimlin; helghat warde tiett namyn, till comme tiitt ricke, throe thin willie sa cumi himmelen, sa och pa jordenne. War daglicha bredifiun i dagh; och for lat ofin wara fuld, sa som och wi forlate them ofin fyldige are; Och in leedh ofin ichti freffelse utham frels ofiifra onde. Amen.*

Government.] The Kingdom of *Swedeland* having suffered various turns of Fortune, being frequently disturbed by the adjacent Nations, at last got rid of them all, and becoming terrible to others, spread itself over a considerable Part of its Neighbours Territories. At present 'tis subject unto, and governed by its own Monarch, who since the last Age, is not only hereditary, but by the late turn of Affairs in his Country, hath also attained unto and now exercisetb such a Power over the Subject, that the same is really astonishing to any considering Person, who looks back unto the State of that Kingdom only a few Years ago. He is indeed a powerful Prince both by Sea and Land (especially the latter) and always keeps in Pay a great Number of Forces, and that with a very small Charge to himself. For the common Soldiers and Seamen are maintained by the Boors, and Officers (for the most part) are put in Possession of some Farms of the Crown Lands, whose Revenues serve for their Pay; his Guards only are the greatest and most immediate Charge unto him, they being paid out of his Treasury. He is styled King of the *Swedes*, *Goths*, and *Vandals*; Grand Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Estonia* and *Carelia*, and Lord of *Ingria*, &c. The different Orders in this Realm are six, *viz. Princes* of the *Blood*, the *Nobility*, *Clergy*, *Soldiery*, *Merchantry*, and *Commonalty*. These by their Representatives being assembled in Parliament, make four different Houses, *viz.* 1. That of the *Nobility*, where the Grand Marshal presides. 2. That of the *Clergy*, where the Archbishop of *Upsal* presides. 3. That of the *Burgesses*, where one of the *Consuls* of *Stockholm* presides. And lastly, That of the *Knights* of the *Shire*, where one of their own Number elected by themselves presides. Chief Courts established in this Kingdom are these five, *viz.* 1. That commonly called the *King's Chamber*, designed for the Decision of all Cases happening between the Nobility, Senators, or any of the publick Officers; and here the *King* is (at least, ought to sit as) President. 2. The Court *Martial*, in which all Matters relating to War are determined; and here the Grand *Marshal* of the Army is President. 3. The Court of *Chancery*, in which Edicts, Mandates, Commissions, and such like, are made out in the King's Name; and here the *Chancellor* of the Kingdom is President. 4. The Court of *Admiralty*, in which all Business relating to Maritime Affairs is transacted; and here the *High Admiral* is President. Lastly, The Court of *Exchequer*, in which all

Matters concerning the publick Revenue are managed, and here the *Grand Treasurer* is President.

Arms.] The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly, in the first and fourth, *Azure*, three Crowns *Or*, two in Chief, and one in Base, for *Swedeland*. In the second and third, Barry *Argent* and *Azure*, a Lion, *Or*, crowned *Gules*, for *Finland*. Over all quarterly, in the first and fourth, *Sable*, a Lion, *Or*, crowned, armed, and langued, *Gules*, for the Palatinate of the *Rhine*. In the second and third, Lozenges, Bendwise of twenty-one Pieces, *Argent* and *Azure*, for *Bavaria*. For the Crest a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and closed by as many Demi-circles, terminating in a Mond, *Or*. The Supporters are two Lions, *Or*, crowned of the same. And his Motto in these Words, *Dominus Protector noster.*

Religion.] *Lutheranism* is the established Religion of this Country, being universally professed by all Orders and Degrees of Men (except in *Livonia*, where is a considerable Number of Papists intermixed; and *Lapland*, many of whose Inhabitants are meer Heathens, usually worshipping the Sun, Fire, Serpents, and the like) and that ever since the Days of the Reformation, which was happily effected in this Kingdom by *Gustavus* the First, upon his Accession to the *Swedish* Crown; since which time their Religion hath not been disturbed from abroad but once; and since that Disturbance never distracted at home by Non-Conformity; for Persons of all Ranks, adhering to the Tenets of *Luther*, give constant Attendance on Divine Service, and join in the same Manner of Worship. Which Uniformity in Religion some are pleased to impute to that effectual Method, commonly believed to be here taken, and lately proposed in *England*, to deter all Romish Priests from entering *Sweden* [*eorum ft. Castratio*] and sowing the Seeds of Dissention among them. *Christianity* was first planted in this Country, *A. D.* 829; and that by the Care and Diligence of *Ansgarus* (a Monk of *Corvey*, and afterwards Archbishop of *Bremen*) sent thither for that End by the Emperor *Lewis the Pious.*

---

§ 2. DENMARK.

Name.] DENMARK (formerly *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, a part of ancient *Scandinavia*; and now bounded on the East, by part of the *Baltick*; on the West, by part of the *German* Ocean; on the North, by the *Sound*; and on the South, by part of *Germany*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Dania*; by the *Spaniards*, *Dinar-*

ca,

ed, by the *French*, *Danemark*; by the *High Germans*, *Danemark*; and by the *English*, *Denmark*; so called from the Bounds and Marches of its Inhabitants the *Danes*; whose Country, bordering on the ancient *Batavia* and *Saxons*, was thereupon called *Dane-march*, which Name in process of Time was turned to that of *Denmark*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is much the same with that in the southern Part of *Scandinavia*, it being extremely cold, but in most Places very wholesom. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Denmark*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean lying between 188 and 192 Degrees of Longitude, with 54 and 57, 50 Deg. of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 10th and 11th North Climates) is very good for Corn and Pasturage. Here is abundance of Fish, especially Herrings, as also many wild Fowls, and most kinds of wild Beasts. The longest Day in the northmost Part is 17 Hours ½, the shortest in the Southern is 8 Hours ½, and the Night proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of the Country are Fish, Tallow, Furniture for Ships, Armour, Ox-hides, Buck-skins, Firewood, Wainscot, *&c.*

Rarities.] Near to *Slesvick* (Southward) are yet to be seen the Remains of that famous *Wall* and *Trench*, made above 880 Years ago by *Gotricius* (then King of *Denmark*) to hinder the Incursions of the *Saxons*, resembling somewhat the *Picts Wall* in *Great Britain*. Between *Flensburg* and *Slesvick* is a small Village, which goes by the Name of *Angeln*, remarkable in this, that from the said Village, and Country adjacent came our Ancestors, the ancient *Angles* into *Great Britain*. In *Gottorp* is an admirable Globe of Copper, 10 Foot ½ Diameter, so contrived by one of the Dukes of *Holstein*, that (by certain Wheels turned about by Water) it represents exactly the Motions of the Celestial Bodies. As also another of six Foot Diameter, framed by *Tycho-brahe*, that famous *Danish* Astronomer, now to be seen with a lively Representation of the *Tychobrahick* System mechanically contrived, and several curious Astronomical Instruments in the *Round Tower* at *Copenhagen*: Which Tower itself is likewise observable for its manner of Ascent, being so contrived that a Coach may drive up to the Top thereof. But whereas the chief Curiosities of *Denmark* may be justly reckoned those treasured up in the *Musæum Regium* at *Copenhagen*; and having had lately an Occasion to view the same, I humbly presume it will not be altogether unacceptable to the Reader to give some Account thereof.

This excellent Repository consists of 8 different Apartments, and those well stocked with what deserves the Observation of an inquisitive

tive Traveller. To run over the Contents of each Apartment would require a Volume; I shall therefore restrict myself to such *Curiosities* as are most observable; and those I might fitly reduce to two Classes, *viz. Natural* and *Artificial*. Of *Natural Curiosities*, there is indeed in this *Musæum* as good a Collection of all Sorts, as in most publick Repositories in *Europe*; there being to be seen in it all remarkable *Animals*, *Birds*, *Fishes*, *Plants*, *Minerals*, &c. brought thither from most Parts of the known world. But my present Design is not to descend to Particulars here, since the Reader will find an Account of such Curiosities, as he travels through the various Countries from whence they came, to whom they originally belong: Suffice it therefore in this Place to take Notice only of the *Artificial Rarities* of this *Musæum*, the most remarkable of which are these following, *viz.* 1. The *Veins* and *Arteries* of the human Body, curiously represented by *Iron Wire*, all of them appearing in their natural Situation, Bigness, and Colour. 2. An artificial human Skeleton of *Ivory*, admirably well done by a certain *Danish* Mechanick; its right Hand grasps a large Scythe, the left holds a Sand Glass, and upon the outside of the Case, containing this Curiosity, is a commendatory Copy of Verses composed by the celebrated Anatomist *Thomas Bartholinus*. 3. A lively History of our Saviour's Passion cut out in *Ivory*. 4. An *Ivory* Model of a Ship with her Masts and Sails, all of *Ivory*. 5. An exact Clock actually a going. 6. A Cabinet of *Ivory* and *Ebony*, very beautiful to look upon, and admirably well contrived within; and remarkable for being the Work of a *Danish* Mechanick stone blind. 7. A well polished Table of Marble, in which is a natural Representation of a *Crucifix*. 8. Several other large Marble Tables curiously adorned with inlaid precious Stones, naturally representing Birds of divers Sorts. 9. A pretty turned Wooden Cup, which consists of no fewer than an hundred Cups put into one another; each of which is so thin, that they'll hardly admit of a slight Touch of one's Hand without Harm. 10. Several Tankards, Cups, Boxes, and other Vessels of Beach-tree, neatly made and adorned with Variety of curious Figures by a Peasant of *Norway*; and all with no other Tool than an ordinary Knife. 11. Two curious drinking Vessels, one of Gold, the other of Silver, in Form of a sounding Horn: That of Gold weighs 10 Ounces ½, is in Length 2 Feet 9 Inches, and contains about two *English* Pints and an half. This Horn was found in the Diocese of *Ripen*, *Anno* 1639; has in raised Work on its out-side such a Number of Animals, with Men in strange Postures and divers *Hieroglyphick* Figures, as sufficiently evince it to be of a *Pagan* Extraction, and to have been used by the Heathens, in their Religious Performances. The other of Silver weighs almost four Pounds, and is termed *Cornu Oldenburgicum*, of which a certain Chronologer *Hamelmanus* gives a strange Relation, pretending that it was presented

to

to *Otho* I. (one of the Dukes of *Oldenburg*) by a *Ghost* that appeared to him in a Wood as he was hunting: But in the judgment of the best Criticks 'twas made by *Christian* I. of *Denmark*. 12. Many *Roman* Urns, together with a *Stilus Romanus Æneus*, which is four or five Inches long, and about the Bigness of an ordinary Goose Quill; it is sharp at one end, and the other is fitted to scratch out what has been falsly written. 13. *Machina Planetarum*, an excellent modern Engine, by turning the Handle of which, one may readily see at any time, either past, present, or to come, the true State of the *Celestial* Motions according to the *Copernick* System; the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of each Planet; their *Apogæum* and *Perigæum*, and true Place in the Heavens; with several other pleasant Curiosities. 14. *Machina Eclipsium*, another modern Engine so contrived, that by turning it round one may see both the *Year*, and *Day*, and *Quantity* of a *Solar* or *Lunar Eclipse*, for any time desired, either past or to come. Both these curious Engines were projected and compleated by the present Professor of the Mathematicks at *Copenhagen*, the ingenious *Olaus Roner*. 15. *Machina Ingens Copernicana*, a lively Representation of the *Copernick* System, being a pretty mechanical Engine moved by Clock-work, which, having the *Sun* immoveable in the Centre, shews the true Motion of the Earth both diurnal and annual; as also the Moon's Motion about the Earth in 29 Days and 12 Hours, with their various *Phases*, and the respective Motion of each of the other Planets. 16. Many *Prisms*, *Microscopes*, *Barometers*, and *Burning Glasses*, particularly one of a prodigious Bigness, being 32 Inches Diameter. 17. A curious *Cylinder* of well polished Metal, by which some Colours on a Table, that appear monstrously confused to the naked Eye, do clearly represent the true Effigies of *Frederick* I. of *Denmark*, with his Queen *Sophiana Amelia*. 18. Various Sorts of *Arms* and *Habits* of a great many Nations, with a curious Collection of Pictures done by some of the best Masters. 19. Some *Indian* and *Egyptian* Idols of Wood, Stone, and Ivory, with a few of Porceline Earth, and one of Brass from *Egypt*, in Form of a Hog. 20. Some Pages of Writing on Palm-Tree Leaves from the Coast of *Malabar*, being done by the Natives of that Country with an Iron Stile. *Lastly*, In this *Musæum* is a great Number of *Medals* both Modern and Ancient. The Modern are all *Danish*, beginning with *Christian* I. and descending to the present Times. The Ancient are all *Roman*, (except five *Greek*) and those either of Gold, Silver, or Brass. Of *Gold* are some of *Julius Cæsar*, *Augustus*, *Tiberius*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, *Vespasian*, *Domitian*, *Nerva*, *Trajan*, *Adrian*, *Antoninus Pius*, *Septimius Severus*, and some others. Of *Silver* are divers of the foregoing Emperors, and those that follow, *viz.* *Galba*, *Otho*, *Vitellius*, *Titus Vespasian*, *Antoninus Philosophus*, *Aurelius Verus*, *Aurelius Commodus*, *L. Septimius Severus*, and most of the following Emperors down to *Aurelius Victorinus*. Of *Brass*

are Medals of all the Emperors abovementioned, and several others beside.

Archbishopricks.] As for *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, there is only one, *viz.* that of

Copenhagen.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom are those of

Slefwick, Arhusen, Alburg, Ripen, Wiburg.

Universities.] *Universities* in this Kingdom are those of

Copenhagen, Kiel.

Manners.] The *Danes* (a very warlike People of old, having constrained many of the northern Nations to submit to the Force of their Arms at some time or other) are now almost of the same Temper with their Neighbours the *Swedes* and *Germans*; but that they are generally esteemed a People more given to Pride and Cunning, than either of the former. So extravagantly vain are they of their own Performances, and so much addicted of late to fulsom Flattery of their Princes, that upon almost every Undertaking of their King and Country, do they use to strike *Medals*; and such as express the Action done in the most *Hyperbolical* Manner, tho' sometimes the Matter itself is of so small an Importance, that no Nation of *Europe* (but the *Danish*) would hardly think it worthy of a Place in their Week's *Gazette*, much less the Honour of a *Medal*. The *Danes* are indeed industrious and frugal enough, but the Trade of their Country is at present very low, Merchandizing being much discouraged by the Severity of the Civil Government. They are also considerable Lovers of Learning, but generally greater Lovers of Excess, whether in Drinking or Eating, especially the former; and that ever since the Juice of the Grape was recommended to them by the *High Germans*, whom they now equal (if not exceed) in all manner of carousing.

Language.] The modern *Language* of *Denmark* is originally a Dialect of the *Teutonick*. The Court, Gentry, and chief Burghers commonly use the *High German* in ordinary Discourse, and *French* when they talk with Strangers. How the *Danish* Tongue differs from the *High German*, and the modern Language in *Swedeland*, will best appear from their *Pater Noster*, which runs thus: *Fader vor du som est himmelen; helligt vorde dit nafn; tilkomme dit rige; vorder din ville sua paa forden, som hander i himmelin. Gift ofz i agh vort daglige bred; oc forlad ofz vor skyld, som vi forladi vore skylther; oc leed ofz ickudi fristeise; Men freli ofz ofv free ont. Amen.*

Govern-

Government.] This Kingdom was formerly elective (altho' they usually advanced the next Heir to the Crown) until the Year 1629, that *Frederick* III. having bravely repulsed the *Swedes*, besieging the Capital City, *Copenhagen*, it was then rendered Hereditary to his Family. The Nobility here had hitherto a considerable Stroke until these our own Days, that this Kingdom is so strangely *Frenchified* in point of Government, that the *Danish* and *French* Monarchies are now almost of the same Mould. The King assumes to himself the Power of disposing of all Heirs and Heiresses of any Note, as it is practised in *France*. The *Danish* Law is highly to be prized, in that it is short and perspicuous, surpassing the Law of all other Nations in that respect. It is wholly founded upon Equity, and comprised in one *Quarto* Volume in the *Danish* Tongue, and that so plain, that any Man may understand and plead his own Cause without the Aid of either Council or Attorney, and no suit is to hang in suspense beyond one Year and a Month. This is indeed a mighty Advantage and a singular Property of the *Danish* Law upon one hand; but the same is attended with a vast Inconvenience on the other; for the first and principal Article thereof runs thus: That *the King hath the Privilege reserved to himself to explain, nay, to alter and change the same as he shall think good.* Chief Courts for Administration of Justice, both in Civil and Criminal Affairs, are four, *viz. Byefoughts*, *Heredsfoughts*, *Landstag*, and *High-right*. The first is peculiar for deciding Matters which happen in Cities and Towns. The second for those in the Country. The third is the High Court of the Province, to which Appeals are made from the two former. And the fourth is the supreme of all the rest, held commonly at *Copenhagen*, and consisting of the principal Nobility, in which Court the King himself sometimes sits in Person. Besides these there is the Court of Admiralty for Maritime Affairs; as also Rent-Chamber (resembling our Court of Exchequer) for managing all Matters relating to the publick Revenue.

Arms.] The King of *Denmark* bears Party of Three, and Coupè of two, which makes twelve Quarters. In the first, *Or*, Seme of Hearts *Gules*, three Lions Passant-guardant *Azure*, Crowned, Languid and Armed of the first, for *Denmark*. 2. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, Crowned and Armed of the first, in his Paws a Battle Ax *Argent*, hilted of the second, for *Norway*. 3. *Gules*, a Lion Passant-guardant, *Or*, on nine Hearts of the same in *Fesse*, for *Gothland*. 4. *Gules*, a Dragon crowned, *Or*, for *Schonen*. 5. *Azure*, three Crowns, *Or*, for *Sweden*. 6. *Gules*, a Paschal Lamb, *Argent*, supporting a Flag of the same, marked with a Cross *Gules*, for *Juitland*. 7. *Or*, two Lions Passant-guardant, *Azure*, for *Sleswick*. 8. *Gules*, a Fish crowned *Argent*, for *Iceland*. Over these eight Quarters, a great Cross *Argent* (which is the ancient Device of the Kingdom) on the Centre of which are placed

the Arms of *Dithmarch*, *viz.* *Gules*, a Cavalier Armed *Argent*. 9. *Gules*, a Nettle Leaf open and charged in the middle with a little Escutcheon, the whole *Argent*, for *Holstein*. 10. *Gules*, a Cygnet *Argent*, gorged with a Crown, *Or*, for *Stormash*. 11. *Gules*, two Fesses, *Or*, for *Delmenhorst*. 12. *Gules*, a Cross Pattefitchee *Argent*, for *Oldenburg*. The Shield surrounded with a Collar of the Order of the *Elephant*. The Crest is a Crown, *Or*, flowered, raised with eight Diadems, terminating in a Mond of the same. For the Motto are these Words, *Pietas & Justitia coronant*.

Religion.] The Errors and Practices of the *Roman* Church being grown at length so intolerable, that an universal Reformation became expedient, this Kingdom among the other Northern Crowns, threw off that insupportable Yoke, and cordially embraced the Doctrine of *Luther*, which being allowed of by *Frederick* I. about the middle of the last Century, was so firmly and universally established in *Denmark*, that in all the *Danish* Dominions there is no other Religion but *Lutheranism* professed, except some *French* Refugees, who are allowed a Church at *Copenhagen*; and a few Popish Families, who were lately permitted to perform their Worship in a Chapel at *Gluckstat*. The *Danish* Clergy do still retain the Practice of *Confession*, which all Persons are obliged unto before they participate of the Blessed Sacrament of the Lord's Supper; they likewise retain Crucifixes and several Ceremonies of the *Roman* Church. Christianity was fully established in this Country about the middle of the twelfth Century, and that by the Means of Pope *Adrian* IV. (an *Englishman*) who before his Assumption to the Popedom was termed *Nicolaus Breakspear*.

§ 3. NORWAY.

Names.] NORWAY, (formerly *Norwegia*, a part of ancient *Scandinavia*, and now bounded on the East by *Sweden*, on the West, North, and South, by Part of the main Ocean) is termed by the *Italians*, *Neruegia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Noruegia*; by the *French*, *Norweg*; by the *Germans*, *Norwegen*; and by the *English*, *Norway*; so called from its Northern Situation, (*Nort* being for *North*, and *Weg*, *Way*,) seeing it is the Way to and from the North in respect of the rest of *Europe*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is so extremely cold, especially towards the North Parts of the Kingdom, that it is but thinly inhabited, and that by the meanest of the People. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Norway* is Part of the Pacifick Ocean between 186 20 and 212, and 230 and 71 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude. *Soil.*]

Soil.] By Reason of the excessive Coldness of the Country (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and 13th North Climate) the *Soil* is very barren, not having Force enough to produce the very Necessaries of Life, the common People being forced to use dried Fish instead of Bread. In short, this Country is over-spread either with vast Forests, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. In the Northmost Parts of it the longest Day is above two Months, the *Sun* not setting for that Time; the shortest in the Southermost about six Hours ½, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Stock-fish, rich Furs, Train-Oil, Pitch, Masts, Cables, Deal Boards, and the like, which the Inhabitants exchange for Corn, Wine, Fruits, Beer, and other Necessaries of Life.

Rarities.] Near to *Drontheim* is a remarkable Lake, whose Waters never freeze, even in the dead of Winter, notwithstanding the excessive Cold at that Season. 2. Upon the Coast of *Norway*, near the Isle of *Hittenen*, in the Latitude of 68, is that remarkable and dangerous Whirlpool, commonly called *Maelstroon*, and by Navigators the *Navel* of the Sea. Which Whirlpool is, in all Probability, occasioned by some mighty Subterranean *Hiatus*, and proves fatal to Ships that approach too nigh, provided it be in the time of Flood; for then the Sea, upwards of two Leagues round, makes such a terrible *Vortex*, that the Force and Indraught of the Water, together with the Noise and Tumbling of the Waves upon one another, is rather to be admired than expressed. But, as in the time of Flood, the Water is drawn in with a mighty Force; so during the Tide of Ebb it does throw out the Sea with such a Violence, that the heaviest Bodies then cast into it cannot sink, but are tossed back again by the impetuous Stream which rusheth out with incredible Force; and during that Time are abundance of Fishes caught by Fishermen who watch the Opportunity; for being forced up to the Surface of the Water, they cannot well dive again, so violent is the rising Current. 3. In several Parts of *Norway* were discovered, some Years ago, divers Silver Mines, particularly two, whereof one was termed *Benedicta Divina*, (vulgarly *Segen Gottes*) and the other *Bona Spes*, but both of them were quickly exhausted; however, in the former of these, *Anno* 1630, was found a Mass of Silver, valued at three thousand two hundred and seventy two Imperial Dollars: And in the other was taken out a Mass of Silver, valued at five thousand such Dollars. Both which Masses, and some others of pure Silver from these *Norwegian* Mines, are now to be seen in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*.

Arch-

Archbishoprick.] *Archbishoprick* in this Kingdom, only one, viz. that of

Drontheim.

Bishoprick.] *Bishoprick* in this Kingdom are those of

Aggs, *Bergen,* *Stafinger.*

Universities.] *Universities* in this Kingdom, none.

Manners.] The *Norwegians* (who being notorious Pirates of old, became very formidable to several of the Northern Nations) are now looked upon as a very mean, simple, and ignorant Sort of People; a People, however, that are very hardy, much given to Toiling and Labour, very just in their Dealing, and abundantly civil, (after their own manner) to the few Strangers who come among them. In the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom they have no Towns, but generally live in Tents, and travel in great Companies from one Place to another in hunting.

Language.] The *Language* now spoken in this Country, (especially in all the civilized Parts thereof) is little different from that used in the Kingdom of *Denmark*, a Specimen of which is already given in a foregoing Paragraph.

Government.] This Kingdom was formerly a distinct Body by itself, and independent on any other, but (being incorporated with *Denmark*, *Anno* 1387) is now subject to his *Danish* Majesty, who besides particular Governors in Places of greatest Importance, doth ordinarily keep a Vice-Roy there for the better managing of the whole; his Place of Residence is commonly at *Bergen*, and his Power is extraordinary great.

Arms.] See *Denmark*.

Religion.] The established Religion in *Norway* is the same as in *Denmark*, only that in the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom, the Knowledge of Christianity (which was at first planted in this Country much about the same Time with the two other Northern Crowns) is so decayed, that on the Borders of *Lapland* they differ but little from mere Heathens.

SECT.

only one, viz.

of

Stafinger.

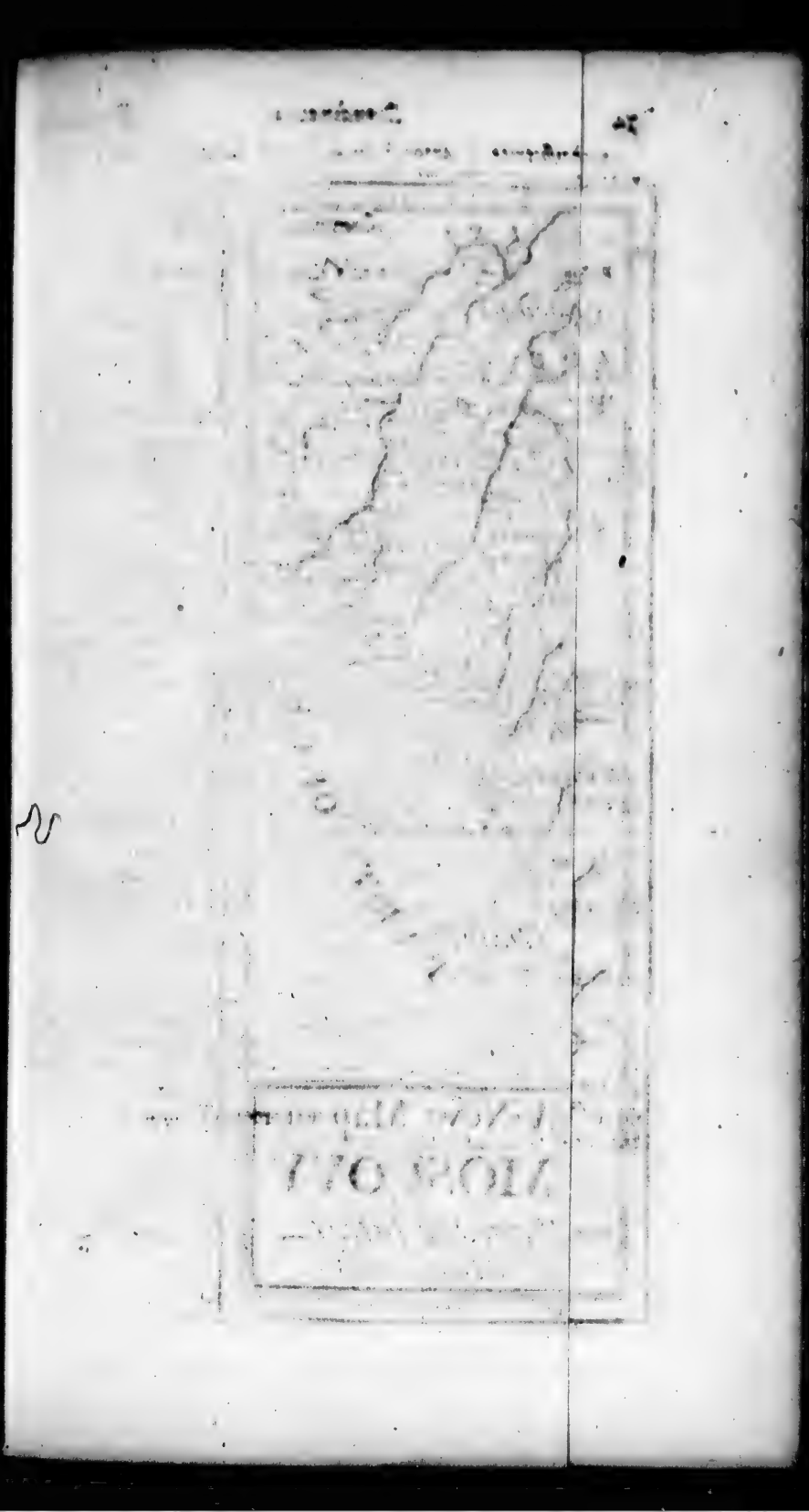
Pirates of old,
Nations) are
norant Sort of
much given
nd abundantly
ers who come
om they have
a great Com-

ntry, (especi-
nt from that
ich is already

tinct Body by
rporated with
Majesty, who
ortance, doth
aging of the
rgen, and his

is the same
he Kingdom,
anted in this
her Northern
d they differ

SECT.



THE N.OR
NORWAY
SWEDISH
LAPLAND
The Arctic Circle
PART OF
Finland
SWEDELAND
Ladoga Lake
White Sea
Smolensko
POLISH UKRAIN
Circas

SECT. II.

Concerning Muscovia.

		D. M.			Miles.
Situated	between	26 00 / 166 00	of Lon.	Its greatest	Length is about 1250.
	between	49 00 / 70 00	of Lat.		Breadth is about 1100.
Divided into	North / South		Chief Towns		St. *Michael*, Arch-Angel. *Moscow*, Capital City.

More particularly,

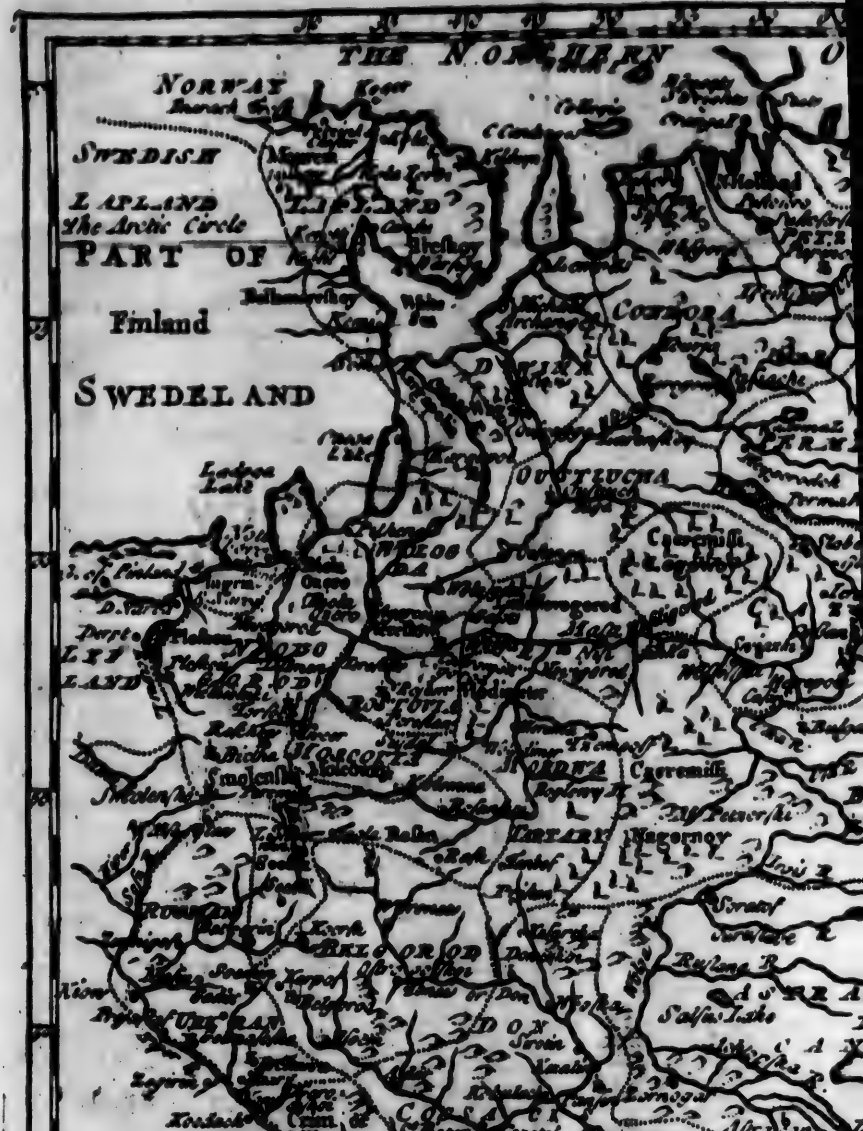
North contains many Provinces, but chiefly these of

Trina	Chief Towns	*Kargapolia*	W. to E.
Kargapolia		St. *Michael*, Arch-Angel	
Dwina		*Wingatoria*	
Candora		*Tobol*	
Siberia		*Berezowa*	
Obdora		Idem upon the upper Part of the *Dwina*.	
Volgda			

South containing many Provinces, but chiefly these of

Casan	Chief Towns	Idem	From E. to W. upon the *Volga*.
Mordowitz		None remarkable	
Kisi Novogrod		Idem	
Vodimir		Idem	
Moscow		Idem	
Astracan		Idem at the Mouth of the *Volga*.	
Novogrod Weliki		Idem	Between the Lake *Ilmen* and *Peipus*.
Plskow		Idem	
Seuria		*Novogrod Sewaski* S. W. of *Moscow*.	

MOS-


THE NORTHERN
NORWAY
SWEDISH
LAPLAND
The Arctic Circle
PART OF
Finland
SWEDELAND
COSSORA
OUOTTUCHA
Caremisse
Nagorney
Salsa Lake
POLISH UKRAIN
Crim Tartary
Circcas Tartary
Caspian

A New Map of
MOSCOVY
from the latest
Observations
Caspian Sea
Desert
PART OF GREAT TARTARY
KALMACKI
ALBI
BULGARIA
Dulcis Lake
Salsus Lake
Astrakan
Iaick
Volga R.
Kama R.
Wagorney
Cheremisse
Sarapul
Kasan
Tobolsk
Ostiaks
Samoiedes
Lucomoria
Corinora
Siberia
Tartary

MOSCOVIA.

Name.] MOSCOVIA or *Russia*, (containing much of *Sarmatia Europea*, with a part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, and now bounded on the East by *Tartary*, on the West by *Sweden*, on the North by the vast Northern Ocean, and on the South by *Little Tartary*, *Georgia*, and the *Caspian* Sea) is termed by the *Italians*, *Moscovia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Muscovia*; by the *French*, *Moscovie* or *Russie Blanche*; by the *Germans*, *Muscau*; and by the *English*, *Moscovia* or *Moscovy*; so called from its chief Province of that Name, whose Denomination is derived from *Muschi* or *Mosci*, an ancient People first inhabiting that Part of the Country. The Name of *Russia* is generally agreed upon to come from another ancient People of that Country called *Rossi* or *Russi*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very cold, particularly towards the North, where Snow and Ice are usual for three Quarters of the Year; but in the Southermost Provinces they have very scorching Heats in the Summer for the Space of six Weeks. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Moscovia* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 210 and 244 Degrees of Longitude, with 49 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country, (it lying in the 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, &c. Northern Climate) is very different, according to the different Situation of its Parts. Here are many Plains, but generally full of Marshes. Towards the North are vast Forests; and even where the Ground is cleared of Wood it is for the most part very barren, and so extremely cold, that what they sow doth seldom come to due Perfection. In the South-west Parts towards *Poland*, the Soil is tolerably good, the Ground there producing several Sorts of Grain in great Abundance; and it is reported by many, that their Corn is ready for reaping about two Months after it is sown. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country is above two Months, the *Sun* not setting for that Time, when near the Summer Solstice; the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours ½, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Furs, Sables, Martins, Wax, Honey, Tallow, Train-Oil, Caviere, Hemp, Flax, Slad, Iron, &c.

Rarities.] As one of the chief *Rarities* of this Country, we may reckon that strange Sort of *Melon* found in or near to *Astracan*, *Casan*, and *Samara*. Some of the Natives term it *Boranetz*, (i. e. the *Little Lamb*)

Lamb) others *Zoophyton*, which signifies the *Animal Plant*. The first Title would seem most proper, because in Figure it resembles a Lamb, and such is its vegetable Heat, that (according to the vulgar manner of Expression) it consumes and eats up all the Grass, or rather Herbs within its reach. As the Fruit doth ripen, the Stalk decays, and is covered with a Substance exactly the same with Wool that is short and curling. A part of the Skin of this remarkable *Plant* (vulgarly reckoned a *Plant*, but disowned by our modern *Botanists)* is to be seen in the King of *Denmark*'s publick Repository of natural Rarities at *Copenhagen*; the inside of which Skin being dressed as Tanners usually do the fleshy Side of Lambskins without taking off the Wool, no Man can distinguish between the Skin of the *Boranetz*, and that of an ordinary Lamb. Whereupon many of the *Muscovites* use the Skin of this rare Vegetable (if we may allow it to be such) instead of Furs for lining of their Vests. As another remarkable Thing of this Country, we may here add, that stately Church in *Moscow*, called *Jerusalem*, which seemed to *John Basilides* I. (then *Czar*) such a stately Pile of Building, that he ordered the Eyes of the Architect to be put out, that he might never contrive (at least behold) its fellow.

Ecclesiasticks in *Moscovia* are one Patriarch, four Metropolitans, seven Archbishopricks, and several Bishopricks.

The Patriarch is he of *Moscow*, residing in the same City.

Metropolitans are those of { *Novogrodski* and *Welikoluskoi*. / *Rosiouskoi* and *Harousiauskoi*. / *Casanskoi* and *Sunatskoi*. / *Sarskoi* and *Pendoskoi*.

Archbishopricks are those of { *Wolodoskoi* and *Weliko-Premskoi*. / *Resanskoi* and *Moromskoi*. / *Sudalskoi* and *Turroskoi*. / *Twerskoi* and *Cassinskoi*. / *Siberskoi* and *Tabolskoi*. / *Astrachanskoi* and *Terskoi*. / *Pleskouskoi* and *Sherskoi*.

Bishopricks.] As to the exact Number and Names of Bishopricks in this Country, the same is but uncertain at best.

Universities.] Here we can hardly expect the Seats of the Muses, where the Liberal Arts and Sciences have been so long banished, and the studying of them inhibited by publick Authority.

Manners.

Manners.] The *Muscovites* (Men of a vigorous and healthful Constitution) are generally reckoned a rude, deceitful and ignorant sort of People, and much addicted to excessive Drinking, as also unlawful and beastly Pleasures. And so fond of Ignorance have they hitherto been, that it was looked upon (almost) a piacular Crime for any of them to apply himself to search after Knowledge. But Things are now mightily altered in this Point, and that by the Encouragement of his present Czarish Majesty, who gives Leave to his Nobility to acquire the liberal Arts and Sciences, particularly the Mathematicks; and to acquaint themselves with foreign Countries and Languages. And that the learned Languages (*Greek* and *Latin*) may be no longer Strangers in this Country, he hath already erected publick Schools in *Moscow* for the teaching of them. By which Means, it is to be hoped, that the brutish Temper and Stupidity of this People may be much reformed in some Time. And, whereas the present Emperor hath already visited some of the best Nations of *Europe*, purposely to improve himself in warlike Affairs, both by Sea and Land, (especially the former) and, since this Undertaking is so uncommon, that the *Muscovitish* Story cannot afford a Parallel; 'tis also to be hoped, that the effects thereof will be equally astonishing, and that in humbling (if not crushing) both *Turks* and *Tartars*, his disturbing Neighbours, and professed Enemies to the Cross of Christ. With such big Hopes as these were many thinking Men in *Europe* firmly possessed for some Years bygone: But the Czar's late Attempt upon his Christian Neighbour the *Swede*, and the unchristian Circumstance of that Attempt, have very much dashed all Hopes of that Nature.

Language.] The *Language* used in this Country is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, but so corrupted and blended with other Languages, that it is hardly understood by those who speak the pure *Sclavonian*, which nevertheless is used by the *Russians* in their divine Service. The *Pater Noster* (which I find only in a corrupt Dialect of their Tongue) runs thus: *Aisamtidhen joko oledh tainahissa: Pyhetta olkn sium wakekuta; si olkohon sium thajosi kwem tainahissa ajn man palle. Meidhen jokopaiwen leipa anna tiehillen tanapaiwana, ja anna meidem syndia: Kwin mie annama meidem vastachan rickoillen, ja â a sata meita kin sauwen mutta paasta meista paasta.*

Government.] This great Body is under its own Prince, who assumeth the Title of *Czar*, which in the *Russian* Language signifies *Emperor*; yet more commonly he is termed the *Great Duke*. He is an Hereditary Monarch, and his Government truly Despotical. The Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects are wholly at his Disposal; and the great *Knez*, or Lord within his Dominions, doth acknowledge himself

himself his *Galley* or *Slave*. As he is a Prince of uncontroulable Power, so also he is possessed of vastly extended Dominions, from whence (though much of them be very barren) he draws prodigious Revenues; and those not only that accrue from publick Taxes, but likewise from his Monopoly of Sables, and farming out of publick Inns, Taverns, and Alehouses [he himself being *Brewer General*] which rises to a very high Sum, especially in a Country where the People are extremely addicted to drinking. The *Czar* not only exercisеth an uncontroulable Power over his slavish Subjects, but also pretends to a kind of Omniscience among them, and hath so succeeded in this bold Pretence, that the main Body of the People do really believe that their Great Duke knoweth all Things. To support which Opinion, the *Muscovitish* Emperors have industriously endeavoured to keep their People in gross Ignorance, and for that End have hitherto banished out of their own Dominions the liberal Arts and Sciences, and forbid the studying of them under the severest Penalties. But the present *Czar* by his proceedings (already hinted at) would seem to rectify that gross Abuse: He suffers none of his Nobles to retire from Court without his special Permission, and seldom or never to visit foreign Countries, till these our own Days, no, nor so much as to talk with Foreigners at Home. The publick Affairs are chiefly managed by his Great Council (called *Dumnoy Boyarin*) consisting of the principal Noblemen of the Empire. Here also are divers other *Councils*, or rather *Chambers* and *Courts* of Judicature, to which belong their respective Business, and each of these hath its peculiar President; they are in Number six, whereof the first is appointed for Ambassadors and foreign Negotiations, the second for managing military Affairs, the third for the publick Revenues of the Empire, the fourth for the encouraging of Trade and Merchandizing, and the two others for hearing and determining of all Causes, both civil and criminal. One laudable Custom obtains in *Muscovia*, (and perhaps the only one that is worthy of Imitation in other Countries) which is, that the *Muscovitish* Emperors seldom or never make foreign Matches; but use to choose for themselves a Consort from among the Daughters of their Nobility.

Arms.] The *Arms* of *Muscovia* are, *Or*, an Eagle displayed *Sable*, bearing on its Breast a Shield *Gules*, charged with a Cavalier *Argent* fighting a Dragon; on and between the Heads of the Eagle are three Crowns for *Moscoa*, *Casan*, and *Astracan*. According to others, the Arms are, *Sable*, a Portal open of two Leaves, and as many Degrees, *Or*.

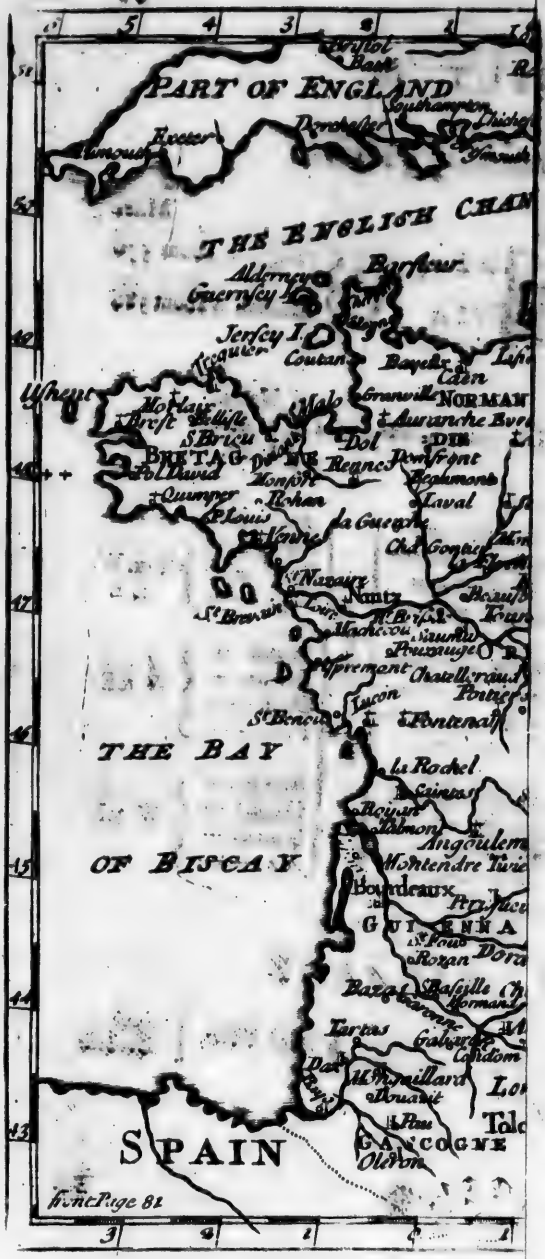
Religion.] The *Muscovites* boast that they profess Christianity, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek* Church in its ancient Purity, but

but indeed they have mixed with the same a great many ridiculous Ceremonies and foolish Superstitions of their own. They render divine Worship to the Virgin *Mary*, and other Saints, as also to Crosses, and never commence any Thing of Moment, unless they first sign themselves with the Sign of the Cross. In Baptism they use Exorcism, and always Confession to the Priest before they receive the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. All above seven Years of Age receive that Sacrament in both Kinds, and they give it in one Kind to Children under that Age. They usually administer the same (as also extreme Unction) to Persons past all Hopes of Recovery; but they neither adore the Sacrament, nor believe the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation. They observe fifteen great Festivals, besides a great many Days dedicated to particular Saints. Sermons they never use, but only read some Portion of Holy Scripture, with St. *Basil*'s Liturgy, and divers Homilies of St. *Chrysostom*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country towards the latter Part of the tenth Century, and that by the preaching of some *Greeks* sent thither by the then *Patriarch* of *Constantinople*.

SECT.

t many ridiculous
n. They render
aints, as also to
Moment, unless
o.e. In Baptism
Priest before they
All above seven
ds, and they give
ey usually admi-
ns past all Hopes
nent, nor believe
ey observe fifteen
ated to particular
some Portion of
vers Homilies of
planted in this
entury, and that
he then *Patriarch*

SECT.


PART OF ENGLAND
Bristol
Bath
Southampton
Dorchester
Exeter
Plymouth
THE ENGLISH CHAN
Alderney
Barfleur
Guernsey
Jersey I.
Coutances
Bayeux
Caen
Ushant
Morlaix
Brest
Ploërmel
St Brieu
Malo
Granville
NORMAN
Avranche
Dol
BRETAG
DE
Rennes
Pontorson
Fougeres
Quimper
Pontivy
Laval
St Louis
la Guerche
Nantes
Nevaux
St Brieuc
Machecou
Fontenay
Chatellerault
Poitiers
St Benoit
Lucon
Fontenay
THE BAY
La Rochel
Saintes
Royan
Angoulême
OF BISCAY
Montendre
Bourdeaux
GUIENNA
St Foix
Rozan
Bazas
Basville
Tartas
Galiac
Condom
Dax
Mont Marsan
Douazit
Pau
GASCOGNE
Oleron
SPAIN
Front Page 81

SECT. III.

Concerning France.

	D.	M.			Miles.
Situated between	356	00	of Long.	Is great	Length is about 550.
	7	00			
	42	00	of Lat.		Breadth is about 380.
	51	00			

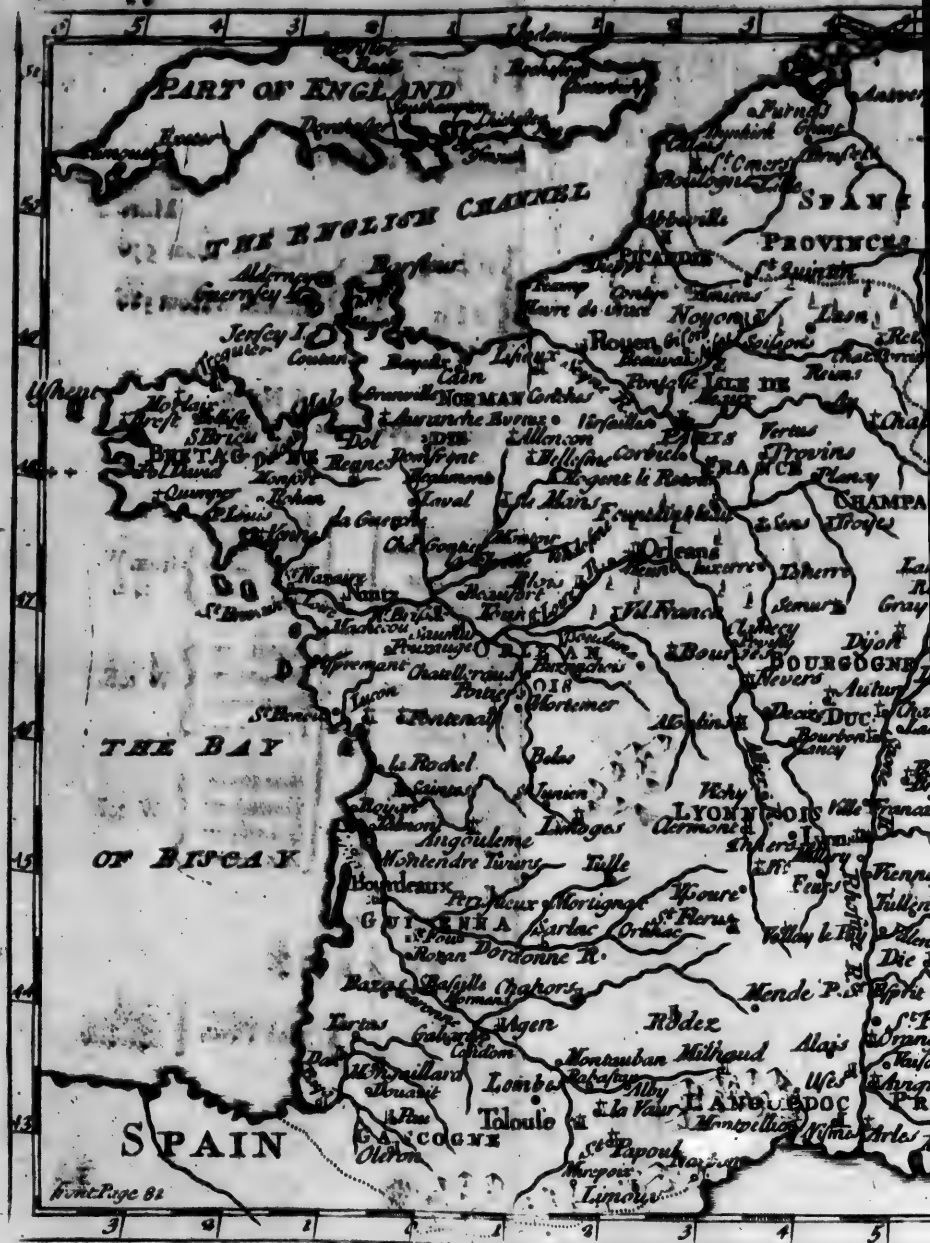
Being divided into three Classes, *viz.* North, Middle, South.

North comprehends the Governments of	*Picardy*	Chief Town	*Amiens* Northwards.
	Normandy		*Rouen* — from W. to E.
	The Isle of *France*		*Paris* — from W. to E.
	Campaigne		*Troye* — from W. to E.
Middle comprehends the Governments of	*Bretaigne*		*Rennes* — W. to E.
	Orleanois		*Orleans* — W. to E.
	Bourgoigne		*Dijon* — W. to E.
	Lionois		*Lyons* — W. to E.
South comprehends the Governments of	*Guienne* and *Gascoig.*		*Bourdeaux* — W. to E.
	Languedoc		*Tholouse* — W. to E.
	Dauphiné		*Grenoble* — W. to E.
	Provence		*Aix* — W. to E.

Of all these in Order.

§. 1. *PICARDY.*

Divided into { *Higher*, towards the E. / *Lower*, towards the W. } Chief Town { *Guise.* / *Abbeville.*


PART OF ENGLAND
THE ENGLISH CHANNEL
SPAIN
PROVINCES
PICARDIE
Rouen
Caen
NORMANDY
Jersey I.
Guernsey
Alderney
Cherbourg
Brest
Nantes
Angers
Tours
Orleans
Paris
ISLE DE FRANCE
CHAMPAGNE
BRETAGNE
Le Mans
Laval
Saumur
Poitiers
Rochelle
Angoulême
Bordeaux
GUIENNE
Dordonne R.
Bayonne
Agen
Rodez
Montauban
Toulouse
GASCOGNE
Limoges
Clermont
Lyon
Vienne
Bourges
Moulins
Nevers
Dijon
BOURGOGNE
Montpellier
LANGUEDOC
Narbonne
Perpignan
Arles
Nismes
Alais
Mende
Limoges
THE BAY OF BISCAY
Front Page 81

A New Map of
FRANCE
from the latest Ob-
servations
GERMANY
SPANISH PROVINCES
LORRAIN
Nancy
CHAMPAGNE
Rheims
Troyes
Orleans
BOURGOGNE
Dijon
Besançon
Berne
SUISSE
Geneva
SAVOYE
ITALY
PIEMONT
Turin
Milan
Po R.
Genoua
Luca
Grenoble
DAUPHINE
Embrun
LYONNOIS
Lyon
Vienne
Rhone R.
PROVENCE
Aix
Marseilles
Toulon
Arles
Avignon
Orange
Nismes
LANGUEDOC
Montpellier
Rodez
Mende
Alais
Frejuls
THE
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Ratisbon
Ulm
Rhine R.
Meuse R.

But more particularly,

Higher contains	*Tierache*	Chief Town	*Guise*	E. to W.
	Vermandois		*S. Quintin*	
	Santerre		*Peronne*	
	Amienois		*Amiens*	
Lower contains	*Pais Reconquis*		*Calais*	N. to S.
	Ardes		Idem	
	Boulognois		*Boulogne*	
	Ponthieu		*Abbeville*	

To *Picardy* we subjoin the Archbishoprick of *Cambray*, lying N. of *Peronne*. Chief Town *Cambray*.

§. 2. *NORMANDY.*

Divided into { *Higher*, towards the *East* / *Lower*, towards the *West* } Chief Town { *Rouen.* / *Caen.*

More particularly,

Higher contains	*Pais Caux*	Chief Town	*Candebeck*	N. to S. E.
	Rouen		Idem	
	Gisors		Idem	
	Evreux		Idem, S. of *Rouen.*	
Lower contains	*Constantine*		*Coutances.*	W. to E.
	Caen		Idem	
	Alençon		Idem, S. E. of *Caen.*	

§. 3. *ISLE of FRANCE.*

Divided into { *North*, the *Seine* / *South*, the *Seine* } Chief Town { *Soissons.* / *Melun.*

Mor

More particularly,

North the Seine contains	*Laonis*	Chief Town	*Laon*	E. to W.
	Soissonois		*Soissons*	
	Beauvoisses		*Beauvais*	
	Vexin Francois		*Point Oise*	W. to E.
	D. of Valois		*Senlis*	
	Isle of France		*Paris*	W. to E.
	Brie		*Meaux*	
South the Seine contains	*Hurepoix*		*Melun*	N. to S.
	Gastinois		*Montargis*	

§. 4. CHAMPAIGNE.

Divided into { *Higher*, on the North / *Lower*, on the South } Chief Town { *Rheims.* / *Troye.*

More particularly,

Higher contains	*Retheloisis*	Chief Town	*Rethel*	N. to S. W.
	D. of Rheims		*Rheims*	
	High Champaigne		*S. Dizier*	
	Challonois		*Chalons* on the River *Marne.*	
Lower contains	*Stenay*		*Bar*	W. to E.
	Low Champaigne		*Troyes*	
	Bassigny		*Langres*	

§. 5. BRETAIGNE.

Divided into { *Higher*, Eastward / *Lower*, Eastward } Chief Town { *Rennes.* / *Brest.*

More particularly,

Higher contains the Territories of	*Dole*	Chief Town	Idem	E. to W.
	S. Malo		Idem	
	Brieux		Idem	
	Rennes		Idem	N. to S.
	Nantes		Idem	
Lower contains	*S. Pol. de Leon*		*Brest*	W. to N.E.
	Triguier		Idem	
	Cornouaille		Idem	W. to E.
	Vannes		Idem	

§. 6. ORLEANOIS.

Divided into { *North* upon *South* } the River *Loir*, chief Town { *Chartres.* *Orleans.* *Poitiers.*

More particularly,

North contains	*Maine*	Chief Town	*Mans*	W. to E.
	Perche		*Nogent*	
	Beauce		*Chartres*	
	Vendosmois		*Vendosme* S. of *Perche.*	
Middle, or upon the *Loire*,	*Anjou*		*Angiers*	W. to E.
	Touraine		*Tours*	
	Blaisois		*Blois*	
	Orleanois		*Orleans*	
	Nivernois		*Nevers*	
South contains	*Annis*		*Rochelle*	W. to E.
	Angoumois		*Angoulesme*	
	Poitou		*Poitiers*	
	Berry		*Bourges*	

§. 7. BURGOIGNE.

Divided into { *Higher*, Northward *Lower*, Westward } Chief Town { *Dijon.* *Bourgen Bresse.*

Mor

More particularly,

Higher, (viz. *Burgoigne* properly so called) contains the Towns of
- *Auxerre*, *Semur*, *Dijon* — W. to E.
- *Challon*, *Maschon*, *Autun*, *Charolles* — N. to S.

Lower, (viz. *la Bresse*) contains the Towns of
- *Bourge en Bresse*, *Belly* — N. to S. E.
- *Trevoux* — Westward.

§. 8. *LIONOIS.*

Divided into { East, West } Chief Town { *Lyons*, *Clermont*.

More particularly,

East comprehends
- *Lionois* properly so called, *Beaujolois*, *Forez* — Chief Town: *Lyons*, *Beaujeu*, *Feurs* — S. to N. — Westward.

West comprehends
- *Auvergne* { higher, lower } — Chief Town: *Clermont*, *S. Flowier*, *Bourbon* (or) *Mou* — S. to N.
- *Bourbonnois*, *March* — Chief Town: *Guerat* — Westward.

§. 9. *GUIENNE and GASCOIGNE.*

Divided into { *Guienne*, *Gascoigne* } { Northward, Southward } Chief { *Bourdeaux*, *Ayre*, viz. the chief of *Gasconigne*, properly so called.

More particularly,

Guienne into 8 Provinces	4 South	*Guienne* (properly so called)	*Bourdeaux*	W. & E.
		Bazadois	*Bazas*	
		Agenois	*Agen*	
		Revergue	*Rhodez*	
	4 North	*Saintogne*	*Saintes*	W. & E.
		Perigort	*Perigueux*	
		Limosin	*Limoges*	
		Quercy	*Cahors*	
Gasconeigne into three Parts	*North* the *Adour*	*Les Landes*	*Dax*	W. & E.
		Albret	Idem	
		Condomois	*Condom*	
		Armagnac	*Aux*	
		Gaure	*Verdun*	
	Upon the *Adour*	*Labour*	*Bayonne*	W. & E.
		Gascoigne prop.	*Ayre*	
		Astarac	*Myrande*	
		Comminges	*Lombez*	
	South the *Adour*	*Lower Navarre*	*S. Palais*	W. & E.
		C. of *Soule*	*Maulleons*	
		Bearn	*Pau*	
		Bigorre	*Tarbe*	
		Conserant	*S. Bertrand*	

Chief Town

§. 10. *LANGUEDOC.*

Divided into { *Higher*, towards the East / *Lower*, towards the West } Chief Town { *Tholouse.* / *Nismes.* }

More

More particularly,

Higher contains the Territories of	*Foix*	Idem	S. to N. on the *Garonne.*
	Rieux	Idem	
	Thoulouse	Idem	
	Alby	Idem 42 m. N.E.	of *Thoulouse.*
	S. Papoul	Idem 36 m. S. E.	
Lower contains the Territories of	*Narbonne*	Idem	W. to E.
	Beziers	Idem	
	Montpellier	Idem	
	Nismes	Idem	
Lower contains the County of *Sevenne* divided into	*Gevaudan*	*Mende*	W. to E.
	Velay	*Le Puy*	
	Vivers	*Viviers*	

§. 11. *DAUPHINY.*

Divided into { *Higher*, towards the East; *Lower*, towards the West } Chief Town { *Grenoble.* *Vienne.*

More particularly,

Higher contains several Towns, the chief of which are	*Grenoble* upon the *Isere*	
	Gap	Nigh unto or upon the *Durance.*
	Embrun	
	Briançon or *Brianson*	
	Pignerol, S. E. of *Brianson.*	
Lower contains several Towns, the chief of which are	*Vienne*	N. to S.
	Valence	
	S. Paul de Tricastenye S. E. of *Valence.*	

§. 12. *PROVENCE.*

Divided into { *Higher*, *Northward* / *Middle* Part / *Lower*, Southward } Chief Town { *Sisteron*, *Aix*, *Marseilles*.

More particularly,

Higher, whose chief Towns are { *Orange*, *Avignon*, *Apt*, *Forcalquir*, *Sisteron* } W. to E. on the North of *Durance* River.

Middle Part, whose Chief Towns are { *Arles*, *Salon*, *Aix*, *Riez*, *Senez*, *Glandeves* } W. to E. on the S. of the *Durance*.

Lower, whose chief Towns are { *Marseilles*, *Toulon*, *Heires*, *Frejus*, *Grace*, *Venice*, *Antibe* } W. to E. nigh unto or upon the Sea-Coast.

After these twelve Governments, we may here subjoin two other Countries adjacent to the East Part of *France*:

Namely, { *Loraine*, *Franche-Compte*.

LORAINE.

Divided into { *Loraine* properly so called / Dutchy of *Barr* (Westw.) } Chief Town { *Nancy*, *Bar le Duc*.

More

More particularly,

	Chief Town
Lorains properly so called	*Nancy* towards the Middle.
D. of *Bar*	*Bar le Duc*, Westward.
Principality of *Phalzburg*	Idem, Westward.
The Territ. of *Toule*, *Metz*, *Verdun*	Idem, Idem, Idem — S. to N.
All those of *Clermont*	Idem, 15 Miles W. of *Verdun*.
Bitch	Idem
Sarward	Idem — N. to S. upon the E. Part of *Loraine*.
Sarbruc	Idem
Salme	Idem
Vaudemont	Idem, 18 Miles S. E. of *Toule*.

FRANCHE-COMPTE.

Divided into { *Higher*, Northward; *Middle* Part; *Lower*, Southward } Chief Town { *Montbeliart*, *Besanson*, *Salins*.

More particularly,

Higher, its chief Towns are	*Montbeliart*, *Vesoul*	E. to W.
Middle, its chief Towns are	*Besançon* or *Besanson*, *Dole*	E. to W. upon the *Doux*.
Lower, its chief Towns are	*Salins*, *S. Claude*	N. to S.

Name.)

Name.) FRANCE (formerly *Gallia*, from its ancient Inhabitants the *Gauls*, otherwise the *Celtæ*; and now bounded on the East by *Germany*; on the West by the Bay of *Biscay*; on the North by the *English* Channel and *Flanders*; on the South by *Spain* and Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Franchia*; by its Natives, *la France*; by the *Germans*, *Franckreich*; and by the *English*, *France*; so called (as most Authors agree) from the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, inhabiting that Part of *Germany*, still styled *Franconia*; who invading *Gaul*, and by degrees subduing a great Part of it, gave it a new Name from its new Masters, who (in the opinion of some judicious Writers) had theirs from certain *Franchises* granted them by the *Roman* Emperors beyond what the neighbouring Nations enjoyed; or (according to others) from the *German* Words *Fraen* and *Ansen*, the former signifying *Free*, and the other an *Hero*.

Air.) The *Air* of this Country is very temperate, pleasant, and healthful, being in a good Medium between the great Excess of Heat and Cold, which ordinarily attends those Countries of a more Northern and Southern Situation; yet so healthful it is, that this Kingdom is generally observed to be less subject to Plagues and Sickness, than most other Nations of *Europe*, and the Air about *Montpellier*, in particular, is universally esteemed medicinal for Consumptions. The opposite Place of the *Globe* to *France* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 176 and 186 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.) The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6, 7, and 8 North Climate) is extraordinary fruitful, particularly in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Hemp, *&c.* The Fields, being here both large and open, are generally intermingled with Vines and Corn; as also bordered and interlined with variety of Fruits: Here are many vast Forests, and these well stored with most Sorts of wild Beasts fit for hunting; several Mountains, and these covered over with numerous Flocks, and some of them lined with rich and valuable Mines; here also are divers excellent Pits of Coal, and Quarries of Stone. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about 16 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; and the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Night proportionable.

Commodities.) The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Salt, Fish, Corn, Wine, Almonds, Coral, Canvass, Oade, Linen, Paper, Wood, Skins, Lutestring, and rich flower'd Silks, Verde-greas, Cremor Tartaris, *&c.*

Rarities.)

Rarities.] Among the chief *Rarities* of *France* we may reckon some remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities as yet to be seen in that Country. And they are reducible to these following Heads, *viz.* (1). *Triumphal Arches*, particularly that in the City of *Rheims*, as yet entire, composed of three Arches, and adorned with many Figures and Trophies, but uncertain by whom erected. There are also the Ruins of several others near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; one at *Saintes* in *Guienne*; another almost entire in the City of *Orange*, erected by *Caius Marius* and *Luctatius Catulus*, upon the Victory obtained over the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*; (where are likewise the Ruins of a *Roman Circus*.) To these we may add that stately Bridge, twelve Miles off *Nismes*, consisting of three Stories of Arches one above another, the last of which was an Aqueduct. (2). *Amphitheatres*, as the Ruins of a stately one at *Chalons* in *Burgundy*; another at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; another at *Thoulouse* in *Languedoc*; another at *Arles* in *Provence*; another at *Vienne* in *Dauphiné*; but the chief of all is that at *Nismes*, of an extraordinary Bigness, and as yet adorned with several Pillars and divers *Roman* Eagles, as also the Fable of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking the She-Wolf. (3). The Remains of some *Heathen Temples*; particularly those of *Templum Jani* (now called the *Jenetoys*) at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; those of the Goddess *Venus* at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; and that of *Diana* near *Nismes* in *Languedoc*. (4). The Ruins of some ancient *Aqueducts*, as those near *Coutance* in *Burgundy*; those at *Dole* in *Bretaign*; some at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; and those at *Thoulouse* in *Languedoc*. (5.) *Remarkable Pillars*, particularly those ancient Columns and Pyramids near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; but more especially is that famous *Roman* Obelisk of Oriental Granate at *Arles* in *Provence*, which is much admired by the Curious, being fifty-two Feet high, seven Feet Diameter at the Base, and yet all but one Stone. Among the Monuments of Antiquity we may mention the large Passage cut through the middle of a Rock, about two Leagues from *Briançon* in *Dauphiné*, which, being a stupendous piece of Work, gives Occasion to various Conjectures, some Persons imputing it to *Julius Cæsar*, and others rather to *Hannibal*. To these we may add that large and round Buckler of massy Silver fish'd out of the *Rosne* near *Avignon* 1665. being twenty Inches in Diameter, and weighing twenty-one Pounds. 'Tis 1900 Years old, and is charged with *Scipio Africanus* half mantled, grasping his Pike, and *Roman* Officers attending with the *Spaniards* supplicating for a fair Virgin; the same being consecrated to that virtuous General upon his restoring a beautiful Captive to *Allucius* Prince of *Celtiberia*, who had espoused her.

These being the principal Remains of reverend Antiquity observable in this Country; next to such Curiosities, we may subjoin some

some Rarities of *Nature*, the most noted of which are these following: 1. *Waters of remarkable Qualities*; particularly those nigh to *Dax* or *d'Acque* in *Gascoigne*, so reputed of old for Bathing, that from them the whole Province of *Acquitaine* did derive its Name. As also the Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* much resorted unto, even in Time of the *Romans*, together with the famous Fountain near to *Grenoble*, which appeareth as if covered with Flames, and boileth up in great Bubbles, and yet is never hot. Likewise another boiling Fountain about a League from *Montpellier*, much observed by Travellers; and finally, that oily Spring near *Gabian*, in the Road to *Orleanois*, and that at *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, whose Waters are of a petrifying Nature; and likewise another nigh to the City of *Mans*, which maketh Silver look exactly like Gold. 2. *Observable Mountains*, particularly those nigh to *Rhode* in *Guienne*, called the Mountains of *Cansac*, which burn whenever it rains. 3. *Some hideous Subterranean Holes* or *Passages*, as that in the Forest of *S. Aubin du Cormier* in *Bretaigne*, through which flows a mighty Torrent of Water; and another near *Nion* in *Dauphiné*, from which proceedeth a violent Wind. These are the chief Rarities in *France*, both Natural and Artificial, especially the latter. As for artificial ones of a modern Date, this Country affordeth several, particularly that famous *Canal* of *Languedoc*, and splendid Palace of *Versailles*, with divers magnificent Buildings, (especially Churches) but these are too well known to need, or too numerous to admit of any particular Relation here.

Archbishopricks.] The Archbishopricks of *France* are these following, *viz.*

Lyons,	Whose Archbishop is	Count and Primate of *France*.
Sens,		Primate of *France* and *Germany*.
Paris,		Duke and Peer of the Realm.
Reims S.		Duke and Peer, and Legate of the Holy
Rouen,		Primate of *Normandy*.

As also these,

Tours,	*Bourdeaux*,	*Narbonne*	*Vienne*,
Burges,	*Auch*,	*Arles*,	*Besanson*,
Alby,	*Thoulouse*.	*Aix*,	*Embrun*,

Bishopricks.] The respective Suffragans of these Archbishops are as follow,

Lyons	*Autun*	*Sens*	*Trois*	*Paris*	*Chartres*
	Langres		*Auxerre*		*Orleans*
	Macon		*Nevers*		*Meaux*
	Challon				

Rheims

Rheims
- Soissons
- Laon
- Chalons
- Noyon
- Beauvais
- Amiens
- Senlis
- Boulogne

Rouen
- Bayeux
- Eureaux
- Auranches
- Seez
- Lisieux
- Coutances

Tours
- Mans
- Angiers
- Rennes
- Nantes
- Corneuaille
- Fannes
- S. Malo
- S. Brieu
- Treguier
- S. Pol. de Leon
- Dole

Bourges
- Clermont
- Limoges
- S. Four
- Le Puy
- Tulle

Alby
- Castres
- Mende
- Rodez
- Cahors
- Vabres

Bourdeaux
- Poictiers
- Saintes
- Angoulesme
- Perigueux
- Agen
- Condom
- Sarlat
- Rochelle
- Lucon

Auch
- Acquis
- Aire
- Bazas
- Bayonne
- Commingeo
- Conserans
- Lectoure
- Mescar
- Oleron
- Tarbes

Thoulouse
- Pamieres
- Mirepoix
- Montauban
- Lavour
- S. Papoul
- Lombez
- Rieux

Narbonne
- Carcassone
- Alet
- Beziers
- Adge
- Lodeve
- Montpellier
- Nismes
- Usetz
- S. Pons
- Perpignan

Arles
- Marseilles
- Orange
- S. Paul de 3 Chateau
- Toulon

Aix
- Apt
- Reiz
- Frejus
- Gap
- Sisteron

Vienne
- Valence
- Die
- Grenoble
- Viviers
- Maurienne

Bezanc
- Belly
- Brazil
- Lausanne } in Switz.

Embrun
- Digne
- Glandeve
- Vence
- Senez
- Grace
- Nice in Savoy.

Universities.) Universities belonging to this Kingdom are established at these Cities following.

Paris,	*Angiers,*	*Rheims,*	*Perpignan,*
Bourdeaux,	*Caen,*	*Valence,*	*Douay,*
Poictiers,	*Montpellier,*	*Aix,*	*Dole,*
Orleans,	*Cahors,*	*Avignon,*	*Friburge,*
Bourges,	*Nants,*	*Pont à Mousson,*	*Orange.*

Manners.]

Manners.] The *French* are generally a civil, quick, and active sort of People; but extremely given to Talking, especially those of the Female Sex, who nevertheless are not only very pleasing in Discourse, but also of a graceful and winning Deportment. This People is thus characterized by some; that they are *airy*, *amorous*, full of *Action*, compleat Masters of the Art of *Dissimulation*, and above all things *contentious*, being so universally given to Law-suits, and that even amongst nearest Relations, that Lawyers, Judges, and other Officers of Justice, are observed to be the richest Body of the Kingdom, excepting the Churchmen. Many of this Country, in Matters of Learning, are blessed with a clear Conception, and ready Expression; and of late they have advanced the Republick of Letters to a very considerable heigth; this Age having produced several of that Nation, (and even some of the Female Sex) who are now famous through all the learned World for their singular Parts.

Language.) The *French Language* (composed chiefly of the *Latin*, together with several *German* and *Gothick* Words intermixed) being lately much refined by the Royal Academy at *Paris*, is so much admired for its Elegancy and Sweetness, that it hath wonderfully spread itself abroad in the World, and is now become the chief Tongue that's commonly used in most Princes Courts of *Europe*: *Pater-noster* in the same runs thus: *Notre Pere qui es aux Cieux, ton Nom soit sanctifié; ton Regne vienne; ta Volonté soit fait en la Terre, comme au Ciel: Donne nous aujourd'huy notre Pain quotidien; pardonne nous nos Offences, comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offencez; & ne nous induis point en Tentation; mais delivre nous du Mal.* Amen.

Government.) This Kingdom, being formerly a Part of the *Roman* Empire, was in process of Time over-run by *Franks*, *Goths*, and *Burgundians*, especially the first, by whom was raised a Monarchy, which continuing in the Succession of Kings of three several Races, *viz.* the *Merovingian*, *Carlovinian*, and *Capetine*, is now as great as any in *Christendom*; and at present subject to one Sovereign (entitled the *Most Christian King*, and *eldest Son of the Church*) whose Government is Monarchical, and Crown Hereditary in his Heirs Male, all Females being excluded by the *Salique Law*. There were anciently in this Kingdom many potent *Dukes*, *Earls* and *Lords*, who generally claimed, and currently exercised, great Authority in *France*; but, by the Endeavours and Policy of some grand Ministers of State, the Power and Jurisdiction of the Nobility was so strangely impaired, that now they appear as so many *Cyphers* in the Nation. The Assembly of the three Estates, (*viz.* the *Clergy*, *Nobility* and *Citizens*) was likewise in great Veneration of old, and the Regal Authority itself was thereby very much limited; but that Assembly not

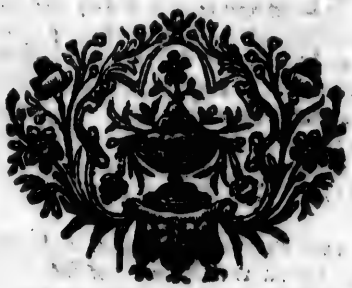
not having been convened since *Anno* 1614, their Authority is now suppressed. Finally, the Parliament of *Paris* was likewise a Convention of mighty Power and many Privileges, and it often used heretofore to oppose the Designs of the Court; but that Assembly has been taught other things of late, and its Wings are now so strangely clipt, that it dares not appear in the least, against any Proposal which is once hatched at *Versailles*. So that the *French Monarchy* is now screwed up to such a pitch, that it differeth but little, or nothing, from any of the most absolute Empires in the World: And its present Monarch, for *despotick* Power, may now vie even with the Emperors of *Moscovia*, *China*, or *Turkey*. The whole Kingdom being divided into 12 Governments, over each of them is set a Governor, styled the King's *Lieutenant-General*, or *Super-Intendant*, having the like Power as the Lords Lieutenants of *England* formerly had in their several Counties. For the better Management of the publick Affairs and Administration of Justice in all Parts of this Kingdom, there are established a great many Courts of Judicature, particularly these following, *viz.* *Parliaments*; *Chambers of Accounts*; *Courts of Aid*; *Presidial Courts*; *Generalities*; *Elections*, &c. I. *Parliaments* (the highest and supreme Courts of the Nation) were fifteen in Number, reckoning the late Conquests, and held, at the Cities of *Paris*, *Thoulouse*, *Rouen*, *Grenoble*, *Bourdeaux*, *Dijon*, *Aix*, *Vannes*, *Pau*, *Metz*, *Besanson*, *Tournay*, *Perpignan*, *Arras*, and *Brisac*. These Parliaments (according to their respective Business) are divided into several Chambers, especially that of *Paris*, which hath no less than ten, *viz.* (1.) *The grand Chamber*, where the Peers of the Realm, being accused of any Crime, are usually tried. (2.) The *Tournelle Civile*; where they take Cognizance of such civil Causes as exceed a thousand *Livres* in Value. (3.) The *Tournelle Criminelle*; where Appeals from inferior Courts in criminal Matters are heard and discussed. Besides these three, there are five Chambers of *Inquests*, where Depositions of Witnesses are set down and Causes thereupon determined; being almost the same with our Bill and Answer in *Chancery* and *Exchequer*. And lastly there are two Chambers of *Request*, where Causes of privileged Persons are heard and discussed. II. *Chambers of Accounts*; where Accounts of the Treasury are examined, and Homage Vassalage due from the Royal Fiefs are retrieved, Treaties of Peace, and Grants made by the King, and such like, are recorded. These Chambers are 12 in Number, and held at the Cities of *Paris*, *Rouen*, *Dijon*, *Nantes*, *Montpellier*, *Grenoble*, *Aix*, *Pau*, *Blois*, *Lisle*, *Aire*, and *Dole*. III. *Courts of Aids*, where all Causes relating to the King's Revenue (particular *Aids*, *Tallies*, *Gabelles*) are determined, and that without any Appeal to a higher Judicatory. The Courts are in Number eight, and held at the eight Cities of *Paris*, *Montpellier*, *Rouen*, *Clermont*,

Clermont, *Monferrand*, *Bourdeaux*, *Aix*, *Grenoble*, and *Dijon*. IV. *Presidial Courts* (composed of several Judges) where Civil Causes in Matters of smaller Importance, as also Appeals made from Subaltern Justices in Villages, are heard and determined. V. *Generalities*, whose Office (they being the Treasurers General of *France*) is to take care of assessing the Taxes proportionable in their respective Districts, according to the Sum proposed by the King and Council to be levied. These Courts are 23 in Number (each consisting of twenty-three Persons) and these conveniently situated in several Parts of the Kingdom. They do also judge Matters relating to the Crown-Land, the King's Revenue, and such like. Lastly, *Elections*; which are small Courts subordinate to the Generalities, and their Office is to cast up how much every Parish in their respective Division must raise of the Sum proposed by the Generality, and accordingly they issue out their Orders to every Parish, whereupon one of the Inhabitants being chosen Collector, he proportions every one's *Quota*; and collecting the same, returns it to the Generalities, and they again to the publick *Exchequer*. Besides these there are a vast number of inferior Courts for smaller Matters, whether Civil or Criminal: And a great many publick Officers or *Provosts*, *Seneschals*, *Bailiffs*, as also *Intendants de la Justice*, *Police*, and *Finance*, &c. But our intended Brevity will not admit of a farther Relation.

Arms.] The King of *France* for *Arms* bears *Azure* three Flower de Luces *Or*, two in chief and one in base; the Escutcheon is environed with the Collars of the Orders of St. *Michael* and the *Holy Ghost*. For Crest, an Helmet *Or*, entirely open, thereupon a Crown closed after the manner of an Imperial Crown, with eight inarched Rays, top'd with a double Flower-de-Luce. The Supporters are two *Angels* habited as *Levites*; the whole under a Pavilion Royal, *sme* of *France*, lined Ermines, with these words, *Ex omnibus Floribus elegi mihi Lilium. Lilia neque laborant neque nent.*

Religion.] The only established Religion in *France* is that of the Church of *Rome*; for all the Decisions of the Council of *Trent* in Matters of Faith are there received; but those that relate to Points of Discipline, and infringe the Rights of the Crown, with the Liberties of the *Gallican* Church, are rejected. The Protestants (commonly called *Huguenots*) were formerly allowed the publick Profession of their Religion by several Edicts granted by the *French* Kings, particularly that of *Nantz*, *ann.* 1598. by *Henry* IV. and confirmed by all his Successors ever since. But *Lewis* XIV. by his Declaration of *October* 1685, abolished the said Edict, and inhibited the Exercise of the Reformed Religion, enjoining the Profession of the Roman, and that under the severest Penalties. Whereupon followed the

the Destruction of their Churches, and a violent Persecution which forced great Numbers to leave the Kingdom, and seek for Shelter in foreign Countries. As to the *Romanists* themselves there are great Divisions among them at present, notwithstanding their so much boasted Unity: For besides the hot Disputes between the *Molinists* and *Jansenists* about Predestination and Grace, (in which the pretended infallible Judge at *Rome* dares not interpose her decisive Authority for fear of disobliging one or the other Party) we find that the Sect of *Quietism* has lately crept in among them; as appears from the late Book of the Archbishop of *Cambray* concerning the *Internal Life*, which has been censured by the Archbishop of *Paris*, and the Bishop of *Meaux* and *Chartres*; and complained of by the *French* King in his Letter to the Pope, and at last condemned, though the Author profer'd to maintain his Doctrine before the *Papal* Chair, if permitted to go to *Rome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country by some of St. *Peter*'s Disciples (as is most probably thought) sent thither at his first coming to *Rome*.



SECT. IV.

Concerning Germany.

Situated between

D.	M.	
5	00	of Long.
18	00	
46	00	of Lat.
55	00	

In great

	Miles
Length is about	550.
Breadth is about	510.

Being divided into three Classes, *viz.* North, Middle, South.

North — the Circle of
- *Belgium.*
- *Westphalia.* —
- the *Low. Saxony.*
- the *Upp. Saxony.*

Middle — the Circle of
- the *Lower Rhine.*
- the *Upper Rhine.*
- *Franconia.*

South — the Circle of
- *Suabia* —
- *Bavaria.* —
- *Austria.*

Chief Towns

are *Amsterdam*, *Bruxelles*	W. to E.
Munster —	W. to E.
Hamburg —	W. to E.
Wittenburg —	W. to E.
Heidelberg —	W. to E.
Francfort —	W. to E.
Nuremburg —	W. to E.
Ausburg —	W. to E.
Munich —	W. to E.
Vienna —	W. to E.

Of all these in Order.

Miles

a is about 550.

h is about 510.

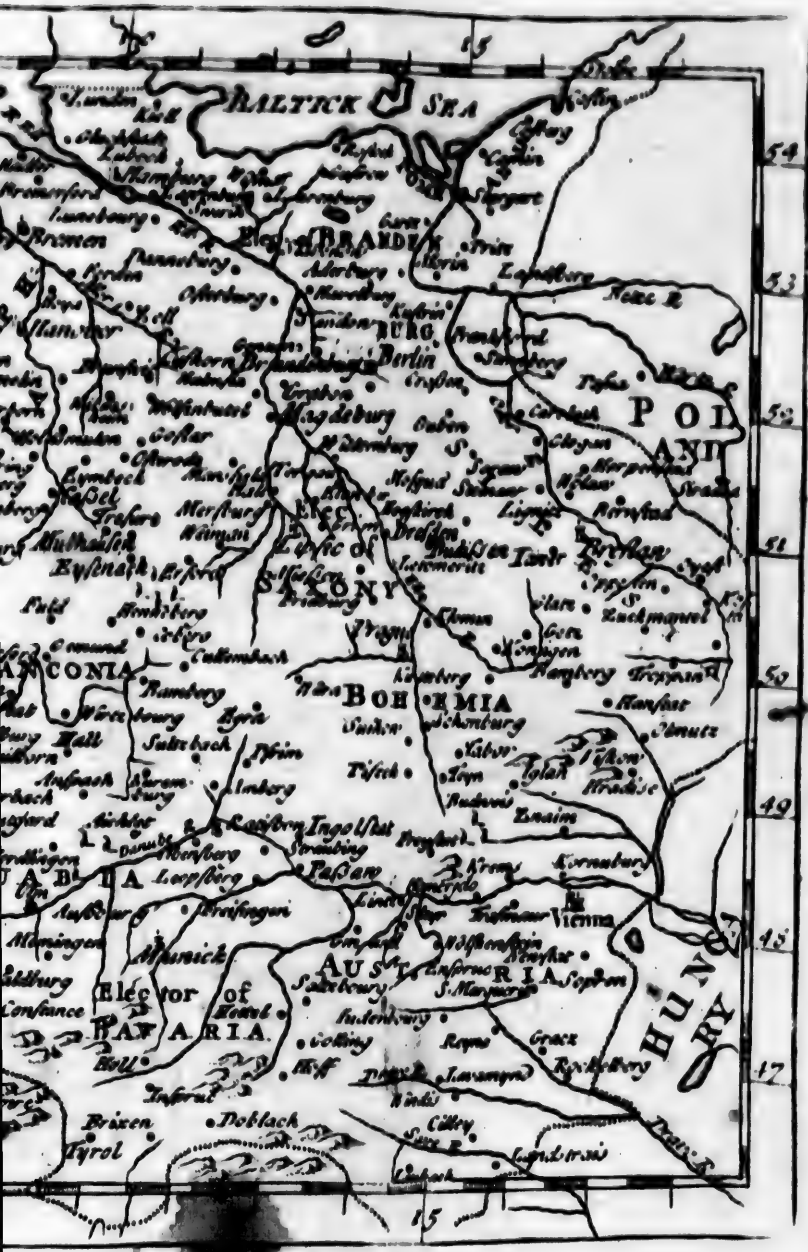
North,
Middle,
South.

Amsterdam
Bruxelles
ster
nburg
tenburg
} W. to E.

delberg — W.
ncfort — to
emburg — E.

burg
nich
na
} W. to E.

New Map of
RMANY
from the latest Observations
NORTH SEA
ENGLAND
Yarmouth
Harwich
Thames R
Downs
Graveling
Texel
UNITED PROVINCES
Emden
Bremen
Hamburg
Lubeck
Luneburg
Hanover
Munster
Cleves
Wesel
Cologne
Antwerp
SPANISH
PROVINCES
Lille
Oudenarde
Tournay
Mons
Namur
Doway
Cambray
Brussels
Louvain
Maestricht
Liege
Juliers
Aix
Limbourg
Andernach
Coblentz
Treves
Luxembourg
Verdun
Metz
Nancy
LORRAINE
Strasbourg
Colmar
Fribourg
Basel
Zurich
Schafhausen
Constance
SWITZERLAND
Neufchatel
Berne
Lucerne
Geneva
Syon
Choire
Brixen
Tyrol
Insbruk
Paris
Aisne R
Rheims
Chalons
Langres
FRANCE
Loire R
Mentz
Francfort
Darmstat
FRANCONIA
Wurtzburg
Bamberg
Hall
Heidelberg
Spire
Worms
Landau
Baden
Stutgard
Tubingen
Nordlingen
SUABIA
Ulm
Ausburg
Munich
Memingen
Waldburg
Elector of
BAVARIA
Eysenach
Erfort
Cassel
Fuld
Marpurg
Goslar
Wolfenbutel
Hildesheim
Hameln
Paderborn
Oldenburg
Danube
Rhine R
Hall
Doblach
Eichstet
Merseburg
Neuburg


BALTICK SEA
Kiel
Lubeck
Hamburg
Bremen
Lunenburg
Brandenburg
Berlin
Magdeburg
Leipsic
Dresden
Frankfort
Posnania
Cracow
Eyslenach
Franconia
Bohemia
Prague
Nuremberg
Ratisbon
Ingolstat
Passau
Vienna
Augsburg
Elector of Bavaria
Austria
Hungary
Tyrol
Brixen
Doblach
Grazz
Cilley
Tolna
Tokay
Kanisse
Olmutz
Tyrnau
Kornuburg
Neuhausel
Tabor
Budweis
Znaim
Krems
Linz
Salzburg
Munich
Ulm
Constance
Rotweil
Hall
Inspruck
Wurtzburg
Frankfort
Stettin
Oder
Elbe
Weser
Rhine
Danube
Inn
Neze R.
Drave R.
Sava R.
Mur R.
Tiber R.
Saxony
Silesia
Moravia
Lusatia
Brandenburg
Pomerania
Mecklenburg
Westphalia
Franconia
Swabia
Bavaria
Tyrol
Hungary
Transylvania
Moldavia
Wallachia
Poland
Prussia
Livonia
Courland
Sweden
Denmark
Holstein
Hanover
Hesse
Thuringia
Saxony
Silesia
Moravia
Lusatia
Brandenburg
Pomerania
Mecklenburg
Westphalia
Franconia
Swabia
Bavaria
Tyrol
Hungary
Transylvania
Moldavia
Wallachia
Poland
Prussia
Livonia
Courland
Sweden
Denmark
Holstein
Hanover
Hesse
Thuringia
54
53
52
51
50
49
48
47
15
15

Divided into { No
Sou

Hol

Viz. { 4 towards the *Sout*
3 towards the *Nort*

{ 4 Dutchies
4 Counties
The Marqu
The Seigne

§. 1. *The Circle of* Belgium.

Divided into { North, *viz.* *Holland* / South, *viz.* *Flanders* } Chief Town { *Amsterdam.* / *Bruxelles.*

Holland contains seven Provinces,

			Chief Town
7	4 towards the *South*	*Holland* properly so called	*Amsterdam.*
		Zealand	*Middleburg.*
		Utrecht	Idem.
		Zutphen and a Part of *Guelderland*	*Zutphen.*
	3 towards the *North*	*Over-Yssel*	*Deventer.*
		Friesland	*Lewarden.*
		Groningen	Idem.

Flanders contains ten Provinces,

			Chief Town
10	4 Dutchies	*Gelderland*	*Guilders.*
		Brabant	*Bruxelles.*
		Luxemburg	Idem.
		Limburg	Idem.
	4 Counties	*Flanders* properly so called	*Bruges,*
		Artois	*Arras.*
		Haynault	*Mons.*
		Namur	Idem.
	The Marquisate of the Empire.		*Antwerp.*
	The Seignory of *Malines.*		Idem.

The Chief of these seventeen Provinces being *Holland* and *Flanders*, properly so called, with *Brabant*; we shall more particularly consider them, by mentioning the most remarkable Towns in each of them. Therefore,

Holland properly so called, being divided into { *North.* / *South.*

Chief Towns of
- *South* are
  - *Goree* in the Island of *Goree*.
  - *Briel*
  - *Rotterdam*
  - *Dort*
  - *Gorcum*
  - *Heusden*
  - Nigh unto or upon the *Maas* from W. to E.
  - *Delft*
  - *Hague*
  - *Leyden*
  - In the Western Part from S. W. to N. E.
- *North* are
  - *Amsterdam* upon the Channel *Amstel*.
  - *Harlem*
  - *Beverwick*
  - *Alkmaer*
  - *Enckyssen*
  - In the Western Part from S. to N.
  - *Hoorn*
  - *Edam*
  - *Monecke dam*
  - *Muyden*
  - *Naerden*
  - Upon the *Zuyder zee*, or South-Sea from N. to S.

Flanders, properly so called, being divided into { *East*, *West*.

The Chief Towns of

- *East* are
  - *Dendermond*, *Alhost*, *Ninoven*, *Gramont* — Upon the *Dendre*, from N. to S.
  - *Ghent*, *Audenard*, *Tournay* — Upon the *Scheld*
  - St. *Amand*, *Douay* — Upon the *Scarpe*
  - (*Ghent*, *Audenard*, *Tournay*, St. *Amand*, *Douay* — All found from N. to S. W.)
  - *Deynse*, *Courtray*, *Armentiers*, *Lisle* — Nigh unto or upon the *Lys*, all found from N. to S. W.
- *West* are
  - *Graveling*, *Dunkirk*, *Neuport*, *Ostend*, *Ny*[illegible] — Five remarkable Ports from S. to N. E.
  - [illegible]*nges*, *Axel*, *Hulst* — Found from W. to E.
  - *Rupemold* upon the *Scheld*, 5 Miles S. of *Antwerp*.
  - *Furnes*, *Dixmuide*, *Thyelt* — Found from W. to E.
  - *Berge S. Winoc*, *Ypres* — From W. to E.
  - *Cassel*, fartheſt South.

The Dutchy of *Brabant* being divided into { *North.* *South.*

The Chief Towns of
- *North* are
  - *Boisleduc* ——
  - *Breda* ——
  - *Steenburgen* ——
  - *Bergen op zoom* ——
  - } found from E. to W.
  - *Antwerp* upon the *Scheld.*
  - *Mecklen* upon the *Dendre.*
- *South* are
  - *Aerschot* ——
  - *Sichem* ——
  - *Dieft* ——
  - } upon the *Dendre*, from W. to E.
  - *Brussels* ——
  - *Lovain* ——
  - *Tilmont* ——
  - } found from W. to E.
  - *Judoigne* about 12 Miles S. E. of *Lovain.*
  - *Gembloux* ——
  - *Genape* ——
  - *Nivelle* ——
  - } found from E. to W.

§. 2. *The Circle of* Westphalia.

Divided into
- *N. E.* between the *Weser* and *Elm.*
- *Middle*, betw. the *Elm* and the *Rhine.*
- *S. W.* betw. the *Rhine* and *Cir. Baly.*

} Ch. T. { *Osnaburg.* *Munster.* *Liege.*

More particularly,

N. East comprehends
- the County of
  - *Oldenburg* ——
  - *Hoya* ——
  - *Diepholt* ——
  - *Schombern* ——
- the Principality of *Minden*
- the County of
  - *Embden* or *E. Friesland*
  - *Linge* ——
- the Bishopr. of *Osnaburg* ——
- the County of ——
  - *Tecklenburg* ——
  - *Ravensburg* ——

Chief Towns
- idem ——
- are
  - idem
  - idem
  - } On the *Weser*, f. N. to S.
- idem ——
- idem ——

Embden.

- idem
- idem
- idem
- idem
- } nigh unto or upon the *Elm*, from N. to S. E.

Middle

Middle comprehends	the County of *Bentheim*	Chief Town	idem
	the Bishoprick of *Munster*		idem — from N. W. to S. E.
	the County of *Lip*		idem
	the Bishoprick of *Paderborne*		idem
	the Dutchy of *Westphalia*		*Arensburg* — from E. to W.
	the County of *Marke*		*Ham* —
	the County of *Berge*		*Dusseldorp*
South-West comprehends	the Succession of *Clewes*		*Clewes* — N. to S.
	the Duchies of *Juliers*		*Juliers* —
	the Bishoprick of *Liege*		*Liege* W. of *Juliers*.

§. 3. *The Circle of* Lower Saxony.

Divided into { *North*— *Middle* *South*— } Chief Town { *Hambourg*. *Lunenburg*. *Magdeburg*. }

More particularly,

North the D. of	*Holstein* comprehending the D. of	*Dirmash*	*Meldorp* —	From W. to E.
		Holstein pr.	*Kiel* —	
		Stormaria	*Gelueflat*	
		Wagerland	*Lubeck* —	
	Lawenburg		are those of *Hamburg* —	
	Mecklenburg		are those of *Lawenburg*	
			Wismar —	
Mid. the D. of	*Bremen*		are those of *Bremen* —	W. to E.
	Ferden		*Ferden* —	
	Lunenburg		*Lunenburg* —	
South	*Hiderfheim*, a Bishopr.		is that of *Hilderfheim* —	W. to E.
	Brunfwick, a Dutchy		*Brunfwick* and *Wolfenbuttle*	
	Halberftat, a Princip.		is that of *Halberftat* —	
	Magdeburg, an Archb.		is that of *Magdeburg* —	

Besides these are

The D. of	*Hanover* —	Chief Town	Idem, 16 m. N. W.	of *Hildesheim.*
	Gruppenhagen		Idem, 37 m. S.	
	Gottingen —		Idem, 14 m. S. of *Gruppenhagen.*	
The D. of	*Reinstein* —		*Blackenburg*, 10 m.	S. W. of *Halberstat.*
	Woringen —		*Elbengeroda*, 12 m.	

§. 4. *The Circle of the* Upper Saxony.

Divided into { South / North } Chief Town { *Wittenburg*: *Stetin.*

More particularly,

South contains the	D. of *Saxony*, properly so called	Ch. Tow.	*Wittenburg* —	N. to S.
	Marquis of *Misnia.*		*Dresden* —	
	Langr. of *Thuring.*		*Erfurt*, Westward.	

North contains the	Mar. of *Brandenburg*	*Alt-mark*, West.	Chief Town.	*Stendal*	*Stetin Berlin* from S. to N.
		Middlemark —		*Berlin*	
		Newmark, East.		*Gustrin*	
	D. of *Pomerania.*	*Ducal*, East.		*Camin*	
		Royal, West.		*Stetin*	

Besides these are many little Principalities of the House of *Saxony* scattered up and down (or nigh unto) the Langrave of *Thuringia*, particularly these following:

The Princip. of *Anhalt*, (South to *Magdeburg*) Ch. T. *Bernburg.*

The D. of	*Weimer* —	Chief Town	Idem, 13 Miles E.	of *Erfur.*
	Gotha —		Idem, 14 Miles W.	
	Eisenach —		Idem, 26 Miles W.	
The E. of	*Schwartsberg*		Idem, 24 Miles S.	
	Belchlingen		Idem, 20 Miles N.E.	
	Mansfield —		Idem, 55 Miles S.W.	of *Wittenburg.*
The Bishoprick of *Hall*			Idem, 36 Miles S.W.	

§. 5. *The*

§. 5. *The Circle of the* Lower Rhine.

Divided into { East / West } Chief Town { *Heidelberg.* / *Cologne.* }

More particularly,

It comprehends	Chief Towns
Archbishoprick of *Cologne,*	*Cologne* between { *Juliers* / The *Rhine.* }
The Pal. of the Rhine.	*Heidelberg* upon the *Necker.*
Archbishoprick of { *Triers* / *Mentz* }	Idem upon the *Mosselle.* / Idem upon the *Rhine.*
Bishoprick of *Worms*	Idem upon the *Rhine.*
D. of *Simmeren* ——	Idem 33 m. W. of *Mentz.*
Rhinegrave ——	*Kirn* 2 m. S. of *Simmeren.*
Counties of { *Meurs* / *Sponheim* / *Veldentz* / *Leyningen* }	Idem 28 m. S. E. of *Cleves West.* / *Creutznach* 20 m. S. W. of *Mentz.* / Idem 27 m. N. E. of *Triers.* / Idem 12 m. S. W. of *Worms.*

§. 6. *The Circle of the* Upper Rhine.

Divided into { North —— / South —— } Chief Town { *Cassel.* / *Francfort.* }

More particularly,

It contains	Chief Town
D. of *Zueybruck,* or *Deux-Ponts* ——	Idem 44 m. al. W. of *Worms.*
Landgr. of { *Hesse-Cassel* / *Darmstat* }	*Cassel* farther North. / Idem between the *Rhine* and *Maine.*
Territ. of *Francfort*	Idem upon the *Maine.*
Counties of { *Valdeck* — / *Solms* —— / *Isemburgh* — / *Nassaw* —— / *Catzenelberg* / *Hanaw* —— / *Erpach* —— }	Idem upon the *Maine.* / Idem { from N. to S. on the W. of the Landgr. of *Hesse-Cassel.* } / Idem / Idem / Idem / Idem { from W. to S. E. on the N. of the *Rhine.* }

§. 7. *The*

§. 7. *The Circle of* Franconia.

Divided into { South / North } Chief Town { *Nuremberg.* / *Goburg.*

More particularly,

It contains	the Territ. of *Nuremberg*	Chief Town	id. on a Branch of the *Maine.*	
	Marq. of *Ouspach* —		idem 23 m. W. of *Nuremberg.*	
	Culenbach		idem	from E. to W.
	Bishopr. of *Bamberg*		idem	
	Wartzburg		idem	
	Aichstat		idem 34 m. S. of *Nuremberg.*	

Besides these are,

The Senate of the great Master of the *Teutonick* Order, chief Town *Marginthein*, 57 Miles W. of *Nuremberg.*

As also several Counties, but chiefly those of

Reineck —	Chief Town	idem —	from N. to S. in the W. Part of this Circle.
Wertheim —		idem —	
Holach —		*Oringen*	
Papenheim —		idem 12 m. W. of the Bishopr. of *Aichstat.*	
Schwartzenberg		idem 32 m. N. W. of *Nuremberg.*	
Castel —		idem 23 m. S. W. of *Bamberg.*	

§. 8. *The*

§. 8. *The Circle of* Suabia.

Divided into { East / West } { Chief Town { *Ausburg.* / *Stugart.*

More particularly,

Suabia comprehends the		Chief Towns	
D. of *Wirtenberg*		are { *Stugart* / *Tubingen* }	nigh or upon the *Neckar.*
Bishopr. of	*Constance*		idem upon the Lake *Constance.*
	Ausburg		idem upon the *Lech.*
Marq. of	*Baden*		idem 38 m. W. from *Stugart.*
	Burgaw		idem 10 m. W. from *Ausburg.*
	Ortnaw		*Offenburg* 20 m. S. from *Baden.*
Princip. of	*Farstenburg*		idem 36 m. N. W. fr. *Constance.*
	Hoenzollarn		idem 2 m. S. from *Tubingen.*
Count. of	*Oting*		idem 38 m. N. W. fr. *Ausburg.*
	Reckbery		*Gemuna* 43 m. W. from *Otting.*
	Konisteck		idem 18 m. N. from *Constance.*
Baron. of	*Walburg*		id. on *Wald.* 30 m. N. E. f. *Const.*
	Limpurg		idem 37 m. W. from *Otting.*
Territ. of	*Justingen*		idem 28 m. S. E. from *Stugart.*
	Fuggers		*Babenhausen* 33 m. S. W. f. *Aus.*
	Ulm		idem 38 m. W. from *Ausburg.*
Abbacy of *Kempton*			idem 50 m. S. W. from *Ausburg.*

To the Circle of *Suabia* we add *Alsatia*, chief Town is *Strasburg.*

It is divided into { *Higher*, Southward. / *Lower*, Northward.

Higher, contains the Towns of { *Friburg* / *Brisach* / *Colmar* } From E. to W.

Lower, contains the Towns of { *Strasburg* / *Hagenaw* / *Zabern* Westward } From S. to N.

§. 9. The

§. 9. *The Circle of* Bavaria.

Divided into { North, South } Chief Town { *Leuchenberg*, *Munich* or *Munchen*.

More particularly,

Comprehending	Landg. of *Luchenberg*	Chief Town	Idem		
	Territ. of { *Sultzbach*		Idem	N. to S. W.	
	{ *Amberg* —		Idem		
	Abbacy of *Walthauser*		Idem	N. to S.	
	County of *Chambe*		Idem		

South contains	D. and Elect. of *Bavaria*.	*Higher*, Southw.	Ch. T.	*Munich* or *Munch*.
		Lower, Northw.		*Ratisb.* or *Regensp.*
	Archbishop. of *Saltsburg*.			Idem, Southward.

Besides these are several other Dominions, as particularly,

The Duchy of *Newburg*, (chief Town idem) 10 Miles S. of the Bishoprick of *Aichstat* in *Franconia*.

The Bishopr. of	*Passaw*—	Ch. T.	Idem, 68 m. E. of *Ratisbonne*.
	Freisingen		Idem, 10 m. N. of *Munich*.

§. 10. *The*

§. 10. *The Circle of* Austria.

Divided into { *Lower*, Eastward— / *Higher*, Westward— } Chief Town { *Vienna.* / *Inspruck.*

More particularly,

Lower contains	Arch. D. of *Austria.*	East	Chief Towns	*Vienna* —	*Vienna*, chief of the whole.
		West		*Linitz* —	
	Duked. of *Stiria*—	high W.		*Judenburg*	*Judenburg*
		low. E.		*Gratz* —	
	Carinthia	high W.		*Willach*—	*Clagenfu*
		low. E.		*Clagenfu*	
	Carniola	high N.		*Laubach*	*Laubach*
		low. S.		*Lots* —	

from N. to S.

Higher contains the	County of *Tyrol*	Chief Towns	*Inspruck*—	from N. to S.
	Bishop. of *Brixen*		Idem —	

Besides these are some other petty Sovereignties, especially these two following:

The D. of { *Goritia* / *Cille* } in *Carniola* { 40 Miles W. / 36 Miles E. } in *Laubach.*

Under this Circle is ordinarily comprehended *Bohemia*, containing,

The K. of *Bohemia* prop. so called.		Chief Town	*Prague*	
Lusatia	higher, Northward —		*Straw*—	*Pantzen*
	lower, Southward —		*Pantzen*	
Moravia.	Eastern —		*Weiskirk*	*Olmutz*
	Western —		*Olmutz*—	
D. of *Silesia*	higher, Southward —		*Proppaw*	*Breslaw*
	lower, Northward —		*Breslaw*	

S. to N.

After the ten Circles of *Germany* followeth *Switzerland*, comprehending thirteen Cantons, with several Confederate Cities and Prefectures.

1. The thirteen Cantons are those of

Zurich,	*Switz*,	*Glaris*,	*Solothurn*,
Bern,	*Underward*,	*Basil*,	*Schaffhausen*,
Lucern,	*Zug*,	*Friburg*,	*Appenzel.*
Uri,			

The

These Cantons are set down according to their Votes in the general Diets; each of them hath a Capital City of his own Name, except *Uri* (chief Town of *Altorf*) and *Underwald* (chief Town of *Stant*) and are reduced to three Classes,

- *West* comprehending — *Basil*, *Solothurn*, *Bern*, *Friburg* — From N. to S.
- *Middle* comprehending — *Schaffhausen*, *Zurich*, *Zug*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Uri* — From N. to S.
- *East* comprehending — *Appenzel*, *Glaris* — From N. to S.

(2) the chief Confederates of the *Switzers* are the *Grisons*, ch. T. *Coire* — W. of the County of *Tirol*; City of *Geneva* — W. of the Lake of *Geneva*.

(3) The chief Prefectures of the *Switzers* are the *Eaden*, *Bremgarten*, *Milligen* — on the W. N. W. of *Zurich*; *Sargas*, N. of the *Grisons*.

To the *German* Empire we might here annex the Kingdom of *Hungary*, it being now almost entirely under the Emperor: But of it when we come to *Turkey* in *Europe*.

THIS

THIS great Body being divided (as aforesaid) into ten *Circles*, and first of these, *(viz. Belgium* or the *Netherlands)* being most observable upon several Accounts, we shall take a particular View of the same, as it consists of *Holland* and *Flanders*, and then treat of all the rest conjunctly, and the general Title of *Upper Germany*. Therefore,

§. 1. *HOLLAND.*

Name.] HOLLAND (of old *Batavia* or Part of ancient *Belgium*, and now bounded on the East by *Upper Germany*, on the West and North by Part of the *German* Ocean, and on the South by *Flanders*) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Hollanda*; so called (as many imagine) from *Hol* and *Land*, two Teutonick Words, signifying a low or hollow Part of Land: But others choose rather to derive the Name from *Oeland* (an Island in the Baltick Sea) whose Inhabitants being great Pirates, and frequently ranging these Seas, at last did seize upon, and settle themselves in this Part of the Continent.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally thick and moist, by reason of the frequent Fogs which arise from the many Lakes and Canals with which this Country abounds. And to this Moistness of the Air it is, that we may impute the Cause of the Frequency of Agues, to which the Inhabitants are so subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Holland* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 184 and 188 Degrees of Longitude, with 51 and 54 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country lying very low, and in the tenth North Climate, its *Soil* is naturally wet and fenny; but the industrious Inhabitants do so drain it by a vast multitude of artificial Canals, that the Ground is made very fit both for Pasture and Tillage, especially the former, they employing the greatest Part of their Land in grazing vast Herds of Kine. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same as in *England*, South of the *Humber*.

Commodities.] Although the *Commodities* of this Country proceeding from its natural Growth, may (strictly speaking) be reckoned only *Butter* and *Cheese*; yet by reason of the many useful Manufactures which this People encourage at Home, (the very Materials of which are brought from other Nations) and that wonder-

ful Trade which they manage abroad in most Parts of the known World, we may reckon it as a publick Warehouse of the richest and best Commodities of all Nations.

Rarities.] The chief Remarkables in *Holland* are these following, *viz.* 1. The vast Multitude of artificial *Sluices* and *Canals*, being a Work of prodigious Expence and great Convenience both for Traffick and Travelling. 2. The first Book that ever was printed in *Europe*, to wit, a Copy of *Tully's Offices*, carefully preserved, and now to be seen at *Harlem*, where that useful Art of Printing was at first invented, or at least improved. 3. The *Curious Fountains*, (especially that called the Bason of *Venus*) and the two great *Cascades*, or Water-falls, in the pleasant Gardens belonging to *Loo*. 4. The *brazen Font* in St. *Peter*'s Church in *Zutphen*, remarkable for its admirable Workmanship. 5. The two *brazen Dishes* in the Village of *Lesdun*, in which were baptized, (*Anno* 1276) by *Don William* Suffragan Bishop of *Treves*, 365 Children (whereof 182 were said to be Males, and as many Females, and the odd one an Hermaphrodite) all born at one Birth of the Countess of *Heneberg*, Daughter to *Florent* IV. Earl of *Holland*: One of which Children (at least an Abortive given out for one of them, the whole Matter of Fact being called in Question) is to be seen in the *Musæum Regium* at *Copenhagen*. 6. The remarkable *Stone Quarry* near *Maestricht*, which looks like a vast subterraneous Palace, it reaching under a large Hill, supported by some thousands of square Pillars (commonly 20 Foot high) between which are spacious Walks, and many private Retirements of great Use in Time of War, they serving as a sure Refuge to the neighbouring Country People, who commonly resort thither with their Goods, alarmed by an approaching Enemy. 7. The *Room* where the Synod of *Dort* was held *Anno* 1619, with the Seats as they then stood, is shewn to Strangers as another Curiosity of this Country. 8. The *Stadt-house* of *Amsterdam* is such a stately Edifice, founded upon some thousands of large Piles drove into the Ground, that the same deserves the particular View of every curious Traveller. 9. The brazen Statue of the famous *Desid. Erasmus* in the City of *Roterdam* is likewise observable, with the little obscure House where that great and eminent Man was born; which is signified to Strangers by a Distich over its Door in *Latin*, *Dutch*, and *Spanish*. Lastly, Among the principal *Rarities* of *Holland* we may reckon that noted Piece of Antiquity the *Burg* in *Leyden*, with the many rare Curiosities in the famous University there; the most remarkable of which are these following: 1. The Horn and Skin of a *Rhinoceros*. 2. The Head and Back of another, with the *Vertebræ* of its Neck. 3. The prodigious Oister-shell weighing one hundred and thirty Pounds. 4. Two human Skins, one a Man's, the other a Woman's, purely tanned

tanned and prepared like Leather, with a pair of Shoes made of such Leather. 5. Another human Skin dressed as Parchment. 6. The Effigies of a Peasant of *Prussia*, who swallowed a Knife of ten Inches Length, and is said to have lived eight Years after the same was cut out of his Stomach. 7. A Shirt made of the Entrails of a Man. 8. A curious Shield made of a Sea Tortoise-shell. 9. A Stomach and Bladder of a wonderful Shape, taken out of a monstrous Fish brought from *Scheveling*. 10. Two *Egyptian* Mummies, being the Bodies of two Princes, of great Antiquity. 11. Two subterraneous *Roman* Lamps, with divers *Roman* and *Egyptian* Urns of great Antiquity. 12. The Limbs of several Sea Monsters. 13. All the Muscles and Tendons of the human Body curiously set up by Professor *Stalpert Vander Weil.* 14. A Wooden Effigies of the celebrated *Egyptian* God *Osiris*, now almost consumed with Age. 15. Another of Brass, with three *Egyptian* Idols of Stone. 16. An Image of *Isis* giving suck to her Son *Or*. 17. Another Effigies of *Isis* upon a little *Egyptian* Coffer, containing the Heart of an *Egyptian* Prince embalmed. 18. A Piece of Rhubarb that grew in Form of a Dog's Head. 19. A Cup made of a double Brain-pan. 20. A Loaf of Bread petrefied. 21. The monstrous Skeleton of a Man with crooked Hands and Legs.

Archbishopricks.] Here is but one Archbishoprick in this Country, (*viz. Utrecht*) and that only titulary.

Bishopricks.] Under the Archbishoprick of *Utrecht* are five titular Suffragrans, *viz.* those of

Deventer,	*Harlem,*	*Middleburg.*
Groningen,	*Leuwarden,*	

Universities.] Universities in this Country are those of

Leyden,	*Groningen,*
Utrecht,	*Harderwick.*
Franeker,	

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are reckoned none of the politest Sort of People either in Thought or Behaviour, especially the latter; in which they so little endeavour to follow the various Modes and nice Punctilio's of Ceremony in use among their Neighbours the *French*, that they choose rather to run into the other Extreme. The chief Quality of this People, (besides the singular Neatness of their Houses) is that wonderful Genius to a laudable Industry, wherewith they seem to be universally inspired;

Persons of all Ages, Sexes, and Stations, being some way or other usefully employed. So industrious are the *Dutch* both at home and abroad, that *Holland* may be fitly resembled to a large *Bee-hive*, whereof the City of *Amsterdam* we will reckon the Entry; where the Multitude of Ships that one sees daily going out and in, doth livelily represent the Swarm of Bees thronging out and in at the Door of the Hive, when busy at work in a hot Summer's Day. By which industrious Hands, in carrying on several profitable Manufactures at home, and managing a prodigious Trade abroad, they have of late advanced themselves to such a Heigth of Power and Treasure, as to become even terrible to crowned Heads.

Language.] The Language here spoken is the *Low-Dutch* (a Dialect of the *German*) having several corrected *French* and *Latin* Words intermixed; a Language that hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers. How it differs from the *High German* will best appear by their *Pater Noster*, which runs thus: *Onse Vader die in de hemelen (Zeit) Uwen Naem worde geheylight; Uw'koninckriiche kome; Uwen wille geschiede geleick in den hemel [al soo] oock op den aerden; Ons dagelicks broot geef ons haden. Ende vergeeft onse schulden geliick oock wy vergeven onse schuldenaren. Ende en lept ons neit in versoerkinge maer vertost on van den boosen.* Amen.

Government.] The seven Provinces of *Holland* being under a Democratical Government, are (as it were) several Commonwealths; each Province being a distinct State, yea, and every City, having an independent Power within itself to judge of all Causes, whether civil or criminal, and to inflict even capital Punishments: But all joined together, make up one Republick the most considerable in the World; which Republick is governed by the *Assembly* of the *States General*, consisting of seven Voices, each Province having one. To this Assembly (whose Place of Meeting is ordinarily at the *Hague*) belongeth the Power of making War or Peace; receiving and dispatching of Ambassadors; inspecting into the Condition of Frontier Towns, and assigning what Sums of Money must be levied for the publick Service. Matters are not determined here in this Assembly by plurality of Voices, but all the Provinces must come to an unanimous Consent; and each Representative returning to his respective Province, must propose the Matter in a Provincial Assembly, consisting of Deputies from all Cities of that Province; which Deputies must also return and receive the Consent of their Principals; otherwise nothing can be concluded. In this Assembly of the States-General, the seven Provinces have still given their Voices in Order following, *viz.* *Guelders* and *Zutphen* first, (because *Guelders* is the eldest, and her Plenipotentiaries did first propose the

the Union) then *Holland*; 3dly, *Zealand*; 4thly, *Utrecht*; 5thly, *Friesland*; 6thly, *Over-Yssel*; and lastly, *Groningen*. Assistant to the Assembly is the *Council of State* (composed of 12 Persons, whereof *Guelderland* sends 2; *Holland* 3; *Zealand* 2; *Utrecht* 2; *Friesland* 1; *Over-Yssel* 1; and *Groningen* 1;) whose Business is to deliberate previously upon those Matters which are to be brought before the States-General; as also to state the Expence for the succeeding Year; and to propose Ways and Means how to levy the same. Subservient to this Council is the *Chamber of Accounts* (composed of two Deputies from each Province) whose Office it is to examine the publick Accounts, and dispose of the Finances. And whensoever the States do order the fitting out a Fleet, the Care of the same and ordering of all Marine Affairs do rely upon the Council of the *Admiralty*; to which are subordinate five Colleges in the three Maritime Provinces; *viz.* *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friesland*, who take Care to execute all Orders of that Council, according as they are sent them from time to time.

Arms.] The Ensigns Armorial of the seven united Provinces or the States of *Holland* are, *Or*, a Lion *Gules*, holding with one Paw a Cutlas, and with the other a Bundle of seven Arrows closely bound together, in Allusion to the seven confederate Provinces, with the following Motto, *Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt*.

Religion.] No Country in *Europe* can boast of more Religions, and yet perhaps no Part of *Christendom* may be truly said to be less Religious than this is. Here indeed we may see all Sects and Parties in the open Profession of their respective Tenets (all Professions being tolerated for Trading sake) and yet that which the Apostle St. *James*, (Chap. i. ver. 27.) calls the *pure and undefiled Religion before God and the Father*, is as little (if not less) known here than in any Christian Country whatsoever. That publickly professed and generally received is the *Reformed Religion* according to the Tenets of the judicious *Calvin*. Christianity was first planted in this Country about the same time with the *Upper Germany*; of which afterwards.

§ 2. *FLANDERS.*

Name.] FLANDERS (the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and now bounded on the East by part of *Upper-Germany*; on the West by part of the *German* Ocean; on the North by *Holland*; and on the South by *France*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Flandra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Flandre*; by the *French*, *Flanders*; by the *Germans*, *Flandern*; and by the *English*, *Flanders*; so called (as some imagine) from *Flandebert*,

Nephew to *Clodian* the 2d King of *France*, who flourished about the beginning of the fifth Century. But others are willing rather to derive it from *Flandrina*, Wife of *Liderick* the second, who was Prince of *Buc*, and grand Forester of *Flanders*; and governed it according to the Orders of *Charlemaigne* and *Debonnaire*.

Air.] The *Air* of these various Provinces is generally esteemed indifferently healthful, yet the Moistness of the Soil doth frequently occasion thick Fogs in the Winter, which would prove very prejudicial to the Inhabitants, did not dry Easterly Winds from the main Continent purify the Air, and occasion hard Frosts for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Flanders* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 183 and 187 Degrees of Longitude, with 49 and 52 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the ninth Northern Climate) is not the same in all Parts, being in some considerably better than in others, but yet good in all; so fertile is it in Grain, Roots, and many Sorts of Fruits, that it is hardly to be parallel'd by any Spot of Ground in the same Climate. In the Countries of *Haynault* and *Namur*, as likewise in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, are found some Mines of Iron and Lead, with Quarries of Marble, and several Pits of excellent Coal. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same as in the North of *France* and South of *England*.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, being the Product of their Manufactures, are Tapestries, worsted Stuffs, Linen-Cloth, wrought Silks, Camblets, Lace, *&c.*

Rarities.] Near to St. *Omer*'s is a large Lake, in which are divers floating Islands, most of them inhabited, and moveable by Ropes ty'd to strong Poles fixt fast in the Ground; and in one of them is a Church with a Monastery of the Order of Saint *Bernard*. 2. At *Tongres* (10 Miles North West from *Liege*) are to be seen some Monuments of ancient Temples, and other Buildings, erected by the *Romans*. 3. In the stately Cathedral of *Antwerp* (dedicated to the Blessed Virgin) are no less than 66 different Chapels. 2. At *Ghent* is a Tower called *Belfort*, in which hangs a Bell named *Roland*, which weighs 11000 Pound. 5. Remarkable is the sounding Gallery in *Brussels*, which repeats an Echo 15 times; and *Spau* or *Spaw* (a Village in the Bishoprick of *Liege*) is famous all the World over for its curious Springs of Medicinal Waters.

Arch-

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country are those of

Malins. *Cambray.*

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Country are those of

Liege, *Bois le Duc,*
Antwerp, *Arras,*
Ghent, *Tournay,*
Bruges, *St. Omer's,*
Ypres, *Namur.*
Ruremond,

Universities.] Universities in this Country are those of

Lovaine, *Doway,* *Liege.*

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these various Provinces being (for the most part) a Mixture of *Spanish*, *French*, and *Dutch*, their Characters in general will best be learned by considering the respective Characters of these three Nations (which may be seen in their proper Places) and comparing them one with another.

Language.] The Language vulgarly used in *Flanders* is that called the *Walloon* (except those Provinces which border on *Holland*, where the *Dutch* prevails) which is corrupt *French*, with an Intermixture of several *Dutch* and many *Spanish* Words. How it differeth from the pure *French*, will best appear by their *Pater-Noster*, which runs thus: *Nos pear qui ét au Cieux, Sanctifie soi te Nom; Aéveen ton Rejam; Ta Volonte je fait en Terre comme es Cieux; Donne noy ajorhuy no pain quotidien; Et pardonne no det comme no pardonnon à nos detteux: Et ne no indu en tentation, mais delivre nos des maux; Anse soit il.* Amen.

Government.] This Country (*viz.* all those Provinces belonging to the *Spaniards* before the late War, and since restored by the Peace of *Ryswick*) doth acknowledge his Catholick Majesty as supreme Lord, who used hitherto to rule the same by his Substitute, styled *Governor General* of the *Netherlands*: For whose Assistance were allowed three Councils, *viz.* 1. The *Council of State*, in which were transacted the weightiest of the publick Affairs; such as those that relate to Peace and War, Leagues and Alliances. 2. The *Privy Council*, which determined the Limits of Provinces, published Edicts, and decided Matters brought thither by Appeal from other Courts of Judicature. 3.

Council of *Finances*, to which belong'd the Care and Management of the publick Revenue and Taxes, supervising the Accounts of Receivers, and proportioning the Expence and Charge of the War. As for levying of Money and enacting of new Laws, that was the Business of the Convention of the Estates (consisting of the Nobility, principal Persons of the Clergy, and Deputies of the chief Cities) who ordinarily assembled at *Brussels*, when called by the Governor General. For the better maintaining the Peace through all the Provinces, and taking due Care of the standing Forces, each Province had its particular Governor appointed in Subordination to the Governor General. And for an universal Administration of Justice, every Province had its peculiar Provost, whose Power in criminal Matters was reckoned very great. This was the settled Form of *Civil Government* in these Provinces, and thus have they been ruled for many Years; but what mighty Alterations are lately made, and how publick Affairs are now managed in them, since the Accession of the Duke of *Anjou* to the Crown of *Spain*, I need not say.

Arms.] See *Spain*.

Religion.] The Religion predominant in all the Provinces of the *Netherlands*, before the dawning of that happy Day of our Reformation, was entirely the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church: But the Errors and Absurdities of that Doctrine being openly exposed to the World by our wise Reformers, the King of *Spain* (to hinder a farther Progress in that Matter) set up the most severe and barbarous Court of Inquisition, which occasioned no small Disturbance, and at last a bloody War, that ended in a total Alienation of the seven united Provinces, the other ten still remaining in the Profession of the *Romish* Religion (as at this Day) and that in the grossest Error. *Christianity* was planted in this Country about the same Time with the United Provinces.

§ 2. *UPPER GERMANY.*

Name.] UPPER GERMANY (containing only a Part of ancient *Germany*, as also a little of *Gaul* and *Illyricum*, with some of old *Italy*; and now bounded on the East by *Poland*; on the West by *France*; on the North by *Denmark*, with a Part of the *Baltick* Sea; and on the South by *Italy*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Alta Alemagna*; by the *Spaniards*, *Alemania Alta*; by the *French*, *Haute Allemagne*; by the *Germans*, *Over-Touchland* and by the *English*, *Germany*: Why so called is much controverted by our modern Criticks, some *German* Authors being willing to derive its Etymology from Words in their own Language, as *Gaer mennen*, i. e. *very much Men*. Others from *Gert*, signi-

signifying to *gather*, because the *Germans* seemed to be an *Assemblage* of many Nations, others from *Gar* and *Man*, to denote that they were a *warlike* People. Some (though with little ground) would fain allow it an *Hebrew* Derivation. But the most probable opinion of all is, that the Inhabitants of this Country were called *Germani* by the *Romans*, either because they were a sincere and honest Sort of People, or thereby to denote that they were *Brothers* to their Neighbours the *Gauls*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country differeth considerably according to the Situation of the various Parts of this large Continent. Towards the North it is generally very cold, but in the Southmost Provinces it is of the same Temper as in those Places of *France* which lye under the same Parallels. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Germany* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean betwixt 186 and 198 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 55 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) is very different according to the Situation of its different Parts. In the Southern Circles, as also those in the middle Part of the Continent, particularly the *Upper* and *Lower Rhine*, there is hardly any Country in the World can excel them for plenty of Fruits, Corn and Wine: But towards the North, namely, the two *Saxonies* and *Westphalia*, the Soil is not near so fertile, especially in Wine (Grapes never coming to full Perfection there;) however, as for Corn and Pasturage they are abundantly furnished with them; and the whole Country in the main is tolerably pleasant, healthful, and profitable, abounding not only with all Things necessary, but also with many of the Comforts of human Life. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about 17 Hours ½. The shortest in the Southmost is 8 Hours ½, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Corn, Metals, Alum, Salt, Wine, Flesh, Linen, Quickfilver, Armours, and Iron-works, *&c.*

Rarities.] What Things do mostly merit the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious* in this vast Country, are reducible to these following Heads, *viz.* 1. Some very *observable Springs*, as that near *Geesbach* in *Alsace*, whose Top is covered with a foul fat oily Substance, ordinarily used by the Peasants thereabouts as common Wheel Grease: Another near *Paderborn* in *Westphalia*, called *Methorn*, which hath three Streams very different from one another, both in Colour, Taste, and Qualities; and a third in the Diocese of *Paderborn*, observable in that it loseth itself twice every 24 Hours, returning always back at

the Interval of six Hours, and that with such Violence as to drive three Mills not far from its Source. Here are also many *Salt Springs*, particularly that near *Lunenburg* in the D. of *Lunenburg*, another at *Hall* in *Upper Saxony*, and a third at *Saltzwedel* in the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. To these we may add a vast multitude of Springs whose Waters are highly prized both for Purging and Bathing, especially the latter; as particularly those at *Stugars* in *Wirtemberg*; those at *Aix la Chapelle* in *Westphalia*, and those in the Marquisate of *Baden*, from whence the whole Country derives its Name. 2. Some strange Kind of *Lakes*, particularly that in *Carniola* called the *Zirchnitzer Sea*, in Length about two *German* Miles, and one broad, observable for its many subterraneous Caves and Passages, into which both the Water and Fishes of the Lake do yearly retire in the Month of *June*, and return again about *September*. As also another in *Suabia*; the Nature of whose Waters is such, that they actually singe Fishing-nets when sunk to the Bottom. 3. *Remarkable Caves*; particularly that near *Blackenburg* in *Lower Saxony*, commonly called *Buman's Hole*; of which none have yet found the End, tho' many have travelled a vast way into it, on purpose to come at the same. Another called *Grotto Propetschio*, with many other subterraneous Caves in *Carniola*, near the *Zirchnitzer Sea* abovementioned. And finally, that near *Hamelen* (about 30 Miles from *Hanover*) at whose Mouth stands a Monument expressing the Loss of 130 Children, who were swallowed up alive in that very Place above 400 Years ago. But according to a certain Tradition in *Transylvania*, those Children were transported thither, there being many Persons in that Country, who, to this very Day, do own themselves for their Posterity. 4. *Stately Edifices*, especially some famous Cathedrals, as particularly those of *Strasburg* and *Magdeburg*, (in the latter of which are 49 Altars) as also that of *Ulm*, remarkable for its curious Organ, so much talked of, it being 93 Feet high, and 28 broad; being likewise furnished with 16 pair of Bellows, and having Pipes of such a prodigious Bigness that the largest of them is 13 Inches Diameter. 5. Some *observable Rocks* and *Stones*, particularly those two Rocks nigh to *Blackenburg*, (above-mentioned) which naturally represent two Monks in their proper Habits, and that as exactly as if designed for such; and near to *Blackenburg* are several Stones dug out of the Ground, having on them the Representation of divers Animals, especially Fishes in a neighbouring Lake, and sometimes the Resemblance of a Man. In another Lake, in the Earldom of *Mansfield*, are Stones exactly shaped like Frogs and various Sorts of Fishes. Add to these the remarkable Stones commonly found upon Mount *Calenburg* (about two *German* Miles from *Vienna*) having the lively Impression of Trees and Leaves of Trees upon them: As also a Quarry in those Parts, out of which are dug some Stones equally transparent with refined Sugar-candy.

6. Many

6. Many choice Cabinets of Rarities, especially that in the Palace of *Inspruck*, with another at *Dresden*; but the chief of all is that in the Emperor's Palace at *Vienna*, whose Curiosities are so vastly numerous, that a bare Catalogue of them makes a compleat Volume in Folio. 7. At *Mentz* is a modern Curiosity, which is carefully kept and commonly shewn to Strangers, *viz.* a *Leaf of Parchment*, on which are fairly written twelve different Sorts of Hands, with Variety of Miniatures and Draughts curiously done with a Pen, and that by one *Tho. Schwiker*, who was born without Hands, and performed the same with his Feet. As for the famous *Tun* of *Heidelberg* (being 31 Feet long, and 21 high, before it was destroyed by the *French* in the late War) the same was so well known that I should hardly have said any thing of it. Lastly, to these Remarkables in *Germany* we may here add the *Dominicans* Chapel in the City of *Bern*, though belonging to *Switzerland*, in which is still to be seen an artificial *Hole*, or a narrow Passage between that Chapel and one of the *Dominicans* Cells, which *Hole* is still shewn to Strangers as a lasting Monument of one of the greatest *Cheats* that was ever yet discovered in the Church of *Rome*: I mean that notorious pretended Miracle which the *Dominicans* imposed upon the World towards the beginning of the 15th Century, to confirm their Part of that Controversy which was hotly tossed between them and the *Franciscans* concerning the *Immaculate Conception* of the blessed Virgin. The Passage is so well known, that I should hardly descend to Particulars, even supposing this were a proper Place for such a Narrative.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country are those of

Mentz,	*Salzburg*,
Triers,	*Bremen*,
Cologne,	*Prague*.
Magdeburg,	

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Country are those of

Metz,	*Bradenburg*,	*Paderborn*,	*Brixien*,
Toul,	*Harvelberg*,	*Constance*,	*Gurk*,
Verdun,	*Spire*,	*Halberstadt*,	*Vienna*,
Liege,	*Worms*,	*Bamberg*,	*Newstadt*,
Munster,	*Strasburg*,	*Freisenghen*,	*Lubeck*.
Minden,	*Wurtsburg*,	*Ratisbon*,	*Ratsburg*,
Osnaburg,	*Aichstat*,	*Passaw*,	*Schwerin*,
Meissen,	*Verden*,	*Chiemse*,	*Olmutz*,
Maesburg,	*Ghur*,	*Seckaw*,	*Leutmeritz*,
Naumberg,	*Hildesheim*,	*Lavant*,	*Konninsgratz*.

Uni-

Universities.] Universities in this Country are these of

Vienna,	*Leipsick,*	*Frankfort on Oder,*	*Helmstadt,*
Prague,	*Erfurt,*	*Marpurg,*	*Sigen,*
Mentz,	*Friburg,*	*Strasburg,*	*Paderborn,*
Cologne,	*Ingolstat,*	*Gipswald,*	*Altorf,*
Triers,	*Tubingen,*	*Dillinghen,*	*Olmutz,*
Liege,	*Rostock,*	*Jena,*	*Keil,*
Heidelberg,	*Wittenburg,*	*Lewengben,*	*Gratz.*

Manners.] The *High Germans* are generally reputed a very solid and honest Sort of People. The trading Part of them are found to be extremely fair in their Dealings, and ambitious to keep up the so much renowned *Sincerity* of their Forefathers. Those who betake themselves either to *Mars* or *Minerva* (especially the former) prove commonly very worthy Disciples. This People hath likewise a mighty Genius for mechanical Sort of Learning; and several of them are famous for some singular Inventions, particularly *that* of the fatal Instrument the *Gun*, accidentally discovered by one *Bartholdus Swart*, a Frier, when making a Chemical Experiment with a Crucible set over the Fire, having Salt-petre and Sulphur, and other such like Ingredients intermixt. They are also said to have found out that most useful Art of *Printing*; but the *Hollanders* do eagerly deny them the Honour of that Invention, ascribing the same to one *Laurence Caster* of *Harlem*; and upon strict Enquiry, it appears that the *Germans* had indeed the first Hint of this Art from *Holland*; and that they only improved and perfected the same at *Mentz*. The most noted of the many mechanical Operations of this People of late, is that curious Watch of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, set in the Jewel of his Ring; as also that Clock of the Elector of *Saxony*, fixt in the Pomel of his Saddle. As for the Iron Fly and Wooden Eagle of *Regiomontanus*, they are so well known, that it is superfluous even to name them; only this I may add, that the first Invention and Contrivance of the latter (tho' commonly attributed to *Regiomontanus* as well as the former) is denied him by *A. Gellius*, who ascribes the Honour of that curious Piece of Mechanism to the Ingenuity of *Archytas*.

Language.] The Language here used is that called the *High Dutch*, a Language very ancient, and generally esteemed both noble and manly in the Pronunciation, more becoming a General than a Courtier. None of the Western *European* Tongues hath less Affinity with the *Latin* than it has. The Maternal Languages of several Kingdoms, and different States in *Europe* are originally from the *Germans*. It is now divided into a great many Dialects, very different

rent from one another. The purest of which is generally esteemed that spoken in *Mishna*, *Pater-Noster* in the *High-German* runs thus: *Unser Vater der du bist in Himmel, geheiliget werde dein Nahme: Zukomme uns dein Reich: Dein Wille geschehe auf Erden, wie in Himmel: Unser taglich Brod gib uns heut: Und vergib uns unser Schuld, als wir vergeben unsern Schuldigern, und führe uns nicht in Versuchung: sondern erlöse uns vom Uebel.* Amen.

Government.] This great Body comprehends above three hundred different Sovereignties, but all (or most of them) are Homagers to one Head, owned as Supreme, *viz.* the Emperor of *Germany*. The Empire is elective, and governed by Diets almost like the General Estates of *France*. The standing Law of the Empire (which bindeth all the several States as the various Members of one Body) is the *Civil* or *Roman*, mixed with the *Canon*; to which add the ancient Customs of the *Germans*, and the various Statutes of the Diets made from time to time. The several States have their peculiar Laws obligatory within themselves. The whole Empire being divided into ten Circles, each of them (excepting *Belgium*, or the Circle of *Burgundy*, which is now allowed no Vote in the Diet) hath one or more Directors who preside at their Assemblies, *viz.* For *Westphalia*, the Bishop of *Munster* and Duke of *Newberg* are Directors. For *Lower Saxony* are the Marquis of *Brandenburg* (now King of *Prussia*) and Duke of *Brunswick* by turns. For *Upper Saxony*, is the Elector of *Saxony* now King of *Poland*. For the *Lower Rhine*, is the Archbishop of *Mentz*. For the *Upper Rhine*, are the Elector *Palatine* and Bishop of *Worms*. For *Franconia*, are the Bishop of *Bamburg* and Marquis of *Culemback*. For *Swabia*, are the Duke of *Wittenberg* and Bishop of *Constance*. For *Bavaria*, are the Elector of *Bavaria* and Archbishop of *Saltzburg*. And lastly, *Austria*, its Director is the Arch-duke of *Austria*, or his Imperial Majesty. Two or three Circles may meet when one of them is attacked from without, or in any Confusion within. The general Diets consist of three Bodies, *viz. Electoral Princes*, other *Princes*, and *Imperial Cities*. But more particularly, in this great Body we may reduce all Sovereignties to these five; namely,

The *Emperor*, The *Ecclesiastick Princes*,
The *Electors*, The *Secular Princes*,
The *Free Cities*.

1. The *Emperor*, who (being of the House of *Austria*) doth claim three sorts of Dominion, *viz.* that of *Austria* as Hereditary, *Bohemia* as his Right, and *Hungary* by Election. In his Life-time he causeth his own Son or Brother, or (failing of these) one of his nearest Kinsmen to be crowned King of *Hungary*; afterwards King of *Bohemia*; and then (if the Electors are willing) he is chosen King of

of the *Romans*, whereby he is Successor Presumptive to the Empire. The Power of the Emperor is much impaired by several Capitulations betwixt him and the Princes of the Empire. It is true, that only he can confer Honours, create Princes, affranchise Cities, institute Universities, and such like: Yet as to the Legislative Power, and that of levying Taxes upon the whole Empire, that is wholly lodged in the general Diet conjunctly with him, and by a late Capitulation, he is not to enter into Alliance, or make War with any foreign Prince, without Consent of the Electors. However, if we consider only his Hereditary Dominions, he is a powerful Prince; and to support the Grandeur of the Imperial Dignity, he is served by the greatest Princes of the Empire; is addressed unto by the August Title of *Cæsar*; and the Ambassadors of all crowned Heads and free States of *Europe* give place to those sent by him, at what foreign Court soever it be.

II. *Electors*, who are now nine in Number, *viz.* these following: 1. The Archbishop of *Mentz*, who is great Chancellor of the Empire in *Germany*; sits on the Emperor's Right-hand in the Diet, and did formerly crown the King of *Bohemia*. 2. The Archbishop of *Triers* or *Trewes*, who is great Chancellor of the Empire in *France*, claims the first Vote in electing the Emperor, and sits over-against him in the Diet. 3. The Archbishop of *Cologne*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *Italy*, claims the first Vote in choosing the King of the *Romans*, sets the Crown upon his Head, and sits next the Emperor. 4. The King of *Bohemia* (who hath only a Seat in the Election) is Cup-bearer, and in the publick Procession walks next the Emperor or King of the *Romans*. 5. The Duke of *Bavaria*, who is great Steward, and in time of the publick Procession carrieth the Globe before the Emperor. 6. The Duke of *Saxony*, who is great Marshal of the Empire, and at the publick Procession carrieth the naked Sword before the Emperor. 7. The Marquis of *Brandenburg* (now King of *Prussia*) who is great Chamberlain, and at the publick Procession carrieth the Sceptre before the Emperor. 8. The Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is Great Treasurer, and in the Procession at Coronations scattereth Medals among the People. 9. The ninth Elector is Duke of *Brunswick*, *Lunenburg*, *Hanover*, *George-Lewis*, and King of *Great-Britain*, *&c.* Son of *Ernestus Augustus*, who was added to the Electoral College in the Year 1693. These Princes have much greater Authority, and enjoy more ample Privileges than the other Princes of the Empire. To them belongeth not only a Right of electing the Emperor and King of the *Romans*, (as aforesaid) but also some allow them even a deposing Power. When the Emperor calls a Diet, he is obliged to ask their Advice; and during an Interreign, two of them (*viz.* the Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*) have Power to govern the Empire; the Jurisdiction of the former extending over the Northern, and that of the other over the Southern Circles of the Empire.

III.

III. *Ecclesiastick Princes*, who (besides the first three Electors) are chiefly these following, *viz.* Archbishop of *Salzburg* (Great Master of the *Teutonick Order*) the Bishops of *Liege*, *Munster*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Wurtsburg*, *Strasburg*, *Osnaburg*, *Bamberg*, *Paderborn*, &c. and many Abbots and Abbesses who are absolute over the Temporality of their Benefices. The Election to their various Dignities belongs wholly to their several Chapters, and they govern the People in Subjection to them, as sovereign Princes, without any Cognizance of a higher Power.

IV. *Secular Princes*, who are chiefly the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, *Wirtemburg*, *Mechlemburg*, *Sax Lauenburg*, &c. Marquis of *Baden*, *Culmbach*, &c. The Landgrave of *Hesse*, Prince of *East-Friesland*, *Nassau*, *Anhault*, &c. Counts of *Solms*, *Auersburg*, &c. and many other Dukes, Marquisses, and Landgraves; as also some Earls and Barons who exercise a sovereign Power over those in their own Dominions.

V. *Free Cities*, which are either *Imperial* or *Hans Towns*. Imperial Cities are those which bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, and have Right to send their Deputies to the Diet of the Empire. *Hans Towns* are those which, about the End of the 13th Century, entered into a firm League of mutually assisting one another in Time of Distress; as also in carrying on such a regular Commerce as might universally tend to their Advantage, and the publick Good of the Empire. Which Society increased to the Number of eighty Cities, who enjoyed great Privileges, and exercised a peculiar Jurisdiction among themselves. For the better Administration of which they were divided into four Circles, distinguished by the Names of four principal Cities, in which were established their Courts of Judicature, *viz.* *Lubeck*, *Cologn*, *Brunswick*, and *Dantzick*. But this Society hath been on the declining hand almost two hundred Years, and is now become very inconsiderable.

Chief Courts in *Germany* for hearing and determining the great Causes of the Empire, are two, *viz.* The *Imperial Chamber*, and *Chamber* of *Vienna*. 1. The *Imperial Chamber* (consisting of fifty Judges, called *Assessors*, whereof the Emperor appointeth the President, and four of the principal Officers; each of the Electors choosing one; and the rest being nominated by the other Princes and States of the Empire) whose Business is to determine all Disputes which arise from time to time between the Princes; as also other Causes brought thither by Appeal from inferior Courts. The Seat of this Judicature was formerly at *Spires*, but now at *Wetslar* in *Hesse*. 2. The *Chamber* of *Vienna*, whose Office it is also to decide all Causes brought to it by Appeals from inferior Courts, and claims the same Authority with the Chamber of *Spires*. The Seat of this Court is the Emperor's Palace, and either he himself, or his Deputy, sits as Chief, being assisted by a competent Number of Judges,

whereof several are Professors of the *Protestant* Religion. In both these Courts the Emperor (as Sovereign Judge and President) pronounceth Sentence when there in Person; and in his Absence those deputed by him, who, representing himself, are allowed to carry the Imperial Sceptre as a Mark of their Dignity. In particular Courts they follow the Laws of the Empire, which consist in many ancient Constitutions; the *Golden Bull*; the Pacification of *Passaw*; as also the Treaties of *Westphalia*; in the *Saxon* Law established by *Charlemain*; and the *Roman* by the Emperor *Justinian*; which last they observe whensoever the *Saxon* has not been received. All Princes, States, and Members of the Empire have (and actually exercise) a Sovereign Power within their own Territories; except in some particular Cases wherein People may appeal either to the Imperial Chamber of *Spires*, or that at *Vienna*, commonly called the *Aulick Council*.

After the Government of *Germany*, we may add that of *Switzerland* and *Geneva*.

I. *Switzerland*, a large Commonwealth, consisting of several little ones, *viz.* Thirteen Cantons, every one of them being absolute within their own Jurisdiction, is under a *Popular Government* in the main, yet not strictly so in respect to every particular Canton, those of *Bern*, *Zurich*, and *Lucern*, being more properly under an *Aristocracy* than any other, since the Authority of the Gentry doth most prevail in them. However, the whole Body of the State, considered as one complex Republick, consisteth of three distinct Parts, *viz.* The *Switzers* themselves distributed (as aforesaid) into thirteen Cantons. *Secondly*, Those States confederate with them for their common Liberty and Protection. And *Thirdly*, the Prefecture subjected to them, whether by Gift, Purchase, or Chance. 1. The Body of the Cantons is governed by each Canton, having its particular Magistrate of their own choosing; by whom (with a standing Council, consisting of Persons elected out of the People) all particular Controversies of the Canton are heard and determined. But when any publick Cause occurs, which relates to all the Cantons, then each of them sends its Commissioner to the general Diet, (which ordinarily meets at *Baden*) where every Canton hath one Vote, and Matters are determined by the major Part. 2. *Confederate States*; the chief of which (besides *Geneva*,) are the *Grisons*, an adjacent Commonwealth, govern'd in like manner as the *Switzers*. Of all the Allies of the *Switzers* there is none more potent than these. They entred first into a League one with another, *Anno* 1471, and afterwards with the *Switzers* 1491. Their Country lyes among inaccessible Mountains, and hideous Precipices, and they divide

vide themselves into six Parts, *viz.* The *Grey* League; the League of the *House of God*; the League of the *ten Jurisdictions*; the *Valtline*; and lastly, The Countries of *Chiavana* and *Bornio*. Some believe they derived the Title of *Grisons* from the Custom of wearing *grey Scarfs*, when first they entered into the League together. 3. *Prefectures of the Switzers*, particularly those Countries and Cities of *Baden* and *Sargans*, with many other Towns and Villages situated nigh unto or among the *Alps*.

II. *Geneva*, being a free Republick, is governed by its own Magistrates, and is in Confederacy with the Cantons of *Switzerland*, whom it resembles very much in the Constitution of its Government. The Sovereignty of the State is lodged in a Council of two Hundred, out of which a lesser Council consisting of twenty-five is chosen, (both which, being for Life, serve for Checks one to another,) and finally, out of these twenty-five are elected four principal Officers, whom they call the *Syndicks*, who have the sole Management of the Commonwealth, except it be in some great Matter, as making of Peace or War; offensive or defensive Leagues; hearing Appeals, and such like general Concerns, which is the Business of the Great Council to consider and determine.

Arms.] The Emperor of *Germany* for *Armorial Ensigns* bears Quarterly, 1. Barwise, *Argent* and *Gules* of eight Pieces, for *Hungary*. 2. *Argent*, a Lion, *Gules*, the Tail moved, and passed in Saltier, Crowned, Languid, and Armed, *Or*, for *Bohemia*. 3. *Gules*, a Fesse *Argent*, for *Austria*. Party and Bendwise, *Argent* and *Azure*, a Border *Gules*, for *Ancient Burgundy*. 4. Quarterly in the first and last *Gules*, a Castle triple towered, *Or*, purfled *Sable* for *Castile*. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion purple for *Leon*. The Shield crested with an Imperial Crown, closed and raised in shape of a Mitre, having betwixt the two Points a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross, *Or*. This Shield, environed with a Collar of the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, is placed on the Breast of an Eagle displayed *Sable* in the Field, *Or*, Diadem, membered and beaked *Gules*, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Sceptre in the left. The two Heads signifying the *Eastern* and *Western* Empire; and for the Motto are these Words, *Uno avulso non deficit alter*. But the Emperor's peculiar Device is, *Pax & Salus Europæ*.

Religion.] The Laws of the Empire give free Toleration to the publick Exercise of three Religions, *viz.* the *Lutheran*, *Calvinist*, and *Popish*, and in some Places all three Parties celebrate Divine Worship in one and the same Church, at different Times of the Day; as among others at *Manheim* in the *Palatinate*, before it was ruined by the *French*. The Reformation of Religion was begun here

here by *Martin Luther* about 1517, and embraced by the Electors of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, *Landgrave* of *Hesse*, the Duke of *Brunswick*, and most of the free Cities. Whereupon followed continual Wars and Troubles about Religion and the Lands of the Church, till the Year 1525, when a Peace was concluded at *Passaw*; where the *Protestant Religion* was secured, till Matters could be better settled at the next ensuing Diet. At length the Religious Peace in *Germany* was established at the Diet at *Augsburg* in 1555; where it was provided that neither Party should annoy one another upon the Account of Religion; and that such of the Church Lands and Revenues, as the Protestants had possessed themselves of before the Peace at *Passaw*, should from thenceforth remain in their Possession. The *Protestant* Religion was likewise established by the *Westphalian* Treaty in the Year 1648. And much in this Posture did things continue till of late, that the *French* King broke in upon the Empire, and took so many Towns and Cities of it: In all which he dispossessed the Protestants of their Rights, and established the Exercise of the *Roman* Religion. And this he hath endeavoured to confirm by the last Treaty at *Ryswick*, where his Plenipotentiaries, in Conjunction with the Emperor's, prevailed to insert into the said Treaty a Clause, whereby it is agreed, that the *Roman* Catholick Religion shall remain within the Places restored by *France* to the Emperor and Empire, in the same Condition as it is exercised at present. And tho' the Protestants long contested, and at last signed the Treaty, with a Protestation, that the Clause in dispute should not be drawn into Precedent for the future; yet there is too great Reason to fear that the Popish Party hath gained a considerable Advantage in this Point. The various Parts of this Country received the Light of the blessed Gospel at various Times, and that by the preaching of various Apostles, especially St. *Thomas*, surnamed *Didymus*, of the Twelve.

SECT.

he Electors
Landgrave
ree Cities.
t Religion
en a Peace
on was se-
uing Diet.
hed at the
at neither
Religion;
Protestants
w, should
stant Reli-
aty in the
ntinue till
, and took
ssessed the
ise of the
confirm by
, in Con-
the said
Catholick
nce to the
xercised at
nd at last
ise in dis-
yet there
ned a con-
ts of this
ous Times,
St. *Thomas*,

E C T.

SWEDEN
THE
BALTIC
SEA
Rugen I.
Stettin
PART OF
Stettin
Stettin
Newcastle
Tauchel
Nakell
Fraustadt
Lissa
Kalisch
Posnania
Brzesc
Kunick
Konin
LO. POLAN
Ouben
Marque
Steinau
Breslau
Oppelen
Olsa
Ratibor
Olmutz
Znaim
Kornuburg
Krems
Danube R.
VIENNA
Neuigrad
Raab
BUDA
Siradia
Velun
UP
15
55
50
20
Longitude from London

SECT. V.

Concerning Poland.

	D. M.		Miles.
Situated between	19 00	of Long.	Its great Length is about 660.
	32 00		
	47 00	of Lat.	Its great Breadth is about 600.
	59 00		

Being divided into three Classes, *viz.* { *East*, *Middle*, *West*.

		Chief Town	
Last Class comprehends	*Lithuania*	*Vilna*	N. to S.
	Volhinia	*Kou*	
	Podolia	*Caminieck*	
Middle Class comprehends	*Courland*	*Mittaw*	N. to E.
	Samogitia	*Rosmie*	
	Polaquia	*Bietzko*	
	Little Russia	*Lemberg*	
West Class comprehends	*Prussia*	*Dantzick*	N. to S.
	Warsovia	Idem	
	Polonia, prop.	*Cracow*	

Of all these in Order.

§. 1. *Lithuania*, a Dukedom:

Contains the		Chief Town	
Palatinate of	*Troki*	Idem	W. to E.
	Wilna	Idem	
	Brasławen	*Breslaw*	
	Poloczkien	*Polockz*	
	Witepskien	*Witepsk*	
	Novogrodeck	Idem	W. to E.
	Minskien	*Minski*	
	Miscislawen	*Miscislaw*	
D. of *Slutz*		Idem	W. to E.
Territ. of	*Rohaczow*	Idem	
	Rzezica	Idem	Southward.

SWEDEN
THE
BALTICK
SEA
Rugen I.
PRUSSIA
Koningsberg
Elbing
Marienburg
PART OF
GERMA
Stetin
Landsberg
Guben
Oppelen
Ratibor
LO: POLAND
UP: POLAND
Cracow
Sandomiers
WARSAW
Plocsk
Siradia
Chelmi
Lublin
Lemburg
LIT. RUSSIA
Halicz
Kaminiek
HUNGARY
Olmutz
Znaim
Korneuburg
Krems
Danube R.
VIENNA
Raab
BUDA
Novigrad
Gomer
Kallo
Biher
Grodno
Thorn
Culm
Dantzick
Kamiec
Brest
Busk
55
50
15
20
25
Longitude from London

A New Map of
POLAND
from the latest Obser.
LITHUANIA
PART
OF
VOLINA
PODOLIA
UKRAN
COVY
POLISH
Smolensk
Kiow
Lublin
Lemberg
Dasarb
Techina
Bialacerkiew
Ryzyhow
Bracław
Ladizin
Kamienica
Minnicma
Korsun
Belzitzy
Zamosc
Sandomir
Cracow
Posnan
Kalisch
Lowicz
Plock
Sirdlow
Slawk
Tiro
Mayr
Legnogrod
Dubno
Ostrog
Zitomer
Rudomysl
Rawa
Lublin
Chernobl
Chernichow
Kamienka
Bresk
Minowice
Buczacz
Iaborowa
Kaniczki
Kaminiec
Belzitzy
Dniester R.
Boryst R.
Dnepr R.
Bug R.
Pripet R.
Niemen
Vistula
Nieper R.
Sandomir
Kowno
Ostrog
Dubno
Lublin
Rawa

§. 2. *Volhinia*, a Province,

Contains the	Palatinate of *Lucco*, W. Territory of *Kiow*, E.	Chief Town	Idem Idem	W. to E.

§. 3. *Podolia*, a Province,

Contains the Palatinate of	*Kaminieck* *Bracklaw*	Chief Town	Idem Idem	W. to E.

§. 4. *Courland*, a Dukedom,

Contains	D. of *Courland* *Seinegellen* —	Chief Town	*Goldengen* *Mittaw*	W. to E.

§. 5. *Samogitia*, a Dukedom,

Contains the Ter. of	*Rosienne*— *Midneck*— *Schwenden*	Chief Town	Idem Idem Idem	S. to N.

§. 6. *Polaquia*, a Province,

Contains the Palatinate of	*Bressiti* *Beilskein*	Chief Town	*Breste* *Biels*	S. to N.

§. 7. *Little Russia*, a Province,

Contains the Palatinate of	*Chelm*— *Belz* — *Lemberg*	Chief Town	Idem ———— Idem ———— Idem, or *Lwom*, or *Leap*	N. to S.

§. 8. *Prussia*, a Dukedom,

Divided into	*Royal*, Westward *Ducal*, Eastward	Chief Town	*Dantzick*— *Koninsburg*	W. to E.

§. 9. *War-*

§. 9. *Warsovia*, a Dukedom not divided.

Its chief Town is *Warsaw* upon the *Weisel.*

§. 10. *Polonia*, properly so called.

Divided into { *Lower*, Northward. / *Upper*, Southward.

Lower contains the	Palat. of	*Posna* —	Idem —	W. to N. E.	
		Kalisk —	*Gnesna* —		
		Debrizen	Idem —		
		Plokstein	*Poloczko* —		
		Siradia —	Idem —	W. to E.	
		Lancicia	Idem —		
		Rava —	Idem —		
	Prov. of *Cujavia*		*Uladislaw* N. of *Lancicia.*		
Upper contains the Palatinate of		*Lublin* — —	Idem —	N. to S. on the *Weisel.*	
		Sandomiria —	*Sandomirz* —		
		Cracow — —	*Cracow* —		

Chief Town

Name.] POLAND (a considerable Part of ancient *Sarmatia Europea*; and now bounded on the East by *Little Tartary*, and Part of *Moscovia*; on the West by *Upper Germany*; on the North by Part of *Muscovia*, *Livonia*, and the *Baltick Sea*; and on the South by *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and *Moldavia*) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Polonia*; by the *French Pologne*; by the *Germans*, *Polen*; and by the *English*, *Poland*; so called (according to the best Conjectures) from *Polu* or *Pole*, which in the *Sclavonick* Language signifies a Plain or Champain Country fit for Hunting, there being none of old more esteemed for that than this.

Air.] The Air of this Country is of a different Nature, according to the Nature and Situation of the different Parts of the Kingdom; for in the Provinces towards the North West it is very cold, yet withal very pure and wholesom, but towards the North-East, particularly *Lithuania*, it is not only cold, but also very gross and unwholesom; which chiefly rises from the vast Number of Lakes in that Part of the Country, whose standing Waters send up infectious Vapours, which intermixing with the Air do easily corrupt the whole Mass thereof. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Poland* is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* lying between 199 and 212 Degrees of Longitude, with 47 and 59 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Nature of the Air having still a great Influence on the Soil, the North-West Provinces of this Kingdom (it lying in the 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) are abundantly fertile, affording many Sorts of Grain and Fruits, not only enough for the Inhabitants, but also to supply the Wants of their Neighbours. In the middle Part of this Kingdom are some Mountains, and those well stored with several Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, and Lead. The Provinces towards the North and North-East are very barren in Fruits and Corn, being full of Woods, Lakes, and Rivers. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Kingdom is 17 Hours ½, the shortest in the Southmost is 8 Hours ½, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country are Wax, Linen, Boards, Masts for Ships, Pitch, rich Furs, Salt, Amber, Pot-Ashes, Corn, Soap, Butter, Cheese, Rosin, Flax, Cordage, Brimstone, *&c.*

Rarities.] In the Cathedral of *Guesna* is kept an inestimable Treasure of Gold, Silver, and enamelled Vessels, given by divers Kings of *Poland*,

Poland, and Prelates of that See. Under the Mountains adjacent to *Kiow* are divers Grotto's, wherein are preserved a great Number of human Bodies still entire, although buried many Years ago, being neither so black nor hard as the *Egyptian* Mummies; among these are two Princes, arrayed in the same Habit they usually wore when alive, who are shewn to Travellers by the *Russian* Monks. The Place where those Bodies are preserved is a dry sandy Ground, much of the same Nature with the Catacombs at *Rome*. In the Southern Parts of *Poland* are divers Mountains, out of which is dug Salt in large Masses, as Stones out of a Quarry; and out of others they dig natural Earthen Cups, which being exposed for some Time in the open Air, become as hard as a Stone. In the Deserts of *Podolia* is a Lake, whose Waters condense into solid Salt, and that purely by the Heat of the Sun. Near to *Cracow* are the Mines of *Sal Gemme*, which being 200 Fathoms deep, do constantly employ above 1000 Men, and yield a vast Revenue to the King. Near to *Culm*, in the D. of *Prussia*, is a Fountain, which constantly sends forth a mighty sulphureous Stream, and yet its Waters are never hot.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Kingdom are two, viz. those of

Guesna, *Leopol.*

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Kingdom are these following:

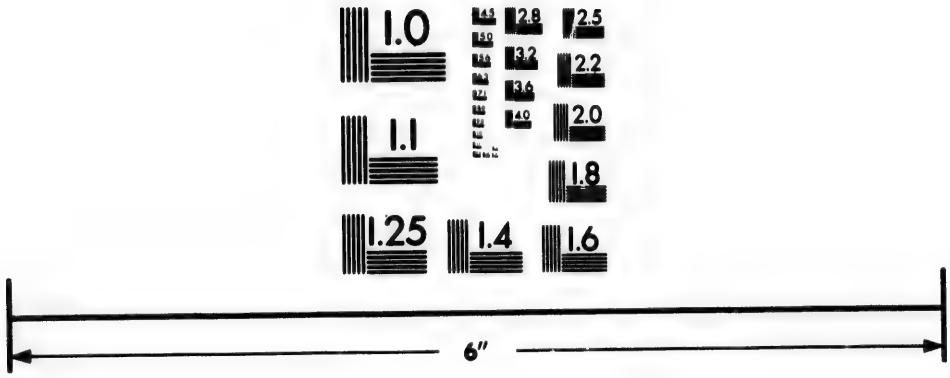
Cracow,	*Posna*,	*Plocxow*,	*Faussenberg*,
Culm,	*Vilna*,	*Colmenser*,	*Premislaw*,
Caminiec,	*Window*,	*Letzko*,	*Kiow*.
Kanostaw,	*Mednick*,		

Universities.] Universities in this Kingdom are those of

Cracow, *Koningsberg*, *Posna*, *Vilna*.

Manners.] The *Polanders* are generally Men of handsom, tall, and well-proportioned Bodies; Men of a good and durable Complexion, and of so strong and vigorous Constitutions, that many of them prove the best of Soldiers, being able to endure all the Fatigues of a Military Life. The Nobility and Gentry mightily affect the greatest Pomp and Grandeur they can, whether in Diet, Apparel, or Equipage. Many of 'em are of such a generous Temper, that we may rather reckon them profuse than liberal. The Art of Dissimulation is in no great Vogue among them, most of the better Sort being of a fair and downright Conversation. They expect a great deal of Respect, and where that is given, they never fail to make a suitable Return. They are

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

generally reckoned very affable and courteous to Strangers, extremely jealous of their Liberties and Privileges, but most tyrannical towards the meaner Sort of their own People, treating the Peasants no better than mere Slaves; and in some Places they exercise a Power of Life and Death upon their domestick Servants: Which absolute Power, and severe Usage of the Nobles towards the Commonalty, together with the many Feuds between one another, have produced not only many lamentable Disorders in this Kingdom, but also occasioned the final Revolt of the *Cossacks*. One remarkable Quality of this People is their singular Care in instructing of Youth in the *Latin* Tongue, which Persons of most Ranks do usually speak very fluently; yea, and even many of the Female Sex are also good Proficients therein.

Language.] The *Poles* being originally descended from the *Sclavi*, do still speak a Dialect of the *Sclavonian* Tongue; but the Poverty and Barrenness of their Language has obliged them to borrow many Words from the *Germans*, especially Terms of Art. It is hard for Strangers to learn the same to Perfection, the Pronunciation being extremely harsh, by reason of the vast Multitude of Consonants they use. The *Lithuanians* have a particular Language of their own, which mightily abounds with corrupted *Latin* Words. In *Livonia* they have a Language peculiar to themselves, which is a Dialect of the *Lithuanian*; however, the *German* Tongue doth mostly prevail in several Cities, and the *Russian* in others. *Pater-Noster* in the *Polish* Tongue runs thus: *Oycza nasz ktory tesles wniebiessich sweitszsie imie twoie: Pryzdz krol slow twoie, badz wola twa jake won bie, tak y waziemi. Chleba naszego powsreduis day nam dz fziay. Vedpasc nam naszwieby, jackoymy odposzczamy naszym winowayzom. Ynie wwentz nas nai na pokuszenie; a le nas zabw ode zlego.* Amen.

Government.] The large Body of *Poland* is subject unto, and governed by its own King, who is Elective, and that by the Clergy and Nobility alone, the Commons having no hand in it. The *Poles* in electing their King, ever since the Days of *Jagello* a *Lithuanian*, (who united *Lithuania* to *Poland*) have commonly observed this Maxim, *viz.* not to choose a King from among their own Nobility, but rather out of some foreign Princely Family; thereby to preserve the better an Equality among the Nobles, and prevent domestick Broils. However, of all foreign Princes, they industriously avoid the House of *Austria*, lest a King from thence should find out Ways to treat them in the same manner as that House has already done the *Hungarians* and *Bohemians*. The *Polish Government* is term'd Monarchical, but (if rightly considered) we may reckon it rather a real Aristocracy: The Nobility in their Elections having so limited the

the King's Power, that without the Consent of the States General he may neither make War nor Peace, nor do any thing of Importance that concerns the Publick. Considering the true Nature and Constitution of this Government, we may easily imagine that it is frequently liable to Inter-reigns, whether by *Death*, *Deposition*, or *Resignation*; as also intestine Broils and Commotions (witness the late Election) when the Parties electing jar in their Choice. During an Inter-reign, or when the King is absent from his Kingdom (as sometimes in the Field against the *Turks*) the Archbishop of *Gnesna* doth ordinarily officiate as King; but if no Archbishop of *Gnesna*, then the Bishop of *Ploczko* exerciseth that Power; and in case that See be also vacant, then the Bishop of *Hosna* undertakes the same. The whole State is commonly considered as divided into two principal Parts, *viz.* the *Kingdom* of *Poland*, and *Grand Dutchy* of *Lithuania*. The great Wheels of Government in both of these are the *Senate* and *General Diet*. The *Senate* is composed of Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, principal Castellans, and chief Officers of the Kingdom. The *General Diet* consists of the same Members, together with Delegates from each Province and City, both of the Kingdom and Dutchy; which Diet is either *ordinary*, as when summoned according to Law, once every two Years; or *extraordinary*, as when called by the King upon some emergent Occasion. The calling of this Diet is always performed by the Chancellor's Letters, termed *Literæ Instructionis* to the Palatines, acquainting them with what the King designs to propose to them, and the time he would have them come to Court. Having received the King's Proposal, each of them hath full Liberty to examine the same in its own Nature and Consequences, and to return their Thoughts about it with all the Freedom they can desire. The King's Letters are likewise sent to the Gentry of each Palatinate, to choose a Nuncio to be their Representative in the Diet; in which Election the Candidate must be unanimously pitched upon; for, if the Suffrage of only one private Gentleman be wanting, the Election is void, and the Province is deprived of its Vote in the approaching Diet. The Elections being over, and the various Senators and Nuncios come to Court, the King attired in his Royal Robes, and attended by the Chancellor, renews the Proposal in their publick Assembly. The proposal having been duly weighed by each of them afore-hand, they come to a speedy Resolution in the Matter either *pro* or *con*. As the aforesaid Election of the various Nuncios requires an unanimous Assent in all Persons electing, or else the Election is void; even so the Thing proposed by the King, in the General Diet, must be assented to by all, otherwise the Proposal was made in vain; for if they differ (which frequently happens) then the Diet breaks up without doing any thing, and each Member returns to his own

Home. Subordinate to the Senate and Diet are a great many Courts of Judicature, whether Ecclesiastical, Civil, or Military, for determining all Causes in the various Parts of the Kingdom, which Courts are much the same with the like subordinate Judicatories in other civilized Countries in *Europe*, particularly those here in *England*.

Arms.] The *Arms* of the Crown of *Poland* are Quarterly. In the first and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crowned and armed, *Or*, for *Poland*. In the second and third *Gules*, a Cavalier armed Cap-a-pee *Argent*, in the Dexter, a naked sword of the same; in the Sinister a Shield *Azure*, charged with a bearded Cross, *Or*, mounted on a Courser of the second, barbed of the third, and nailed of the fourth, for *Lithuania*. For the Crest, a Crown, heightened with eight Flurets, and closed with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, *Or*, which is the Crest of *Poland*. For the Motto are these Words, *Habent sua sidera Reges*.

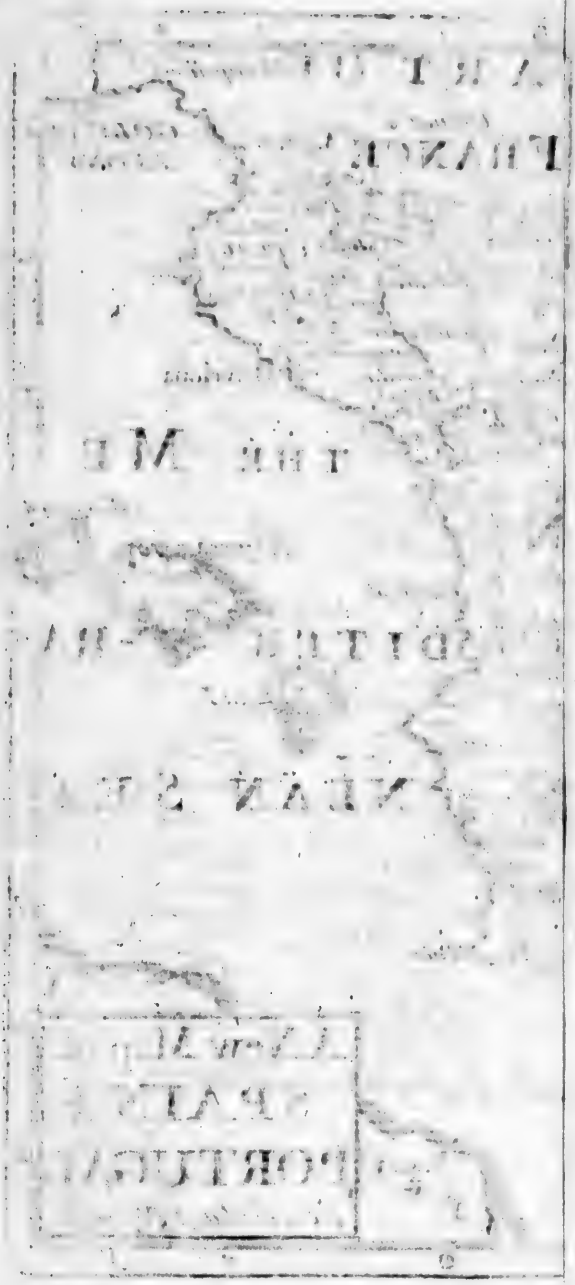
Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most part) Professors of the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; yet all Religions being tolerated, here are many of the *Greek* Church, as also *Armenians*, *Lutherans*, *Socinians*, *Calvinists*, *Jews*, *Quakers*, &c. Those of the Church of *Rome* are dispersed over all Parts of the Kingdom, but most numerous in the Provinces of *Cujavia* and *Warsovia*; the *Lutherans* are mostly to be found in *Prussia*; the *Armenians* in *Russia*, and all the rest appear in great Numbers thro' the various Parts of *Lithuania*. Besides, in *Samogitia* is a Sort of People who differ little or nothing from mere Heathens. The Reformation of Religion began in this Country, *Anno* 1535, but did not meet with due Encouragement. The Christian Faith was planted in the various Parts of *Poland*, at several Times, and by several Persons; it being established in *Poland*, properly so called, *Anno* 963, in the time of their Prince *Miecislaus*, Son of *Memomislaus*. In *Livonia*, *Anno* 1200, by the preaching of one *Meinardus*. In *Lithuania*, not until the Year 1386, at the Admission of *Jagello* to the Crown of *Poland*, and then done (as some affirm) by *Thomas Waldensis*, an *Englishman*. In *Samogitia* and *Volhinia*, at the same time with *Livonia*. In the rest, at other Times, and upon other Occasions.

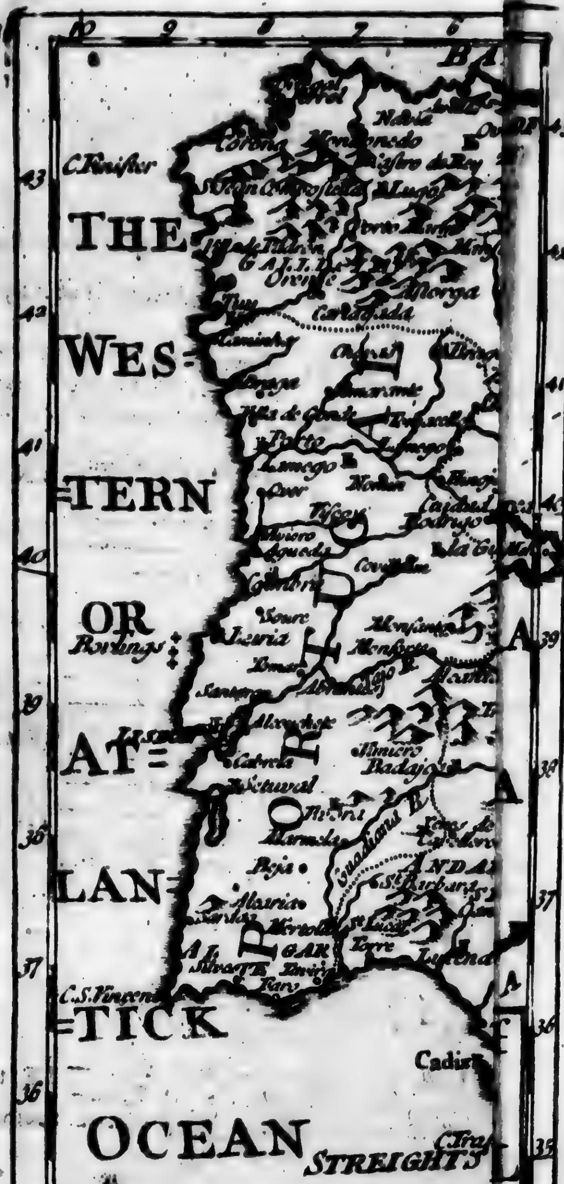
SECT.

great many Courts
Military, for de-
Kingdom, which
ordinate Judicato-
cularly those here

re Quarterly. In
wned and armed,
a Cavalier armed
ord of the same;
a bearded Cross,
bed of the third,
e Crest, a Crown,
four Demi-circles,
Poland. For the

are (for the most
of *Rome*; yet all
Greek Church, as
. *Jews*, *Quakers*,
d over all Parts of
ces of *Cujavia* and
nd in *Prussia*; the
in great Numbers
in *Samogitia* is a
n mere Heathens.
untry, *Anno* 1535.
he Christian Faith
everal Times, and
Poland, properly so
Miecislaus, Son of
preaching of one
1386, at the Ad-
and then done (as
an. In *Samogitia*
n the rest, at other





PART

Situated { betw

It being di viz.

1 Class com hends

2 Class com hends

3 Class com hends

Contains

SECT. VI.

Concerning Spain with Portugal.

	D. M.		Miles.
Situated between	35 02 of Long.	In great Length is about	660.
	3 00		
	35 30 of Lat.	Breadth is about	590.
	44 00		

It being divided into Classes, *viz.*
1. Towards the N. and W. Ocean.
2. Towards the Mediterranean Sea.
3. Towards the Midland Parts.

		Chief Town	
1 Class comprehends	*Biscay*	*Bilbo*, and *Bilboa*	N. to W.
	Austria	*Oviedo*	
	Gallicia	*Compostella*	E. to S.
	Portugal	*Lisbon*	
	Andalusia	*Seville*	W. to E.
2 Class comprehends	*Granada*	Idem	
	Murcia	Idem	
	Valencia	Idem	
	Catalonia	*Barcelona*	E. to N. W.
3 Class comprehends	*Arragon*	*Garagoza*	
	Navarre	*Pampelona*	
	Old Castile	*Burgo*	N. to S.
	New Castile	*Madrid*	
	Leon	Idem S. of *Austria*.	

Of all these in Order.

§. 1. *Biscay*, a Lordship.

		Cities	
Contains	*Ipusco*	*Tholose*	E. to W.
	Biscay, properly so called	*Bilboa*	
	Alava	*Vitteria*, Southward.	

§. 2. *Austria*,

BAY OF BISCAY
THE
WES=
=TERN
OR
AT=
LAN=
=TICK
OCEAN
STREIGHTS OF GIBRALTER
C. Finisterre
C. S. Vincent
C. Trafalgar
Cadiz
Sevil
MADRID
LEON
CASTILLE
EXTREMA
ANDALUSIA
Lisbon
Tangier

A New Map of SPAIN & PORTUGAL from the latest Observatiõ

§. 2. *Asturia*, a Principality.

Contains	*Asturia de Oviedo*	Chief Town	*Oviedo*,	Westward.
	Asturia de Santillana		*Santillana*,	Eastward.

§. 3. *Gallicia*, a Kingdom,

Contains	Archbishopr. of *Compostella*	Chief Town	Idem	S. W. to N. E.
	Bishopr. of *Mondonedo*		Idem	
	Bishopr. of *Lugo*		Idem	N. E. to S. W. upon the *Mina*.
	Bishopr. of *Orense*		Idem	
	Territory of *Tuy*		Idem	

§. 4. *Portugal*, a Kingdom,

Contains	The Provin. of *Entre Minho Douro*	Chief Town	*Braga*	W. to E.
	The Provin. of *Tralos Montes*		*Miranda*	
	The Provin. of *Biria*		*Coimbra*	N. to S.
	The Provin. of *Estremadura*		*Lisbon*	
	The Provin. of *Entre Tago Guadiana*		*Evora*	
	The Kingdom of *Algarve*		*Tavira*	

§. 5. *Andalusia*, a Province,

Cont. the	Bishopr. of *Jaen*	Chief Town	Idem	E. to S. W. upon the *Guadalquivir*, or nigh to it.
	Bishopr. of *Condova*		Idem	
	Archbishopr. of *Seville*		Idem	
	Bishoprick of *Granada*		Idem	
	D. of *Medina Sidonia*		Idem	Southward.

§. 6. *Granada*, a Kingdom,

Cont. the	Bishoprick of *Almeria*	Ch. Town	Idem,	Southw. upon the Sea-Coast.
	Bishoprick of *Guadix*		Idem	E. to S. W.
	Archbishopr. of *Granada*		Idem	
	Bishoprick of *Malaga*		Idem	

§. 7. *Mur-*

§. 7. *Murcia*, a Kingdom,

Cont. Territory of	*Murcia*, properly so called	Ch. T.	*Murcia*	E. to W.
	Lorha ——		Idem	
	Carthagena		Idem, Southward upon the Sea-Coast.	

§. 8. *Valencia*, a Kingdom,

Contains the Provinces of	*Millares*	Chief Town	*Villa Hermosa*	N. to S.
	Xucar		*Valencia* ——	
	Segura		*Origuella* —	

§. 9. *Catalonia*, a Principality,

Contains the Territ. of	*Puigcerda* ——	Idem	Chief Town	N. E. to S. W. upon the *Ebro*.
	Le seu d'Urgel ——	Idem		
	Balaguer ——	Idem		
	Lerida ——	Idem		
	Tortosa ——	Idem		
	Girona ——	Idem		E. to W. nigh unto or upon the Sea-Coast.
	Barcelona ——	Idem		
	Villa Franca de Panades	Idem		
	Terragona ——	Idem		

To these add the County of *Roussillon* (chief Town *Perpignan*) S. of *Narbonne* in *Languedoc*.

§. 10. *Arragon*, a Kingdom,

Contains the	Bishoprick of	*Jaca* ——	Chief Town	Idem
		Huesca —		Idem
		Balbastro		Idem
	Archbishoprick of *Saragossa*, or *Caragoca* —			Idem, upon the *Ebro*.
	Bishoprick of	*Taraçona*		Idem
		Alborazin		Idem
		Tervel —		Idem

N. W. to S. E.

N. to S.

§. 11. *Na-*

§. 11. *Navarre*, a Kingdom.

Contains the Majorships of	*Pamplona*	Chief Town	Idem	N. to S.
	Olita —		Idem	
	Tudela —		Idem	
	Estella —		Idem	W. to E.
	Sanguesa		Idem	

§. 12. *Old Castile*, a Province.

Contains the Territories of	*Burgos* —	Chief Town	Idem —	W. to S. E.
	Rioja —		*Logronno*	
	Calahorra		Idem —	
	Soria —		Idem	E. to W. on the *Douro*.
	Osma —		Idem	
	Valladolid		Idem	
	Segovia —		Idem, 56 m. S. E.	of *Valladolid*.
	Avila —		Idem, 63 m. S.	

§. 13. *New Castile*, comprehending *Estremadura*.

Being divided into
- *North*, the *Tago*.
- *Middle*, between the *Tago Guadiana*.
- *South*, of *Guadiana*.

North contains the Towns of	*Ceira* ———	W. to E.
	Placentia ———	
	Toledo ———	
	Madrid ———	All three N. E. of *Toledo*.
	Alcala de Henares	
	Guadalaxara —	

Middle contains the Towns of
- *Alcantara* upon the *Tago*.
- *Merida* upon the *Guadiana*.
- *Truxillo*, 36 m. N. E. of *Merida*.
- *Cuenca* upon the *Xucar*.

South contains the Towns of	*Badajos* ———	From W. to E.
	Ellenera ———	
	Cividat Real —	
	Alcarez ———	

§. 14. *List*,

§. 14. *Leon*, a Kingdom.

being divided into	North, South	the *Douro*	C. T. in N. are: *Palencia*, *Toro*, *Zamora*, *Leon*, *Astorga*	E. to S. W. on the *Douro*; N. to S. W.
			C. T. in S. are: *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Ciudad Rodrigo* of *Salamanca*	N. to S. E.; S. W.

THIS large Continent being now subjected to two distinct Sovereigns, *viz.* His Catholick Majesty, and the King of *Portugal*, I shall separately consider these two Sovereignties. Therefore,

SPAIN.

Name.] SPAIN (formerly *Iberia*, *Hesperia*, by some *Spania*; and now bounded on the *East* by part of the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the *West* by *Portugal* and part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean; on the *North* by the Bay of *Biscay*; and the *South* by the Streights of *Gibraltar*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Spagna*; by its Natives, *Espania*; by the *French*, *Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Spain*; so called (as some say) from a certain King named *Hispanus*; others from Σπανία *(raritas vel penuria)* because of its Scarcity of Inhabitants. But the most received Opinion is, that it came from *Hispalis* (now *Seville*) the chief City of the whole Country in former Times.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very pure and calm, being seldom infested with Mists and Vapours; but in the Summer so extremely hot, especially in the Southmost Provinces, that it is both dangerous and inconvenient for the Inhabitants to stir abroad about Noon, from the Middle of *May* to the last of *August*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Spain* is that Part of *Zelandia Nova* (or some of the ill known Continent) lying between 177 and 183 Degrees of Longitude, with 35, 30, and 44 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.]

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is in many Places very dry and barren, ſeveral of the inland Provinces being either overgrown with Woods, or cumber'd with Sand and rocky Mountains, and others (whoſe Soil is naturally fertile) are for the moſt part wholly neglected, lying waſte and uncultivated for many Years, and that by reaſon of the Fewneſs (or rather the deteſtable Lazineſs) of its Inhabitants. But this Defect of Corn, and other Grain (which ariſeth partly from the Nature of the Country, but more from the Temper of the People) is ſufficiently ſupplied by various Sorts of excellent Fruits and Wines, which with little Art and Labour are here produced in great Plenty. The longeſt Day in the Northmoſt Part of this Country is about 15 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, the ſhorteſt in the South is 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Wines, Oil, Sugar, Metals, Rice, Silk, Liquoriſh, Honey, Flax, Saffron, Aniſeed, Raiſins, Almonds, Oranges, Lemons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Sumach, Wool, Lamb-ſkins, Tobacco, *&c.*

Rarities.] Nigh to the City of *Cadiz* is an old ruinous Building (now converted into a Watch-Tower) which ſome would fain perſuade themſelves to be the Remains of *Hercules*'s Pillars, ſo much talked of by the Ancients. 2. In the City of *Granada* is the large ſumptuous Palace of the *Mooriſh* Kings, whoſe Inſide is beautified with Jaſper and Porphyry, and adorned with divers *Arabick* and *Moſaic* Inſcriptions. 3. At *Terragona* in *Catalonia* are to be ſeen the Ruins of an ancient *Circus*, in the Street called *La Placa de la Fuente*; and at *Segovia* in *Old Caſtile* are the Remains of a noble Aqueduct, built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and ſupported by 177 Arches in double Rows, reaching from one Hill to another. 4. Without the Walls of *Toledo* was an ancient large Theatre, ſome Part whereof is yet ſtanding. Here alſo is an admirable modern Aqueduct, contrived by *Jannelus Thurrianus* (a *Frenchman*) according to the Order of *Philip* II. 5. At *Orenſe* in *Gallicia* are ſeveral Springs of medicinal hot Waters, wonderfully eſteemed by the ableſt Phyſicians. 6. At the City of *Toledo* is a Fountain, whoſe Waters near the Bottom are of an acid Taſte, but towards the Surface extremely ſweet. 7. Near *Guadalaxara* in *New Caſtile* is a Lake which never fails to ſend forth dreadful Howlings before a Storm. 8. The Cathedral Church of *Murcia* (containing above 400 Chapels) is remarkable for its curious Steeple, which is ſo built, that a Chariot may eaſily aſcend to the Top thereof. 9. Many talk of a Ship of Stone, with Maſts, Sails, and Tackling, to be ſeen in the Port of *Mongia* in *Gallicia*. As to the River *Guadiana*, its diving under Ground (from whence it was formerly

merly called *Anas*) the same is so notorious that we need say nothing of it.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Kingdom are those of

Compostella,	*Granada,*	*Terragona,*	*Burgos,*
Seville,	*Valencia,*	*Saragossa,*	*Toledo.*

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Kingdom are those of

Oviedo,	*Malaga,*	*Jacca,*	*Segovia,*
Lugo,	*Carthagena,*	*Balbatro,*	*Cuenza,*
Mondonedo,	*Segor,*	*Tervere,*	*Cividad Realt,*
Corunna,	*Origuella,*	*Albarazin,*	*Siguenza,*
Tuy,	*Barcelona,*	*Pamphelona,*	*Leon,*
Orense,	*Tortosa,*	*Valladolid,*	*Salamanca,*
Cordova,	*Lerida,*	*Caloborra,*	*Toro,*
Cadiz,	*Solsona,*	*Placentia,*	*Astorga,*
Jaen,	*Vich,*	*Coria,*	*Palenca,*
Guadix,	*Tarasona,*	*Avila,*	*Zamera.*
Almeria,	*Huesca,*		

Universities.] Universities in this Kingdom are those of

Seville,	*Alcala de Henares,*	*Huesca,*	*Guadia,*
Granada,	*Saragossa,*	*Barcelona,*	*Compostella,*
Siguenza,	*Tudela,*	*Murcia,*	*Toledo,*
Valencia,	*Ossuna,*	*Tarragona,*	*Valladolid,*
Lerida,	*Ona,*	*Baeza,*	*Salamanca.*

Manners.] The truest Character of the *Spaniards*, I any where find, is *that* of Dr. *Heylin*'s, which in the main runs thus: The *Spaniards* (says he) are a Sort of People of a swarthy Complexion, black Hair, and of good Proportion; of a majestick Gate and Deportment, grave and serious in their Carriages, in Offices of Piety very devout, not to say superstitious; obedient and faithful to their King, patient in adversity, very temperate in Eating and Drinking, not prone to alter their Resolutions or Apparel; in War too deliberate; Arts they esteem dishonourable, universally given to Lazinesse, much addicted to Women, unreasonably jealous of their Wives, and by Nature extremely proud.

Lan-

Language.] Of all the living Tongues derived from the *Latin*, the *Spanish* comes nearest to the Original, tho' no Country has been more harassed by the Irruption of barbarous Nations than it has. Yet they have borrowed several Words from the *Goths* and *Moors*, especially the latter. The best *Spanish* is generally esteemed *that* spoken in *New Castile*; and in *Valentia* and *Catalonia* it is most corrupted. Their *Pater-noster* runs thus: *Padre nuestro, que estas en los Cielos, Sanctificado sea tu Nombre; Vengata nos tu Regno; hagase tu Voluntad, assien la tierra, como en le cielo; El pan nuestro de cadadia da nos hoy; y perdona nos nuestras deudas, assi como nos otros perdonamos a'ne ustros deudores; y no dos dexes caer in tentation; mas libra nos del mal.* Amen.

Government.] This great Body did formerly comprehend no less than fourteen different Kingdoms, which being at length reduced to three, *viz.* those of *Arragon*, *Castile* and *Portugal*, the two former were united, *Anno* 1474, by the Marriage of *Ferdinand* of *Arragon* with *Isabel*, Heiress of *Castile*; and *Portugal* afterwards added by Conquest, *Anno* 1578. But it revolting (of which afterwards) the whole Continent of *Spain*, excluding *Portugal*, is at present subjected to one Sovereign, termed his *Catholick Majesty*, whose Government is Monarchical, and Crown Hereditary. The Dominions of this Prince are so far extended, that the Sun never sets upon them all; and as his Territories are very numerous, so also are the Titles which he commonly assumeth, being styled King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jerusalem*, *Portugal*, *Navarre*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, *Sardinia*, *Cordova*, *Corsica*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*, *Algarve*, *Algezira*, *Gibraltar*, the *Canaries*, *East* and *West Indies*, Archduke of *Austria*; Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, and *Milan*; Count of *Flanders*, *Tirol*, and *Barcelona*; Lord of *Biscay* and *Mechlin*, &c. The numerous Cities and Provinces of *Spain* are ruled by particular Governors appointed by his Catholick Majesty, as also the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, &c. and the various Parts of his vast Possessions in the *East* and *West Indies* are governed by their respective *Viceroys*, who are generally very severe in exacting of the Subject what possibly they can during their short Regency, which is commonly limited to three Years; the King appointing others in their Room, that he may gratify as many of his Grandees as may be with all Convenieney, there being still a great Number of them at Court, as Candidates for a Government. For the better Management of publick Affairs in the *Spanish* Dominions, there are established in this Kingdom no less than fifteen different Councils, *viz.* that called *the Council of State*. 2. *The Council Royal*, or that of *Castile*. 3. *That of War*. 4. *The Council of Arragon*. 5. *That of Italy*. 6. *The Council of the Indies*. 7. *That of the Orders*. 8. *The Council of the Treasury*.

9. *That* of the *Chamber*. 10. The *Council* of the *Croisade*. 11. *That* of *Discharges*. 12. The *Council* of *Inquisition*, 13. *That* of *Navarre*. 14. The *Council* of *Conscience*. And lastly, *That* called The *Council* of *Policy*.

Arms.] The King of *Spain* bears Quarterly; the first Quarter counter quartered; in the first and fourth *Gules*, a Castle tripple towered, *Azure*, each with three Battlements, *Or*, purfled *Sable*, for *Castile*. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion passant *Gules*, crowned, languid, and armed, *Or*, for *Leon*. In the second greater Quarter, *Or*, four Pellets, *Gules* for *Aragon*. Party, *Or*, four Pellets also *Gules*, betwixt two Flanches *Argent*, charged with as many Eagles *Sable*, membered, beaked, and crowned *Azure*, for *Sicily*. These two great Quarters grafted in Base *Argent*, a Pomegranate *Verte*, stalked and leafed of the same, open and seeded *Gules*, for *Granada*. Over all *Argent*, five Escutcheons *Azure*, placed cross-wise, each charged with as many Bœants in Saltier, of the first of *Portugal*. The Shield bordered *Gules*, with seven Towers, *Or*, for *Algrave*. In the third Quarter *Gules*, a Fesse *Argent*, for *Asturia*, Coupie and supported by ancient *Burgundy*, which is Bendy of six Pieces, *Or*, and *Azure* bordered *Gules*. In the fourth great Quarter, *Azure*, Seme of Flower-de-Luces, *Or*, with a Border *Compony Argent* and *Gules*, for modern *Burgundy*; Coupie, *Or*, supported *Sable*, a Lion, *Or*, for *Brabant*. These two great Quarters charged with an Escutcheon, *Or*, a Lion *Sable*, and languid *Gules*, for *Flanders*. Party, *Or*, an Eagle *Sable* for *Antwerp*, the capital City of the Marquisate of the Holy Empire. For *Crest*, a Crown, *Or*, raised with eight Diadems or Semi-circles terminating in a *Mond*, *Or*. The Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece encompasses the Shield, on the Sides of which stand the two Pillars of *Hercules*, on each Side with this Motto, *Plus ultra*.

Religion.] The *Spaniards* are very punctual Followers of, and close Adherers to the *Church* of *Rome*, and that in her grossest Errors and Corruptions, taking up their Religion on the Pope's *Authority*; and are therein so tenacious, that the King suffers none to live in his *Dominions*, who profess not their Belief of the *Doctrine* of the *Roman* Church. For whose Care (or rather Bigotry) in this Matter, the *Pope* hath conferred upon him the *Title* of his *Catholick Majesty*. All other Professions are expelled by that *Antichristian* Tyranny of the bloody *Inquisition*, at first advised and set up by *Pearo Gonsalez de Mendoza*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and that against such converted *Jews* and *Moors* as returned again to their *Superstition*; but of late it hath been chiefly returned upon those (and others) of the *Protestant Communion*. So industrious are the Ecclesiasticks in this *Country* to keep up the whole Body of the People in the thickest Mist of

Ignorance, and so little is this Nation inclined of themselves to make any Enquiries after Knowledge, that considering these Things upon one hand, and the Terror of the Inquisition on the other in case of such Enquiries (especially if they have the least Tendency to Innovation in Points of Faith) we cannot reasonably expect a Reformation of Religion in this Country, unless the Hand of Providence shall interpose in a wonderful manner. Christianity was planted here (according to the old *Spanish* Tradition) by St. *James* the Apostle, within four Years after the Crucifixion of our Blessed Redeemer.

PORTUGAL.

Name. PORTUGAL (containing a great Part of old *Lusitania*, with some of ancient *Gallicia* and *Bætica*; and now bounded on the East by *Spain*; on the North by *Gallicia*; on the West and South by part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean) is termed by the *Italians*, *Porto Gallo*; by the *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Portugal*; so called by some from *Porto* and *Gale*, (the first a Haven-Town, and the other a small Village at the Mouth of the *Douro*) but by others from *Portus Gallorum*, that Haven (now *O Porto*) being the Place where the *Gauls* usually landed, when most of the Sea-port Towns in *Spain* were in the Hands of the *Moors*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is much more temperate, especially in the Maritime Places, than in those Provinces of *Spain*, which lye under the same Parallel, it being frequently qualified by Westerly Winds, and cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Portugal* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 172 and 174 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th *North* Climate) is none of the best for Grain, it being very dry and mountainous, but yet very plentiful of *Grapes*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Almonds*, *Pomegranates*, *Olives*, and such like. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Kingdom is about 15 Hours, the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country are *Wine*, *Honey*, *Oil*, *Alum*, *white Marble*, *Salt*; as also Variety of Fruits, as *Oranges*, *Almonds*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, &c.

Rari-

Rarities.] In a Lake on the Top of the Hill *Stella* in *Portugal*, are found Pieces of Ships, though it be distant from the Sea more than twelve Leagues. Near to *Roja* is a Lake observable for its hideous rumbling Noise, which is ordinarily heard before a Storm, and that at the Distance of five or six Leagues. About eight Leagues from *Coimbra* is a remarkable Fountain, which swallows up or draws in whatsoever Thing only touches the Surface of its Waters; an Experiement of which is frequently made with the Trunks of Trees. The Town of *Bethlem* (nigh to *Lisbon*) is noted for the sumptuous Tombs of the Kings of *Portugal*.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Kingdom, are those of

Lisbon, *Braga*, *Evora*.

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Kingdom, are those of

Miranda, *Coimbra*, *Elvas*.
Liera, *Lamego*, *Portalegre*,
O Porto, *Visu*, *Faro*.

Universities.] Universities in this Kingdom, are those of

Lisbon, *Evora*, *Coimbra*.

Manners.] The *Portuguese* (formerly much noted for their Skill in Navigation, and vast Discoveries which the World owes to them) are wonderfully degenerated from their Forefathers, being now a People whom some are pleased to characterize thus: That take one of their Neighbours (a Native *Spaniard*) and strip him of all his good Qualities (which may be quickly done) that Person then remaining will make a compleat *Portuguese*. They are generally esteemed a People very treacherous to one another, but more especially to Strangers; extraordinary cunning in their Dealings, mightily addicted to Covetousness and Usury; barbarously cruel where they have the upper Hand; and the meaner Sort are universally given to Thieving. Besides all these, some will have this People to be very malicious, which they say is the Remnant of the *Jewish* Blood intermixed with that of the *Portuguese* Nation.

Language.] The Language used in this Kingdom is a Compound of *French* and *Spanish*, especially the latter. The Difference between it and true *Spanish* will best appear by the *Pater-Noster* in that Tongue, which runs thus: *Padre nosso que estas nos Ceos, Sanctificado seia o teu nome: Venha a nos o teu reyno: Seia feita a tua von-*

tade, assi nos ceos, como na terra. O pannosso de cadatia dano lo eis n'estodia. E perdoa nos senhor as nossas dividas, assi comi nos perdoamos a os nossos devedores. E nao nos dexes cahir em tentatio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.

Government.] This Kingdom, after many Revolutions of Fortune, was unjustly seized upon by *Philip* II. of *Spain*, and detained by him and his two Successors from the Duke of *Braganza*, the lawful Heir, till the Year 1640, that the *Portuguese*, being unable to bear up any longer under the tyrannical Sovereignty of the *Spaniards*, threw off that intolerable Yoke, and set the Crown upon the Head of *John* Duke of *Braganza*, (afterwards *John* IV. sirnamed *The Fortunate*) notwithstanding all that *Philip* could do to the contrary. Which Enterprize of theirs was happily brought about by the assistance of some *French* Forces sent into this Country: And it is remarkable how close this their Design of Revolting was carried on, though known to above three hundred Persons at once, and in Agitation for the Space of a whole Year. Ever since which Revolt of *Portugal* it hath continued an independent Kingdom, subject unto, and governed by its own King, (being of the Family of *Braganza*) whose Government is truly Monarchical, and Crown Hereditary.

Arms.] He bears *Argent*, five Escutcheons *Azure*, placed crosswise, each charged with as many Beasants of the first placed in *Saltier*, and pointed *Sable*, for *Portugal*. The Shield bordered *Gules*, charged with seven Towers *Or*, three in chief, and two in each Flanch; the Crest is a Crown *Or*. Under the two Flanches, and the Base of the Shield, appears at the ends of two Crosses, the Flower-de-luced *Verte*, which is of the Order of *Avis*; and the second *Parte Gules*, which is for the Order of *Christ*. The *Motto* is very changeable, each King assuming a new one, but frequently these Words, *Pro Rege et Grege*.

Religion.] What was said of Religion in *Spain*, the same almost may be affirmed of that in this Kingdom; the Tenets of the Church of *Rome* being here universally embraced by the *Portuguese*, only with this Difference, that they tolerate *Jews*, and allow several Strangers the publick Exercise of their Religion, particularly the *English* Factory at *Lisbon*. This Country received the blessed Gospel much about the same Time with *Spain*.

SECT.

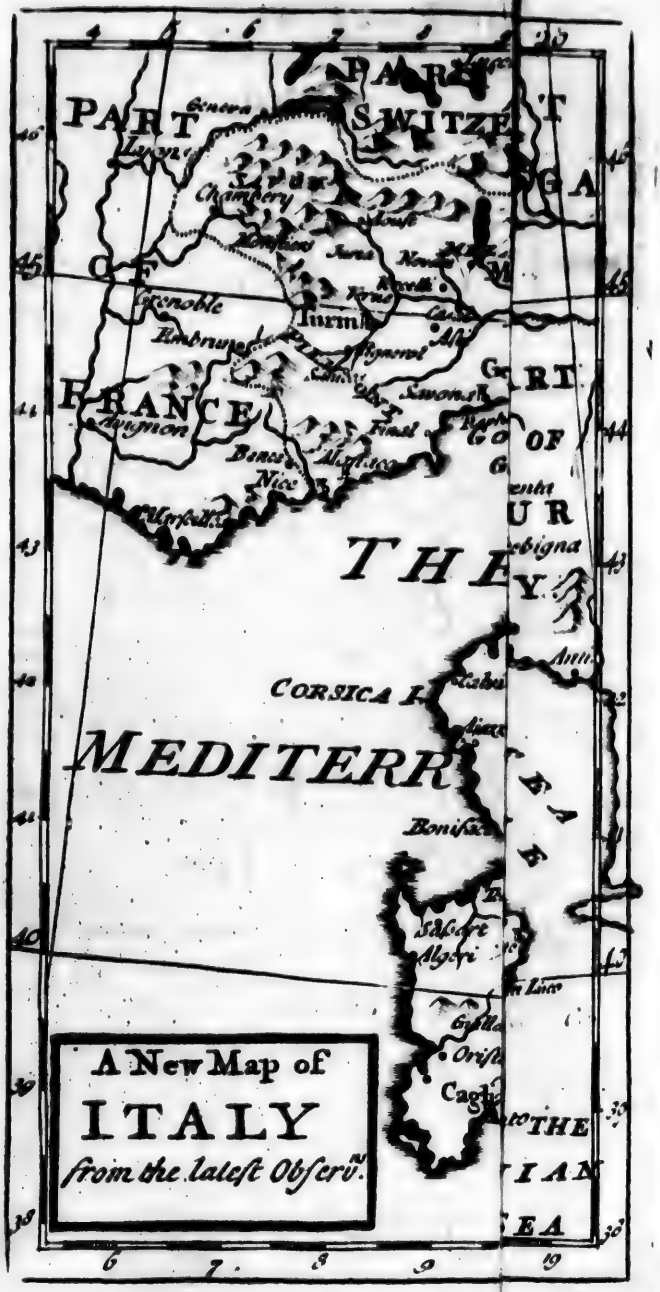
latia dano lo eis
ñ comi nos perdo-
n tentatio, mas

olutions of For-
in, and detain-
of *Braganza*,
uese, being un-
ereignty of the
set the Crown
terwards *John*
hat *Philip* could
s was happily
rces sent into
is their Design
ove three hun-
ce of a whole
h continued an
d by its own
Government is

, placed cross-
first placed in
hield bordered
ef, and two in
two Flanches,
o Crosses, the
Avis; and the
ft. The *Motto*
but frequently

, the same al-
the Tenets of
ed by the *Por-*
te *Jews*, and
heir Religion,
untry received
Spain.

SECT.


A New Map of
ITALY
from the latest Observ.
PART
SWITZE
FRANCE
Chambery
Grenoble
Embrun
Savona
Final
Nice
Genova
Lyon
CORSICA
MEDITERR
Bonifacio
Algeri
Cagliari
THE
EA

SECT VI.

Concerning Italy.

Situated between D. M. 7 00 of Long. 19 00; 39 00 of Lat. 46 30.

Its great: Length from S.W. to N.E. is about 760 Miles. Breadth from S.W. to N.E. is about 134 Miles.

Being divided into three Classes, *viz.* *Upper*, *Middle*, *Lower*.

		Chief Town	
The *Upper* (or *Lombardy*) contains the	Dukedom of *Savoy*	*Chambery*	W. to E.
	Princip. of *Piedmont*	*Turin* —	
	D. of *Montferrat*	*Casal* —	
	D. of *Milan* —	Idem —	
	D. of *Parma* —	Idem —	
	D. of *Modena* —	Idem —	
	D. of *Mantua* —	Idem, N. to *Modena*.	
	Rep. of *Venice* —	Idem, on the bottom of the *Adriatic* Gulf.	
	Rep. of *Genoa* —	Idem, S. to *Milan*	
	Bishoprick of *Trent*	Idem, S. to *Tyrol* in *Austria*.	
The *Middle* contains the	Land of the Church	*Rome* —	S. to N.
	Dukedom of *Tuscany*	*Florence*	
	Rep. of *Luca* —	Idem, S. to *Modena*.	
	Rep. of *S. Marino*	Idem.	
The *Lower* contains the	Kingdom of *Naples*	Idem, Southward.	

A New Map of
ITALY
from the latest Observ.
PART OF SWITZERL.
PART OF FRANCE
THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA
GOLF OF GENOVA
CORSICA I.
SARDINIA I.
Turin
Genoa
Leghorn
Orbitello
Bonifacio
Cagliari
Oristagni
Bastia
Briçon
Grenoble
Chambery
Nice
Marseilles
Lyon

PART OF
GERMANY
PART
HUNGARY
Venice
THE
GOLF OF VENICE
ADRIATICK SEA
PART
OF
TURKY
Lucca
Florence
STATE
TOSCANE
Orbitello
Viterbo
ROME
Ostia
Aquino
Terracina
Naples
Salerno
Cosenza
C. Rizzuto
THE
IONIAN
SEA
Spartivento
Lipari I.
SICILY I.
Messina
Palermo
SARDINIA I.
ANEAN
SEA

§. 1. In the Upper Part of *Lombardy.*

SAVOY.

Contains several remarkable Towns situated upon, or nigh unto four small Rivers that water this Country.

Viz. { The *Isere* —— / The *Arc* —— / The *Seran* — / The *Arve* — } running { Westward in the Main. / W. turning N. W. / N. W. in the Main. / N. W. }

Nigh unto, or upon the:

- *Isere*, are those of { *S. Maurice* —— / *Monstiers* —— / *Beaufort* —— / *Conflans* —— / *M. Melian* —— / *Chambery* —— } from E. to W.
- *Arc*, are those of { *S. Michael* —— / *S. Jean de Maurienne* } from E. to W.
- *Seran*, are those of { *Rumilly* —— / *Annacy* —— } from S. to N.
- *Arve*, are those of { *Salanches* —— / *Cluse* —— / *Bonne Ville* —— / *La Roche* —— } from E. to W.

PIEDMONT.

Comprehends the:

- Dukedom of *Aouste* ——
- Marquisate of { *Ivrea* / *Susa* —
- County of *Asti* ——
- Seignory of *Vercelli* ——
- Territories of *Nizza* ——
- Principality of *Piedmont*, properly so called.

Comprehends the:

- *Aouste*, 44 m. N. / *Ivrea*, 22 m. N. / *Susa*, 23 m. N.W. / *Asti*, 26 m. E. } of *Turin.*
- Idem, 12 m. N. of *Casal.*
- Idem, upon the Sea-Coast.
- *Turin*, upon the River *Po.*

PIED-

PIEDMONT, properly so called.

Comprehends the Territories of		Chief Town	
	Turin	Idem	N. to S. upon the *Po*.
	Chieri	Idem	
	Carignan	Idem	
	Carmagnola	Idem	
	Saluzzo	Idem	
	Cavigliano	Idem	
	Luserna	Idem, 5 m. S. of *Pignerol*.	
	Cherasco	Idem	N. to S. upon the *Tanaro*.
	Mondovi	Idem	
	Ceva	Idem	
	Tessano	Idem	N. to S. upon the *Stura*.
	Ceni	Idem	

MONTFERRAT.

Comprehends the Territories of		Chief Town	
	Trino	Idem	N. to S.
	Casal	Idem	
	Alba	Idem	
	Acqui	Idem	
	Spin	Idem, 8 Miles S. W. of *Aqui*.	

MILAN.

Comprehends the Territories of		Chief Town	
	Angiera	Idem	from W. to S.E.
	Novarese	*Novara*	
	Nigrovanasco	*Vigevano*	
	Pavese	*Pavia*	
	Lodegiano	*Lodi*	
	Cremonese	*Cremona*	
	Milanese	*Milan*	S. to N.
	Comese	*Como*	
	Alessandrinese	*Alessandria*	W. to E.
	Lauzzelline	*Valenza*	
	Tortonese	*Tortona*	
	Bobbiese	*Bobbio*	

PARMA.

Comprehends the	D. of	*Parma*, prop. so called	Ch. Town	Idem } E. to W.
		Piacenza		Idem } E. to W.
	Ter. of	*Busseto*		*Burgo S. Domino* } S. to N.
		Val di Taro		*Bur. di Val di Taro* } S. to N.

MODENA.

Comprehends the	D. of	*Modena*, prop. so called	Chief Town	Idem Eastward.
		Regio		Idem Westward.
		Mirandula		Idem Northward.
		Corregio		Idem 11 m. } N.E. of *Regio.*
	Principality of *Carpi*			Idem 14 m. } N.E. of *Regio.*

MANTUA.

Comprehends the	D. of	*Mantua*, prop. so called	Chief Town	*Mantua*, Northward.
		Sabionetta		Id. 8 m. S.W. } of *Mantua.*
		Guastalla		Id. 18 m. S. } of *Mantua.*
	Principality of *Bozzolo*			Id. 18 m. S.W. } of *Mantua.*
	Marquisate of *Castiglion*			*Castillan de Silver*, 6 m, N.E. of *Mantua.*

VENICE.

Comprehends the Territories of	*Dogado*	Chief Town	*Venice*	from E. to W.
	Paduano		*Padua*	from E. to W.
	Vicentino		*Vicenza*	from E. to W.
	Veronese		*Verona*	from E. to W.
	Bresciano		*Brescia*	from E. to W.
	Bergamesco		*Bermago*	from E. to W.
	Friuli		*Uddin*	W. to E.
	Istria		*Capo d' Istria*	W. to E.
	Aquilega		Id. in *Friuli* 22 m. S.E. of *Uddin.*	
	Cremasco		*Crema* 24 m. S. of *Bergamo.*	
	Polosin de Rovigo		*Rovego* 22 m. S. of *Padua.*	
	Marca Trevigiano		*Trevigio* 12 m. N. W. of *Venice.*	
Trevigian contains the Territories of	*Trevigiano*, prop.		*Trevigio*	S. to N.
	Feltrino		*Feltri*	S. to N.
	Bellunese		*Belluno*	S. to N.
	Codrino		*Codore*	S. to N.

GENOA.

GENGA.

Comprehends the	Principality of *Monaco*	Chief Town	Idem
	Territory of *Ventimiglia*		Idem
	Principality of *Oneglia*		Idem
	Marquisate of *Finale*		Idem
	Territories of *Noli*		Idem
	Savona		Idem
	Genoa		Idem
	Brugnetto		Idem

W. to E.

TRENT.

Comprehends only the	Bishoprick of *Trent.*	Chief Town	Idem upon the *Adige.*

§. 2. In the middle Part.

The Land of the *Church*, or PAPACY.

Comprehends the	D. of *Ferrara*	Chief Town	*Ferrara*
	D. of *Bolognese*		*Bologna*
	Prov. of *Romagna*		*Ravenna*
	D. of *Urbino*		*Urbino*
	Marq. of *Ancona*		*Ancona*
	C. of *Citta di Castello*		*Cita di Castello*
	Terr. of *Perugiano*		*Perugia*
	Orvietano		*Orvieto*
	D. of *Castro*		*Castro*
	St. *Peter's* Patrimony		*Viterbo* 14 m. S. E. of *Orvieto.*
	Campagnia di Roma		*Rome*
	Sabine		*Magliana* 20 m. N. of *Rome*
	D. of *Spoleto*		*Spoleto*

N. W. to S. E.

N. to S.

S. to N.

TUS-

TUSCANY.

Comprehends the		Chief Town	
Terr. of	*Florence*	Idem	N. E. to S. W.
	Pisa	Idem	
	Sienna	Idem	N. E. to S. W.
Princip. of *Piombino*		Idem	
Isle of *Elbai*		*Cosmopoli*	
D. of *Carrara* and *Massa*		*Massa*, 24 m. N. W. of *Pisa*.	
State of *Presidii*		*Orbitello*, 55 m. E. of *Cosmopoli*.	

The Republick of { *Lucca*, *S. Marino*.

Comprehend only the Territories of these two free Cities of		Situated
	Lucca	8. m. N. E. of *Pisa*.
	S. Marino	17 m. N. W. of *Urbino*.

§. 3. In the Lower Part.

The Kingdom of *NAPLES*.

Comprehends the Province of	Chief Town	
Abruzzo the farther	*Aquila*	From N. W. to S. E. upon the *Adriatick Gulph*.
Abruzzo the nigher	*Civita de Chie*	
Molossa	*Bojano*	
Capicinate, or *Puglia*	*Manfredonia*	
Terra di Bari	*Bari*	
Terra di Otranto	*Otranto*	
Terra di Lavoro	*Naples*	From N. W. to S. E. upon the *Tyrrhenian* Sea.
Further *Principate*	*Benevento*	
Nigher *Principate*	*Salerno*	
Basilicate	*Cirenza*	
Calabria the nigher	*Cosenza*	
Calabria the farther	*Regio*	

Name.]

Name.] ITALY (known of old by the Names of *Hesperia*, *Saturnia*, *Latium*, *Ausonia*, *Oenotria*, and *Janicula*; and now bounded on all Sides by the *Mediterranean* Sea, except the N. W. where it joins to part of *France* and *Germany*) is termed by its Natives and *Spaniards*, *Italia*; by the *French*, *Italie*: by the *Germans*, *Italien*; and by the *English*, *Italy*; so called (as most Authors conjecture) from *Italus* an ancient King of the *Siculi*, who, leaving their Island, came into this Country, and possessing themselves of the middle Part thereof, called the whole *Italia*, from the Name of their Prince.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally pure, temperate, and healthful to breathe in, except *the Land of the Church*, where it is ordinarily reckoned more gross and unwholesom; as also the Southern Parts of *Naples*, where, for several Months in the Summer, it is scorching hot, being of the like Quality with the Air of those Provinces in *Spain*, which lye under the same Parallels of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Italy* is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 187 and 199 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 46 Degrees 30 Minutes of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is very fertile, generally yielding in great Abundance the choicest of Corn, Wines, and Fruit. Its Woods are (for the most part) continually green, and well stored with the best of wild and tame Beasts. Its Mountains do afford several Kinds of Metal, particularly those in *Tuscany* and *Naples*, which are said to yield some rich Mines of Silver and Gold. Here is also a great Quantity of true Alabaster, and the purest of Marble. In short, this Country is generally esteemed the Garden of *Europe*; and so stately and magnificent are its numerous Cities, that I cannot omit the following Epithets commonly bestowed on divers of them; as *Rome*, the Sacred; *Naples*, the Noble; *Florence*, the Fair; *Venice*, the Rich; *Genoa*, the Stately; *Milan*, the Great; *Ravenna*, the Ancient; *Padua*, the Learned; *Bononia*, the Fat; *Legborn*, the Merchandizing; *Verona*, the Charming; *Luca*, the Jolly; and *Casal*, the Strong.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country are Wines Corn, Rice, Silks, Velvets, Taffaties, Sattins, Grograms, Fustians, Gold Wire, Alum, Armour, Glasses, and such like.

Rarities.] To reckon up all those Things in *Italy* that truly deserve the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious*, would far surpass our designed Brevity; I shall therefore confine myself to one Sort of Rarities, namely, *The most noted Remains* or *Monuments of reverend Antiquity*,

which in effect are most worthy of our Regard, they being very useful in giving some Light to several Parts of the *Roman* History. In viewing of which Antiquities, I shall reduce them all to three Classes, *viz.* Those that are to be seen in the City of *Rome* itself. 2*dly*, In the Kingdom of *Naples*. And lastly, in all other Parts of *Italy* besides.

The most remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in *Rome* itself, are these following: 1. Amphitheatres, particularly that called the Old Amphitheatre (now termed the *Colisio*, because of the *Colossean* Statue that stood therein) began by *Vespasian*, and finished by *Domitian*. 2. Triumphal Arches, as that of *Constantine the Great* (nigh to the old Amphitheatre) erected to him in Memory of his Victory obtained over the Tyrant *Maxentius*, with this Inscription, *Liberatori Urbis, Fundatori Pacis*. That of *T. Vespasian* (the ancientest of all the triumphal Arches in *Rome*) erected to him upon his taking the City, and spoiling the Temple of *Jerusalem*. That of *Septimius Severus*, to be seen nigh the Church of St. *Martinus*. Add to these the triumphal Bridge, whose Ruins are still visible nigh *Port Angelo*, so much reputed of old, that by a Decree of the Senate, none of the meaner Sort of People were suffered to tread upon the same. 3. *Thermæ*, or Baths; as those of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, which were of a prodigious Bigness, according to that of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, who speaking of them says, *Lavacra in modum Provinciarum exstructa*. Those of *Alex. Severus*, the goodly Ruins whereof are to be seen nigh the Church of St. *Eustachio*. And lastly, the Ruins of *Thermæ Constantinianæ*, still visible in *Monte Cavallo*, formerly *Mons Quirinalis*. 4. Several remarkable Pillars, particularly that called *Colonna d' Antonino*, erected by *M. Aurelius Antoninus* the Emperor, in Honour of his Father *Antoninus Pius*, and still to be seen in the *Corso*, being as yet 175 Feet high. That called *Colonna Trajano*, set up in Honour of *Trajan*, and now to be found in *Monte Cavallo*. That called *Colonna Rostrata* (still extant in the Capitol) erected in Honour of *Julius*, and decked with Stems of Ships upon his Victory over the *Carthaginians*, the same being the first Naval Victory obtained by the *Romans*. To these we may add the two great Obelisks (one before *Porto del Populo*, and the other before the Church of St. *John de Lateran*) formerly belonging to, and now the chief Remainders of the famous *Circus Maximus*, which was begun by *Tarquinius Priscus*, augmented by *J. Cæsar* and *Augustus*, and at last adorned with Pillars and Statues by *Trajan* and *Heliogabalus*. We may also add those three Pillars of admirable Structure (now to be seen in *Campo Vaccino*) which formerly belonged to the Temple of *Jupiter Stator*, built by *Romulus* upon his Victory over the *Sabines*; together with six others on the Side of the Hill mounting up to the Capitol, three of which belonged once to the Temple of *Concord*, built by *Camillus*; and the

other three to the Temple of *Jupiter Tonans*, built by *Augustus* upon a narrow Escape from a Thunderbolt. And finally, in the Rank of Pillars we may place the famous *Millarium* (still reserved in the Capitol) which is a little Pillar of Stone with a round brazen Ball on its Top, erected at first by *Augustus Cæsar* in *Foro Romano*, from whence the *Romans* reckoned their Miles to all Parts of *Italy*. Other noted Pieces of Antiquity in *Rome*, and not reducible to any of the former Classes, are chiefly these, 1. The stately Ruins of *Palazzo Maggiore*, or the great Palace of the *Roman* Emperors, once extended over the greatest Part of the Palatine Hill. 2. The Ruins of *Templum Pacis* (which are nigh the Church of St. *Francesca Romana* in *Campo Vaccino*) built by *Titus Vespasian*, who adorned the same with some of the Spoils of the Temple of *Jerusalem*. 3. The *Rotunda*, or *Pantheon*, built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to all Gods, many of whose Statues are still extant in the Palace of *Justiniani*, reserved there as a *Palladium* of that Family. 4. The *Mausoleum Augusti*, near St. *Rock*'s Church, but now extremely decayed. And lastly, The very Plate of Brass on which the Laws of the ten Tables were written, is still to be seen in the Capitol.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in the Kingdom of *Naples*, are these following: 1. The *Grotte* of *Pausilipus*; being a large Cart-way about a Mile long, cut under Ground, quite through a Mountain, near the City of *Naples*, and made (as some imagine) by *Lucullus*; but according to others *Cocceius Nerva*. 2. Some Remains of a fair Amphitheatre, and *Cicero*'s Academy, nigh *Puzzuolo*; as also the Arches and Ruins of that prodigious Bridge (being three Miles long) built by *Caligula* between *Pozzuolo* and *Baiæ*; to which Building *Suetonius* the Historian seems to allude, when he taxeth that Emperor with his *Substructiones insanæ*. 3. The Foundations of *Baiæ* itself, and some Arches with the Pavement of the very Streets, all visible under Water in a clear Sun-shine Day. 4. The *Elysian Fields*, so famous among the Poets, and extremely beholden to them for their Fame; being only an ordinary Plot of Ground still to be seen nigh the Place where the City *Baiæ* stood. 5. The *Piscina Mirabilis*; which is a vast subterranean Building nigh the *Elysian Fields*, designed to keep fresh Water for the *Roman* Gallies, who used to harbour thereabouts. 6. The Ruins of *Nero*'s Palace, with the Tomb of *Agrippina* his Mother, nigh to the aforesaid *Piscina*, as also the Baths of *Cicero* and *Tritola*, and the *Lacus Avernus*, so noted of old for its infectious Air. 7. The Grotto, or the famous *Sibylla Cumea*, nigh to the Place where *Cumea* stood; as also the sulphureous *Grotte del Cane*, nigh to the *Grotte* of *Pausilipus* abovementioned. Lastly, The obscure Tomb of that well-known Poet P. *Virgilius Maro*, in the Gardens of S. *Severino*, nigh to the Entrance of the *Grotte* of *Pausilipus*. To all these we may here subjoin that noted and most remarkable Prodigy

of

of Nature, the terrible *Volcano Vesuvius*, about 7 Miles from the City of *Naples*.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in all other Parts of *Italy*, are chiefly these; 1. The *Via Appia*, a prodigious long Causeway of five Days Journey, reaching from *Rome* to *Brundisium*, and made at the sole Charge of *Appius Claudius* during his Consulate. 2. *Via Flaminia*, another Causeway of the same Length, reaching from *Rome* to *Rimini*, and made by the Consul *Flaminius*, who employ'd the Soldiers therein during the time of Peace. 3. *Via Æmilia*, reaching from *Rimini* to *Bologna*, and paved by *Æmilius Lepidus*, Collegue of *Flaminius*. 4. The old Temple and House of *Sibylla Tyburtina*, to be seen at *Tivoli*, a Town about 15 Miles from *Rome*. 5. An Ancient Triumphal Arch yet standing near *Fano*, a Town in the Dutchy of *Urbino*. 6. The very Stone upon which *Julius Cæsar* stood when he made an Oration to his Men, persuading them to pass the *Rubicon*, and advance strait to *Rome*. The same to be seen upon a Pedestal in the Market-place of *Rimini*. 7. A rare Amphitheatre in *Verona*, erected at first by the Consul *Flaminius*, and repaired since by the Citizens, and now the entirest of any in *Europe*; as also another entire at *Pola* in *Istria*, being of two Orders of *Tuscan* Pillars placed one above another. 8. The Ruins of an Amphitheatre in *Padua*, Part of whose Court (being of an oval Form) doth still retain the Name of *Arena*. 9. Many stately Tombs of famous Men; particularly that of *Antenor*'s in *Padua*; St. *Peter*'s in *Rome*; with that of St. *Ambrose*'s in *Milan*, and many others, together with vast Multitudes of Statues, both of Brass and Marble, in most Parts of *Italy*.

These are the most remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities now extant throughout all this Country. As for *modern Curiosities*, and other Sorts of Rarities (which are obvious to the Eye of every ordinary Traveller) a bare Catalogue of them would swell up a considerable Volume. 'Twere endless to discourse of magnificent Buildings (particularly Churches) ancient Inscriptions, rare Water-works, and many bold Pieces of Painting and Statuary, to be seen almost in every Corner of *Italy*. Every one is apt to talk of the bending Tower at *Pisa*, the whispering Chamber of *Caparola*, the renowned House of *Loretto*, with the rich Treasury of St. *Mark* in *Venice*: not to mention the famous *Vatican Palace* and *Library*, with the glorious and splendid Furniture of the *Roman* Churches. To these I may add the several Magazines, or large Collections of all Sorts of Rarities kept in several Parts of *Italy*; particularly those in *Villa Ludovisia*, belonging to Prince *Ludovisia*; as also those in the famous Gallery of *Canonico Secali* in *Milan*: But above all, are divers Rooms and Cabinets of exotick Curiosities and precious Stones, (among which is the famous Diamond that weighs 138 Carats) all belonging to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, and much admired and talked of in all Parts of the civilized World.

Eccle-

Ecclesiasticks of the highest Order in this Country are his *Holiness* the *Pope*, and the *Patriarchs* of *Venice* and *Aquileia*.

Archbishopricks.] Next to these are the Archbishopricks of

Milan,	*Fermo,*	*Benevento,*	*Frani,*
Turin,	*Ravenna,*	*Thieti,*	*Tarento,*
Tarantaise,	*Naples,*	*Lanciano,*	*Brindisi,*
Bologne,	*Capua,*	*Manfredonia,*	*Otranto,*
Genoa,	*Salerno,*	*Bari,*	*Rossano,*
Florence,	*Amalfi,*	*Cirenza,*	*Cosenza,*
Pisa,	*Sorento,*	*Nazareth,* or	*San Severino,*
Urbin,	*Conzo,*	*Barletta,*	*Reggio.*

The respective Suffragans of these Ecclesiasticks are as follow.

Bishopricks.] §. 1. Immediately subject to the Pope are the Bishops of

Ostia,	*Alatro,*	*Perusa,*	*Poligni,*
Porto,	*Ferentino,*	*Citta di Castello,*	*Assisi,*
Sabius,	*Velitri,*	*Citta di Sieve,*	*Ancona,*
Palestrina,	*Sutri,*	*Castro,*	*Humana,*
Frascati,	*Nepi,*	*Arrezzo,*	*Loretto,*
Albano,	*Citta Castellana,*	*Spoleto,*	*Reganali,*
Tivoli,	*Horta,*	*Norcia,*	*Ascali,*
Anagni,	*Viterbi,*	*Ferni,*	*Jesi,*
Viroli,	*Tuscanella,*	*Narni,*	*Osmo,*
Terracini,	*Civita Vecchia,*	*Amelia,*	*Camerin,*
Sezza,	*Bagnarea,*	*Todi,*	*Cometo,*
Segni,	*Orvieto,*	*Rieti,*	*Monte Fiascano.*

As also these following, being exempt from the Jurisdiction of the respective Metropolitans.

Mantua,	*Cortona,*	*Attella,*	*Rapolla,*
Trent,	*Sarzana,*	*Cava,*	*Monte peloxo,*
Pavia,	*Fana,*	*Scala* and	*Trivento,*
Salussus,	*Ferrara,*	*Ravello,*	*Aquila,*
Mon Pulcian,	*Aversa,*	*Melfi,*	*Marsica,*
Feramo,	*Cassano,*	*San-Marco,*	*Montellone.*
Basingano,			

§. 2. Suf-

§. 2. Suffragans to the Patriarch of *Venice* are only those of

Torzel, *Chioza.*

§. 3. To the Patriarch of *Aquileia* are those of

Terviso,	*Trieste,*	*Petin,*	*Vicenza,*
Feltri,	*Cabo d' Istria,*	*Citta Nuova,*	*Verona,*
Bellum,	*Pola,*	*Padua,*	*Como.*
Concorde,	*Parenzo,*		

§. 4. To the Archbishop of *Milan* are those of

Cremona,	*Torto,*	*Vercelles,*	*Acqui,*
Novara,	*Vighenano,*	*Alba,*	*Savona,*
Lodi,	*Bergamo,*	*Act,*	*Ventimiglia.*
Alexandria,	*Brescia,*	*Casal,*	

§. 5. To the Archbishop of *Turin* are those of

Toree, *Mondovi,* *Fossano.*

§. 6. To the Archbishop of *Tarentise* are those of

Aosto, *Sion.*

§. 7. To the Archbishop of *Bologna* are those of

Parma,	*Rheggio,*	*Carpi,*	*Borgo,*
Placenza,	*Modena,*	*Crema,*	*S. Domino.*

§. 8. To the Archbishop of *Genoa* are those of

Albegna,	*Brugnato,*	*Mariana,*	*Nebio.*
Noli,	*Bobio,*	*Accia,*	

§. 9. To the Archbishop of *Florence* are those of

Pistoia,	*Colle,*	*Borgo san Sepulchro,*
Flepoli,	*Volterra,*	*Citta di Sole.*

§. 10. To the Archbishoprick of *Pisa* are those of

Scana,	*Piombino,*	*Mont-Alcino,*	*Alaxzo.*

Chi-

Chiusi, *Massa*, *Livono*, *Sagona*,
Grossetto, *Pienza*, *Lucca*, *Alaria*.

§. 11. To the Archbishop of *Urbino*, are those of

Senigalia, *Engubio*, *Pesaro*,
Fessombrona, *Cagli*, *S. Leon*.

§. 12. To the Archbishop of *Fermo*, are those of

San-Severino, *Macerati*, *Montalli*,
Telentin, *Ripa Transona*.

§. 13. To the Archbishop of *Ravenna*, are those of

Rovigo, *Brittinoro*, *Sarsini*, *Cervia*,
Commachio, *Forli*, *Rimini*, *Fanestria*.
Faenza, *Cesena*, *Imola*,

§. 14. To the Archbishop of *Naples*, are those of

Nola, *Pozzuolo*, *Cerra*, *Ischia*.

§. 15. To the Archbishop of *Capua*, are those of

Tiano, *Caiazzo*, *Sessa*, *Mont-cassin*,
Calvi, *Carniola*, *Venafro*, *Foudi*,
Caserta, *Isernia*, *Aquin*, *Gaieta*.

§. 16. To the Archbishop of *Salerno*, are those of

Campagna, *Policastro*, *Sarno*, *Nocera di pagni*,
Capaccio, *Nusco*, *Marsico nuovo*, *Acerno*.

§. 17. To the Archbishop of *Amalfi*, are those of

Litteri, *Capri*, *Minori*.

§. 18. To the Archbishop of *Conza*, are those of

Vico, *Massa*, *Castel a Mare di Stabbia*.

§. 19. To the Archbishop of *Sorento*, are those of

Muro, *Satriano*, *Cedogna*,
Cangiano, *Bisaficu*.

§. 20. To the Archbishop of *Benevento*, are those of

Ascol,	*Monte Marano*,	*Bovino*,	*Tremoli*,
Fiorenzuola,	*Avellino*,	*Toribolenza*,	*Lesnia*,
Telezi,	*Fricenti*,	*Dragonara*,	*Guardia*,
S. Agatha di Gothi,	*Ariano*,	*Volturata*,	*D'alfieres*.
	Boiano,	*Larina*,	

§. 21. To the Archbishop of *Thieti*, are those of

Ortona di Mare, *Civita di Penna*, *Sermona*,
Campti, *Cali*.

§. 22. To the Archbishop of *Lanciano*, are none.

§. 23. To the Archbishop of *Manfredonia*, are those of

Troia, *Vieste*, *San-Severo*.

§. 24. To the Archbishop of *Bari*, are those of

Canosa,	*Conversano*,	*Labiello*,
Giovenazzo,	*Poligano*,	*Monervino*,
Bitonto,	*Bitteto*,	*Molfetta*.
Ruvo,		

§. 25. To the Archbishop of *Cirenza*, are those of

Malerano, *Turfi*, *Grovino*,
Venosa, *Potenza*, *Tricarico*.

§. 26. To the Archbishop of *Nazareth*, are none.

§. 27. To the Archbishop of *Frani*, are those of

Salpi, *Andria*, *Bisaglia*.

§. 28. To the Archbishop of *Tarento*, are those of

Montula, *Castellanetta*.

§. 29. To the Archbishop of *Brindisi*, are those of

Ostuni, *Oria*.

§. 30.

§. 30. To the Archbishop of *Otranto*, are those of

Galipoli, *Castro*, *Alessanos*,
Leecbe, *Nardo*, *S. Maria de Luca*.
Ugento,

§. 31. To the Archbishop of *Rossano* none.

§. 32. To the Archbishop of *Consenza*, are those of

Montalto, *Mortorano*.

§. 33. To the Archbishop of *Sanseverino*, are those of

Balcastro, *Strongoli*, *Cariati*,
Umbriatino, *Insola*, *Cerenza*.

§. 34. To the Archbishop of *Reggio*, are those of

Amantea, *Cortona*, *Squillace*, *Bova*,
Nicastor, *Oppido*, *Nicotera*, *Taverna*.
Tropea, *Gieraci*,

Universities.] Universities in this Country, are those established at the Cities following.

Rome, *Florence*, *Mantua*, *Venice*,
Bononia, *Pisa*, *Pavia*, *Padua*,
Ferrara, *Sienna*, *Naples*, *Verona*,
Perusia, *Milan*, *Salerno*, *Parma*.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (once the triumphant Lords and Conquerors of the World) are now less given to the Art of War, and military Exploits, than most other Nations of *Europe*. However, the modern *Italians* are generally reputed a grave, respectful, and ingenious Sort of People, especially in those Things to which they chiefly apply themselves now-a-days; *viz. Statuary Works*, *Architecture*, and the Art of *Painting*. They are also reckoned obedient to their Superiors, courteous to Inferiors, civil to Equals, and very affable to Strangers. They are likewise in Apparel very modest; in Furniture of Houses sumptuous; and at their Tables extraordinary neat and decent. But these good Qualities of this People are mightily stained by many notorious Vices which reign among them, particularly those of Revenge and Lust, Jealousy and Swearing; to all of which they are so excessively given, that

even then a modest Narrative would seem incredible. As for the Female-Sex, a vulgar Saying goes of them, that they are *Magpies* at the Doors, *Saints* in the Church, *Goats* in the Garden, *Devils* in the House, *Angels* in the Streets, and *Syrens* at the Windows.

Language.] The present Language of *Italy* is a Dialect of the *Latin*, which was the ancient Language of this Country: Almost every Province and City hath its peculiar Idiom, but that of *Tuscany* is reckoned the purest and best polished of all others, and is that which Persons of Quality and Learning usually speak. *Pater-Noster* in *Italian* runs thus: *Padre nostro, che sei in Cielo, sia santificato il tuo nome; Venga il tuo regno; sia fatta la tua volunta, si come in cielo, così ancora in terra. Dacci hogi il nostro pane cotidiano; e rimeticis nostri debiti, si come ancor ne igli remettiamo ai nostri debitori; E non ci endurre in tentationi, ma liberacy dal male.* Amen.

Government.] The Government of *Italy* cannot be duly considered without looking back unto the chief Divisions of this Country above-mentioned, there being so many different Sovereignties therein, dependent on one another, and not subjected to one Head. The whole being therefore divided into Upper, Middle, and Lower, according to the aforesaid Analysis.

I. The Upper (or *Lombardy*) being again divided into one Principality, five Dutchies, two Republicks, and one Bishoprick. That one Principality, *viz. Piedmont*, is under the Duke of *Savoy*. The five Dutchies, *viz.* those of *Monferrat*, *Milan*, *Parma*, *Modena*, and *Mantua*, are under several Sovereigns: For *Monferrat* is partly under the *French* King, and partly under the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*. *Milan* is under the King of *Spain*, for which he is dependent on the Emperor. *Parma* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatory to the Pope, paying yearly 1000 Crowns. *Modena* is under its own Duke, who is dependent on the Emperor. And *Mantua* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatory to the Emperor. The two Republicks being those of *Venice* and *Genoa*, (of whom particularly afterwards) are governed by their Senate and Magistrates. The one Bishoprick, being that of *Trent*, is subject to the House of *Austria*.

II. The middle Part being divided into the Land of the Church, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republick of *Lucca* and *St. Marino*. The Land of the Church (or St. *Peter*'s Patrimony) is for the most part in the Hands of the Pope, and ruled by several Governors set over its various Divisions, who are generally not a little severe upon the Subjects. His Holiness the Pope (by Virtue of the Jurisdiction of the *Roman* See) is both Temporal and Spiritual Sovereign thereof; and

and is commonly styled by the *Roman Catholicks* the chief *Ecclesiastick* of all *Christendom*; the Patriarch of *Rome* and the West; the Primate and Supreme Governor of *Italy*: The Metropolitan of those Bishops Suffragan to the See of *Rome*, and Bishop of the most famous St. *John* of *Lateran*. The Dukedom of *Tuscany* is, for the most part, under its own Duke, except the Towns of *Sienna* (for which he is Tributary to *Spain*) and *Orbitello*, which belongeth to the *Spaniard*. This Duke is esteemed the richest and most powerful of all the *Italian* Princes, but his Manner of Government is generally reckoned too pressing and uneasy to the Subject. The Towns and Republicks of *Lucca* and *Marino* are governed by their own Magistrates as free States. But of them afterwards.

III. The lower Part of *Italy* being the Kingdom of *Naples*, is subject to the *Spaniard*, for which he is Homager to the Pope, and accordingly sends his Holiness yearly a white Horse and 7000 Ducats by way of Acknowledgment. It is governed by a *Vice-Roy* appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, who is usually one of the chief Grandees of *Spain*, and is commonly renewed every third Year. These *Vice-Roys* (as in most other of the *Spanish* Governments) during their short Regency, do industriously endeavour to lose no time in filling their own Coffers, and that by most grievous Exactions on the poor subject. So severe indeed are the *Spaniards* upon the *Neapolitans*, that the King's Officers are commonly said to *suck* the *Dutchy* of *Milan*, and to *fleece* the Island of *Sicily*, but to *flea* off the very Skin in the Kingdom of *Naples*; so that the People of this Country (which is one of the best in *Europe*) are most miserably harassed by these hungry and rapacious Vultures. Besides these Places in *Italy* abovementioned, there are several others who are under the Protection of some higher Power, particularly that of the Emperor, the Pope, or the King of *Spain*.

To the Government of *Italy* we may add the four following Republicks, *viz.* those of

Venice,	*Lucca*,
Genoa,	*S. Marino*.

I. *Venice*, This Republick is under an Aristocratical Government, the Sovereignty of the State being lodged in the Nobility, or certain Number of Families enroll'd in the golden Book, call'd the Register of the *Venetian* Nobles. Their chief Officer is the Duke or *Doge*, whose Authority is a mere Chimera, and he no better than a Sovereign Shadow; Precedency being all he can justly claim above the other Magistrates. Here are established five principal Councils, *viz.* 1. That

termed the *Grand Council*, comprehending the whole Body of the Nobility, by whom are elected all Magistrates, and enacted all Laws, which they judge convenient for the publick Good. 2. That termed the *Pregadi*, (commonly called the *Senate* of *Venice*) consisting of above one hundred Persons, who determine Matters of the highest Importance, as those relating to Peace or War, Leagues and Alliances. 3. The *College*, consisting of twenty four Lords, whose Office it is to give Audience to Ambassadors, and to report their Demands to the Senate, which alone hath Power to return Answers. 4. The *Council of Ten*, (consisting of ten Noblemen) whose Office it is to hear and decide all criminal Matters. This Court (whose Jurisdiction is extraordinary great) is yearly renewed, and three of those Noblemen, called the *Capi*, or *Inquisitors of State*, are chosen Monthly; to which Triumvirate is assigned such a Power in judging of Criminals, that their definitive Sentence reacheth the chiefest Nobleman of the State, as well as the meanest Artificer, if they are unanimous in their Voices; otherwise all the ten are consulted with.

II. *Genoa* is under an Aristocratical Government, very like to that of *Venice*; for its principal Magistrate hath the Name or Title of *Duke*, (but continueth only for two Years) to whom there are assistant eight principal Officers, who with the Duke are called the *Seigniory*, which, in Matters of the greatest Importance, is also subordinate to the Grand Council, consisting of 400 Persons, all Gentlemen of the City; which Council, with the Seigniory, do constitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth. This State is much more famous for what it hath been, than for what it is, being now on the decaying Hand. At present it is subject unto several Sovereigns; various Places within its Territories belonging to the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Tuscany*, some free, and others lately taken by the *French*.

III. *Luca* (being a small free Commonwealth, enclosed within the Territories of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*) is under the Government of one principal Magistrate, called the *Gonfalonier*, changeable every second Month, assisted by nine Counsellors, named *Anziani*, whom they also change every six Months, during which time they live in the Palace or common Hall; and Superior to them is the *Grand Council*, which consists of about 240 Noblemen, who being equally divided into two Bodies, take their Turns every half Year. This State is under the Protection of the Emperor of *Germany*, and payeth him yearly Homage accordingly.

IV. St.

IV. St. *Marino*, a little (but flourishing) Republick in the Dukedom of *Urbino*, which still maintains its Privileges, and is governed by its own Magistrates, who are still under the Protection of the Pope. The whole Territory of this small Commonwealth is but one Mountain about three Miles long, and ten round, consisting of about 5000 Inhabitants, who boast of their State being a free Republick about 1000 Years.

Arms.] It being too tedious to express the Ensigns Armorial of all the Sovereign Princes and States in this Country, and too superficial to mention those of one only; we shall therefore, as a due Medium, nominate the chief Sovereignties of *Italy* (*viz.* the Popedom, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Venice* and *Genoa*) and affix to each of these their peculiar Arms. Therefore, 1. The Pope, as Sovereign Prince over the Land of the Church or Papal Dominions, bears for his Escutcheon, *Gulets*, consisting of a long Cape, or Head-piece, *Or*, surmounted with a Cross pearled and garnished with three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of St. *Peter* placed in *Saltier*. 2. The Arms of *Tuscany* are, *Or*, five Roundles, *Gules*, two, two and one, and one in chief, *Azure*, charged with three Flower-de-Luces, *Or*. 3. Those of *Venice* are *Azure*, a Lion winged, Sejant, *Or*, holding under one of his Paws a Book covered, *Argent*. Lastly, those of *Genoa* are, *Argent*, a Cross *Gules*, with a Crown closed by Reason of the Island of *Corsica* belonging to it, which bears the Title of Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins, *Or*.

Religion.] The *Italians*, as to their Religion, are zealous Professors of the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church, even in her grossest Errors and Superstitions; and that either out of Fear of the barbarous Inquisition, or in Reverence to their ghostly Father, the Pope: Or chiefly, by being industriously kept in woful Ignorance of the *Protestant* Doctrine, of which they are taught many false and monstrous Things. The *Jews* are here tolerated the publick Exercise of their Religion, and at *Rome* there's a weekly Sermon for their Conversion, at which, one of each Family is bound to be present. The Christian Faith was first preached here by St. *Peter*, who went thither in, or about the Beginning of the Reign of the Emperor *Claudius*, as is generally testified by some ancient Writers of good Account. But whereas this Country is the Seat of the pretended infallible Head of the Church, no Place can be more proper to discourse of the Doctrine of that Church, than this is. And, whereas the Tenets of the *Romish* Church, whereby she differs from all other Christian Churches, especially those of the Reformation, are such as she, by her pretended General Councils (particularly that of *Trent*)

has superadded to the *Christian Faith*; and endeavoured to impose the Belief of them, as so many *New Articles of Faith*, upon the rest of the Christian World: The best Summary of her Doctrine, as a true and unquestionable Body of Popery, may be fitly reckoned that noted Creed of Pope *Pius* IV. The various Articles of which are these following:

Art. I. *I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth, and of all Things visible and invisible:*

II. *And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, begotten of his Father before all Worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one Substance with the Father, by whom all Things were made.*

III. *Who for us Men and for our Salvation came down from Heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin* Mary, *and was made Man:*

IV. *And was crucified also for us under* Pontius Pilate, *suffered and was buried:*

V. *And the third Day rose again according to the Scriptures:*

VI. *And ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the Right-hand of the Father;*

VII. *And he shall come again with Glory to judge both the Quick and the Dead; whose Kingdom shall have no End.*

VIII. *And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of Life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who spake by the Prophets.*

IX. *And I believe one Catholick and Apostolick Church.*

X. *I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins.*

XI. *And I look for the Resurrection of the Dead,*

XII. *And the Life of the World to come.* Amen.

XIII.

XIII. *I most firmly admit and embrace the Apostolical and Ecclesiastical Traditions, and all other Observations and Constitutions of the same Church.*

XIV. *I do admit the Holy Scriptures in the same Sense that holy Mother-Church doth, whose Business it is to judge of the true Sense and Interpretation of them; and I will interpret them according to the unanimous Consent of the Fathers.*

XV. *I do profess and believe that there are seven Sacraments of the Law, truly and properly so called, instituted by Jesus Christ our Lord, and necessary to the Salvation of Mankind, though not all of them to every one,* viz. *Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders and Marriage, and that they do confer Grace; and that of these, Baptism, Confirmation and Orders, may not be repeated without Sacrilege. I do also receive and admit the received and approved Rites of the Catholick Church in her solemn Administration of the abovesaid Sacraments.*

XVI. *I do embrace and receive all and every Thing that hath been defined and declared by the holy Council of* Trent, *concerning Original Sin and Justification.*

XVII. *I do also profess that in the Mass there is offered unto God a true, proper and propitiatory Sacrifice for the Quick and the Dead; and that in the most holy Sacrament of the Eucharist there is truly, really, and substantially the Body and Blood, together with the Soul and Divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ; and that there is a Conversion made of the whole Substance of the Bread into the Body, and of the whole Substance of the Wine into the Blood; which Conversion the Catholick Church calls* Transubstantion.

XVIII. *I confess that under one Kind only, whole and entire, Christ and a true Sacrament is taken and received.*

XIX. *I do firmly believe that there is a Purgatory, and that the Souls kept Prisoners there do receive Help by the Suffrages of the Faithful.*

XX. *I do likewise believe that the Saints reigning together with Christ are to be worshipped and prayed unto; and that they do offer Prayers unto God for us, and that their Relicks are to be had in Veneration.*

XXI. *I do most firmly assert, that the Images of Christ, of the Blessed Virgin the Mother of God, and of other Saints, ought to be had and retained, and that due Honour and Veneration ought to be given them.*

XXII. *I do affirm that the Power of Indulgence was left by Christ in the Church, and that the Use of them is very beneficial to Christian People.*

XXIII. *I do acknowledge the Holy, Catholick, and Apostolick* Roman *Church, to be the Mother and Mistress of all Churches: and I do promise and swear true Obedience to the Bishop of* Rome, *the Successor of Saint* Peter, *the Prince of the Apostles, and Vicar of Jesus Christ.*

XXIV. *I do undoubtedly receive and profess all other Things which have been delivered, defined, and declared by the sacred Canons and Oecumenical Councils, and especially by the holy Synod of* Trent; *and all other Things contrary thereunto, and all Heresies condemned, rejected, and anathematized by the Church, I do likewise condemn, reject and anathematize.*

SECT.

brist, of the Blessed
ought to be had and
ought to be given

was left by Christ
eficial to Christian

Apostolick Roman
hurches: and I do
f Rome, *the Suc-*
nd Vicar of Jesus

her Things which
acred Canons and
Synod of Trent;
lerefies condemned,
likewise condemn,

SECT.

GERMANY
HUNGARY
SCLAVONIA
BOSNIA
SERVIA
DALMATIA
RAGUSI
GULF OF VENICE
Albania
Epirus
ITALY
IONIAN SEA
Cephalonia
Zant
Sapienza
Belgrade
Durazzo
Corfu
Lepanto
15
45
40

SECT. VII.

Concerning Turkey in *Europe*.

		D. M.			Miles.
Situated	between	14 00	of Long.	Its great	Length is about 660.
		31 00			
		36 00	of Lat.		Breadth is about 660.
		49 20			

Turkey in *Europe* being divided into 2 Classes, *viz.* { *North* / *South* } the *Danube*.

		Chief Town	
North comprehends	*Hungary*	*Buda*	W. to E.
	Transylvania	*Hermanstat*	
	Valachia	*Tergowick*	
	Moldavia	*Sackzow*	
	Lesser Tartary	*Crim*	
South comprehends	*Romania*	*Constantinople*	W. to E.
	Bulgaria	*Sophia*	
	Servia	*Belgrade*	
	Bosnia	*Bosna Seio*	
	Sclavonia	*Fessoga*	
	Croatia	*Wihitz*	W. to S. E.
	Dalmatia	*Spalatro*	
	Greece	*Salonichi*	

Of all these in Order.

Hungary

GERMANY
HUNGARY
TRANSILVANIA
MOLDAVIA
SCLAVONIA
BOSNIA
WALACHIA
BULGARIA
SERVIA
DALMATIA
RAGUSI
ROMANIA
GULF OF VENICE
Albania
Macedonia
Thessalia
Epirus
Achaia
ITALY
IONIAN SEA
Morea
Corfu
Cephalonia
Zante
Belgrado
Lipp
Dulcigno
Durazzo
Valona
Lepanto
Patrasso
Zante
Modone
Coron
Navarino
Sapienza
Cerigo
Ora
Salonichi
Thessalonica
Larta
Zeitun
Negroponte
Chio
Lesbo
Rhodi
Cipro
Candia
Scio
Smirna
Adrianopoli
Constantinopoli
Nicomedia
Nicea
Brusa
Sofia
Nissa
Belgrado
Temesvar
Hermanstadt
Kronstadt
Jassi
Kiow
Lemberg
Cracovia
Varsavia
Vienna
Budapest
Zagrabia
Spalatro
Zara
Sebenico
Ragusa
Cattaro
Durazzo
Valona
Lepanto
Patrasso
Zante
Modone
Coron
Navarino
Sapienza
Cerigo
Ora
Salonichi
Thessalonica
Larta
Zeitun
Negroponte
Chio
Lesbo
Rhodi
Cipro
Candia
Scio
Smirna
Adrianopoli
Constantinopoli
Nicomedia
Nicea
Brusa
Sofia
Nissa
Belgrado
Temesvar
Hermanstadt
Kronstadt
Jassi
Kiow
Lemberg
Cracovia
Varsavia
Vienna
Budapest
Zagrabia
Spalatro
Zara
Sebenico
Ragusa
Cattaro

POLAND
LITTLE
TARTARY
Ozakow
Crim
Tartary
Budziack
Tartary
MOLDAVIA
WALACHIA
BULGARIA
EUXINE OR
BLACK SEA
ROMANIA
Constantinople
Natolia
TURKY IN ASIA
Smirna
Basha
Rhodes
Stampalia
A New Map of
TURKY IN
EUROPE
from the latest Observa

Hungary divided into

- *Upper* North — Chief Town — *in Upper* are:
  - *Presburg*, *Newhaewsel*, *Pest*, *Cahcna* — W. to S. E. upon the *Danube*.
  - *Espories*, *Caschaw*, *Tokay*, *Agria*, *Zolnock*, *Segedin* — N. to S. upon the *Tyssa*.
  - *Zatmar*, *Debertzuzn*, *Great Waradin*, *Gyulla*, *Temeswaer* — N. to S. on the E. of *Tessa*.
- *Lower* South — Chief Town — *in Lower* are:
  - *Raab*, *Craw*, *Buda* — W. to E. on the *Danube*.
  - *Kamischa*, *Siget*, *Quinque Ecclesiæ* — W. to E. upon the *Drave*.
  - *Stul Weisemburg*, aliter *Alba Regalis* upon *Zarwixa*.

In *Transylvania*.

The chief Towns are:
- *Clausenburg*, *Purgles* — S. to N. upon the *Samos*.
- *Newmark*, *Weissemburg* — N. to S. upon the *Maresh*.
- *Hermanstat* — upon the *Ahuta*.

In *Valachia*.

The chief Towns are:
- *Tergovick*, *Buchereſt* — From N. to S.

In

In *Moldavia*.

The chief Towns are { *Seczeru* ——— ———, *Jassy* ——— ——— ——— } From W. to S.
Romani Wiuar, Southward.

In *Little Tartary*.

The chief Towns are { *Nigropoli* ———, *Kaffa* ——— } From N. to S.

In *Romania*.

The chief Towns are { *Constantinople* ———, *Adrianople* ———, *Philippopoli* aliter —, *Philipa* ——— } From E. to W.

In *Bulgaria*.

The chief Towns are { *Sophia* ———, *Silistria* ———, *Nigropoli* ——— } From S. to N.

In *Servia*.

The chief Towns are { *Scopia* ———, *Gustandel* ———, *Vidden* ——— } From S. to N.
Nissa ———, *Jagdon* ——— } From S. to W. upon the *Marowa*.
Belgrade ———, *Bracco* ———, *Prisren* ——— } From N. to S.

In

In *Bosnia*.

The chief Towns are { *Bosna Seraio* ——— / *Jacyza* ——— } From E. to W. / *Bomiabitch*, Southward.

In *Sclavonia*.

The chief Towns are { *Possega* ——— / *Peter Waradin* ——— } From W. to E. / *Esseck* upon the *Drave*.

In *Croatia*.

The chief Towns are { *Wibitz* ——— / *Dubiza* ——— } From S. to N. / *Carelstat*, Westward.

In *Dalmatia*.

The chief Towns are { *Nona* ——— / *Zara* ——— / *Sebenico* ——— / *Spalatro* ——— / *Narenza* ——— / *Rugusi* ——— / *Scodrani* ——— / *Cattara* ——— } From W. to S. E.

Lastly, *Greece* (by the Turks *Rumelia*) comprehends the following Divisions.

Viz. { *Macedonia* — / *Albania* — / *Thessalia* — / *Epirus* — / *Achaia* — / *Peloponnesus* — } By the Moderns { Idem ——— / *Arnaut* ——— } Northward. / { *Janna* ——— / Idem ——— / *Livadia* ——— } In the Middle. / *Morea*, lying Southward of all.

The

The Chief Towns of

- *Macedonia* are
  - *Contessa*
  - *Salonichi*
  - *Reucria*
  - *Florina*
  - *Cogni*

  } N. E. to S. W.
- *Albania* are
  - *Scutari*
  - *Alessio*
  - *Croia*
  - *Durazza*
  - *Vallonia*

  } N. to S.
- *Thessalia* are
  - *Larissa*
  - *Tricala*
  - *Janna*

  } E. to W.
- *Epirus* are
  - *Canina*
  - *Chimera*
  - *Butrinto*
  - *Prevesa*
  - *Larta*

  } N. to S.
- *Achaia* are
  - *Lepanto*
  - *Castri* (olim *Delphi*)
  - *Atinos* (olim *Athenæ*)
  - *Maraton*
  - *Stives* (olim *Thebæ*)

  } W. to E.
- *Morea* are
  - *Corinto*
  - *Napoli di Romania*
  - *Malvasia*
  - *Colochina*
  - *Coron*
  - *Navarine*
  - *Chiarenza*
  - *Patrassa*

  } Nigh the Sea-Coast. all round the *Peninsula.*

THIS

THIS vast complex Body, comprehending these various Countries abovementioned, and the most remarkable of them being *Hungary*, *Greece*, and *Little Hungary*; we shall first treat of these three separately, and then conjunctly of all the rest, under the general Title of the *Danubian Provinces*. Therefore,

§. 1. *HUNGARY.*

Name.] HUNGARY (which, for Method's Sake, we still continue under the general Head of *European Turkey*; tho' almost entirely under the Emperor of *Germany*) contains a Part of *Pannonia*, with some of ancient *Germany* and *Dacia*; is now bounded on the East by *Transylvania*; on the West by *Austria*; on the North by *Polonia Propria*; on the South by *Sclavonia*; and termed by the *Italians*, *Ungharia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Hungaria*; by the *French*, *Hungrie*; by the *Germans*, *Ungern*; and by the *English*, *Hungary*; so called from the ancient Inhabitants the *Hunni* or *Hunns*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally esteemed very unwholesom to breathe in; which is chiefly occasioned from the much moorish Ground, and many Lakes wherewith this Country abounds. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hungary*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 194 and 211 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 53 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 7th and 8th North Climate) is very fruitful in Corn and Roots, and various Sorts of pleasant Fruit, affording also excellent Pasturage; and several of its Mountains produce some valuable Mines of Copper, Iron, Quicksilver, Antimony and Salt. Yea, so noted is this Country for Mines, that no less than seven remarkable Towns go by the Name of *Mine-Towns*, the chief of which is *Chemnitz*, whose Mine hath been wrought in about 900 Years. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Hungary* is much the same as in the Southern Circles of *Germany*.

Commodities.] This being an inland Country, and thereby having no settled Trade with foreign Parts, we may reckon the Product of the Soil the chief Commodities with which the Inhabitants deal with their Neighbours.

Rarities.] Here are many natural Baths, especially those at *Buda*, which are reckoned the noblest in *Europe*, not only for their Variety of hot Springs, but also the Magnificence of their Buildings. There are

likewise

likewise two hot Bagnios near *Transchin*, upon the Confines of *Morevia*; and others at *Schemnitz*, in *Upper Hungary*. Besides which there are Waters in several Parts of this Country of a petrifying Nature, and others that corrode Iron to such a Degree, that they will consume a Horse-shoe in 24 Hours. Near *Esperies* in *Upper Hungary* are two deadly Fountains, whose Waters send forth such an infectious Steam, that it kills either Beast or Bird approaching the same; for the preventing of which they are walled round, and kept always covered.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country are those of

Gran, *Golocza*.

Bishopricks] Bishopricks in this Country are those of

Angria,	*Quinque Ecclesiæ*,	*Vesprin*,
Meytracht,	*Raab*,	*Great Waradin*.

Universities.] What Universities are established in this Country, since the retaking it from the Infidels, is uncertain.

Manners.] The *Hungarians* (more addicted to *Mars* than *Minerva*) are generally looked upon as good Soldiers, being Men, for the most Part, of a strong and well-proportioned Body, valiant and daring in their Undertakings, but reputed cruel and insulting when Conquerors.

Language.] The *Hungarians* have a peculiar Language of their own, which hath little or no Affinity with those of the Neighbouring Nations, save only the *Sclavonic*, from which it hath borrowed several Words, and which is also spoken in some Parts of this Country, as the *German* in other. *Pater-Noster* in the *Hungarian* Tongue runs thus, *My atyanc ki vagyaz menniekben, szentelteſſac mega te néved jojon el az te orszagod; legyon megate akaratod, mint az menyben, igy itt ez foldonois; Az minindennapi kenyirunket ad meg nékunc ma; Es boczasd. meg miné cunc az mi vet kinket. miképpem miis megboczátunc azocknac, az kic mi ellenunc vet keztenec: Es ne vigi minket az kisertetbe, de szabaditzmeg minket az gonoszto!.* Amen.

Government.] This Kingdom being almost wholly recovered from the *Ottoman* Slavery, by the late successful Progress of the Imperial Arms, is now dependent on the Jurisdiction of the Emperor, who is styled King thereof. The Assembly of the States consist of the Clergy, Barons, Noblemen, and Free Citizens, who usually meet once every three Years; which Assembly hath Power to elect a *Palatine*, who by

the Constitution of the Realm) ought to be a Native of *Hungary*; and to him belongs the Management of all military Concerns, as also the Administration of Justice in Affairs both Civil and Criminal.

Arms.] See *Germany*.

Religion.] The prevailing Religion of this Country, is that of the Church of *Rome*, especially since the late Conquests made by the Imperial Arms. Next to it is the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*, which is zealously maintained by great Multitudes of People, and many of them are Persons of considerable Note. Besides these are to be found most Sorts and Sects of Christians, as also many *Jews*, and *Mahometans* not a few. This Kingdom received the Knowledge of the blessed Gospel in the Beginning of the eleventh Century, and that by the industrious Preaching of *Albert*, Archbishop of *Prague*.

§. 2. *GREECE.*

Name.] GREECE (formerly *Græcia* and *Hellis*; and now bounded on the East by the *Archipelago*, or *Ægean* Sea; on the North by the *Danubian* Provinces; on the West and South by Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea) is termed by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Græcia*; by the *French*, *la Greece*; by the *Germans*, *Griecherland*; and by the *English*, *Greece*: Why so called, is variously conjectured by our modern Criticks; but the most received Opinion is, that the Name derived its Original from an ancient Prince of that Country called *Græcus*.

Air.] The Air of this Country being generally pure and temperate, is reckoned very pleasant and healthful to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Greece* is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 201 and 205 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 Degrees 30 Minutes, and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying under the 6th North Climate) is not only very fit for Pasture, there being much fertile champain Ground, but also it affords good Store of Grain, when duly manured; and abounds with excellent Grapes, and other delicious Fruits. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of *Greece*, is about 15 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, 9 Hours ½, and the Nights proportionable.

Com-

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country are reckoned Raw Silks, Petnoeochi, Oil, Turkey-Leather, Cake-Soap, Honey, Wax, *&c.*

Rarities.] At *Castri* (a little Village on the South of M. *Parnassus*, now called *Liacura* by the *Turks*) are some Inscriptions, which evince it to have been the ancient *Delphi*, so famous all the World over for the Oracle of *Apollo*. 2. On the aforesaid Mountain is a pleasant Spring, which having several Marble Steps descending to it, and many Niches made in the Rock for Statues, gives Occasion to think that this was the renowned *Fons Castalius*, or *Caballinus*, which inspired (as People then imagined) the ancient Poets. 3. In *Livadia* (the ancient *Achaia*) is a hideous Cavern in a Hill, which was very famous of old for the Oracles of *Trophonius*. 4. Between the large Lake of *Livadia* and the *Eubœan* Sea (whose shortest Distance is four Miles) are upwards of forty wonderful subterraneous Passages hewn out of the firm Rock, and that quite under a huge Mountain, to let the Water have a Vent; otherwise the Lake, being surrounded with Hills, and constantly supplied by several Rivulets from these Hills, would still overflow the adjacent Country. 5. On M. *Oneius*, in the Isthmus of *Corinth*, are the Remains of the Isthmian Theatre, being the Place where the Isthmian Games were formerly celebrated. 6. Here are some *Vestigia* of that Wall built by the *Lacedæmonians*, from one Sea to the other, for securing the Peninsula from the Incursions of the Enemy. 7. Through most Parts of *Greece* are still extant the Ruins of many Heathen Temples, especially that of the Goddess *Ceres* at *Elusis* (about four Hours from *Athens*) a Part of whose Statue is yet to be seen. And at *Salonichi* are several stately Christian Churches (particularly those of S. *Sophia*, *Gabriel*, and the Virgin *Mary*) now converted into *Mahometan* Mosques; the last of which is a noble Structure, environed on each Side with twelve Pillars of Jasper Stone, and as many Crosses upon their Chapiters remaining as yet undefaced by the *Turks*. But the chief Rarities of *Greece* may be reckoned those various Monuments of Antiquity to be seen at *Athens*: The chief of which are these following: 1. The *Acropolis*, or Citadel, the most ancient and eminent Part of the City. 2. The Foundation of the Walls round the City, supposed to be those erected by *Theseus*, who enlarged the same. 3. The Temple of *Minerva* (now a *Turkish* Mosque) as entire, as yet, as the *Rotunda* at *Rome*, and is one of the most beautiful Pieces of Antiquity that is extant this Day in the World. 4. The *Panagia Spilitotissa*, or Church of our Lady of the Grotto. 5. Some magnificent Pillars, particularly those commonly reckoned the Remains of *Adrian*'s Palace, of which there were formerly six Rows, and 10 in each Row, but now only 17 stand upright, and are 52 Feet

high, and 17 in Circumference at the Base. Here likewise is a Gate and an Aqueduct of the said Emperor. 6. The *Stadium*, or Place where the Citizens used to run Races, encounter wild Beasts, and celebrate the famous Games, termed *Panathenea*. 7. The Hill *Musæum* (now called *To Seggio* by the Inhabitants) so named from the Poet *Musæus*, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, who was wont there to recite his Verses. 8. Some Remains, conjectured to be those of the *Areopagus* and *Odeum*, or Theatre of Musick. 9. The Ruins of many Temples, especially that of *Augustus*, whose Front is still entire, consisting of four Dorick Pillars; as also those of *Theseus*, *Hercules*, *Jupiter Olympius*, *Castor* and *Pollux*, &c. 10. The Tower of *Andronicus*, *Cyrrhastes*, or Temple of the eight Winds still entire. 11. The *Phanari*, or Lanthorn of *Demosthenes*, being a little Edifice of white Marble, in form of a Lanthorn, which is also entire. For a particular Description of all these Rarities both at *Athens* and other Parts of *Greece*, with many remarkable Inscriptions, both in *Greek* and *Latin*, Vid. *Wheeler*'s Travels.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country are chiefly those of

Amphipoli,	*Malvasia*,	*Saloniki*,
Larissa,	*Patras*,	*Adrianople*,
Tarsa,	*Napoli di Romania*,	*Janna*.
Athens,	*Corinth*,	

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Country are chiefly those of

Scotusa,	*Misitra*,	*Clykæon*,	*Granitza*,
Moden,	*Argito Castro*,	*Salona*,	*Thalanta*,
Caminitza,	*Delvino*,	*Livadia*,	*Amphissa*.
Argos,	*Butrinto*,		

Universities.] No Universities in this Country, though once the Seat of the Muses, but in Lieu of them are 24 Monasteries of *Caioyets* or *Greek* Monks, of the Order of St. *Basil*, who live in a Collegiate Manner on the famous M. *Athos*, (now termed ὄρος ἅγιον) or the holy Scriptures, and the various Rites of the *Greek* Church, and out of these Colleges are usually chosen those Bishops who are subject to the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

Manners.] The *Greeks* (most famous of old, both for Arms and Arts, and every Thing else that's truly valuable) are so wonderfully degenerated from their Forefathers, that instead of those excellent Qualities which did shine in them, particularly Knowledge, Prudence, and

and Valour; there is nothing now to be seen among them, but the reverse or contrary of these, and that in the highest Degree. Such is the Pressure of the *Ottoman* Yoke, under which they groan at present, that their Spirits are quite sunk within them, and their very Aspect doth plainly declare a disconsolate and dejected Mind. However, the unthinking Part of them do so little consider their present slavish Subjection, that there is no People more jovial and merrily disposed, being so much given to Singing and Dancing, that it is now become a proverbial Saying, *As merry as a Greek*. The trading Part of them are generally very cunning, and so inclined to over-reach (if they can) in their Dealings, that Strangers do not only meet with much more Candour among the *Turks*, but if one *Turk* seem in the least to discredit another's Word or Promise, his Reply is still at Hand, *I hope you don't take me for a Christian:* Such is that Blot, which these imprudent Professors of *Christianity* have cast upon our most Holy Religion, in the Eyes of its numerous and most implacable Adversaries.

Language.] The Languages here in Use are the *Turkish* and *Vulgar Greek*, (the first being peculiar to the *Turks*, and the other to the *Christians*) a Specimen of the former shall be given in the last Paragraph of this Section. As for the other, I cannot omit to mention the mighty Difference there is betwixt it and the ancient *Greek*, not only in respect of the many *Turkish* Words now intermixt, but also in the very Pronunciation of those which yet remain unaltered; as I particularly observed by conversing with several of the *Greek* Clergy in the Island of *Cyprus*, and elsewhere; and being present at some of their publick Prayers. Yea, the Knowledge of the ancient *Greek* in its former Purity, is not only lost among the vulgar Sort of People, but also almost extinguished even among those of the highest Rank, few or none of their Ecclesiasticks themselves pretending to be Masters of it. And at *Athens* (once so renowned for Learning and Eloquence) their Tongue is now more corrupt and barbarous than in any other Part of *Greece*. *Pater-noster* in the best Dialect of the modern *Greek* runs thus; *Pater himas, opios ise ees tos Ouranous, Hagia sthito to Onoma sou; Na erti he basilia sou; To thelema sou na ginetez itzon en te Ge, os is ton Ouranon: To psomi hemas doze hemas semeron; Kæ si chorase hemos ta crimata hemon itzon, kæ hemas sichorasomen ekinous opou; Mas adikounkæ men ternes hemas is to pirasmo, Alla soson hemas apo to kaxo.* Amen.

Government.] So many brave and valiant Generals did *Greece* formerly breed, that Strangers usually resorted thither to learn the Art of War; and such were the military Atchievements of this People, both at home and abroad, and so far did the Force of their

Arms extend, that under their *Great Alexander* was erected the third potent Monarchy of the World. But alas! such hath been the ad Catastrophe of Affairs in this Country, and so low and lamentable is its Condition at present, that nothing of its former Glory and Grandeur is now to be seen. For its poor and miserable Natives are now strangely cowed and dispirited; its (once) numerous and flourishing Cities are now depopulated, and mere Heaps of Ruins; its large and fertile Provinces are now laid waste, and lye uncultivated. And lately the whole, and still a great Part of the Country doth now groan under the heavy Burden of the *Turkish* Yoke; and its various Divisions are ruled by their respective *Sangiacks*, in Subordination to the *Grand Seignor*.

Arms.] See the last Paragraph of this Section.

Religion.] The established Religion in this Country, is that of *Mahometism*; but Christianity (for its number of Professors) doth far more prevail. The chief Tenets of the *Mahometan Religion* may be seen Sect. 4. of this Section, to which I remit the Reader. As for Christianity, it is professed in this Country, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek Church*, the principal Points of which, as it differs from the *Western Christian Churches* (whether *Protestant* or *Roman*) are these following, *viz.* 1. The *Greeks* deny the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son; asserting that he proceedeth only from the Father through the Son. 2. They also deny the Doctrine of *Purgatory*, yet usually pray for the Dead. 3. They believe that the Souls of the Faithful departed this Life are not admitted into the beatifick Vision till after the Resurrection. 4. They celebrate the blessed Sacrament of the Eucharist in both Kinds, but make the communicant take three Morsels of Leavened Bread, and three Sips of Wine, in Honour of the Three Persons of the adorable Trinity. 5. They admit Children to participate of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, when only seven Years of Age, because then it is (say they) that they begin to sin. 6. They allow not of *Extreme Unction* and *Confirmation*, and disapprove of fourth Marriages. 7. They admit none into Holy Orders but such as are married, and inhibit all second Marriages being once in Orders. 8. They reject all carved Images, but admit of Pictures, wherewith they adorn their Churches. Lastly, they observe four *Lents* in the Year, and esteem it unlawful to fast upon *Saturdays*. In their publick Worship they use four Liturgies, *viz.* That commonly called St. *James's*, St. *Chrysostom's*, St. *Basil's*, and St. *Gregory* the Great's, together with Lessons out of the Lives of their Saints; which makes their Service to be of such a tedious indiscreet Length, that it commonly lasts five or six Hours together. The Fasts and Festivals yearly observed in the *Greek Church* are very numerous; and were it

it not for them, it is probable that Christianity had been quite extirpated out of this Country long e'er now: For by Means of the Solemnities (which yet are celebrated with a Multitude of ridiculous and superstitious Ceremonies) they still preserve a Face of Religion under a Patriarch (who resides at *Constantinople*) and several Archbishops and Bishops, particularly those abovementioned. But did we view those Ecclesiasticks in their Intellectuals, as also the lamentable State of all Persons committed to their Charge, we should find both Priest and People labouring under such gross and woful Ignorance, that we could not refrain from wishing, that the *Western* Churches of *Christendom* (by their Divisions, Impieties, and Abuse of Knowledge) may not provoke the Almighty at last to plague them likewise with the same Darkness and Desolation. This Country was watered with the blessed Gospel in the very Infancy of Christianity, and that by the powerful Preaching of St. *Paul*, the Apostle of the *Gentiles*.

§. 3. *Little Tartary*.

Name.] LITTLE TARTARY, (anciently *Taurica Chersonesus*, or *Tartaria Procopensis*, being the Lesser *Scythia*, and a Part of Old *Sarmatia*, and now bounded on the East by *Georgia* and the River *Tanais*; and on the West by *Podolia*; on the North by Part of *Muscovia*; and on the South by the *Black Sea*) is termed by the *Italians*, *Tartaria Minor*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tartaria Menor*; by the *French*, *La Petite Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Kleine Tartary*; and by the *English*, *Little Tartary*; so called to distinguish it from *Great Tartary* in *Asia*; as also *Crim Tartary* from *Crim* the principal City of the Country.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally granted to be of a very temperate Nature, but yet unhealthful to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Little Tartary* is that Part of *Terra Australis incognita*, between 213 and 225 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 49 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 8th North Climate) is very different in different Parts, some Places abounding with Grain and Fruits, and others pestered with undrainable Marshes, and barren Mountains. The Length of the Days and Nights here, is the same as in the Northern Parts of *France*.

Commodities.] The Commodities of this Country are reckoned Slaves, Leather, Chalcal Skins, and several Sorts of Furs, which they exchange with the adjacent *Turks* for other Commodities they want.

Rarities.] Some Travellers relate of this wild and barbarous Part of the World, that few or no ravenous Beasts are found therein. And others tell us, that many of its Fens and Marshes abound mightily with Salt, which is naturally there produced in prodigious Quantities.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country, none.

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Country, are those of
Caffa, *Gothia*.

Universities.] Universities in this Country, none.

Manners.] The *Crim Tartars* are generally Men of vigorous and robust Bodies, able to endure all the Hardships of a military Life, and many of them (being endued with Courage and Vigour of Mind, conform to their Strength of Body) prove the best of Soldiers. They are reputed to be very just in their Dealings with one another, but far otherwise with Strangers. Many of them are much addicted to pillage, and they usually feed upon Horse-flesh.

Language.] The Language of the *Crim Tartars* is the *Scythian*, or pure *Tartaresque*, which hath such a Resemblance to the *Turkish* as the *Spanish* to the *Italian*; these *Tartars* and *Turks* understanding one another, as those of *Italy* and *Spain*. The *Arabick* is here learned at School, as in most Parts of *Turkey*. *Pater-Noster* in the *Tartaresque* runs thus: *Aescha wyzom Chyhokta sen alguseh, ludor senug adoukel suom, chauluchong bel sun senung arkchneg, aleigier da ukarbtaver visum gundaluch ot mak chu musen vougou kai visum jasuchen, din bisdacha hajelberin bisum jasoch namasin, datcha koima visu sumanacha, illa garta visenu, gemandam.* Amen.

Government.] This Country is governed by its own Prince, commonly termed the *Cham* of *Tartary*, who is under the Protection of the great *Turk*, whose Sovereignty he acknowledgeth by the usual Ceremony of receiving a Standard. The *Grand Seignor* actually possesseth some Part of this Country, and maintains one *Beglierbeg* and two *Sangiacks* in the Places of greatest Importance: As also, he detains as Hostage, the apparent Successor of the *Cham*, who is ordinarily either his Son or Brother. To all which the *Tartars* readily yield, upon the Account of an ancient Compact; whereby the *Turkish* Empire is said to descend to them, whenever the Heirs Male of the *Ottoman* Line shall fail.

Arms] The *Cham* of *Tartary* bears for his Ensigns Armorial, *Or*, three Griffins *Sable*, armed *Gule*.

Reli-

Religion.] The *Crim Tartars* (for the most Part) are zealous Professors of the *Mahometan* Doctrine, except some who continue still *Pagan*; and intermixt with them are many *Christians*, especially *Greeks* and *Armenians*, besides a considerable Number of *Roman* Catholicks. When this Country was first watered with the blessed Gospel, is not very certain.

§. 4. *Danubian Provinces.*

Name.] THE remaining Part of *Turkey* in *Europe* (bounded on the East by *Pontus Euxinus* and the *Propontis*; on the West by *Hungary*; on the North by *Poland*; and on the South by *Greece*) is here considered under the assumed Title of *Danubian* Provinces. This we choose to do upon the Account of their Situation, being near unto, or upon the Banks of the *Danube*. But since each of these Provinces requires a peculiar Etymology, take the same as followeth. 1. *Transylvania* (the ancient *Dacia Mediterranea*) so called by the *Romans*, *quasi trans sylvas*, it being formerly encompassed with mighty Forests. 2. *Valachia*, (part of old *Dacia*) corruptly so called *Flaccia*, which Title came from one *Flaccus*, an ancient General, who made that Part of the Country a *Roman* Colony. 3. *Moldavia* (the Seat of the ancient *Getæ*) so called from a little River of the same Name. 4. *Romania* (the chiefest Part of old *Thrace*) so called from *Roma Nova*, viz. *Constantinople*. 5. *Bulgaria*, or rather, *Wolgaria* (the old *Mæsia Inferior*) so called from *Volga*, it being formerly subdued and possessed by a People which came from the Banks of that River. 6. *Servia* (of old *Mæsia Superior*) why so called, is not very certain. 7. *Bosnia* (Part of the ancient *Pannonia*) so called from a River of the same Name. 8. *Sclavonia* (another Part of *Pannonia*) so called from its ancient Inhabitants, the *Sclavi*. 9. *Croatia* (heretofore known by the Name of *Liburnia*) so called from its Inhabitants the *Croates*. Lastly, *Dalmatia*, much of the ancient *Illyricum*; but as for the Etymology of that Name, it is not agreed upon among Criticks.

Air.] The Air of these various Provinces doth mightily vary, according to their Situation, and Nature of the Soil. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 220 and 235 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 48 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of these various Provinces (they lying in the 7th and 8th North Climates) cannot reasonably be expected to be

the same in all. *Croatia* is cold and mountainous, yet producing all necessaries for the Life of Man. *Servia* much more pleasant and fertile. *Bulgaria* unpleasant and barren, being full of Deserts, and ill inhabited. *Moldavia* more temperate and fertile, but the greatest Part of it uncultivated. *Romania* affords great Quantities of Corn and Fruits, and several of its Mountains produce some Mines of Silver, Lead, and Alum. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about 16 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] Most of these Provinces being inland barren Countries (except *Romania*) and therefore little frequented by Strangers, the Number of their Commodities cannot be very great, save only those exported from *Stamboal*, which are chiefly Grograms, Camblets, Mohair, Carpets, Aniseeds, Cottons, Galls, and most other rich *Turkish* Commodities.

Rarities.] In one of the Mines of *Transylvania*, *viz.* that of *Rimili Dominurdz*, are found sometimes large Lumps of Virgin Gold, fit for the Mint without any purifying. 2. Other Parts of this Country afford such vast Quantities of Stone Salt, as to supply all the Neighbouring Nations with that useful Mineral. 3. Near to *Enguedine*, in the same Principality (the ancient *Annium*) are several Monuments of Antiquities, especially the Remains of a large Military Way, or long Causeway made by one *Annius*, a Captain of a *Roman* Cohort. 4. At *Spalatro*, in *Dalmatia*, are the Ruins of *Diocletian*'s Palace, in which he took up his Residence when he retired from the Empire. 5. Here is also an entire Temple consecrated to *Jupiter*, which is of an Octogonal Form, and adorned with several stately Pillars of Porphyry. 6. At *Zara* in the same Province are many Ruins of *Roman* Architecture, and several heathen Altars, still to be seen. But what mostly deserves our Regard, are those Monuments of Antiquity, as yet extant, in or near *Constantinople*, the chief of which are these following, *viz.* 1. The *Hippodrome*, now called *Atmidan*, a Word of like Signification, in which remain some stately Hieroglyphical Pillars, particularly one of *Egyptian* Granate, 50 Feet long, and yet but one Stone; and another of Brass, only 14 Feet high, and in Form of three Serpents wreathed together up to the Top, where their Heads separate, and look different Ways. 2. South of the *Hippodrome* is that Column commonly called the Historical Pillar, curiously carved from Top to Bottom, expressing Variety of warlike Actions. 3. West of the *Hippodrome* is another Column of Porphyry, brought hither from *Rome* by *Constantine the Great*, which having suffered much Damage by Fire, is now called the *Burnt Pillar*. 4. Nigh the Mouth of the *Black Sea*, is a Pillar of the Corinthian Order, about 10 Feet high, with an imperfect Inscription on its Base, vulgarly called *Pompey*'s *Pillar*, which hath

hath been probably erected for a Sea-Mark by Day, as the Lanthorn at *Phanari* is by Night. 5. From the Black-Sea to the City of *Constantinople*, reacheth the noble Aqueduct, made by the Emperor *Valentinian* (whose Name it retaineth) and repaired by *Solyman* the Great. To these we may add that noble Pile of Building *Santa Sophia*, formerly a Christian Temple, but now a *Mahometan* Mosque; for a particular Description of which, with the other Remarkables abovementioned, see *Sandys*, *Wheeler*, *Spon*, with other modern Travellers.

Archbishopricks.] Here is one Patriarchate, *viz.* that of *Constantinople*, as also several Archbishopricks, especially those of

Chalcedon, *Sophia*,
Trajanopoli, *Antivari*,
Ragusa, or *Raguse*.

Bishopricks.] Chief Bishopricks in these Provinces, are those of

Posega, *Zagrabe*, *Narenza*,
Belgrade, *Scardona*, *Cattaro*.

Universities.] Universities in these Provinces, none.

Manners.] These various Provinces are inhabited by various Sorts of People, particularly the *Sclavonians*, who are generally Men of a robust and strong Constitution, and very fit to be Soldiers. Next the *Croates*, who are esteemed to be Persons so valiant and faithful, that they are entertained by many *German* Princes as their Guards. Lastly, the *Servians* and *Bulgarians*, who are reckoned very cruel, and universally given to Robbery. But as for the natural *Turks*, they are thus characterized, *viz.* Men of a swarthy Complexion, robust Bodies, of a good Stature, and proportionably compacted: Men, who though generally addicted to some horrid Vices (not to be named among Christians) are yet Persons of great Integrity in their Dealings, strict Observers of their Word; abundantly civil to Strangers, extraordinarily charitable after their own Way; and so zealous Observers of the various Duties enjoined by their Religion (especially that of Prayer) that their Frequency in the same may justly reproach the general Practice of Christians now-a-days. In their ordinary Salutations they lay their Hand on their Bosoms, and a little incline their Bodies, but accosting a Person of Quality, they bow almost to the Ground, and kiss the Hem of his Garment. They account it an opprobrious Thing to uncover their Heads; and as they walk in the Streets, they prefer the left Hand before the right, as being thereby Master of the Scimiter

ter with whom they walk. Walking up and down they never use, and much wonder at that Custom of Christians. Their chief Recreations are shooting with a Bow, and throwing of Lances, at both of which they are very dexterous.

Language.] The *Sclavonian* Language (being of a vast Extent) is used not only in all these Provinces, though with some Variations of Dialect, but also in a great Part of *Europe* besides; the purest Dialect of which Tongue is generally esteemed that peculiar to *Dalmatia*. As for the *Turkish* (which is originally *Sclavonian*, and now the prevailing Language of these Provinces) *Pater-Noster* in the same runs thus: *Dabamux hanghe guiglessom, Chudusi olsum ssenung adun; Gelson ssenung memlechetun, Olsum ssenung istegunh ni esse gugthaule gyrde, Echame gumuzi hergunon vere biza bugun, hem bassa biza bersbyomozi, Nyesa bizde basiarux bersetiglere mosi; Hem yedma biza geheneme, De churtule bizyjaramazdan.* Amen.

Government.] These various Countries, considered under the Title of *Danubian Provinces*, do acknowledge Subjection to several Sovereigns, particularly as followeth; *Transylvania* is subject to its own Prince or *Waywode*, formerly tributary to the *Turks*, but now under the Protection of the Emperor since the Year 1690. *Valachia* being subject to its *Waywode*, (sometimes styled *Hospodar*, signifying Chief General of the *Militia*) is tributary to the *Turk*. *Moldavia* is subject to its *Waywode*, who is under the Protection of the Emperor since Anno 1688. *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, and *Servia*, are wholly under the *Turk*, and governed by their respective *Beglierbegs*. *Sclavonia* and *Bosnia* do own the Emperor. And lastly, *Dalmatia* is partly under the *Venetians*, and partly under the *Turks*. To the Government of these Provinces we may subjoin the *Republick* of *Ragusi*, whose Inhabitants are so afraid of losing their Rights and Liberty, that every Month they change their Rector or supreme Magistrate, and every Night the Governour of their Castle, who entereth into his Command blind-fold; and all Military Officers, whatsoever, are not to keep the same Posts above six Weeks, lest, if long continued, they should either gradually, or trencherously bereave them of their Privileges, or make the Republick itself a Prey either to the *Turks* or *Venetians*, whom they equally dread; however it payeth Tribute to both of them at present, as also certain Acknowledgments to the Emperor, his Catholick Majesty, and the *Pope*, by Virtue of a mutual Compact ratified between them.

Arms.] The *Grand Seignor*, as supreme Sovereign over all the *Turkish* Dominions, and absolute Emperor over the *Ottoman* Empire, bears *Verte*, a Crescent *Argent*, crested with a Turbant, charged with three

three black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Donec totum implat Orbem*. As for the ancient Arms of the Eastern Emperors, before the Rise of the *Ottoman* Family, they were *Mars*, a Cross *Sol* betwixt four *Greek Betas*, of the second: The four *Betas* signifying Βασιλεὺς Βασιλέων, Βασιλεύων Βασιλεύσι, i. e. *Rex Regum, Regnans Regibus*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these different Provinces are very different in Point of Religion, but reducible to three Classes, *viz. Christians, Jews* and *Mahometans*. The *Christians*, for the greatest Part, adhere to the Tenets of the *Greek* Church (already mentioned, §. 2.) some to the Church of *Rome*, and others profess the Reformed Religion both according to the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*. The *Jews* (as in all other Countries) are zealous Maintainers of the *Mosaick* Law, and the *Mahometans* stick close to their Alcoran; by which they are taught the Acknowledgment of one God, and that *Mahomet* is his great Prophet. It also commandeth Children to be obedient to their Parents, and approveth of Love to our Neighbour. It enjoins Abstinence from Swines Flesh and Blood, and such Animals as die of themselves. It promiseth to Mussulmans (or true Believers) all Manner of sensual Pleasures in a future State. It allows of an unavoidable Fatality in every Thing, and favours the Opinion of Tutelar Angels. But to be more particular. The Followers of *Mahomet* do readily grant, that the Writings both of the Prophets and Apostles were divinely inspired, but alledge, that they are so corrupted by *Jews* and *Christians*, that they cannot be admitted for the Rule of Faith. They farther believe and assert, that of all the revealed Institutions in the World, those in the Alcoran are only divine and perfect. That God is both Essentially and Personally one; and that the Son of God was a mere Creature, yet without Sin, and miraculously born of a Virgin. That *Jesus Christ* was a great Prophet, and that having ended his prophetical Office upon Earth, he acquainted his Followers of the coming of *Mahomet*. That *Christ* ascended into Heaven without suffering Death, another being substituted in his Place to die. That Man is not justified by Faith in *Christ*, but by Works enjoined in the *Mosaick* Law, and in the Alcoran. That Polygamy (according to the Example of the ancient Patriarchs) is still to be allowed of; as also to divorce the Wife upon any Occasion. In short, *Mahometism* is a Medley of *Paganism, Judaism*, and *Christianity*; by which Means, the grand Impostor (its Founder) did cunningly imagine to gain Proselytes of all Professions. But whereas the Alcoran is the *Turkish* Rule of Faith and Manners, let us more particularly consider its Precepts, and that chiefly as they relate to the principal Heads thereof, *viz.* Circumcision, Fasting, Prayer, Alms, Pil-

Pilgrimage and Abſtinence from Wine. 1. Circumciſion, of the various Sacraments of the Old and New Teſtament they admit only of Circumciſion. This they reckon abſolutely neceſſary to every Muſſulman, eſteeming it impoſſible to obtain Salvation without it; whereupon they are very careful to perform the ſame, and do celebrate the Performance thereof with great Solemnity. 2. Faſting, particularly that extraordinary Faſt, or yearly Lent, called *Ramadan*, obſerved every ninth Month, and of a whole Month's Continuance; during which Time, they neither eat nor drink till the Sun goes down; they alſo abſtain from all worldly Buſineſs, and from ſmoking their beloved Tobacco, yea, even from innocent Recreations and living reſerved auſtere Lives, do ſpend moſt of their Time in the Moſques, frequenting them both Day and Night. They believe that during this Month the Gates of Heaven ſtand open, and that thoſe of Hell are ſhut. 3. Prayer. This Duty is of mighty Requeſt among them, their Prophet having termed the ſame the Key of Paradiſe and the very Pillar of Religion, whereupon they are frequent and fervent at their Devotions. They are obliged to pray five Times every Day, and never fail of that Number, let their worldly Buſineſs be ever ſo urgent. 4. Alms. Every *Turk* is bound to contribute the hundredth Part of his Wealth towards the *Zugat* or Alms, for Maintenance of the Poor. Beſides which, they frequently make large voluntary Contributions; yea, their Charity doth not only extend itſelf towards their Fellow-Rational Creatures, but even the Irrational, as Dogs, Horſes, Camels, *&c.* whom they carefully maintain in a Kind of publick Hoſpitals, when through Age they become uſeleſs to their Maſters. 5. Pilgrimage, *viz.* That to *Mecca*, which every Muſſulman is bound to perform once in his Life-time, or, at leaſt, to ſend Deputies for him. Thither they reſort in vaſt Multitudes being commonly 40 or 50000 in Number, over whom the Sultan appoints a Commander in Chief to redreſs Diſorders that may happen on the Road. This Officer is followed by a Camel carrying the Alcoran covered with Cloth of Gold; which ſanctified Animal, upon his Return, is adorned with Garlands of Flowers, and exempt from any farther Labour during the remaining Part of its Life. The *Turks* do likewiſe viſit the City of *Jeruſalem*, but that more out of Curioſity than Devotion. They have alſo a great Veneration for the Valley of *Jehoſaphat*, believing it ſhall be the particular Place of the general Judgment. Laſtly, Abſtinence from Wine is likewiſe a Precept of the Alcoran; but of this they are leſs obſervant than of any of the former; for many of the richeſt Sort of *Turks* are great Admirers of the Juice of the Grape, and will liberally taſte of the ſame in their private Cabals. Theſe various Provinces were at firſt inſtructed in the Chriſtian Faith at different Times, and upon different Occaſions.

SECT.

SECT. IX.

Concerning the European Islands.

HAVING hitherto travelled through the various Countries on the Continent of *Europe*, let us now leave the Continent, and set sail for its Islands. And whereas the chief of such Islands, are those termed the *Britannick*, let us first take a particular Survey of them, and then a more general View of all the rest. Therefore,

I. Of the *Britannick Islands.*

THESE Islands being always considered as divided into *Greater* (*viz.* those of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*) and *Lesser* (namely, those many little ones surrounding *Britain*) I shall begin with the former, comprehending in them three distinct Kingdoms, and one Principality. And since our Manner of travelling through the various Countries on the Continent of *Europe*, hath been still to proceed from *North* to *South*, I shall therefore continue the aforesaid Method in surveying the Isle of *Great Britain*, having no other Regard to the two grand Sovereignties therein, than the bare Situation of them. Begin we therefore with the Northern Part of the Island, *viz.*

SCOT-

SCOTLAND.

Situated between D. M. 01 00 of Long. 08 00 / 55 00 of Lat. 59 00

Its great: Length from N. to S. is about 240 Miles. Breadth from E. to W. is about 180 Miles.

Being divided into two Classes, *viz.* *South*, the *Frith* — C. T. *Edinburgh*. *North*, the *Frith* — C. T. *Aberdeen*.

South comprehends:

- *Galloway*
- *Nithisdale*
- *Annandale*
- *Eshdale* with *Eusdale*
- *Lidisdale*
- *Tiviotdale*
- *The Mers*
- *Lauderdale*
- *Tweedale*
- *Clydisdale*
- *Kyle*
- *Carrick*
- *Lothian*
- *Sterling*
- *Renfrew*
- *Cunningham*
- Isles of *Boot*, *Arran*
- *Peninsula* of *Cantyre*

North Class comprehends:

- *Fife*
- *Mentieth*
- *Lennox*
- *Argile*
- *Perth*
- *Strathern*
- *Broad-Albain*
- *Lorn*
- *Merns*
- *Angus*
- *Gaury*
- *Athol*

Chief Town:

- *Kirkudbright*
- *Dumfries*
- *Annand*
- *Hermitage*
- *Jedburgh*
- *Duns*
- *Lauder*
- *Peeblis*
- *Glascow*
- *Aire*
- *Burgenne*
- *Edinburgh*
- Idem
- Idem
- *Irvin*
- *Rothesay*
- *Kilzeran*
- *St. Andrews*
- *Dumblain*
- *Dumbarton*
- *Innerary*
- Idem
- *Abernethy*
- *Dunstafag*
- *Bervey*
- *Dundee*
- *Blair*

W. to E.

E. to W.

E. to W.

E. to W.

E. to W.

E. to W.

E. to W.

North

from N. to S.
at 240 Miles.
from E. to W.
at 180 Miles.

Edinburgh.
Aberdeen.

W. to E.

E. to W.

E. to W.

E. to W.

E. to W.

E. to W.

North

B R I T
THE
HEBRIDES INSULÆ
Rovaness
Skie I.
Rum
Coll
Mul I
Jura I
Collonsa
Yla I.
Arran
THE FYRTH OF CLYD
Cantir
Rachlin
Dunluce
IRELAND

A New Map of
SCOTLAND
from the latest Observa
R I T
I S H SEA
PENTLAND FIRTH
Orcades Ins.
Fraserburgh
Sand end
Aberdeen
Banf
Dunrobin
THE FIRTH OF FORTH
THE FYRTH OF CLYD
N. Berwick
Barwick
Alnwick
Ellesdon
Perth
front Page 192

PART I

North Class comprehen.

Mar —
Baden
Lochab
Bucha
Banfe
Murra
Ros —
Suther
Strath
Caithn

These ar
Maps, and
dom is ordi
and one Co
seeing each
either a Par
here subjoin
Kingdom, a
ther more o

Sheriffdoms of *Scotland* are, these of

Edinbur
Berwick
Peeblis
Selkirk
Wigton
Renfrew
Lanerick
Dumbri
Bute —
Striveli
Linlithg
Clackma
Kinrose
Cupar
Forfar
Kinkard
Elgin —
Nairn —
Weik —
Orkney

North Class comprehends	Chief Town	
Mar	*Aberdeen*	E. to W.
Badenoch	*Riven*	
Lochabar	*Inverlochy*	
Buchan	*Peterhead*	E. to W.
Banfe	Idem	
Murray	*Elgin*	
Rofs	*Tain*	S. to N.
Sutherland	*Dornock*	
Strathnaver	*Strathfpy*	
Caithnefs	*Weik*, lying N. E. of *Strathnaver*.	

Thefe are the various Divifions of *Scotland*, according to the beft Maps, and the Manner how they are found. But fince that Kingdom is ordinarily divided into Sheriffdoms, Stewarties, Bailiaries, and one Conftabulary, we fhall alfo confider it in that Refpect; and feeing each of thefe Sheriffdoms and Stewarties, *&c.* comprehend either a Part, or one, or more of the aforefaid Divifions, we fhall here fubjoin all the Sheriffdoms, and Stewarties, *&c.* of the whole Kingdom, and annex to each of them their whole Content, whether more or lefs. Therefore,

Sheriffdoms of *Scotland* are, thefe of	Containing
Edinburgh	*Middle Lothian.*
Berwick	The *Mers* and Bailiary of *Lauderdale.*
Peeblis	*Tweedale.*
Selkirk	The Foreft of *Ettorick.*
Wigton	The N. and W. Parts of *Galloway.*
Renfrew	The Barony of *Renfrew.*
Lanerick	*Clydifdale.*
Dumbritton	*Lenox.*
Bute	Ifles of { *Bute.* *Arran.*
Striveling	*Striveling*, on both Sides the River *Forth.*
Linlithgow	*Weft Lothian.*
Clackmannan	A little of the E. Parts of *Strivelingfhire.*
Kinrofe	A little of the W. Parts of *Fife.*
Cupar	The reft of *Fife.*
Forfar	*Angus*, with its Pertinents.
Kinkardin	*Merns.*
Elgin	The *Eaftern* Parts } of *Murray.*
Nairn	The *Weftern* Parts }
Weik	*Caithnefs.*
Orkney	Ifles of { *Orkney.* *Shetland.*

Sheriffdoms of *Scotland* are those of

- *Aberdeen* containing
  - *Marr*, with its Pertinents.
  - *Buchan.*
  - *Strathbogie.*
- *Perth* containing
  - *Perth*
  - *Athol*
  - *Gawry*
  - *Broad-Albin*
  - *Menteith*
  - *Strathern*

  As also
  - *Glenshee.*
  - *Strathandel.*
  - *Ramach.*
  - *Balbider.*
  - *Glenurqhay.*
  - *Stormont.*
- *Innerara* containing
  - *Argile.*
  - *Lorn.*
  - *Kantire.*
  - Isles W. of
    - *Lorn.*
    - *Kantire.*
- *Bamfe* containing
  - *Bamfe.*
  - *Strathdevern.*
  - *Boyn.*
  - *Enzy.*
  - *Strathawin.*
  - *Balveny.*
- *Inverness* containing
  - *Badenoch.*
  - *Lochabyr.*
  - The South Part of *Ross.*
  - A Part of *Murray* beyond *Nairn*, Westw.
- *Tayne* containing
  - *Southerland.*
  - *Strathnaver.*
- *Roxburgh* containing
  - *Tiviotdale.*
  - *Lidisdale.*
  - *Eskdale*, with *Eusdale.*
- *Aire* containing
  - *Kyle.*
  - *Carrick.*
  - *Cunningham.*
- *Dumfreis* / *Cromarty* containing
  - all *Nithisdale.*
  - a little of *Ross*, S. of *Cromarty.*

Besides

Besides these Sheriffdoms, there are { Stewarties. Bailiaries. one Constabulary.

Stewarties are { *Strathern* —— *Menteith* —— *Annandale* — *Kirkudbright*-- } Contain. { *Strathern.* *Menteith.* *Annandale.* E. and S. Parts of *Galloway*.

As also { *St. Andrews* *Killemure* *Abernethy* } in { *Fife.* *Angus.* *Perth.*

Bailiaries are { *Kyle* —— *Carrick* —— *Cunningham* —— *Lauderdale* —— } Contain. { *Kyle.* *Carrick.* *Cunningham.* *Lauderdale.*

The one Constabulary is that of *Haddington*, containing *East Lothian*.

Name.] SCotland (the famous ancient *Caledonia*; and bounded on the East by Part of the *German* Ocean; on the West and North by the *British* Sea; and on the South by *England*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Scotia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Escotia*; by the *French*, *Escosse*: by the *Germans*, *Scotland*; by the *English*, and its own Natives, *Scotland*; so call'd, as some fondly imagine, from *Scota* (Daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*) but more probably from *Scoti*, *Scbytti*, or *Scbythi*, a People of *Germany* (over the Northern Parts of which the Name of *Scythia* did once prevail) who seiz'd on a Part of *Spain*, next to *Ireland*, and from thence came into the Western Parts of this Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally very pure, and so extraordinary wholesom to breathe in, that several Persons in the Northmost Parts of that Kingdom do frequently arrive to greater Ages than is usual in other Nations of *Europe*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Scotland*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 172 and 181 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably Northern (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and beginning of the 13th North Climate) yet it produceth all Necessaries, and many of the Comforts of human Life. Its Seas are wonderfully stor'd with most Kinds of excellent Fish; its Rivers do mightily abound with the choicest of Salmons; its Plains do sufficiently produce most Kinds of Grain, Herbs and Fruits; and many of its Mountains are not only lin'd with valuable Mines, and the best of Coals, but also several of them are so covered over with numerous Flocks, that great Droves of Cattle do yearly pass into the North of *England*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about eighteen Hours and an half, the shortest in the Southmost six Hours and an half; and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are most Sorts of Fish in great Abundance, much Linen-Cloth and Tallow, vast Numbers of Cattle and Hides; as also excellent Honey, Lead, Oar, Iron, Train-Oil, Coarse Cloths, Frizes, *&c.*

Rarities.] In *Clydisdale* are yet to be seen, for several Miles, the Remains of a large *Roman Causeway*, or Military Way, which commonly goes now by the Name of *Watling-Street*. And in *Tiviotdale* are some *Vestigia* of *Roman* Encampments, and another Military Way, vulgarly term'd the *Rugged Causeway*. (2) In the Stew-

arty

arty of *Strathern*, are visible Tracts of several *Roman* Camps, especially that at *Ardoch*. (3.) In *Sterlingshire* are divers Marks of the same *Roman* Wall (now commonly call'd *Graham's Dyke*) which was extended over the *Isthmus*, between the Rivers of *Forth* and *Clyde*: Its Form and Manner of Building will best appear by a Draught thereof; for which, Vid. *Cambden's Britannia*, late Edition, *p.* 959. (4.) In *Sterlingshire* were likewise found some Inscriptions upon Stones relating to the *Roman* Wall; particularly Two, one whereof is now at *Calder*, and informs us, that the *Legio secunda Augusta* built the said Wall upwards of three Miles; and another in the Earl *Marshal's* House at *Dunnotyr*, which hints that a Party of the *Legio vicesima Victrix*, continued it for three Miles more. As for the Inscriptions themselves, Vid. *Cambd.* p. 920, and 1101. (5.) Hard by the Tract of the aforesaid Wall in *Sterlingshire*, are yet to be seen two pretty Mounts, term'd by the Ancients, *Duni pacis*; as also the Remains of an ancient Building in Form of a Pyramid (now call'd by the Vulgar *Arthur's Oven*) which many reckon to have been a Temple of the God *Terminus*. (6.) Near *Paisly* and *Renfrew* are the *Vestigia* of a large *Roman* Camp; the Fosses and Dykes about the *Prætorium* being still visible. Here is also to be seen a remarkable Spring, which regularly ebbs and flows with the Sea. (7.) Nigh to the City of *Edinburgh* is a noted Spring, commonly call'd the *Oily-Well*. The Surface of its Waters being cover'd with a Kind of Oil or Bitumen, which is frequently used, with good Success, in curing Scabs, and Pains proceeding from Cold. (8.) Near the same City is another Fountain, which goes by the Name of the *Rowting Well*, because it usually makes a Noise before a Storm. (9.) Near *Brechin* in *Angus* (where the *Danes* received a mighty Overthrow) is a high Stone, erected over their General's Grave, call'd *Camus-Cross*; with another about Ten Miles distance, both of them having antique Letters and Figures upon them. (10.) At *Slains* in *Aberdinshire*, is a remarkable petrefying Cave, commonly call'd the *Dropping Cave*, where Water, ouzing through a Spungy porous Rock on the Top, doth quickly consolidate after it falls in Drops to the Bottom. (11.) Near *Kinross* in *Murray*, is to be seen an *Obelisk* of one Stone, set up as a Monument of a Fight between King *Malcolm*, Son of *Keneth*, and *Sueno* the *Dane*. (12.) On the Lord *Lovat's* Lands in *Straherrich*, is a Lake which never freezeth all over before the Month of *February*; but after that Time, one Night's Frost will do it. There's also another, call'd *Lough-Monar* (belonging to the late Sir *George Mackenzie*) just of the same Nature with the former; and a third at *Glencanigh* in *Strathglass*, which never wants Ice upon the middle Part of it, even in the hottest Day of *Summer*. (13.) Towards the North-west Part of *Murray*,

is the famous *Lough-Ness*, which never freezeth; but retaineth its natural Heat, even in the extremest Cold of Winter, and in many Places this Lake hath been founded with a Line of 500 Fathoms, but no Bottom found. (14.) Nigh to *Lough-Ness* is a large round Mountain (call'd *Meal fuor vouny*) about two Miles of perpendicular Heigth from the Surface of the *Ness*; upon the very Top of which Mountain is a Lake of cold fresh Water, often founded with Lines of many Fathoms, but never could they reach the Bottom. This Lake having no visible Current running either to it, or from it, is equally full all Seasons of the Year; and it never freezeth. (15.) On the Top of a Mountain in *Ross* (call'd *Scurein Lappich*) is a vast Heap of large white Stones, most of them clear like Crystal; as also great Plenty of Oister-shells, and Shells of other Sea Animals, yet twenty Miles from any Sea. (16.) In *Lennox* is *Lough-Lomond*, which is every whit as famous among the Vulgar, not only for its floating Island, but also as having Fish without Fins, and being frequently tempestuous in a Calm. (17.) In divers Parts of *Scotland* are some noted Mineral Springs, particularly those at *Kinghorn* and *Balgrigy* in *Fife*; as also *Aberdeen* and *Peterhead* in *Aberdeenshire*; several of which come little short of the famous *Spaw-Water* in the Bishoprick of *Liege*. (18.) In most Counties of this Kingdom are many circular Stone-Monuments (being a Company of prodigious long Stones set on end in the Ground, and that commonly in form of a Circle) which are, probably, conjectured to have been either Funeral Monuments, or Places of publick Worship, in Times of the ancient *Druides*, or both. *Lastly*, South-West of *Swinna* (one of the *Orcades*) are two dreadful Whirlpools in the Sea, commonly term'd the *Wells* of *Swinna*, with another between *Yla* and *Jura* (two of the Western Islands) during the first three Hours of Flood, all of them are very terrible to Passengers, and probably occasioned by some subterranean *Hiatus*.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom are Two, *viz.* those of

St. Andrews. *Glasgow.*

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom are Twelve, *viz.* those of

Edinburgh,	*Murray,*	*Ross,*	*Galloway,*
Dunkeld,	*Brieher,*	*Cathness,*	*Argile,*
Aberdeen,	*Dumblain,*	*Orkney,*	*Isles.*

Univer-

Universities.] *Universities* of this Kingdom are Four, *viz*, those of

St. Andrews,	*Edinburgh,*
Aberdeen,	*Glasgow.*

Manners.] The *Scots* (for the most Part) are an Active, Prudent and Religious sort of People; many abominable Vices, too common in other Countries, are not so much as speculatively known among them. They generally abhor all kinds of Excess in Drinking, and effeminate Delicacy in Diet, chusing rather to improve the Mind, than pamper the Body. Many of them make as great Advances in all Parts of ingenious and solid Learning, as any Nation in *Europe*. And as for their singular Fidelity (although slanderously spoken of by some) 'tis abundantly well known, and experienc'd abroad; for an undoubted Demonstration thereof is publickly given to the whole World, in that a neighbouring Prince, and his Predecessors (for almost 300 Years) did commit the immediate Care of their Royal Persons to them, without ever having the least Cause to repent, or real Ground to change.

Language.] The *Language* commonly spoken in the *North* and *North-West* of this Country, is a Dialect of the *Irish*, corruptly called *Erse* (a Specimen of which shall be given when we come to *Ireland.*) In all other Parts of the Kingdom they use the *English* Tongue; but that with considerable Difference of Pronunciation in different Counties; and all disagreeing with *that* in *England*, except the Town of *Invernest*, whose Inhabitants are the only People who come nearest to the true *English:* However, the Gentry, and Persons of good Education, usually speak *English* (though not with the same Accent as in *England*, yet according to its true Propriety) and their Manner of writing is much the same. The vulgar Language (commonly call'd *Broad-Scotch*) is indeed a very corrupt sort of *English*, and hath a great Tincture of several foreign Tongues, particularly the *High-German*, *Low-Dutch*, and *French*; especially the last, a great many Words still in use among the Commonalty, being originally from that Language. For a Specimen of which Tongue, *Pater-Noster* in it runs thus: *Ure Fader whilk art in Heven; hallued be thy Neme; thy Kingdoom cumm, thy Wull be doon in Earth az its doon in Heven. Gee usi this Day ure daily Breed, and forgee usi ure Sinns, az we forgee them that sinn against usi; and leed usi nat intoo temptation, batt delyver usi frae evil.* Ameen.

Government.] This Kingdom hath hitherto had the good Fortune to enjoy an Hereditary limited Monarchy; though many times the

immediate Heir, or next in Blood, hath been set aside, and another more remote hath mounted the Throne. Since its Union with *England*, both Kingdoms are under one King, who is stil'd the *Monarch of Great Britain*. The Government of this Kingdom is chiefly manag'd by a Council of State, or Privy Council; consisting of those call'd properly *Officers of State*, and others of the Nobility and Gentry, whom the King pleaseth to appoint. The *Officers of State* are eight in Number, *viz.* the Lord High Chancellor, Lord High Treasurer, Lord President of the Council, Lord Secretary of State, Lord Treasurer-Deputy, Lord Register, Lord Advocate, and Lord Justice Clerk. The Administration of Justice in Civil Affairs is lodg'd in the *Lords of the Session*, who are 15 in Number, whereof one is President; and to these are join'd some Noblemen, under the Name of *extraordinary Lords of the Session*. This Court is esteemed one of the most August and Learned Judicatories in *Europe*: From it there lies no Appeal but to the Parliament, which is now made up of the Peers, the Commissioners of Counties, and those of Free Boroughs. The King's Person is always represented in Parliament by some Nobleman, who bears the Title of *Lord High Commissioner*. The Distribution of Justice in Criminal Matters is committed to the Court of Justice, which is composed of the Lord Justice General, the Lord Justice Clerk, and five or six other Lords of the Session, who in this Bench are call'd Commissioners of Judicatory. Over and above these two supreme Courts of Justice, there are a great many subordinate Judicatories, both for Civil and Criminal Affairs through the Kingdom, as Sheriff-Courts, Courts of Regality, and the like.

Arms.] The Royal Arms of this Kingdom, together with those of *England* and *Ireland* (as they compose the Ensigns Armorial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*) shall be particularly express'd when we come to *England*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country (excepting a few who still adhere to the Church of *Rome*, and an inconsiderable Number of Quakers) are all of the Reform'd Religion, yet with considerable Variation among themselves in some private Opinions, and various Points of Church Discipline: However, the numerous Professors thereof are very sincere in their Principles, and do generally practise conformable to their Professions. No Christian Society in the World excels them for their exact Observation of the Sabbath-day; and few can equal them, for their singular Strictness and Impartiality in punishing Scandals: But lamentable are their Distractions of late, in Matters relating to *Ecclesiastical Polity*; and how fatal such Heats and Divisions, both in this and the neighbouring Kingdom,

may prove at last, is, alas! but too well known to all thinking Persons among us. The smallest Privateer belonging either to *Brest* or St. *Malo*'s, may easily attack, board, and sink, the *Royal Britannia* her self, if she chance only to spring a Leak under Water, when her whole Crew are at Blows between Decks. The Christian Faith (according to the best Accounts) was planted in this Country, during the Reign of *Diocletian*; for by reason of that violent Persecution he raised in the Church, many Christians are said to have fled from the Continent into the Isle of *Great-Britain*; and particularly (as an ancient Author expresly testifieth) into that Part thereof, *In Quam Romana Arma nunquam penetrârunt*; which (without all doubt) is *Scotland*, especially the Northern Parts of that Country, they being still possess'd by the *Scots*, and never subject to the *Roman* Power. St. *Rule*, or *Regulus*, is said to have brought over with him the *Arm*, or (as some affirm) the *Leg* of St. *Andrew* the *Apostle*, and to have buried it in the Place where now the City of St. *Andrews* stands. These first Propagators of Christianity seem to have been a kind of Monks, who afterwards, by the Beneficence of the first Christian Kings of *Scotland*, came into the Seats and Possessions of the *Pagan Druides* (a sort of religious Votaries to the Heathen Gods) and had their principal Residence, or rather Monasteries, in the Islands of *Man* and *Jona*, and passed under the Name of *Culdees*.

E N G-

ENGLAND.

Situated between 6 W. / 2 E. of Long. — between 50 00 / 55 50 of Lat.

Its great Length from N. to S. is about 320 Miles. Breadth from E. to W. is about 290 Miles.

Being divided into Six Circuits, *viz.*

	Chief Town
Western Circuit	*Salisbury.*
Oxford Circuit	*Oxford.*
Home Circuit	*Canterbury.*
Norfolk Circuit	*Norwich.*
Midland Circuit	*Lincoln.*
North Circuit	*York.*

		Chief Town	
Western Circuit contains	*Cornwal*	*Launceston*	W. to E.
	Devonshire	*Exeter*	
	Dorsetshire	*Dorchester*	
	Hampshire	*Winchester*	
	Somersetshire	*Bristol*	N. of *Dorsetshire.*
	Wiltshire	*Salisbury*	
Oxford Circuit contains	*Barkshire*	*Reading* N. of *Hampshire.*	
	Oxfordshire	*Oxford*	E. to W.
	Gloucestershire	*Gloucester*	
	Monmouthshire	*Monmouth*	
	Herefordshire	*Hereford*	S. to N. E.
	Worcestershire	*Worcester*	
	Staffordshire	*Stafford*	
	Shropshire	*Shrewsbury* W. of *Staffordshire.*	
Home Circuit contains	*Essex*	*Colchester*	E. to W.
	Hartfordshire	*Hartford*	
	Kent	*Canterbury*	E. to W.
	Surrey	*Southwark*	
	Sussex	*Chichester* South of *Surrey, Kent.*	
Norfolk Circuit contains	*Norfolk*	*Norwich*	E. to S. W.
	Suffolk	*Ipswich*	
	Cambridgeshire	*Cambridge*	
	Huntingtonshire	*Huntington*	
	Bedfordshire	*Bedford*	
	Buckinghamshire	*Buckingham*	

Midland

from N. to S. is 320 Miles.
from E. to W. is 290 Miles.

ry.

V. to E.

of Dorsetshire.

e.

to W.

to N. E.

ordshire.

to W.

to W.

rrey,
ent.

to S. W.

Midland

IRELAND
THE IRISH SEA
SCOTLAND
ST. GEORGE'S CHANNEL
Londonderry
Belfast
Strangford
Carlingford
Dundalk
Drogheda
Dublin
Wicklow
Waterford
Wexford
Lundy I.
Hartland Pt.
Lancaster
Liverpool
Manchester
Chester
Bristol
Exeter
Plymouth
Portsmouth
Dublin Bay
Longitude from London

A New Map of
ENGLAND
from the latest
Observations.
THE GERMAN
OR
NORTH SEA
THE CHANNEL
FRANCE
Liverpool
Manchester
York
Lincoln
Newark
Nottingham
Coventry
Ely
Cambridge
Oxford
London
Winchester
Southampton
Bristol
Horsham
Dover
Calais
Boulogne
Dunkirk
Bruges
Abbeville
Longitude from London
55
54
53
52
51

Midland Circuit contains { *Lincoln*
Notting
Derbys
Rutlan
Leicefte
Warwi
Northa

North Circuit contains { *Yorkfh*
Durha
Northu
Lancay
Weftm
Cumbe

To *England* w
Four Circuit

1. Thofe of {

2. Thofe of {

3. Thofe of {

4. Thofe of {

Befides the
ties) and thof
as yet two Co
duced to any
becaufe of its
Palatine, hav
Thefe twoCou
and twelve in
Wales are two
other a Princi

Midland Circuit contains	*Lincolnshire*	Chief Town	*Lincoln*	E. to W.
	Nottinghamshire		*Nottingham*	
	Derbyshire		*Derby*	
	Rutlandshire		*Okeham*	E. to W.
	Leicestershire		*Leicester*	
	Warwickshire		*Warwick*	
	Northamptonshire		*Northampton* South of	*Leicestershire.* *Warwickshire.*
North Circuit contains	*Yorkshire*		*York*	S. to N.
	Durham		Idem	
	Northumberland		*Newcastle*	
	Lancashire		*Lancaster*	S. to N.
	Westmorland		*Appleby*	
	Cumberland		*Carlisle*	

To *England* we here subjoin the Principality of *Wales*, divided into, Four Circuits: Each Circuit comprehending Three Counties, *viz.*

1. Those of	*Denbighshire*	Chief Town	*Denbigh*	N. to S.
	Flintshire		St. *Asaph*	
	Montgomeryshire		*Montgomery*	
2. Those of	*Anglesey*		*Beaumaris*	N. to S.E.
	Caernarvonshire		*Caernarvon*	
	Merionethshire		*Harlech*	
3. Those of	*Cardiganshire*		*Cardigan*	N. to S.
	Carmarthenshire		*Carmarthen*	
	Pembrokeshire		*Pembroke*	
4. Those of	*Radnorshire*		*Radnor*	N. to S.W.
	Brecknockshire		*Brecknock*	
	Glamorganshire		*Cardiff*	

Besides the Six Circuits of *England* (containing thirty eight Counties) and those four of *Wales*, comprehending twelve; there remain as yet two Counties unmentioned, and which are not ordinarily reduced to any of these Circuits, *viz. Middlesex* and *Cheshire*; the first because of its Vicinity to *London*, and the other as being a County-Palatine, having its own Judges and Counsellors peculiar to it self. These two Counties, with the thirty-eight above-mention'd in *England*, and twelve in *Wales*, make fifty two in all. But since *England* and *Wales* are two distinct Sovereignties (one being a Kingdom, and the other a Principality) we shall separately treat of them both. Therefore,

ENGLAND.

Name.] E*Ngland* (the Ancient *Anglia*, which with the rest of the Island, made up the renowned *Britannia* or *Albion*; and now bounded on the East by Part of the *German* Ocean; on the West by St. *George*'s Channel; on the North by *Scotland*; and on the South by the *English* Channel) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Inglatierra*; by the *French* *Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Engelland*; and by the Natives, *England*; which Name is deriv'd from the *Angles*, a People of *Lower Saxony*, who conquer'd the greatest Part of this Country, and divided the same into seven different Kingdoms. But *Egbert* (descended from the *Angles*) having united this divided Nation, and being the first Monarch of *England*, after the *Saxon* Heptarchy, order'd (by special Edict, above 800 Years after the Incarnation) that the whole Kingdom should be term'd *Englelond*; which Title, in Process of Time, hath turn'd into the present Name of *England*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is far more Mild, Sweet, and Temperate, than in any Part of the Continent under the same Parallel. The cold during the *Winter* is not so piercing, nor the Heat in the *Summer* so scorching, as to recommend (much less to inforce) the Use of Stoves in the one, or Grottos in the other. The opposite Place of the Globe to *England*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean between 174 and 182 Degrees of Longitude, with 50 and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) is generally so fertile, and produceth such Plenty of Grain, Fruits, Roots, Herbs, *&c.* that the Excellency of its Soil is best declared by those transcendent Elogies deservedly bestowed on her, both by Ancient and Modern Writers, who call *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of* Ceres, *&c.* that her Vallies are like *Eden*, her Hills like *Lebanon*, her Springs as *Pisgah*, and her Rivers as *Jordan*; that she's a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 17 Hours and a half, the shortest in the Southmost is almost 8 Hours; and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Corn, Cattle, Tin, Copper, Lead, Iron, Timber, Coals, abundance of Wool, Cloth, Stuffs, Linen, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Beer, *&c.*

Rari-

Rarities.] In most Counties of this Kingdom are still extant some noted Circular *Stone Monuments* (like those in *Scotland* above-mentioned, *p.* 198.) particularly the seventy seven Stones at *Saleeds* in *Cumberland*, commonly term'd *Long Meg and her Daughters*; those call'd *Rollrich Stones* in *Oxfordshire*; those near *Enisham* in *Northumberland*; those upon the River *Loder* in *Westmorland*; those near *Burroughbridge* in *Yorkshire*; those near *Exmore* in *Devonshire*; those at *Stanton Drew* in *Somersetshire*; and finally the *Hurlers*, and those at *Biscawwoun* in *Cornwall*, &c. But most observable of all is *Stone-henge* (the *Chorea Gigantum* of the Ancients) on *Salisbury Plain*; which Monuments are thought by some to consist of natural Stones, by others of Stones artificially compounded of pure Sand, Lime, Vitriol, and other unctuous Matter. But if the Reader desire to see the various Conjectures of the Curious, concerning the Nature and Design of all such Monuments, together with the Draught of *Stone-henge* in particular, let him consult the late Edition of *Camden*'s *Britannia*, p. 23, 95, 108, 269. (2.) In many Parts of *England* are yet to be seen the *Vestigia*, and Remains of divers *Roman Military Ways*; the principal of which is that mention'd in *Leland*'s MS. beinning at *Dover*, and passing through *Kent* to *London*, from thence to St. *Albans*, *Dunstable*, *Stratford*, *Toucester*, *Littlebourn*, St. *Gilbert*'s *Hill* near *Shrewsbury*, then by *Stratton*, and so through the Middle of *Wales* to *Cardigan*. (3.) In this Country are abundance of *Medicinal Waters*; whether for *Bathing*, as those especially in *Somersetshire* (call'd the *Baths*, κατ' ἐξοχὴν) or *Purging*; particularly those of the *Spaws* in *Yorkshire*; *Tunbridge* in *Kent*; *Ebisham* and *Dullege* in *Surrey*; *Northal*, *Acton*, and *Islington* in *Middlesex*. Here also are many other very remarkable *Springs*; whereof some are mightily impregnated either with *Salt*, as that at *Durtwich* in *Worcestershire*; or *Sulphur*, as the famous Well at *Wiggin* in *Lancashire* (of which afterwards) or *Bituminous Matter*, as that at *Pitchford* in *Shropshire*. Others have a *Petrefying Quality*, as particularly that near *Lutterworth* in *Licestershire*, and the remarkable *Dropping-Well* in the *West-Riding* of *Yorkshire*. And finally, some ebb and flow, but that generally in a very irregular Manner; as those of *Peak-Forest* in *Derbyshire*, and *Laywell* near *Torbay*, whose Waters rise and fall several Times in an Hour. To these we may add that remarkable Fountain near *Richard*'s *Castle* in *Herefordshire*, commonly call'd *Bone-Well*, which is always full of small Fish, or Frog-bones (or such Resemblances) tho' frequently empty'd and clear'd of them. (4.) Many are the *Roman Altars*, which from time to time are dug up in this Kingdom, especially the Northern Parts thereof. As for their particular Shapes, and remarkable Inscriptions, with the Places where now to be seen, *Vid. Camden*'s late Edit. *p.* 568, 570, 734, 782, 783, 826, 830, 844; and

and from 848 to 852, inclusively. (5.) In several Places between *Carlisle* and *Newcastle*, are some Remains of the famous *Picts Wall* (so much talk'd of by our *English* Historians) which did run through *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, begin ning at *Tinmouth-Bar*, and ending at *Solway Frith*. (6.) Crossing the Middle of *Wiltshire* from East to West, is a mighty Ditch, commonly term'd *Wansdike*, or *Wedensdike* (so call'd from the *Saxon* God *Woden*) and design'd, it seems, either as a Boundary to distinguish Territories, or as a Fence to guard against a neighbouring Enemy. There are also in *Cambridgeshire* plain Tracts of those large Ditches, thrown up by the *East-Angles*, to prevent the Incursions of the *Mercians*, who frequently ruin'd all before them. And nigh to the Town of *Cambridge* are some *Vestigia* of two spacious *Camps*, one *Roman*, at *Arborough* (a Mile North of *Cambridge*) and the other at *Gogmagog-Hills*, on the other Side of the Town. (7.) Near *Wiggin* in *Lancashire*, is the remarkable Well above-mention'd, which being empty'd, there presently breaks out a sulphureous Vapour, which makes the Water bubble up as if it boil'd, and a candle being put thereto, it instantly takes Fire and burns like Brandy. During a Calm, the Flame will continue a whole Day, and by its Heat they can boil Eggs, Meat, *&c.* and yet the Water it self is cold. (8.) In *Whinfield Park* in *Westmorland*, is the *Three-Brother Tree*, so call'd, because there were three of them (the least whereof is this) which a good Way from the Root is 13 Yards and a half in Circumference. (9.) At *Brosely*, *Bently* and *Pitchford*, with other Places adjacent in *Shropshire*, is found over most of the Coal-Pits, a *Stratum* of blackish porous Stone, much impregnated with bituminous Matter; which Stone being pulveriz'd and boil'd in Water, the bituminous Substance riseth to the Top, and being gather'd off, it comes to the Consistency of Pitch, and is used for such with good Effect. (10.) In *Derbyshire* is the famous *Peak*, and some hideous *Cavities*, as those call'd *Pool's-Hole*, *Elden-Hole*, and another which goes by the indecent Name of the *Devil's Arse*. In the first of these is dropping Water of a petrefying Nature; and at a small Distance from it a little clear Brook, remarkable for consisting of both hot and cold Water, so join'd in the same Stream, that a Man may at once put the Finger and Thumb of the same Hand, one in hot, and the other in cold. For a full and satisfactory Account of the *Peak*, and the many *Wonders* thereof, see (besides the last Edit. of *Camd.*) such Authors as have particularly treated on that Subject, especially *Cotton* and *Hobbs*, with the late Book of Dr. *Leigh*. (11.) Near *Whitby*, in the *North Riding* of *Yorkshire*, are found certain Stones resembling the Folds and Wreaths of a Serpent. And at *Huntly-Nabb*, in the same *Riding*, are other Stones of several Sizes, and so exactly round, as if artificially made for Cannon-Balls; which being broken, do commonly contain divers stony Serpents, wreathed

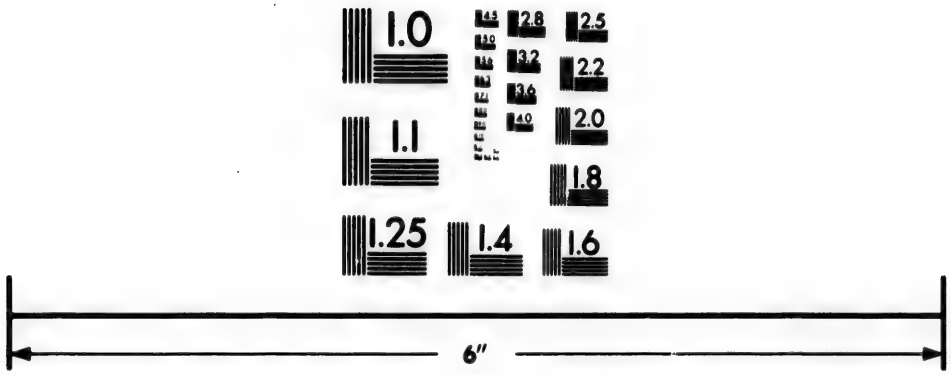
wreathed in Circles, but generally without Heads. (12.) Near *Alderley* in *Gloucestershire*, and on the Tops of Mountains not far from *Richmond*, with several other Parts of *England*, are Stones resembling Cockles, Oisters, and divers other Water Animals; which if once living Creatures, or the ludicrous Fancy of Nature, is not now my Business to enquire. (13.) In *Mendippe-Hills* in *Somersetshire* is a prodigious *Cave*, call'd *Ochy-Hole*, which being of a considerable Length, in it are discover'd some Wells and Rivulets. (14.) At *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire* are several ancient *Pyramids*, mention'd by *William* of *Malmsbury*, with imperfect Inscriptions; but why, when, and by whom erected, is merely conjectural. (15.) In the Cathedral of *Exeter* is an *Organ*, which is reckon'd the largest of any in *England*, the greatest Pipe belonging to it being 15 Inches Diameter, which is more by two than the celebrated *Organ* of *Ulm*. (16.) In *Dover-Castle* is an old *Table* hung up, which imports, that *Julius Cæsar* landed upon that Part of the *English* Coast. (17.) Near to *Feversham* in *Kent*, and *Tilbury* in *Essex*, are vast artificial Pits, some of them narrow at the Top, but very large within; and thought to be divers of those out of which the ancient *Britons* commonly used to dig Chalk to mix with their Grounds. (18.) About *Bihoir-Castle* in *Lincolnshire*, and *Shugburn* in *Warwickshire*, is found the *Astroites*, or *Star-Stone*, resembling little Stars with five Rays. (19.) In *Shropshire* is that large Hill term'd *Caer-Caradock*, famous in former Times for being the Scene of that memorable Action between *Ostorius* the *Roman*, and *Caratacus* the *Briton*, whereof *C. Tacitus* has given us a particular Account. (20.) Near to the City of *Winchester*, as also in the North of *Westmorland*, is a round Entrenchment, with a plain Piece of Ground in the Middle, commonly term'd King *Arthur's Round-Table*, and much talk'd of by the Vulgar; but for their Original and Design we need go no farther than those Ages when *Tilting* was in vogue in *England*. Lastly, In the County of *Surrey* is the *English Amas*, or the River *Mole*, which loseth itself under Ground, and ariseth again at some considerable Distance; as doth also *Recall* in the *North Riding* of *Yorkshire*, *Cambd.* p. 155, and 754. To these *Rarities* above-mentioned, I might here add some *stupendous Fabricks* in this Kingdom, which may be fitly term'd *Art's Master-Pieces*; but to descend to Particulars, would swell this Paragraph to a disproportionable Bigness.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom are Two, *viz.* those of

Canterbury and *York*.

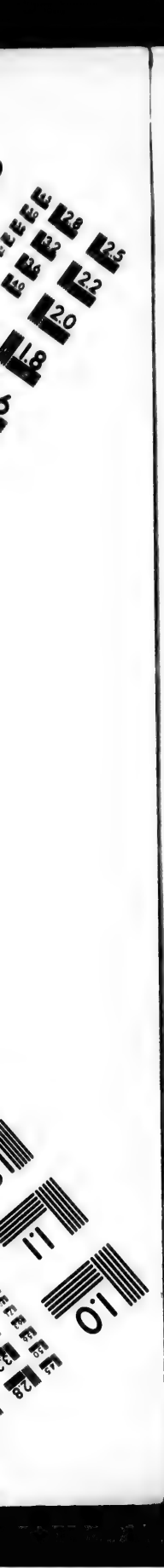
The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath the Precedency of *York*, and is stil'd *Primate* of all *England*, the other being also *Primate* of *England*, but

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


1.0
1.1
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8

but not of all *England*. A Controversy hotly debated between these two Archiepiscopal Sees, but at last determin'd in favour of the former,

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom (including *Wales*) are those of

London,	*Chichester*,	*Carlisle*,
Durham,	*Salisbury*,	*Exeter*,
Winchester,	*Worcester*,	*Chester*,
Bath and *Wells*,	*Lincoln*,	*Bristol*,
Oxford,	St. *Asaph*,	*Norwich*,
Bangor,	St. *David's*,	*Gloucester*,
Rochester,	*Peterborough*,	*Hereford*,
Ely,	*Landaff*,	*Litchfield* and *Coventry*.

In Point of Place, after the two Archbishops followeth the *Bishop* of *London*, next to him the *Bishop* of *Durham*, 3dly, the *Bishop* of *Winchester*, and then all the rest according to the Seniority of their Consecration.

Universities.] *Universities* of this Kingdom are those famous Seats of the *Muses*, or two Eyes of *England*, term'd *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; which for magnificent Buildings, rich Endowments, ample Privileges, as also Number of Students, Libraries and learned Men, are inferior to none, or rather not to be parallel'd by any in the World. The Names of the respective Colleges and Halls in each of these Universities (the most of which do surpass many of our foreign Universities) are as follow:

In *Oxford* are

University,	*Magdalen*,
Baliol,	*Brazen-Nose*,
Merton,	*Corpus-Christi*,
Oriel,	*Christ-Church*,
Exeter,	*Trinity*,
Queen's,	St. *John's*,
New College,	*Jesus*,
Lincoln,	*Wadham*,
All-Souls,	*Pembroke*.

Halls are seven, *viz.*

Gloucester,	*Alban*,
St. *Edmund*,	St. *Mary*,
Magdalen,	*New-Inn*.
Hart,	

In *Cambridge* are

Peter-House,
Clare-Hall,
Bennet, or *Corpus-Christi*,
Pembroke-Hall,
Trinity-Hall,
Gonvil and *Caius*,
King's-College,
Queen's-College,
Catherine-Hall,
Jesus College,
Christ's-College,
St. *John's-College*,
Magdalen-College,
Trinity-College,
Emanuel College,
Sidney-Sussex.

Man

Manners.] The *English*, being originally a Mixture of diverse Northern and Southern Nations, do still retain their Humour, a just *Mean* betwixt those two Extremes; for the dull *Saturnine Genius* of the one, and the hot *Mercurial Temper* of the other, meeting in their *Constitutions*, render them *ingenious* and *active*, yet *solid* and *persevering*; which nourished under a suitable *Liberty*, inspires a *Courage* both generous and lasting. This happy Temperament of *Spirit*, wherewith this *People* is endued, doth eminently appear to the World, by that mighty *Inclination* they always had, and still have, both to *Arms* and *Arts*, and that wonderful *Progress* they have hitherto made in each of them: For the matchless *Valour* and *Bravery*, the singular *Prudence* and *Conduct* of the *English* Nation both by *Sea* and *Land*, is so universally known, and hath been so frequently manifested in most Parts of the World, that many potent *States* and *Kingdoms* have felt the *Dint* of their *Sword*, and been constrain'd to yield to the *Force* of their *Arms*. They have also so effectually apply'd themselves to all Sorts of *ingenious Literature*, since the happy Days of our Reformation, and are advanc'd to such a *Pitch* of *true* and *solid Learning*, that they may justly claim a true *Title* to the *Empire* of *human Knowledge*. Finally, their Manner of *Writing* (whether for Solidity of Matter, Force of Argument, or Elegancy of Stile) is indeed so transcendently excellent, that no Nation hath yet surpass'd the *English*, and none can justly pretend to equal them.

Language.] The *English Language* being a Mixture of the old *Saxon* and *Norman* (one a Dialect of the *Teutonick*, and the other of the *French*) having also some *Tincture* of the ancient *British*, *Roman*, and *Danish* Tongues, is much refined of late, and now deservedly reckon'd as *copious*, *expressive*, and *manly* a *Tongue*, as any in *Europe*. Harangues in this *Language* are capable of all the delightful Flowers of *Rhetorick*, and lively Strains of the truest *Eloquence*, nothing inferior to the most fluent Orations pronounced of old by the best of the *Roman* Orators: In a Word, 'tis a Language that is rightly calculated for the Masculine Genius of those who own it. *Pater-Noster* in the *English* Tongue runs thus: *Our Father, which art in Heaven*, &c.

Government.] The *Kingdom* of *England* is a famous, ancient, and hereditary *Monarchy*; a Monarchy which can seldom admit of any *Interregnum*, and therefore is free from many Misfortunes to which elective Kingdoms are subject; yea, such a *Monarchy* (in the Words of that worthy Gentleman, Dr *Chamberlain*, Author of the *Present State of England*) as that by the necessary subordinate *Con-*

currence of the *Lords* and *Commons*, in making and repealing of Statutes or Acts of *Parliament*, it hath the main Advantages of an *Aristocracy* and *Democracy*, and yet free from the Disadvantages and Evils of either. In short, 'tis a Monarchy (continues the aforesaid Author) as by most admirable Temperament, affords very much to the Industry, Liberty and Happiness of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King, who will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves. Chief Persons of this Realm after the King and Princes of the Blood, are *the great Officers of the Crown*, who are commonly reckon'd Nine in Number, *viz.* (1) The *Lord High Steward of England*; an Officer indeed so great, and whose Power was esteemed so exorbitant, that it hath been discontinued ever since the days of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster* (his Son *Henry* of *Bullingbrook* being the last who had a State of Inheritances in that high Office) and is now conferr'd by the King upon some of the chief Peers only, *pro illa vice*, as upon occasion of the crowning of a new King, or the Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm for Treason, Felony, or such like. (2) The *Lord High Chancellor*, whose Office is to keep the King's Great Seal, to moderate the Rigor of the Law in judging according to Equity, and not according to the Common Law. He also disposeth of all Ecclesiastical Benefices in the King's Gift, if valued under 20*l.* a Year in the King's Book. In case there be no Chancellor, then the Lord Keeper is the same in Authority, Power, and Precedence, only different in Patent. (3) The *Lord High Treasurer*, whose Office (as being *Præfectus Ærarii*) is to take Charge of all the King's Revenue kept in the Exchequer, as also to check all Officers employ'd in collecting the same, and such like. This Office is frequently executed by several Persons conjunctly in Commission (term'd *Lords* of the *Treasury.*) (4) The *Lord President of the Council*, whose Office is to attend upon the King, and summon the Council, to propose Business at the Council-Table, and report the several Transactions of the Board. (5) The *Lord Privy-Seal*, whose Office is to pass all Charters and Grants of the King, and Pardons signed by the King, before they come to the Great-Seal of *England*; as also diverse other Matters of smaller Moment, which do not pass the Great-Seal. But this Seal is never to be affix'd to any Grant without good Warrant under the King's Privy Signet; nor even with such Warrant, if the Thing granted be against Law or Custom, until the King be first acquainted therewith. (6) The *Lord Great Chamberlain* of *England*, whose Office is to bring the King's *Shirt*, *Coif*, and *wearing Clothes*, on the Coronation-Day; to put on the King's Apparel that Morning; to carry at the Coronation the *Coif*, *Gloves*, and *Linen*, which are to be used by the King on that Occasion; likewise the *Sword* and *Scabbard*, as also the *Gold* to be offered by the King,

King, together with the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*; to undress and attire the King with his Royal Robes; to serve the King that Day with Water to wash his Hands before and after Dinner. (7) The *Lord High Constable* of *England*, an Officer, whose Power is so great, that 'twas thought inconvenient to lodge the same in any Subject since the Year 1521; and is now conferr'd on some of the chiefest Peers, *pro re nata*; as upon occasion of *Coronations*, or *Solemn Trials* by Combate. (8) The *Earl Marshal* of *England*, whose Office is to take Cognizances of all Matters of War and Arms; to determine Contracts concerning Deeds of Arms out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters touching Wars within the Realm, which the *Common Law* cannot determine. (9) The *Lord High Admiral* of *England*, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath been usually given either to some of the King's younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or one of the chiefest Peers of the Realm: To him is committed the Management of all Maritime Affairs; the Government of the King's Navy; a decisive Power in all Causes *Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*. He also commissionates *Vice-Admirals*, *Rear-Admirals*, *Sea-Captains*, &c. and enjoys a Number of Privileges, too many here to be mentioned. This Office is commonly executed by several Persons conjunctly in Commission (term'd *Lords* of the *Admiralty*.)

After the *Officers* of the *Crown*, we might here subjoin the various *Courts* of *Judicature* established in this Kingdom, especially, the *High Court* of *Parliament*, which is supreme to all others, and to whom all last Appeals are made. I might here likewise mention all the *Subordinate Courts* of this Realm, particularly that of the *King's-Bench*, the *Court* of *Common-Pleas*, the *High-Court* of *Chancery*, the *Exchequer*, and the *Court* of the *Dutchy* of *Lancaster*, &c. as also the *Ecclesiastical Courts* in Subordination to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, as the *Court* of *Arches*; the *Court* of *Audience*; the *Prerogative Court*; the *Court* of *Faculties*, and that of *Peculiars*. But to declare the *Nature* and *Constitution*, the ample Privileges, and manner of Procedure in each of them, would far exceed the narrow Bounds of an Abstract. I shall not therefore descend to Particulars, only adding to this Paragraph, that besides these various Courts above-mention'd, the King, consulting the Ease and Welfare of the Subject, administers Justice by his itinerant Judges, and that in their yearly Circuits thro' the Kingdom; and for the better governing of, and keeping the King's Peace in particular *Counties*, *Hundreds*, *Cities*, *Boroughs*, and *Villages* of this Realm, *Counties* have their respective Lord-Lieutenants, Sheriffs, and Justices of the Peace; *Hundreds*, their Bailiffs, High-Constables, and Petty-Constables; *Cities*, their Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, &c. *Boroughs* and *Towns* incorporate, have either a Mayor, or two

Bailiffs, or a Port-reeve, who in Power are the same with Mayor and Sheriffs; and during their Office are Justices of the Peace within their own Liberties. And lastly, *Villages* are in Subjection to the *Lord* of the *Manor*, under whom is the *Constable* or *Headborough*, to keep the Peace, apprehend Offenders, and bring them before the Justice. Of such an admirable Constitution is the *English Government*, that no Nation whatsoever can justly pretend to such a Model, and no People in the World may live more happy, if they please; so that it may be justly affirm'd of them, what the Poet saith in another Case, only with Change of Persons,

O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona nôrint,
Anglicanos! ———

Arms.] The Ensigns Imperial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*, are in the first Place, *Azure, Three Flower-de-Luces, Or:* the Royal Arms of *France* quartered with the Imperial Ensigns of *England*, which are, *Gules, Three Lions Passant Gardant in Pale, Or:* In the second Place, within a *double tressure Counter flower'd de lys, Or:* A *Lion Rampant Gules*, for the Royal Arms of *Scotland*. In the third Place, *Azure*, an *Irish Harp, Or, stringed Argent*, for the Royal Ensigns of *Ireland*. In the fourth Place, as in the first. These Ensigns Armorial are placed after a new Manner since the Revolution and Union, the Arms of *England* and *Scotland* being quarter'd together; and since King *George*'s Accession to the Throne, are added the Arms of the House of *Brunswick Lunenburgh*, which are, *Azure*, an *Horse* at full Liberty, *Argent*, charged with *Charlemaign*'s Crown, answerable to his being Arch-Treasurer of the Empire; all within the Garter, the chief Ensign of that most noble Order; upon the same a rich Mantle of Cloth of Gold, *doubled Ermin*, adorned with an *Imperial Crown*, and surmounted for a *Crest* by a *Lion Passant Gardant, Or, crowned*, as the former, and an *Unicorn argent gorged* with a *Crown*, thereto a Chain affix'd, passing between his Fore-legs, and reflex'd over his Back, *Or*, both standing upon a *Compartment*, placed underneath; and in the Table of that Compartment is expressed the King of *Great Britain*'s Motto, which is, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most Part) of the true *Reformed Religion*, publickly professed, and carefully taught in its choicest Purity. In reforming of which, they were not so hurry'd by popular Fury and Faction (as in other Nations) but proceeded in a more prudent, regular, and Christian Method; resolving to separate no farther from the *Church* of *Rome*, than she had separated from the *Truth*, embracing that excellent

Advice

Advice of the Prophet (*Jer.* vi. 16.) *Stand ye in the Ways, and see, and ask for the old Paths, where is the good Way, and walk therein.* So that the *Reformed Church* of *England* is a true Mean, or middle Way betwixt those two Extreams, of *Superstition* and *Fanaticism*, both equally to be avoided. The *Doctrine* of which Church thus refined, is briefly sum'd up in the Thirty-nine Articles, and Book of *Homilies*; and her *Discipline* and *Worship* are to be seen in the *Liturgy* and Book of *Canons*. All which being seriously weighed and consider'd by a judicious and impartial Mind, it may be found that this national Church is, for certain, the exactest of all the reformed Churches, and comes nearest to the primitive Pattern of any in *Christendom*: For her Doctrine is intirely built upon the *Prophets* and *Apostles*. According to the Explication of the ancient Fathers, her Government (rightly consider'd) is truly *Apostolical*; her *Liturgy* is a notable Extract of the best of the primitive Forms; her Ceremonies are few in Number, but such as tend to Decency and true Devotion. In a Word, the Church of *England* doth firmly hold and maintain the whole Body of the true *Catholick Faith* (and none other) according to *Holy Scripture*, and the *Four* first *general Councils*; so that her Sons may truly say (in the Words of an eminent Luminary of the ancient Church) *In ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli à Christo, & Christus à Deo accepit.* At present all Sects and Parties are tolerated; and it is truly as melancholy to consider, as 'tis hard to determine, whether our *Heats* and *Divisions* on one Hand, or *open Profaneness* and *Irreligion* on the other, be most predominant. In the mean time, this is most certain, that they are both equally to be lamented; the necessary Consequence of them both being most dismal and dangerous in the End. But *that it may please the Almighty to grant to all Nations Unity, Peace, and Concord; to bring into the Way of Truth, all such as have err'd, and are deceiv'd; to strengthen such as do stand; to comfort and help the weak-hearted; to raise up them that fall; and finally beat down Satan under our Feet*, is the daily and fervent Prayer of the Church of Christ; and the hearty Wish and Desire of every true Son thereof. The *Christian Faith* is thought to have been planted in *England*, *tempore (ut scimus) summo Tiberii Cæsaris*, according to ancient *Gildas*; but afterwards more universally received, *Anno* 180, it being then openly profess'd by publick Authority, under King *Lucius*; who is said to have been the first Christian King in the World; yet several doubt whether there ever was such a Man in the World. In general, this is certain, that Christianity was propagated here in the earliest Ages of the Church.

WALES.

Name.] WALES [the Seat of the ancient *Britains*, and bounded on the *East* by a Part of *England*; on the *West*, *North*, and *South*, by St *George*'s Channel] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Walia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Gales*; by the *French*, *Galles*; by the *Germans*, *Walles*; and by the *English*, *Wales*; so call'd (as some imagine) from *Idwallo*, Son to *Cadwallader*, who retir'd into this Country with the remaining *Britains*. But others rather think, that as the *Britains* derive their Pedigree from the *Gauls*, so they also retain the Name, this Country being still term'd by the *French*, *Galles*; which using *W* for G (according to the *Saxon* Custom) agrees pretty well with the present Title.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is much the same with those Counties of *England*, which lie under the same Parallel of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Wales*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 190 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th North Climate) is generally very Mountainous, yet some of its Vallies are abundantly fertile, producing great Plenty of Corn, and others are very fit for Pasturage. It is likewise well stored with large Quarries of Free-stone, as also several Mines of Lead-Ore and Coals. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 16 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the shortest in the Southmost 7 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Butter, Cheese, Welch-Frizes, Cottons, Bays, Herrings, Hides, Calves-Skins, Honey, Wax, and such like.

Rarities.] In several Parts of this Principality, especially *Denbighshire*, are still to be seen the *Remains* of that famous *Wall*, commonly call'd King *Offa*'s *Dyke*, made by *Offa* the *Mercian*, as a Boundary between the *Saxons* and *Britains*. (2) At a small Village, called *Newton* in *Glamorganshire*, is a remarkable *Spring* nigh the Sea, which ebbs and flows contrary to the Sea. (3) In the same County, as also *Caermarthenshire*, are several ancient *Sepulchral Monuments*, and diverse noted Stone *Pillars*, with observable Inscriptions on them. (4) In *Brecknockshire* are some other remarkable Pillars, particularly that call'd *Mayen y Marynnion* (or the Maiden Stone) near the Town of *Brecknock*. Another at *Pentre Ysbythrog* in *Lhan S. Ared* Parish. And a third in Form of a Cross, in *Vanor* Parish. (5) In *Glamorganshire*

ganshire are the Remains of *Caer Phili Castle* (taken by some for the *Bellum Siluram*) which are generally reckon'd the noblest Ruins of ancient Architecture of any in *Britain*. (6) In *Merionethshire* is *Kader Idris*, a Mountain remarkable for its prodigious Height, being commonly reckon'd the highest of any in *Britain*, as an Argument for which, 'tis urg'd by some, that the same Mountain affords Variety of *Alpine Plants*. (7) In *Caernarvonshire* is a perpendicular Rock of a great Height, thro' which the publick Road lies, and occasions no small Terror to many Travellers; for on one Hand the lofty impending Rock threatens (as 'twere) every Minute to crush them to Pieces, and the prodigious Precipice below is so very hideous and full of danger, that one false Step is of dismal Consequence. (8) Near *Basingwerk* in *Flintshire*, is that remarkable Fountain commonly called *Holy Well*, which sends forth so considerable a Stream, as to be able immediately almost to turn a Mill: But more observable for its pretended Sanctity of old (and that derived from the fabulous Story of S. *Winefrid*) as also the wonderful Virtues of its Waters; and those were chiefly owing to the Forgery of the *Monks* of *Basingwerk*. (9) In *Pembrokeshire* is *Milford Haven*, which, for Largeness and Security can, perhaps, be outdone by none in *Europe*, it having 16 Creeks, 5 Bays, and 13 Roads: And may thereupon be deservedly reckon'd among the *Rarities* of this Country. *Lastly*, In *Monmouthshire* are many *Roman Altars* dug up with Variety of *Inscriptions* upon them: For which, and many others, *Vide* Camden's *Britannia*, late Edition, from Page 613, to 620; as also from 623, to 628; with Page 593, 594, 600, 601, 605. But if the curious Reader would see the chief *Rarities* of *Wales* at one View, let him consult the aforesaid Author (Page 697) where he will find the Remarkables of this Principality represented in Sculpture; particularly these following, *viz.* a curious carved Pillar, call'd *Maen y Chwyan*, on *Mostyn* Mountain in *Flintshire*. Two remarkable Pillars *Caer Phili Castle* in *Glamorganshire*. An Alabaster Statue, found near *Porth-shin-Kran* in *Monmouthshire*. And finally, some *Roman* Armor and Medals, with Variety of Coins, both *Roman* and *British*, dug up at several times in several Parts of *Wales*.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Principality, none.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks*, Four, *viz.* those of

Bangor, *Landaff*, S. *Asaph*, S. *David*'s } already mention'd.

Universities.] None.

Manners.] The *Welsh* are a People generally reputed very faithful and loving to one another in a strange Country, as also to Strangers in their own. The Common (for the most Part) are extraordinary simple and ignorant, but their Gentry are esteem'd both brave and hospitable. They are universally inclin'd to a cholerick *Temper*, and extravagantly value themselves on their *Pedigrees* and *Families*.

Language.] The *Welsh* (being the *Offspring* of the ancient *Britains*) do still retain their *primitive Language*, which yet remains more free from a Mixture of *exotick Words*, than any modern Tongue in *Europe*; a *Language* which hath nothing to recommend it to *Strangers*, it being both hard to pronounce, and unpleasant to the Ear, by reason of its vast Multitude of Consonants. Their *Paternoster* runs thus: *Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd, sanctiedier dy enw: Deued dy deyrnas; bid dy ewyllys ar yddaiar megis y mae yn nefodd dyro i ni hed dyw ein bara beunyddiol: A maddau i ni ein dyledion, fel y maddewn ny i'n dyledwry: Ac nar arweain ni brofe diagetb, eithor gwared in rhag drwg. Amen.*

Government.] This Principality was anciently govern'd by its own King or Kings (there being frequently one for *South*, and another for *North Wales*, and sometimes no less than five did claim a regal Power) but was fully conquer'd, *Anno* 1282, by *Edward* I, who having then a Son brought forth by his Queen at *Caernarvon Castle*, in *Wales*, and finding the *Welsh* extremely averse against a foreign Governor, proffer'd them the young Child (a Native of their own) to be their Lord and Master, to which they readily yielded, and accordingly swore Obedience to him; since which Time, the King of *England*'s eldest Son is stil'd *Prince of Wales*, and all Writs in that Principality are issued out in his Name.

Arms.] The *Arms* of the Prince of *Wales* differ from those of *England*, only by the Addition of a *Label* of three Points. But the proper and peculiar Device, commonly (tho' corruptly) call'd the *Prince's Arms*, is a *Coronet* beautified with three *Ostritch Feathers*, with this Inscription round, *Ich dien*, i. e. *I serve*; alluding to that of the Apostles, *The Heir, while he is a Child, differeth not from a Servant.*

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country (at least, the most intelligent of them) are of the *Reform'd Religion*, according to the Platform of the Church of *England*; but many of the meaner Sort are so grosly ignorant in religious Matters, that they differ nothing from

from mere Heathens. For the remedying of which, the late incomparable Mr *George* was at no small Pains and Charge, in preaching the blessed Gospel to them, and procuring and distributing among them some considerable Number of Bibles, and Books of Devotion, in their own Language. Which noble Design was afterwards revived and furthered by the famous *Robert Boyle*, Esq; and several other well disposed Persons (particularly that much lamented eminent Divine, Dr *Anthony Horneck*) and we are willing to hope, that the same will be kept still on foot, and happily promoted by the Aid and Encouragement of some serious Christians amongst us. The Christian Faith is said to have been planted in this Country towards the End of the second Century.

IRELAND.

IRELAND.

		d.	m.			
Situated between		6	00	W. Lon.	Extent in	Length from S. to N. is about 265 Miles.
		10	40			
between		51	00	of Lat.		Breadth from E. to W. is about 150 Miles.
		55	25			

Divided into the Provinces of	*Leinster*	Chief Town	*Dublin.*
	Ulster		*Londonderry.*
	Connaught		*Galloway.*
	Munster		*Limerick.*

		Chief Town	
Leinster contains	*Louth* County	*Drogheda*	From N. to S.
	Dublin	Idem	
	Wicklow	Idem	
	Wexford	Idem	
	Longford	Idem	From N. to S.
	Meath County	*Molinger*	
	King's County	*Philistone*	
	Queen's County	*Mari-burrow*	
	Kilkenny	Idem	
	Kildare	Idem E. of K. County, *Kilkenny.*	
	Caterlagh	Idem	
Ulster contains	*Down* County	*Down*	From E. to S. W.
	Armagh	Idem	
	Monogon	Idem	
	Cavan	Idem	
	Antrim	*Carrickfergus*	From E. to S. W.
	Londonderry	Idem	
	Tirone County	*Dungannon*	
	Fermanath	*Innifkilling*	
	Dunnagal	Idem W. of *Londonderry.*	
Conn. cont.	*Letrim*	Idem	From N. to S.
	Roscomon	*Athlone*	
	Galloway	Idem	
	Maio County	*Maio*	Westward.
	Sligo	Idem	

Munster

to N. is
Miles.
to W.
Miles.

N. to S.

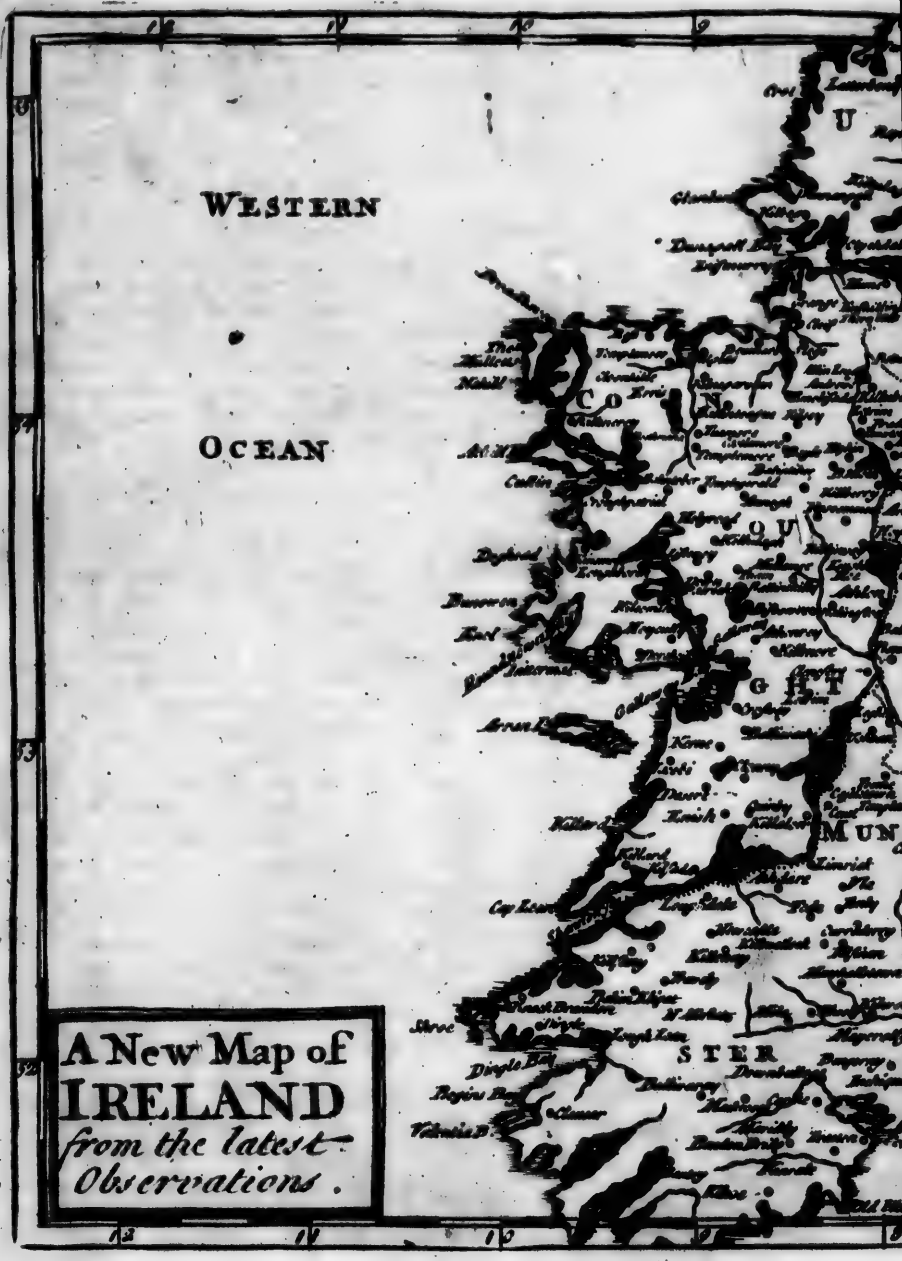
N. to S.

to S. W.

to S. W.

N. to S.

Munster


WESTERN
OCEAN
A New Map of
IRELAND
from the latest
Observations.

THE
IRISH
SEA
CHANNEL
ST GEORGE'S
Longitude from London
MUN
STER
Dublin Bay
Wicklow
Arklow
Wexford
Waterford
Dungarvan
Youghal
Cork
Kinsale
Bantry
Dingle
Tralee
Limerick
Ennis
Galway
Sligo
Ballyshannon
Donegal
Londonderry
Coleraine
Carrickfergus
Belfast
Newry
Dundalk
Drogheda
Dublin
Kilkenny
Clonmel
Cashel
Kilmallock
Tipperary
Roscrea
Kilkenny
Ferns
Enniskillen
Cavan
Longford
Mullingar
Athlone
Tuam
Ballinrobe
Castlebar
Ballina
Cardigan
Pembroke
Tenby
Swansea
Cardiff
Bristol
Milford Haven
Bristol Channel
Lundy Isle
Scilly Isles
Lizard Point
Land's End
Scilly Rocks
Cornish Coast
Irish Coast
Welsh Coast
Welsh Mountains
Irish Mountains
Irish Rivers
Welsh Rivers
Irish Lakes
Welsh Lakes
Irish Islands
Welsh Islands
Irish Capes
Welsh Capes
Irish Bays
Welsh Bays
Irish Harbours
Welsh Harbours
Irish Towns
Welsh Towns
Irish Counties
Welsh Counties
Irish Roads
Welsh Roads
Irish Distances
Welsh Distances
Irish Coastline
Welsh Coastline
Irish Sea Depths
Welsh Sea Depths
Irish Sea Currents
Welsh Sea Currents
Irish Sea Tides
Welsh Sea Tides
Irish Sea Winds
Welsh Sea Winds
Irish Sea Weather
Welsh Sea Weather
Irish Sea Navigation
Welsh Sea Navigation
Irish Sea Charts
Welsh Sea Charts
Irish Sea Maps
Welsh Sea Maps
Irish Sea Publication
Welsh Sea Publication
Irish Sea Publication Date
Welsh Sea Publication Date
Irish Sea Publication Place
Welsh Sea Publication Place
Irish Sea Publication Number
Welsh Sea Publication Number
Irish Sea Publication Series
Welsh Sea Publication Series
Irish Sea Publication Volume
Welsh Sea Publication Volume
Irish Sea Publication Page
Welsh Sea Publication Page
Irish Sea Publication Illustration
Welsh Sea Publication Illustration
Irish Sea Publication Map
Welsh Sea Publication Map
Irish Sea Publication Chart
Welsh Sea Publication Chart
Irish Sea Publication Table
Welsh Sea Publication Table
Irish Sea Publication Index
Welsh Sea Publication Index
Irish Sea Publication Contents
Welsh Sea Publication Contents
Irish Sea Publication Preface
Welsh Sea Publication Preface
Irish Sea Publication Introduction
Welsh Sea Publication Introduction
Irish Sea Publication Conclusion
Welsh Sea Publication Conclusion
Irish Sea Publication Appendix
Welsh Sea Publication Appendix
Irish Sea Publication Glossary
Welsh Sea Publication Glossary
Irish Sea Publication Bibliography
Welsh Sea Publication Bibliography
Irish Sea Publication Acknowledgements
Welsh Sea Publication Acknowledgements
Irish Sea Publication Dedication
Welsh Sea Publication Dedication
Irish Sea Publication Epigraph
Welsh Sea Publication Epigraph
Irish Sea Publication Frontispiece
Welsh Sea Publication Frontispiece
Irish Sea Publication Title Page
Welsh Sea Publication Title Page
Irish Sea Publication Copyright
Welsh Sea Publication Copyright
Irish Sea Publication Colophon
Welsh Sea Publication Colophon
Irish Sea Publication Errata
Welsh Sea Publication Errata
Irish Sea Publication Addenda
Welsh Sea Publication Addenda
Irish Sea Publication Corrigenda
Welsh Sea Publication Corrigenda
Irish Sea Publication Appendix
Welsh Sea Publication Appendix
Irish Sea Publication Glossary
Welsh Sea Publication Glossary
Irish Sea Publication Bibliography
Welsh Sea Publication Bibliography
Irish Sea Publication Acknowledgements
Welsh Sea Publication Acknowledgements
Irish Sea Publication Dedication
Welsh Sea Publication Dedication
Irish Sea Publication Epigraph
Welsh Sea Publication Epigraph
Irish Sea Publication Frontispiece
Welsh Sea Publication Frontispiece
Irish Sea Publication Title Page
Welsh Sea Publication Title Page
Irish Sea Publication Copyright
Welsh Sea Publication Copyright
Irish Sea Publication Colophon
Welsh Sea Publication Colophon
Irish Sea Publication Errata
Welsh Sea Publication Errata
Irish Sea Publication Addenda
Welsh Sea Publication Addenda
Irish Sea Publication Corrigenda
Welsh Sea Publication Corrigenda

Mayor's Cont.	Chief Town	
Tipperary	*Clonmel*	
Waterford	Idem	
Clare County	Idem	N, 22 B.
Limerick	Idem	
Cork County	Idem	
Kerry	*Dingle* Westward.	

Name.] THIS Island [surrounded by the *British* Ocean, and reckon'd the *Britannia Parva* of *Ptolemy*; mention'd also by other ancient Writers under the Names of *Jerna*, *Juverne*, *Iris*, &c. and by modern Authors *Hibernia*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Irlande*; by the *Spaniards*, *Irlanda*; by the *French*, *Irlande*; by the *Germans*, *Yrland*; and by the *English*, *Ireland*; so call'd (as some imagine) *ab hiberno aere*, from the Winter-like Air: But rather (according to others) from *Erinland*, which in the *Irish* Tongue signifieth a *Western Land*, it being so in respect of *Great Britain*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is almost of the same Nature with that of those Parts of *Britain* that lie under the same Parallel; only different in this, that in several Places of this Kingdom, 'tis of a more gross and impure Temper; by reason of the many Lakes and Marshes, which send up such a Quantity of Vapours, and thereby so corrupt the whole Mass of the Air, as to occasion Fluxes, Rheums, and such like Distempers, to which the Inhabitants are frequently subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ireland*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean, lying between 170 and 174 Degrees of Longitude, with 53, and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th and 10th North Climate) is abundantly fertile; but naturally more fit for Grass and Pasturage, than Tillage. Much of this Kingdom is still overgrown with Woods, or incumber'd with vast Bogs and unwholsome Marshes, yielding neither Profit nor Pleasure to the Inhabitants, but not near so much as formerly: There being a great deal of Wood cut down, and many Marshes drained in this Age, and the Ground employ'd for various Sorts of Grain, which it produceth in great Plenty. The longest Day in the Northernmost Part of this Country is about 17 Hours and a half; the shortest in the Southernmost, 7 Hours three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Salt, Hemp, Linen-Cloth, Pipe-Staves, Wool, Friezes, &c.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] About eight Miles North-East from *Calrain*, in the County of *Antrim*, is that Miracle (whether of *Art* or *Nature*, I shall not dispute) commonly call'd *Giant's Causeway*; which runs from the Bottom of a high Hill into the Sea, none can tell how far. Its Length, at *Low-water*, is about six hundred Feet; the Breadth, where broadest, 240, and 120 in the narrowest; 'tis very unequal in Height, being in some Places thirty-six Feet from the Level of the Strand, and in others only fifteen. It consists of many thousands of Pillars, perpendicular to the Plain of the *Horizon*, and all of different Shapes and Sizes; but most of them Pentagonal, or Hexagonal, yet all irregularly placed. A particular Draught and Description of this wonderful *Causeway*, with an Essay, proving the same to be rather the Work of Nature than Art, *Vid. Philosoph. Transact.* N° 212, and 222. (2) In the Province of *Ulster*, is the famous *Lough Neagh*, hitherto noted for its rare petrifying Quality; but upon due Examination, 'tis found that the said Quality ought to be ascrib'd to the Soil of the Ground adjacent to the Lake, rather than to the Water of the Lake itself. (3) In several Parts of this Kingdom are sometimes dug up Horns of a prodigious Bigness (one Pair lately found being ten Feet and ten Inches from the Tip of the right Horn to the Tip of the left) which gives occasion to apprehend that the great *American* Deer call'd the *Moose* was formerly common in this Island. As for that excellent Quality in *Ireland*, in nourishing no venomous Creature; the same is so notoriously known, that I need say nothing of it.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom are four, *viz.* those of *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Cassil*, and *Tuam*. The Archbishop of *Armagh* being Primate of all *Ireland*.

Bishopricks.] In this Kingdom are those of

Meath,	*Limerick*, *Ardfert*, and *Aghado*,	*Clonfert*,
Kildare,		*Elphin*,
Ossory,	*Waterford*,	*Raphoe*,
Leighlin and *Ferns*,	*Cork* and *Ross*,	*Derry*,
Killaloe,	*Cloyne*,	*Kilmore* and *Ardagh*,
Killala,	*Clogher*,	*Dromore*.
	Down and *Conner*,	

Universities.] Here is only one *University*, *viz.* that of *Dublin*.

Manners.] The *Irish* (according to the best Character I find of them, *viz.* that of Dr *Heylin*) are a People that's generally strong and

and nimble of Body, haughty of Spirit, careless of their Lives, patient in Cold and Hunger, implacable in Enmity, constant in Love, light of Belief, greedy of Glory. In a Word, if they are bad, you shall no where find worse: If they be good, you can hardly meet with better.

Language.] The *Language* here used by the Natives being the *Irish*, seems to be of a *British* Extraction, by comparing the same with the *Welsh*. The *English* and *Scots* here residing retain their own. *Pater-Noster* in the *Irish* Tongue runs thus: *Air nathir ataigh air nin, nabu far haminiti; tigiub da riatiatche: deantur da beilam hicoil air nimh agis air thalambi. Air naran laidsheil tabhair dhuin a' niombh; agis math duin dair fhiaca ammil agis mathum viddar fentchunnim; agis na trilaic aftech fay anausen; ac farfiu ele. Amen.*

Government.] The *Government* of this Country is by one Supreme Officer, who is commonly termed the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy of Ireland*. No Vice-Roy in *Europe* is invested with greater Power, nor cometh nearer the Majesty of a King in his Train and State, than he. For his Assistance he's allow'd a Privy-Council to advise him upon all Occasions. As for the Laws of the Kingdom (which are the standing Rules of all Civil Government) they owe their Beginning and Original to the *English* Parliament and Council, and must first pass the Great Seal of *England*. In Absence of the Lieutenant, the Supreme Power is lodged in *Lords Justices*, who have the same Authority with a Lieutenant. The various Courts of Judicature, both for civil and criminal Affairs, and their Manner of proceeding in each of them, are much the same as here in *England*.

Arms.] See *England*, Page 212.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of the Country are partly *Protestants*, partly *Papists*. The best civiliz'd Parts of the Kingdom are of the Reform'd Religion, according to the Platform of the Church of *England*. But the far greater Part of the old native *Irish*, do still adhere to *Popish* Superstitions, and are as credulous of many ridiculous *Legends*, as in former Times. The Christian Faith was first preached in this Country by St *Patrick* (*Anno* 435) who is generally affirm'd to be the Nephew of St *Martin* of *Tours*.

Having

Having thus travell'd thro' *Britain* and *Ireland* [the *Greater* of the *Britannick* Islands] proceed we next to the *Lesser*, which in respect of *Great Britain*, are stuck on the *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*.

On the *East* are	*The Holy Island*	The *Old Fort*	All E. of *Northumberland.*	
	Farn Islands	The *Old Tower*		
	Coquet Island			
	Sheppy Island	*Tynemouth*	On the *Kentish* Coast.	
	Thanet Island			
On the *West* are	The *Lewes*	*Sowardil*	found from N. to S.	
	Wight	*Kilfaurick*		
	Sky	*Kilwerie*		
	Mul	*Dowart Castle*		
	Jura	*Kilardil*		
	Islay	*Kilconan*		
	Arran	*Arran*		
	Man	*Ruffin*		
	Anglesey	*Newburgh*		
	Scilly Islands	*Castle Hugh*		
On the *North* are	The *Orkneys*, of which the chief are: *Hoy*, *Mainland*, *Sapinsha*, *Westra*	None	from S. to N. N. E.	
		Kirkwall		
		Elwick		
		Periwic		
	The *Shetland*, of which the chief are: *Mainland*, *Yell*	*Yesburg*		
		Gravelland		
On the *South* are	*Portland Island*	*Portland Castle*	S. of *Dorsetshire.*	
	Isle of Wight	*Newport*	S. of *Hampshire.*	
	Port-Sea Island	*Portsmouth*		
	Isles of: *Jersey*	St *Hilary*	W. of *Normandy.*	
	Isles of: *Guernsey*	St *Peter's Town*		
	Isles of: *Alderney*	*Alderney*		

The chief of which Lesser Islands being these following, *viz.*

The *Orcades*, The *Shetland*, The *Hebrides*, The Isles of { *Man*, *Anglesey*, *Wight*, The Isles of { *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney*,

Somewhat of these, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1.

§ 1. The *Orcades*, or *Orkney Islands*

THE Number of these Islands is indeed very great, and of them 26 are actually inhabited; the rest being call'd *Holms*, are used only for Pasturage. Most of them are blest with a very pure and healthful Air to breathe in, but their Soil is very different, being in some extremely dry and sandy, in others wet and marshy; however, they are indifferently fruitful in Oats and Barley, but destitute of Wheat, Rye, and Pease. Many useful Commodities are yearly exported from them to diverse foreign Parts. In these Islands are several Foot-steps of the *Pictish* Nation, from whom *Pictland Frith* is commonly thought to derive its Name. The Inhabitants do still retain many *Gothick* and *Teutonick* Terms in their Language; and some ancient *German* Sirnames (as yet in use) do plainly evince their Extraction. Being as yet great Strangers to that Effeminacy of Living in the Southern Parts of *Britain*, they commonly arrive to very considerable Ages; and seldom it is, that they *Die of the Physician*. These Islands have been visited by the *Romans*, possess'd by the *Picts*, and subject to the *Danes*; but *Christian* IV, of *Denmark*, having quitted all his Pretensions to them in favour of King *James* VI, upon the Marriage of that Prince with his Sister, they have ever since acknowledg'd Allegiance to the *Scottish* Crown, and are immediately govern'd by the Steward of *Orkney*, or his Deputy.

§ 2. The *Shetland*.

UNDER the Name of *Shetland*, are commonly comprehended no less than 46 Islands, with 40 *Holms*, besides many Rocks. Of these Islands, about 26 are inhabited, the rest being used only for feeding of Cattle. They enjoy a very healthful Air, and the Inhabitants do generally arrive to great Age. In several of them are some *Obelisks* still standing, with diverse old Fabricks; made (as is commonly believ'd) by the *Picts*. The Gentry, who remov'd hither from the Continent, usually speak as in the North of *Scotland*; but the common Sort of People (who are descended from the *Norwegians*) do still retain a corrupt Norse Tongue, call'd *Norn*. All these Islands belong now to the Crown of *Scotland*, and are reckon'd a Part of the Stewartry of *Orkney*.

§ 3.

§ 3. The *Hebrides.*

THIS mighty Cluster of Islands (the *Ebudes* of *Ptolomy*, *Solinus*, and *Pliny*) are commonly term'd the *Western Isles*, from their Situation in respect of *Scotland*, to which Crown they belong. In Soil they are very different, but generally blest with a pure and healthful Air. They surpass three hundred in Number: tho' reckon'd by some but forty four. Their Inhabitants use the *Irish* Tongue, yet with Difference of Dialect from that in *Ireland*; and are much the same with the Highlanders on the Continent of *Scotland*, both in Habit, Customs, and Manner of Living. The most remarkable of all these Islands are Two, *viz. Jona* and St *Kilda*. The former (now call'd *Columbkill*, nigh the Isle of *Mull*) is noted for being of old the Burying-place of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the chief Residence of the ancient *Culdees*. The other (term'd by the Islanders, *Hirt*; by *Buchanan*, *Hirta*; and afterwards St *Kilda*, or *Kilder*) is the remotest of all the *Hebrides*, and so observable for some Remarkables therein, and several uncommon Customs peculiar to its Inhabitants, that a Description thereof was of late thought worthy of a particular Treatise, entitled, *A Voyage to St* Kilda, to which I remit the Reader.

§ 4. The *Isle of Man.*

THIS Island (call'd *Monoeda* by *Ptolomy*; and by *Pliny*, *Monabia*) enjoys a very cold and sharp Air, being exposed on every Side to the bleak piercing Winds from the Sea. Its Soil oweth much of its Fertility to the Care and Industry of the Husbandman. The Inhabitants (a Mixture of *English*, *Scots* and *Irish*, commonly call'd *Manksmen*) have in general a very good Character. The ordinary Sort of People retain much of the *Irish* in their Language and Way of Living; but those of better Rank strive to imitate the *English*. In this they are peculiarly happy, that all litigious Proceedings are banish'd from among them, all Differences being speedily determin'd by certain Judges, call'd *Deemsters*, and that without Writings or Fees: If the Case be found very intricate, then 'tis referr'd to 12 Men, whom they term the *Keys* of the Island. This Island belong'd once to the *Scots*, and in it the Bishop of the Isles had his Cathedral; but now the whole, together with the Advowson of the Bishoprick, belongs to the Earls of *Derby*, who are commonly stil'd *Lords of Man*, though *Kings* in effect; they having all Kind of civil Power and Jurisdiction over the Inhabitants, but still under the Fief and Sovereignty of the Crown of *England*.

§ 5.

§ 5. *Anglesey.*

THIS Island (the celebrated *Mona* of the *Romans*, and ancient Seat of the *Druides*) is bless'd with a very fruitful Soil, producing most Sorts of Grain (especially Wheat) in such Abundance, that the *Welsh* commonly term it, *Mon mam Gymry*, i. e. *Mon, the Nursery of Wales*, because that Principality is frequently supply'd from thence in unseasonable Years. 'Tis commonly reckon'd as one of the Counties of *North Wales*, and acknowledgeth Subjection to the Crown of *England*.

§ 6. The *Isle of Wight.*

THIS Island (term'd by *Ptolemy*, Ουϊκτις; and by the *Romans*, *Vecta*, *Vectis*, or *Vectesis*; enjoys a pure healthful Air; and is generally reckoned a very pleasant and fruitful Spot of Ground. 'Twas once honour'd (as the Isle of *Man*) with the Title of *Kingdom*; for *Henry Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, was crown'd King of *Wight* by *Henry* VI, *Anno* 1445, but that Title died with himself about two Years after, and 'tis now reckoned only a Part of *Hampshire*, and is govern'd in like Manner as other of the lesser Islands.

§ 7. *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, and *Alderney.*

THESE Islands, with *Sark* (another small adjacent Isle) are all of *William* the Conqueror's Inheritance, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, that now remains in the Possession of the *English* Crown. Their Soil is sufficiently rich, producing, in great Abundance, both Corn and Fruits, especially Apples, of which they make Plenty of Cyder; and the Air is so healthful to breathe in, that the Inhabitants have little or no Use for Physicians among them. They chiefly employ themselves in *Agriculture*, and knitting of Stockings; and during War with *France*, they are much given to Privateering. It's observable of *Guernsey*, that no venomous Creature can live in it; and that the Natives generally look younger by ten Years than they really are. These Islands being annex'd to the *English* Crown, *Anno* 1180, by *Henry* I, have (to their great Honour) continued firm in their Allegiance to *England*, ever since that Time, notwithstanding of several Attempts made upon them by the *French*. And so much for the Lesser *Britannick Islands*. But if the Reader desires a

larger Account of them, let him consult the late Edition of *Camden's Britannia*, from Page 1049, to 1116, inclusively.

Having thus particularly survey'd the *Britannick Islands*, both Greater and Lesser, proceed we now (according to our proposed Method) to the second Part of this Section, which is to take a View of all other Islands belonging to *Europe*, whether they lie on the *North*, *West*, or *South*, of the main Continent. Therefore,

---

II. Of all the other *European Islands*.

European Islands be situated on the { *North* / *West* / *South* } of *Europe*.

On the { *North*, are the *Scandinavian Islands*. / *West*, are { The *Isle* of *Ice-land*. / The *Britannick* [of which already] / The *Azores*. } / *South*, are those in the *Mediterranean Sea*. }

Of which in their Order.

§ 1. The *Scandinavian Islands*.

Such Islands are those belonging to { *Sweden*, / *Denmark*, / *Norway*. }

To *Sweden* are chiefly those of { *Rugen* - - / *Bornholm* - / *Oeland* - - / *Gothland* - / *Oesal* - - - / *Dago* - - - / *Aland* - - } Chief Town. { *Bergem* - - / *Rottomby* - / *Borkholm* - / *Wisby* - - / *Arnsberg* - / *Dagerort* - / *Castleholm*, } W. to N. E. Northward.

{ *Wren* - - - - } Situ. { Between { *Zealand*, / *Schonen*. }

To

To *Denmark* are chiefly those of	*Zealand* - -	Chief Towns	*Copenhagen*, Capital of all.	
	Funen - - -		*Odensee* -	W. to E.
	Langland -		*Ruthcopping*	
	Laland - -		*Nanbow*	
	Falster - -		*Nykoping*	
	Mona - - -		*Stege* - -	
	Fenreen - -		*Borge* - -	S. W. of *Laland*, *Funen*.
	Alsen - - -		*Sonderberg*	

To *Norway* are chiefly those of	*Carmen* - -	Ly.	W. of *Stavanger* - -	N. to S.
	Hitteren - -		W. of *Drontheim* - -	
	Sanien - -		Adjacent to *Wardhus*	
	Surey - - -		Adjacent to *Wardhus*	

Name.] THESE Islands are term'd *Scandinavians*, from the vast *Peninsula* of *Scandia*, or *Scandinavia*, nigh unto whose Coasts those Islands do generally lie. The *Peninsula* itself (mentioned both by *Pliny* and *Solinus* under the same Name) is probably taken from the small Province of *Sweden*, call'd *Scania*, now more commonly *Schonen*. As for the chiefest of the *Scandinavian* Islands, *viz.* *Zealand* [the ancient *Codanonia* of *Pomponius Mela*] our modern *Danish* Geographers would fain derive its Name from the great Plenty of Corn it produceth; alledging that *Zealand* or *Sealand*, is only a Corruption of *Sedland* or *Seedland*. But others, with greater Shew of Probability, will have its modern Denomination to denote only a Plat of Ground, or Island, surrounded with the Sea.

Air.] The *Scandinavian* Islands being strangely scatter'd up and down the *Baltique* Sea, and the main *Western* Ocean, and those of a very different Make (some being high and rocky, others low and plain) the Temperature of the *Air* cannot be expected to be the same in all of them, especially as to *Moisture* and *Dryness*. As touching *Heat* and *Cold*, its much the same with the Air of those Places on the adjacent Continent that lie under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of the *Scandinavian* Islands is wonderfully different, some of them being very fertile, and others extremely barren. The fertile Islands are those of *Zealand*, *Gothland*, *Bornholm*, *Fenen*, *Falster*, *Laland*, and the *Ween*. In all, or most of them, is good Plenty of *Corn*, not only enough for their Inhabitants, but also a considerable Quantity for Transportation. They likewise abound with good Pasturage, and breed vast Numbers of Cattle. The Length of the Days and Nights in the *Scandinavian Islands*, is the very

very same with those Parts of *Scandinavia* itself, that lie under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported from the best of those *Islands*, are Fish, Ox-Hides, Buck-Skins, and Corn, particularly *Wheat*, *Barley*, and *Oats*.

Rarities.] In the Island *Ween*, are yet to be seen the Ruins of an ancient Observatory, erected by *Tycho Brache*, that famous *Danish Astronomer*; one Part whereof being formerly an high *Tower*, was term'd *Uraniburg*; and the other a deep *Dungeon*, beset with *Looking-Glasses*, was nam'd his *Stellibury*. How neat this Observatory was, when entire, and how well stock'd with *Mathematical Instruments*, is now uncertain; but this, methinks, is pretty certain, that the Island *Ween* (with Submission to better Judgments) was none of the fittest for *Astronomical Observations* of all Sorts [such as the taking the exact Time of the Rising and Setting of *Celestial Bodies*, together with their Amplitudes] because the Island lies low, and is Land-lock'd on all Points of the Compass, save three; being hemm'd in by the *Swedish* and *Danish* Coasts from S. to E. quite round to S. S. W. as I particularly took notice of, *Anno* 1700 (having then occasion to be upon the *Island*) besides the sensible Land-*Horizon* of the *Ween* is extremely uneven and rugged; the *North* and *Eastern* Parts thereof being some rising Hills in the Province of *Schonen*, and the *Western* Part is mostly overspread with Trees on the *Island Zealand*, from the remotest of whose Coasts the *Ween* is not distant above three Leagues. Nigh to the *Isle* of *Hitteron*, on the *Norwegian* Coast, is that dreadful Whirlpool, commonly call'd the *Navel* of the Sea: But of it already, when treating of *Norway*. As for the Rarities of the *Island Zealand* (particularly those in the *Musæum Regium*, at *Copenhagen*) Vid. *Denmark*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Vid. *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*.

Manners.] The *Scandinavian Islands* that are actually inhabited, are generally peopled from the nearest Part of the Continent, and are therefore stock'd either with *Swedes*, *Danes*, or *Norwegians*. What the particular Genius of each of those Nations is, has been already declared, when treating of the various Kingdoms of *Scandinavia*, to which I remit the Reader.

Language.] What hath been just now said of the Inhabitants of the *Scandinavian Islands*, in Reference to their Manners, the same may be affirm'd of them in Relation to their Language.

Govern-

Government.] The *Scandinavian Islands* belonging to *Sweden*, *Denmark*, or *Norway*, do own Subjection either to his *Swedish* or *Danish* Majesty; and the most considerable of them are accordingly rul'd by particular Governors, either appointed in, or sent to them by the two Northern Courts of *Sweden* and *Denmark*.

Arms.] Vid. *Scandinavia*.

Religion.] Those of the *Scandinavian Islands* that are actually inhabited, being peopled (as aforesaid) either from *Sweden*, *Denmark*, or *Norway*; and *Lutheranism* being the only established Religion in those Kingdoms, the Inhabitants of those *Islands* may be generally reckon'd to profess the same Religion. The particular Time when each of them receiv'd the Light of the blessed Gospel is uncertain.

§ 2. The *Isle of Ice-land*.

Name.] THIS *Island* (taken by some for the much controverted *Thule* of the Ancients) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Islanda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra elada*; by the *French*, *Islande*; by the *Germans*, *Island*; and by the *English*, *Ice-land*; so call'd from the abundance of Ice wherewith it is environed for the greatest Part of the Year.

Air.] By reason of the frozen Ocean surrounding this *Island*, and the great Quantity of Snow wherewith it is mostly cover'd, the Air must of Necessity be very sharp and piercing, yet abundantly healthful to breathe in, especially to those who are accustomed with that cold Climate. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ice-land*, is that Part of the vast Antarctic Ocean, lying between 162, and 172 Degrees of Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] Considering only the Situation of *Ice-land* (it lying in the 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st North Climate) we may easily imagine the Soil is none of the best. In some Parts where the Ground is level, there are indeed several Meadows very good for Pasture, but elsewhere the *Island* is incumber'd either with vast Deserts, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. So destitute of Grain is it, that the poor Inhabitants grind and make Bread of dry'd Fish-bones. In the Northern Parts they have the Sun for one Month without Setting, and want him intirely another, according as he approacheth the two Tropicks.

Commodities.] From this cold and barren *Island*, are yearly exported Fish, Whale-Oil, Tallow, Hides, Brimstone, and white Foxes Skins, which the Natives barter with Strangers for Necessaries of human Life.

Rarities.] Notwithstanding this *Island* doth lie in so cold a Climate, yet in it are diverse hot and scalding Fountains, with *Hecla*, a terrible *Volcano*, which (though always cover'd with Snow up to the very Top) doth frequently vomit forth Fire and sulphurous Matter in great Abundance; and that sometimes with such a terrible Roaring, that the loudest Claps of Thunder are hardly so formidable. In the Western Parts of the *Island* is a Lake of a petrifying Nature; and towards the Middle, another which commonly sends up such a pestilentious Vapour, as frequently kills Birds that endeavour to fly over it. Some also write of Lakes on the Tops of Mountains, and those well stored with Salmon.

Archbishopricks, &c.] In this *Island* are two *Danish* Bishopricks, *viz.* those of *Schalholt* and *Holin*. Archbishopricks and Universities, none.

Manners.] The *Ice-landers* (being Persons of a middle Statue, but of great Strength) are generally reckon'd a very ignorant and superstitious Sort of People. They commonly live to a great Age, and many value themselves not a little for their Strength of Body. Both Sexes are much the same in Habit, and their chief Imployment is Fishing.

Language.] The *Danes* here residing do usually speak as in *Denmark*. As for the Natives, they still retain the old *Gothic* Tongue.

Government.] This *Island* being subject to the *Danish* Crown, is govern'd by a particular Vice-Roy, sent thither by the King of *Denmark*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily in *Bastode Castle*.

Arms.] For Arms. Vid. *Denmark*, p. 71.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this *Island*, who own Allegiance to the *Danish* Crown, are generally the same in Religion with that profess'd in *Denmark*; as for the unciviliz'd Natives, who commonly abscond in Dens and Caves, they still adhere to their ancient Idolatry, as in former Times. When Christianity was first introduced into this *Island*, is not very certain.

§ 3.

§ 3. The *Azores.*

They are in Number 9, *viz.*

- St. *Michael* - -
- St. *Maria* - -
- *Tercera* - - - - - -
- *Gratiosa* - - - - - -
- St. *George* - -
- *Pico* - - - - -
- *Fyal* - - - - - - - -
- *Flores* - - - -
- *Cuervo* - - - -

Found from E. to W. Chief Town of all, is *Angra* in *Tercera.*

Name.] THESE Islands (taken by some for the *Cathiterides* of *Ptolomy*) are term'd by the *Italians, Flanderise Isola*; by the *Spaniards, Los Azores*; by the *French, Les Azores*; by the *Germans, Flandersce Insulin*; and by the *English*, the *Azores*; so called by their Discoverers (the *Portuguese*) from the Abundance of Hawks found in them. By others, they are term'd the *Terceres*, from the Island *Tercera*, being Chief of all the rest.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands inclining much to Heat, is tolerably good, and very agreeable to the *Portuguese*. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Azores*, is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, lying between 148 and 158 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 41 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] These Islands are bless'd with a very fertile Soil, producing abundance of Grain, Wine, and Fruit, besides great Plenty of Wood. The Length of the Days and Nights in the *Azores*, is the same as in the Middle Provinces of *Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief Thing exported from these *Islands*, is Oad for Dyers, and that in great Abundance, together with Variety of choice singing-Birds.

Rarities.] Here are several Fountains of hot Water, and one in *Tercera* of a petrifying Nature. The Island *Tercera* is also remarkable for being the Place of the first Meridian, according to some modern Geographers. In the Island *Pico* is the *Pic* of St *George* (from whence the Isle derives its Name) which is a Mountain of a prodigious Height, being commonly esteemed almost as high as the famous *Pic* of *Teneriff*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one Bishoprick, *viz.* that of *Angra*, under the Archbishop of *Lisbon*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Portuguese*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

Language.] The *Portuguese* here residing do still retain and speak their own Language.

Government.] These *Islands* being inhabited and possessed by the *Portuguese*, are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, and rul'd by a particular Governor sent thither by that Court, who ordinarily resides at *Angra* in *Tercera*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese* (as aforesaid) stick close to the *Roman* Religion, and that in the grossest Errors, as universally profess'd, and by Law established, in the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

§ 4. *Mediterranean Islands.*

ON the South of *Europe*, are the *Islands* of the *Mediterranean* Sea: The chief of which are these following,

Viz.	Chief Town	
Majorca	Idem	Lying E. of *Valencia*.
Minorca	*Citadella*	
Yvica	Idem	
Corsica	*Bastia*	Lying S. of *Genoa*.
Sardignia	*Cagliari*	
Sicily	*Palermo*	Lying S. W. of *Naples*.
Malta	Idem	
Candia	Idem	Lying S. of *The Archipelago*.
Cyprus	*Nicosa*	Lying S. of *Anatolia*.

Of all which in their Order, beginning with

Majorca, *Minorca*, and *Yvica*.

Name.] EACH of these *Islands* hath almost the same modern Appellation among the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; and were all known of old by the Name of *Baleares*,

Baleares, which is derived from Βάλλειν, signifying to *Dart* or *Throw*, because their Inhabitants were famous for their Dexterity in throwing Stones with a Sling.

Air.] The *Air* of these *Islands* is much more temperate to breathe in, than any where on the adjacent Continent, being daily fann'd by cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Baleares*, is that part of the Pacific Ocean, between 183 and 188 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The two former of these *Islands* are somewhat mountainous and woody; but the last is more plain, and extremely fertile, both in Corn, Wine, and diverse Sorts of Fruits: It likewise so abounded with Salt, that sundry neighbouring Countries are supply'd from thence.

Commodities.] From these *Islands* are exported to several Parts of *Europe*, Salt, Wine, Brandy, Coral, with Variety of Fruits, *&c.*

Rarities.] On the Coast of *Majorca* is found abundance of excellent Coral, for which the Inhabitants frequently fish with good Success. *Yvica* is said to nourish no noxious Animal, and yet *Formentera* (an adjacent *Island*, and one of the *Baleares*) is so infested with Serpents, that the same is uninhabited.

Archbishopricks.] In these *Islands* is one Bishoprick, *viz.* that of *Majorca* (under the Archbishop of *Terragon*) where is also a famous University.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Spaniards*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

Language.] What was just now said of the *Spaniards* on these *Islands* in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of them in point of *Language*.

Government.] These *Islands* being annex'd to the Crown of *Spain*, are ruled by one or more Governors, sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, and generally renewed every third Year.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these *Islands* being *Spaniards*, are all of the *Roman* Communion, and as biggotted Zealots for the Popish Doctrine,

Doctrine, as elsewhere on the Continent. They receiv'd the Light of the *blessed Gospel* much about the same Time with *Spain*.

CORSICA and *SARDIGNIA*.

Name.] THE former of these Islands (call'd first by the *Greeks*, *Tercepus*, and afterwards *Cyrnus*, from *Cyrnus*, reckon'd by some a Son of *Hercules*) is now term'd *Corsica*, from *Corsa Bubula*, a certain Woman of *Liguria*, who is said to have led a Colony out of that Country hither. And the other (according to the Opinion of its Inhabitants) is called *Sardignia*, from *Sardus*, another Son of *Hercules*, who, they say, was the first that settled a Colony therein, and gave it this Name in Memory of himself.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands is universally reckon'd to be very unhealthful, especially that of *Corsica*, which is the Reason of its being so thinly inhabited. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, or adjacent Ocean, between 192 and 197 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 43 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] These Islands differ mightily in *Soil*; the former being (for the most part) very stony, full of Woods, and lying uncultivated; but the other very fertile, affording abundance of Corn, Wine, and Oil, *&c.* The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is the same as in the Middle and Southern Parts of *Spain*.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported from these Islands, are Corn, Wine, Oil, Salt, Iron, and several Sorts of Fruits, especially Figs, Almonds, Chesnuts, *&c.*

Rarities.] In several Parts of *Corsica* is found a Stone (commonly call'd *Catochite*) which being handled, sticks to the Fingers like Glue. *Sardignia* is said to harbour no venomous Creature, no, nor any noxious Animal, save Foxes, and a little Creature, named *Solifuga*, which resembles a Frog. Those Animals, called *Mastrones*, or *Mastriones*, are peculiar to this Island.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks*, are *Cagliari*, *Cassari*, and *Oristagni*, all in *Sardignia*.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks*, are those of *Nebbio*, *Ajazzo*, *Mariana*, *Alteria*, *Sagona*, and *Accia*, all in *Corsica* (whereof the four last are now ruin'd) together with *Villa d' Iglesia*, *Bosa*, and *Algheri*, in *Sardignia*.

Uni-

Universities.] Here is only one *University*, viz. that of *Cagliari*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of *Corsica* are reputed (for the generality of them) a cruel, rude, and revengeful Sort of People; a People so given to Piracy in former Times, that many think the Name of *Corsairs* is derived from them. As for the Inhabitants of *Sardignia*, they being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

Language.] *Languages* here in Use, are the *Spanish* and *Italian*; the former in *Sardignia*, and the latter in *Corsica*, but mightily blended one with another.

Government.] The Isle of *Corsica* being subject to the *Genoese*, is rul'd by a particular Governor (who hath for his Assistance one Lieutenant, and several Commissaries) sent thither by the Republick of *Genoa*, and renew'd once in two Years; and *Sardignia* (being in the Possession of the *Spaniard*) is govern'd by a Vice-Roy, appointed by his Catholick Majesty, and renewed every third Year.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of both these Islands adhere to the *Roman* Church in her grossest Errors, and receive, with an implicit Faith, whatever she teaches; and correspondent to their Principles is their Practice, especially in *Sardignia*, where the People are so grosly immoral, as usually to dance and sing profane Songs in their Churches immediately after divine Worship. The Christian Faith was planted here much about the same Time with the Northern Parts of *Italy*.

SICILY.

Name.] THIS Island (of old *Sicania*, *Trinacria*, and *Triquetra*) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Sicilia*; by the *French*, *Sicile*; by the *Germans*, *Sicilien*; and by the *English*, *Sicily*. Its Name is derived from *Siculi* (an ancient People in *Latium*) who being driven from their Country by the *Aborignes*, were forced to seek for new Habitations, and accordingly came over to *Sicania* (headed, as some alledge, by one *Siculus*) which from them acquir'd a new Name, *viz.* that of *Sicily*.

Air.] No Island in these Parts of the World enjoys a purer and more healthful Air than this does. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Sicily*, is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 197 and 202 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.]

Soil.] Fully answerable to the Healthfulness of the *Air* is the Fertility of the *Soil*, several of its Mountains being incredibly fruitful, even to the very Tops. The Length of the Days and Nights here is the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parrallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Silks, Wine, Honey, Sugar, Wax, Oil, Saffron, and many medicinal Drugs, *&c.*

Rarities.] Near to ancient *Syracuse* are some subterranean Cavities, where *Dionysius* the Tyrant shut up his Slaves. Over these Cavities was his Palace; and being anxious to over-hear what his Slaves spoke among themselves, here is still to be seen a Communication between the aforesaid Cavities and his Palace, cut out of the firm Rock, and resembling the interior Frame of a Man's Ear, which make such a curious Eccho, that the least Noise, yea, articulate Words and Sentences, when only whispered, are clearly heard. Here also is a large *Theatre* of the same Tyrant, cut out of the firm Rock. Known all the World over is that hideous Volcano of this Island, the famous Mount *Ætna* (now M. *Gibel*) whose sudden Conflagrations, and sulphurous Eruptions, are sometimes most terrible and destructive; witness those which happened in the Year 1669, and more lately, *Anno* 1693. For a particular Description of this remarkable Mountain, and all other noted *Volcano's* in the World, *Vide Botton Leontini's Pyrologia Typographica.*

Archbishopricks.] In this Island are three *Archbishopricks*, *viz.* those of

Palermo, *Messina*, *Mont-Real.*

Bishopricks.] Here likewise are seven *Bishopricks*, *viz.* those of

Syracuse, *Cefaledi*, St *Marco*, *Mazara.*
Catana, *Pati*, *Gergenty*,

Universities.] Here is only one *University*, *viz.* that of *Catana.*

Manners.] The *Sicilians* being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in *Spain*, only with this Difference, that they merit (according to some) a blacker Character than a native *Spaniard.*

Language.]

Language.] The ordinary *Language* of the *Sicilians* is *Spanish*, which is commonly used not only by the *Spaniards*, but also Persons of all other Nations residing in this Island.

Government.] This Island belonging to the *Spaniard* (for which he does Homage to the Pope) is rul'd by a particular Vice-Roy, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, whose Government (as most other of the *Spanish* Vice-Roys) is Triennial, and Place of Residence *Palermo*.

Arms.] For *Arms*, Vid. *Spain*, p. 145.

Religion.] The Religion here establish'd, and publickly profess'd, is the same as in *Italy* and *Spain*. This Island received the Light of the blessed Gospel in the earliest Ages of the Church.

MALTA.

Name.] THIS Island (known formerly by the same Name, or *Melita*) is term'd by the *French*, *Malte*; by the *High Germans*, *Malthe*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Malta*; why so call'd, is not fully agreed upon among Criticks; yet most affirm, that its name of *Melita* came from *Mel*, upon the Account of a great Plenty of Honey in this Island.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is extremely hot and stifling; the many high Rocks towards the Sea, obstructing the Benefit of cool Breezes from the surrounding Ocean. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Malta*, is that Part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 198 and 202 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 34 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island can lay no just Claim to an Excellency of *Soil*, it being extremely dry and barren, and much encumber'd with Rocks. It affordeth little Corn or Wine, but is supply'd from *Sicily* of both. The Length of Days and Nights in *Malta*, is the same as in the Southmost Part of *Spain*.

Commodities.] *Malta* being a Place no ways remarkable for Trade, its *Commodities* are very few; the chiefest Product of the Island being only Cummin-seed, Anni-seed, and Cotton-wool.

Rarities.] Worthy of Observation is St *John*'s Church, with its rich and magnificent Vestry; as also the Observatory, Treasury, and

and Palace of the Grand Master. The Inhabitants pretend, that *Malta* hath entertain'd no venomous Creature since the Days of Saint *Paul*, who (they say) blessed this Island, upon the shaking off the Viper from his Hand into the Fire.

Bishopricks.] Here are two *Bishopricks*, viz. those of *Malta* and *Citta*, or *Civita Vecchia*. *Archbishopricks* and *Universities* none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island (not reckoning the Slaves) are, for the most part, very civil and courteous to Strangers; and follow the Mode of the *Sicilians* in Habit. They also resemble the *Sicilians* in some of their worst Qualities, being extremely jealous, treacherous, and cruel.

Language.] A corrupt *Arabick* doth here mightily prevail, being hitherto preserved by the frequent Supplies of *Turks* taken and brought in from Time to Time. But the Knights, and People of any Note, understand and speak several *European* Languages, particularly the *Italian*; which is authorized by the Government, and used in publick Writings.

Government.] This Island, after many Turns of Fortune, was presented by the Emperor *Charles* V, to the Order of the Knights of St *John* of *Hierusalem*, whose Place of Residence it hath hitherto been, since the Loss of *Rhodes*; and is now govern'd by the Patron of that Order, stil'd the *Grand Master* of the *Hospital* of St *John* of *Hierusalem*, and Prince of *Malta*, *Gauls*, and *Goza*. The Knights did formerly consist of eight different Languages or Nations (whereof the *English* was the sixth) but now they are only seven.

Arms.] For *Arms*, the Great Master beareth a white Cross (commonly call'd the Cross of *Jerusalem*) with four Points.

Religion.] The establish'd *Religion* in *Malta* is that of the Church of *Rome*, which is made essential to the Order; no Person of a different Perswasion being capable to enter therein. This Island received the blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Times.

CANDIA.

Name.] THIS Island (the famous *Crete* of the Ancients) is term'd by the *French*, *Candie*; by the *Germans*, *Candien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Candia*: So called from its chief Town *Candie*, built by the *Saracens*, who, from their new Town, gave the Island a new Name.

Air.]

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is generally reckon'd very temperate and healthful to breathe in; but the South Winds are sometimes so boisterous, that they much annoy the Inhabitants. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Candia*, is that Part of the vast pacifick Ocean, between 213 and 218 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island is blest with a very rich and fertile *Soil*, producing, in great abundance, both Corn, Wine, Oil, and most Sorts of excellent Fruits. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Candia*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary*; of which afterwards.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Muscadel Wine, Malmsey, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Honey, Wax, Gum, Olives, Dates, Raisins, *&c.*

Rarities.] North of Mount *Psilerili* (the famous M. *Ida*) is a remarkable *Grott* dug out of the firm Rock; which diverse of our modern Travellers would fain persuade themselves to be some Remains of King *Mino*'s Labyrinth, so much talk'd of by the Ancients.

Bishopricks, &c.] Before the *Turkish* Conquests of this Island, there was one Archbishop, who had nine Suffragans; but since they changed their Masters, the Number of such Ecclesiasticks, is neither fix'd nor certain.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island were formerly given to Piracy, Debauchery, and Lying, especially the last; and so noted were they for the same, that a notorious Lye was commonly term'd *Mendacium Cretense*. For this detestable Vice they were reproached by one of their own Poets, *Epimenides*, out of whose Writings the Apostle citeth these Words, Κρῆτες ἀεὶ Ψεῦσται, *Tit.* i. 12. Their Experience in Maritime Affairs was indeed very great, and they are represented as a very considerable People among the Ancients, for their Skill in Navigation. The present Inhabitants being *Turks* and *Greeks*, their respective Characters are already given, *page* 180, 187.

Language.] *Languages* here in Use, are the vulgar *Greek* and *Turkish*, especially the former; the Number of *Greeks* on the Island being far greater than that of the *Turks*. For a Specimen of which Language, *Vid. p.* 181 and 188.

Govern-

Government.] This Island, after a bloody and tedious War of twenty four Years between the *Turks* and *Venetians*, was at last constrained to submit to the *Ottoman* Yoke, *Anno* 1669, under which it hath ever since groaned, and is now govern'd by a *Turkish* Sangiack, whose Place of Residence is usually at *Candy*, the capital City of the whole Island.

Arms.] See the *Danubian* Provinces, *p.* 188.

Religion.] *Christianity*, according to the *Greek* Church, is here profess'd by Toleration; but *Mahometanism* is the Religion established by Authority. This Island received the Light of the blessed Gospel in the Apostolick Age.

CYPRUS.

Name.] THIS Island (known anciently by diverse Names besides the present; particularly those of *Acamantis*, *Amathusa*, *Aspelia*, *Crypto*, *Serastris*, *Macaria*, and *Ærosa*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Cypro*; by the *Spaniards*, *Chypre*; by the *French*, *Cypre*; and by the *Germans* and *English*, *Cyprus*; so call'd (as most imagine) from Κυπρὸς [i. e. *Cyprus*] wherewith this Island did mightily abound in former Times.

Air.] There being several Lakes, and some natural Salt-pits in *Cyprus*, from which abundance of noxious Vapours daily arise, these intermixing themselves with the Body of the Atmosphere, render the *Air* very gross and unhealthful to breathe in, especially during the sultry Heat of *Summer*. The opposite Place of the Globe to this Island, is that Part of the Pacific Ocean, between 217 and 223 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] *Cyprus* was formerly bless'd with so rich and fruitful a *Soil*, that from its Fertility, and several Mines found therein, the *Greeks* bestowed upon this Island the desirable Epithet of μακαρία, i. e. *Beata*. But now it is remarkable for neither of these, especially the former, being in most Parts extremely barren, tho' commonly represented otherwise. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Cyprus*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary* (of which afterwards) they both lying under the same Parallel of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Silk, Cotton, Oil, Honey, Saffron, Rhubarb, Colliquintida, Scammony, Turpentine, black and white Allom, *&c.*

Rari-

Rarities.] On the Eastern Part of this Island stands the famous *Famagousta*, remarkable at present for its modern Fortifications; and eternis'd in Fame for the unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, *Ann.* 1571, under the Command of Signior *Bragadino*, against the furious Assaults of *Selymus* II, with his numerous Army, conducted by *Piali* and *Mustapha*. (2) Not far from the famous *Famagousta* are the Ruins of an ancient City; generally esteemed to have been that called formerly *Salamina*, and afterwards *Constantia*; which was ransack'd by the *Jews*, in the Time of the Emperor *Trajan*; and finally destroy'd by the *Saracens*, in the Reign of *Heraclitus*. (3) Nigh that *Promontory*, commonly call'd, *The Cape of Cats* (but formerly *Carius*) are the Ruins of a Monastery of *Greek Caloyers*, which gave the Cape its Name, from a remarkable Custom, to which these Monks were obliged, *viz.* Their keeping a certain Number of Cats, for the hunting and destroying of many Serpents that infested those Parts of the Island; to which Exercise those Creatures are said to have been so nicely bred, that at the first Sound of the Bell they would give over their Game, and immediately to the Convent. (4) In the Maritime Villages of *Salines*, is a ruinous *Greek Church*, where Strangers are led into a little obscure Tomb, which the modern *Greeks* affirm to be the Place of *Lazarus*'s second Interment. (5) Adjacent to *Salines*, is a remarkable Lake, or natural Salt-pit, of a considerable Extent, whose Water congeals into solid white Salt, by the Power of the Sun-beams. *Lastly*, In this Island is a high Hill (the ancient *Olympus* of *Cyprus*) call'd by the *Franks*, *The Mountain of the Holy Cross*; remarkable for nothing at present, save several Monasteries of *Greek Caloyers*, of the Order of St *Basil*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one *Greek Archbishop*, who commonly resideth nigh to *Nicosia*; and three Bishops, whose Places of Residence are *Paphos*, *Larnica*, and *Cerines*.

Manners.] This Island being inhabited by *Greeks* and *Mahometans*, especially the former, they being far superior in Number to the *Turks*, their respective Characters are already given (*p.* 180, and 187) to which I remit the Reader.

Language.] *Languages* here in Use, are the *Turkish* and *vulgar Greek*, especially the latter; but *Lingua Franca* is the Tongue they commonly speak with Strangers, it being understood and used by all trading People in the *Levant*.

Government.] This Island hath been subject, at different Times, to a great many different Sovereigns, particularly the *Cretans*,

Famagusta, *Rimaus*, once the *English* (when conquered by *Richard* I) and lastly the *Venetians*, from whom 'twas wrested by the *Turks*, *Anno* 1571, under whose heavy Yoke it now groaneth; and rul'd by its particular *Bassa*, who ordinarily resideth at *Nicosia*.

Aires.] See the *Danubian* Provinces, *p.* 188.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Greeks* and *Turks*, (as aforesaid) the former profess Christianity, according to the Tenets of the *Greek* Church [which may be seen *p.* 182] and the latter *Mahometanism*, according to their *Alcoran*; for the principal Articles of which, *Vid. p.* 189. As for the *Franks* here residing, they make Profession of the respective Religions of the Country from whence they came. This Island received the Light of the blessed Gospel in the Apostolic Age.

Other observable Islands in the Mediterranean Sea, *are*,

Those of		Chief Town		
	Negropont - -		Idem, adjacent to the E. of *Greece*.	
	Stalimene - -		Idem - -	In the *Archipelago*, from N. to S.
	Tenedo - -		- - - - -	
	Meteline - - -		Idem - - - - -	
	Scio - -		Idem - -	
	Sdelle - -		- - - - -	
	Samo - - - -		Idem - - - - -	
	Langé - - - -		- - - - - - - -	
	Rhodes - - - -		Idem - - - - -	
	Cerigo - - - -		Idem, lying between *Candia* and the *Morea*	
	Zant - - - -		Idem - - - - -	In the *Ionian* Sea, from S. to N. W.
	Cephalonia - -		*Argostoli* - - - -	
	Corfu - - - -		Idem - - - - -	

Somewhat of each of these, and in their Order. Therefore,

I. *Negropont* (formerly *Eubœa* and *Calcis*) is generally thought to have been annex'd to the main Continent, and separated there-from by an Earthquake. Its Soil is very fruitful, and *M. Caristo* is noted for excellent Marble, and the famous Stone *Amiantos* or *Asbestos*. The whole Island is subject at present to the *Turks*, and rul'd by a particular *Bassa*, who has also the Command of *Achaia*, and is Admiral of the *Turkish* Fleet.

II. *Stalimene* (the ancient *Lemnos*, so famous among the Poets) is also subject to the *Great Turk*; and observable only for a kind of medicinal Earth, call'd formerly *Terra Lemnia*, but now *Terra Sigillata*,

Aloe, because yearly gathered, and put up in little Sacks, which are sealed with the *Grand Seignior*'s Seal, otherwise not vendible to the Merchant.

III. *Tenedo*, or *Tenedos*, an *Island* much noted of old, as being dedicated to *Apollo*, and the Place where the *Greeians* hid themselves when they feign'd to have lost all Hopes of taking *Troy*. It's now in Possession of the *Turks*, and remarkable for nothing, at present, except its excellent Muscadine Wine.

IV. *Metelino*, [now scarcely observable for any Thing, save its ancient Name of *Lesbos*] which was the Birth-place of *Sappho*, the Inventress of *Sapphick* Verse. 'Twas for some Time under the *Venetians*, but now the *Turks*, to whom it pays a yearly Sum of 18000 Piasters.

V. *Scio*, alias *Chios*, is an *Island* of much Request among the *Turks*, for its great Plenty of *Mastick*, which is yearly gathered by the Sultan's *Bostangis*, or *Gardeners*, for the use of the *Seraglio*. 'Twas lately taken by the *Venetians*, who possessed it but a short Time.

VI. *Sdella* is also in the Hands of the *Turks*, and famous for nothing at present, save only its ancient (now corrupted) Name of *Delos*, and some stately Ruins of *Apollo*'s Temple, still visible, with those of a large *Theatre*, and a *Marble Portico*.

VII. *Samo*. There's scarce any *Island* in the *Archipelago* more frequently mentioned by the Ancients, than this of *Samo*, formerly *Samos*. It went also by the Names of *Parthenia*, *Anthemosa*, *Melamphilos*, *Dryusa*, *Cyparisso*; and several others. 'Tis now subject to the *Turk*, and hath Reason to boast of nothing so much, as having been the Birth-place of the famous Philosopher *Pythagoras*.

VIII. *Lango*, formerly known by the Name of *Co*, *Coa*, or *Cos*, and remarkable of old for the Temple of *Æsculapius*, and being the Birth-place of the renowned *Hyppocrates* and *Apelles*. It belonged to the Knights of *Rhodes*, but now to the *Turks*.

IX. *Rhodes*. This *Island* is famous all the World over, for that huge brazen *Colossus* of the *Sun*, formerly here erected, and deservedly reckon'd one of the *World's Wonders*. The Inhabitants were likewise so famous for their Skill in *Navigation*, that for some Ages they were *Sovereigns* of those *Seas*, and made so just and excellent Laws in *Maritime Affairs*, as were afterwards esteemed worthy of being incorporated in the *Roman* Pandects. This *Island* (after the Loss of

Jerusalem, and St *John d'Acre*) was taken from the *Saracens* by the *Hospitallers*, or Knights of St *John*, *Anno* 1309, who continued Masters of it till 1522, when *Solyman* II conquer'd it by the Treachery of *Amurath*, a *Portuguese*. Since which Time it hath owned the *Grand Seignior* for its Sovereign, and is now ruled by a particular *Bassa*, sent thither from the *Ottoman Port*.

X. *Cerigo* (the *Cythera* of the Ancients) being a considerable *Island*, inhabited by *Greeks*, and subject to the *Republick* of *Venice*, is govern'd by a noble *Venetian*, in Quality of a *Proveditor*, who is renewed every two Years. This Isle produceth some excellent *Wine*, but in no great Quantity. It's also stock'd with Store of good *Venison*, and a Competency of *Corn* and *Oil*, sufficient for the Number of its Inhabitants. The *Greeks* here residing have the greater Veneration for this Place, upon the Account of a vulgar Opinion now current among them, which is, that St *John* the Divine began here to write his *Apocalypse*.

XI. *Zant* (formerly *Zazynthus*) is another Island belonging to the *Venetians*, and one of the richest in the *Streights*, abounding with *Wine* and *Oil*, but mostly noted for *Currants*, of which there is such Plenty, that many Ships are yearly freighted with them for diverse Ports of *Europe*. And such Advantage is that *Currant Trade* to the *Republick* of *Venice*, that the Profits redounding from thence, do serve (according to the Testimony of a late *Traveller*) to defray the Charges of the *Venetian* Fleet. In this Island are several remarkable Fountains, out of which there bubbles a pitchy Substance in great Quantity. In the Monastery of *Sancta Maria de le Croce*, is the Tomb of *M. T. Cicero*, and *Terentia* his Wife, with two several Inscriptions (one for him, and the other for her) found upon a Stone, which some Time ago was dug out of the Ground, nigh the Place of the aforesaid Tomb. The Inhabitants (reckoning both *Greeks* and *Jews*) amount to about 20 or 25000, and are govern'd by a noble *Venetian*, sent thither with full Power from the Senate.

XII. *Cephalonia* (or old *Melæna*, *Taphus*, or *Teleboa*) is likewise under the State of *Venice*, and chiefly abounds in dry Raisins (which the *Venetians* turn to good Advantage) and excellent *Wine*, especially *Red Muscadels*, which many call by the Name of *Luke Sherry*. It hath its particular *Proveditor*, whose Government lasteth thirty-two Months. This Island was bestowed upon the *Republick* of *Venice*, *Anno* 1224, by *Gaio*, then Lord thereof, but master'd by the *Turks*, in 1479, and possess'd by them till 1499, when driven thence by the *Venetians*, who re-peopled it with Christians, and afterwards fortyfying the same against future Invasions, have hitherto continued Masters thereof.

Lastly,

Lastly, *Corfu* (formerly *Corcyra*) is bless'd with a very healthful Air, and fruitful Soil for Wine and Oil, but not for Corn, of which the Inhabitants are supply'd from the *Continent*. It belongs to the Republick of *Venice*, and is deservedly term'd, *The Port of the* Gulf, *and Barrier of* Italy. The Government thereof is lodg'd in six noble *Venetians*, whose Power lasteth for the Space of two Years. The first of these Noblemen hath the Title of *Baily*. The second, of *Proveditor*, and *Captain*. The third and fourth, of *Counsellors*. The fifth, of *Great Captain*. And the sixth, of *Castelan*, or Governor of the Castle *de la Campana* in the old Town. The *Greeks* are very numerous in this Island, and have a Vicar-General, whom they stile *Proto-Papa*. In the Time of *Solyman* II, no less than 25000 *Turks* did land in *Corfu*, under the Command of the famous *Barbarossa*; yet such was the Conduct of the wise *Venetians*, that they forced him to make a shameful Retreat.

To speak more particularly of each of these *Islands*, and many others, reducible to the two Classes of *Cyclades* and *Sporades*, would far surpass our designed Brevity. Conclude we therefore this tedious Section with the following Advertisement. That, whereas in treating of *Islands* (after we took Leave of the Continent of *Europe*) I esteem'd it most methodical to bring all those in the *Mediterranean Sea*, under the Title of *European Islands*; yet the Reader is hereby desir'd to take Notice, that all of 'em are not usually reckon'd as such; the *Isle* of *Malta* being generally accounted an *African*, and *Cyprus*, with *Rhodes*, among the *Asiatick*; as are also several others on the Coast of *Natolita*.

And so much for *Europe*, and the *European Islands*. Now followeth,

CHAP II.

Of ASIA.

Divided (*p.* 43) into	Capital City
Tartary	*Chambalu.*
China	*Pekin* or *Xuntien.*
India	*Agra.*
Persia	*Ispahan.*
Turky in *Asia*	*Aleppo.*

To these add the *Asiatick Islands.*

Of all which in their Order. Therefore,

SECT. I.

Concerning *Tartary.*

Situated		d.	m.		Its great	
between	60	00	of Lon.	Length	from E. to W. is about 3000 Miles.
	134	00			
between	35	00	of Lat.	Breadth	from N. to S. is about 2250 Miles.
	76	00			

Tartary

Xuntien.

ds.

efore,

n E. to W. is
00 Miles.
n N. to S. is
50 Miles.

Tartary

PART OF EUROPE
PART OF AFRICA
THE CASPIAN SEA
THE BLACK SEA
PERSIA
ARABIA
ALMOUC TARTARS
INDEPENDENT TARTARY
MOGOLL
TANGUT
AVA
PEGU
EMPIRE
Bay of Bengal
THE INDIAN SEA
ISLES
Straits of Sunda
Cape Comorin
Ceylon
Madagascar
Comoro
Bay de Saldanha
Diego Gonsalvo Roquez
Tropick
Equator
Circle

ASIA
according to the Latest Observations
PART OF THE GREAT SOUTH SEA
YEDSO
MOGOL
TARTARY
CHINA
JAPAN ISLES
PHILIPPINE ISLES
BORNEO
SUMATRA
JAVA
NEW GUINEA
New Britain
Line
Tenasserim
Pegu
Siam
Tonkin
Cochinchina
Bantam
Malacca
Batavia
Straits of Sunda
Circle

1 Sou

2 No

Name.] T

the East b

the North

India] is

French, *I*

English, T

Country,

But other

which in

the *Tartar*

by *Salman*

guish it fr

Air.] T

vast Exten

ving the f

Northmos

Extent fr

only this

supposed,

travelled

be found

to *Tartary*

of *Chili*,

Soil.] T

seventh, e

is extrem

some Mar

the *Soil* is

latter; a

Corn, (wh

Rhubarb.

Months (

Tartary comprehends five great Parts.

Five	1 South	*Kathay* - - - - -	Chief Town	*Chambalu*	From E. to W.
		Turkbestan - - - -		*Thibet* - - -	
		Zagathay - - - -		*Samarchand*	
	2 North	*Tartaria propria*		*Mongul, or Tendue*	From E. to W.
		Tartary the Desart		*Cambalich* - - -	

Name.] *Tartary* [the greatest Part whereof is reckoned the *Scythia Asiatica* of the Ancients; and now bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by *Muscovia*; on the North by the *Tartarian* Ocean; and on the South by *China* and *India*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Tartaria*; by the *French*, *la Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Tartarigen*; and by the *English*, *Tartary*: So called from *Tartar* or *Tatar*, a River of that Country, which is said to empty itself into the vast Northern Ocean. But others chuse rather to derive the Name from *Tatar* or *Tetar*, which in the *Syriack* Language signifying a *Remnant*, imagining that the *Tartars* are the Remainder of those *Israelites*, who were carried by *Salmanasser* into *Media*. It is term'd *Tartary the Great*, to distinguish it from the *Lesser* in *Europe*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very different, by reason of its vast Extent from South to North; the Southmost Parts thereof having the same Latitude with the middle Provinces of *Spain*, and the Northmost reaching beyond the Arctick polar Circle. What its real Extent from East to West may be, is not certainly known as yet; only this we will affirm in general, that 'tis much less than commonly supposed, if the Account given us by a late judicious Missionary (who travelled from *Muscovy* to *China*, and mark'd the several Stages) shall be found afterwards to hold true. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Tartary*, is Part of the vast Pacific Ocean, as also the Countries of *Chili*, *Paraguay*, and *Terra Magellanica*.

Soil.] This vast Country towards the *North* (it lying in the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, &c. *North Climate*) is extremely barren, being every where incumber'd with unwholesome Marshes, and uninhabited Mountains; but in the Southern Parts, the *Soil* is indifferently good for Tillage and Grazing, especially the latter; and towards the East, 'tis reported to be abundantly fertile in Corn, (where it duly manur'd) and several sorts of Herbs, especially *Rhubarb*. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about two Months (the Sun not setting for that Time when near the Summer

Solstice) the shortest in the Southmost is about nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Sable, Martins, Silks, Camlets, Flax, Musk, Cinnamon, and vast Quantities of Rhubarb, *&c.*

Rarities.] In Lieu of the *Rarities* of this barbarous and little frequented Country, we may mention that prodigious Wall dividing *Tartary* from *China*, erected by the *Chinese*, to hinder the frequent Incursions of their unwelcome Neighbours, the *Tartars*; 'twas commonly reckoned 300 *German* Leagues in Length, 30 Cubits high in most Places, and 12 in Breadth. The Time of its Building is computed to be about 200 Years before the Incarnation of our blessed Saviour. By our latest Relations of the State and Nature of this Country, we find that some remarkable *Volcano's* are to be seen in the North and Eastern Parts thereof.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, in this Country, none.

Manners.] The *Tartars* are a People of a swarthy Complexion, strong Bodies, and middle Stature. The Generality of 'em are Persons of broad Faces, hollow Eyes, thin Beards, thick Lips, flat Noses, and ugly Countenances. In Behaviour they are very rude and barbarous; commonly devouring the Flesh of their Enemies, and drinking their Blood, so soon as they are in their Power. Their ordinary Food is Horse-flesh, which they greedily tear, and eat up like so many ravenous Vultures. Their Manner of Living is commonly in Tents in the open Fields, which they remove from Place to Place, according to the Time of the Year, and Conveniency of Grazing. Many of them make excellent Soldiers, being not only willing and able to endure great Fatigues, but also very dextrous and daring in Time of Engagement. When they seem many Times to fly before their Enemies, they'll unexpectedly send back a dreadful Shower of Arrows in the Faces of their Pursuers, and frequently turning about, do give 'em a violent Charge, and all without the least Disorder. When their *Great Cham* dies, 'tis reported, that many of his chief Officers are immediately kill'd, and interr'd with him; that they may also attend him (as they imagine) in the other World, according to their respective Posts here.

Language.] The *Language* used by the *Asiatick Tartars*, is not much different from the *Tartaresque*, spoken by those of *Crim Tartary* (a Specimen of which is already given in *Europe*) and both have a great Affinity with the *Turkish*. Go-

Government.] The vast Body of *Tartary* is said to be subject to several Princes, who are wholly accountable (in their Government) to one Sovereign, who is commonly term'd the *Great Cham*, whose Government is most tyrannical, and Crown hereditary. The Lives and Goods of his People are altogether in his Power. His Subjects stiles him the *Sun* and *Shadow* of the immortal God, and render him a Kind of Adoration; never speaking unto him Face to Face, but falling down on their Knees, with their Faces towards the Ground. He looks upon himself as the Monarch of the whole World; and from that vain Opinion, is reported to cause his Trumpets to sound every Day after Dinner, pretending thereby to give Leave to all other Kings and Princes of the Earth to dine. For the better Management of publick Affairs, he's said to appoint two Councils, each consisting of twelve Persons (the wisest and best experienced of any that he can pitch upon) of which one doth constantly attend the Affairs of State, and the other *those* which relate to the War. Yet after all there be many Things related of this mighty *Cham*, which (tho' hitherto current) are look'd upon by some judicious Persons, as Narratives that have a near Affinity unto the *Legenda Aurea* of the *Roman Church*.

Arms.] The most received Opinion about the *Arms* of the *Great Cham*, is, that (as Emperor of *Tartary*) he bears *Or*, an Owl *Sable*. But what, as King of *China*, see the following Section.

Religon.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Pagan*, partly *Mahometan*, and partly *Christian*. *Paganism* doth chiefly prevail in the *Northmost* Parts, the *People* being generally gross *Idolaters* in those Places. In the *Southern* Provinces they are (for the most Part) Followers of *Mahomet*'s Doctrine, especially since the Year 1246. And towards the *Caspian* Sea, are found a considerable Number of *Jews*, thought by some to be the Offspring of the ten Tribes, led away Captive by *Salmanasser*. Those of the Christian Religion (overgrown of late by *Nestorianism*) are scattered up and down in several Parts of this vast Country, but most numerous in *Cathay*, and the City of *Cambalu*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country (as is generally believed) by the Labours of St *Andrew* and St *Philip*, two of the Apostles.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Concerning *China*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	98	00	of Lon.	Is great.	Length from N.E. to S.W. is about 1380 Miles.
	between	121	00			
		20	30	of Lat.		Breadth from N. to S. about 1260 Miles.
		41	10			

China contains Sixteen Provinces

			Chief Town		
Provinces	6 North	*Leaotung*		*Leacyang*	E. to W.
		Xantung		*Chinan*	
		Pekin		Idem aliter *Xuntien*	
		Xansi		*Taiyuan*	
		Honan		*Kaijung*	
		Xensi		*Sigan*	
	10 South	*Nanking*		Id. alit. *Kiangnan*	E. to W.
		Chekiang		*Hangchew*	
		Kiangsi		*Nanchang*	
		Tokion		*Focheu*	
		Huquang		*Unchang*	
		Quantung		*Quanchew*	
		Sucheen		*Chingtu*	
		Queichen		*Queiyang*	
		Quansi		*Quilin*	
		Junnan		Idem	

Name.] *CHINA* (reckoned by most Geographers the Country of the ancient *Sinæ*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*; and now bounded on the East by the *Chinesian* Ocean, on the West by part of *India*, on the North by part of *Tartary*, and on the South by part of the *Oriental* Ocean) is term'd by the *French*, *la Chine*; and by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *China*; so called (according to the best Conjecture) from one of its ancient Monarchs, named *Cina*, who is said to have liv'd above fifty Years before the Nativity of our blessed Saviour. Many other Names it has had since that Time; for when the Government falls from one Family to another, the first Prince of that Name is said to give a new Name to the whole Country; the latest of which modern Names are *Tamin*, signifying the Kingdom of *Brightness*; and *Chuinque*, i. e. the Kingdom of the *Middle*;

Middle; the *Chinese* imagining that the Earth is square, and that their Country is exactly in the Middle of it.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally very temperate, save only towards the North, where 'tis sometimes intolerably cold, and that because of several Mountains of a prodigious Height, whose Tops are ordinarily cover'd with Snow. The opposite Place to *China* is the South Part of *Brasil*, together with the East of *Paraguay*.

Soil.] This Country (it lying in the 4th, 5th, 6th North Climate) is, for the most Part, of a very rich and fertile *Soil*, insomuch that its Inhabitants, in several Places, are said to have two, and sometimes three Harvests in a Year. It abounds with Corn, Wine, and all Kinds of Fruits. Its Lakes and Rivers are very well furnish'd with Fish, and some afford various Kinds of Pearls and Bezoar of great Value. Its Mountains are richly lin'd with several Mines of Gold and Silver. Its Plains are extraordinary fit for Pasturage, and its pleasant Forests are every where stored with all Sorts of Venison. In a Word, the whole Country in general is esteemed one of the best in the World. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about fourteen Hours and three Quarters, and the shortest, in the Southmost, is about ten Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Quicksilver, Porcelane Dishes, Silks, Cottons, Rhubarb, Sugar, Camphire, Musk, Ginger, *China*, Wood, *&c.*

Rarities.] Peculiar to this Country is a short Tree, with a round Head, and very thick, which, in Respect of its Fruit, may bear the Name of the *Tallow Tree*; for at a certain Season of the Year 'tis full of Fruit, containing diverse Kernels about the Bigness of a small Nut, which Kernels have all the Qualities of Tallow, being the very same, both as to Colour, Smell, and Consistency, and by mixing a little Oil with 'em, make as good burning Candles, as *Europeans* usually make of pure Tallow itself. (2) Here is a large Mountain full of terrible Caverns, in one of which is a Lake of such a Nature, that if a Stone be thrown into it, presently there's heard a hideous Noise, as of a frightful Clap of Thunder, and sometimes there rises a gross Mist, which immediately dissolves into Water. (3) In the City of *Pekin* is a prodigious large Bell, weighing 120000 Pound, surpassing the noted Bell of *Erfurd*, in *Upper Saxony*, by 94600 Pound; in Dimension it's eleven Foot Diameter, and twelve high. (4) In *Nanking* is another of eleven Foot high, and seven in Diameter, and weighing 50000 Pound, which also surpasseth the Bell of *Erfurd*, weighing only 25400 Pound, yet hitherto supposed the greatest in the

the World) by almost double its Weight. (5) In *China* are several *Volcano's* (particularly that Mountain call'd *Linosung*) which vomits out Fire and Ashes so furiously, as frequently to raise some hideous Tempests in the Air. (6) Here are some Rivers whose Waters are cold at the Top, but warm beneath; as also several remarkable Fountains which send forth so hot a Stream, that People usually boil Meat over them. (7) In this Country are several Lakes, remarkable for changing Copper into Iron, or making it of just the same Resemblance; as also for causing Storms when any Thing is thrown into them. (8) In the Island *Hainan*, there is said to be Water (uncertain whether in Lake, River, or Fountain) of such a strange Quality, that it petrifies some Sort of Fishes, when they unfortunately chance to enter into it. (9) Many are those *triumphal Arches* (to be seen in most of the noted Cities of the Empire) erected in Honour of such Persons as have either done some signal Pieces of Service to the State, or have been conspicuous in their Times for their singular Knowledge. (10) In this Country are several remarkable *Bridges*, particularly that over a River call'd *Saffrany*, which reaches from one Mountain to another, being four hundred Cubits long, and five hundred high, and all but one Arch, whence 'tis call'd by Travellers, *Pons volans*. Here likewise is another of six hundred and sixty Perches in Length, and one and half broad, standing upon three hundred Pillars without any Arches. Lastly, In *China* are many observable *Plants*, *Animals*, and *Fossils*, especially the last, among which is the *Abestos*. But for a particular Account of them, *Vid.* Kircherus's *China Illustrata*.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, or *Universities*, are hardly to be expected here; however this Country (according to the Testimony of Popish Missionaries) is furnished with some of these, *Pekin*, *Nanquin*, and *Macao*, having each of them a particular Bishop, nominated by the King of *Portugal*, and the other Provinces are under the Jurisdiction of three Apostolical Vicars. Under which Ecclesiastical Superiors, there are (by their Relations) above two hundred Churches or private Chapels dedicated to the true God.

Manners.] The *Chinois* [Persons for the most Part of a fair Complexion, short Nos'd, black Ey'd, and of very thin Beards] are great Lovers of Sciences, and generally esteem'd a very ingenious Sort of People. They are said to have had the Use of Printing, Gun-powder, and the Mariners Compass, long before any of them was known in *Europe*; but for want of due Improvement, these useful Inventions have not turn'd to near so good an Account among them as in *Europe*. Diverse of them are indeed considerable Proficients in several Parts of the Mathematicks, especially, *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, and *Astronomy*; and so conceited are they of their own Knowledge in these

these Things, and so mean are their Thoughts of others, that 'tis generally reported of them, that (speaking of themselves) they commonly say, That they have *two Eyes*, *the* Europeans *one*, and the rest of the World none at all. They who wholly apply themselves to the Study of Sciences, and make such Proficiency in 'em, as to become Doctors to others, are distinguish'd by their long Nails, suffering 'em sometimes to grow as long as their Fingers; that being esteemed a singular Characteristick of a profound Scholar, and a differencing Mark between them and Mechanicks.

Language.] The *Language* of the *Chinois* is extremely difficult to be acquir'd by Strangers, and differs from all others, both as to its Nature, Pronunciation, and Way of Writing. (1) Its *Nature.* They use no Alphabet, as *Europeans* do, and are astonish'd to hear that by twenty-four Letters we can express our Thoughts, and fill Libraries with Books. In lieu of an Alphabet, they formerly used Hieroglyphicks, setting down the Images of Things, for the Things themselves; but this being extremely tedious, and likewise defective (there being no such Resemblance of pure Abstracts) they then made Characters to signify Words, numbering them according to the Number of Words they needed to Express their Ideas; which Characters arise to such a prodigious Multitude, that not only Strangers, but even the Natives themselves find it a very difficult Matter to acquire an intimate Acquaintance with them all. (2) Its *Pronunciation.* Altho' all the original Terms of this Tongue are only three hundred and thirty-three; yet such is their peculiar Way of pronouncing them, that the same Term admits of various, and even contrary Significations, according to the various Accent in pronouncing it. And of these Accents there are five applicable to every Term, which extremely augments the Difficulty of either speaking or understanding this Tongue to Perfection. Besides, the Pronunciation thereof is accompanied with such Variety of Motions of the Hand, that a mute Person can speak almost intelligibly by his Fingers. And as to the *Manner of Writing*, they differ from all other Nations; for whereas Christians write from the left Hand to the right, and the *Jews* from the right to the left, they usually make their Lines from the Top of the Page down to the Bottom.

Government.] This great Kingdom was formerly under its own particular King or Emperor, but of late over-run and conquered by the *Tartars*, to whom it's at present subject, acknowledging due Allegiance to the *Great Cham*, whose Government is as despotical as any of the *Oriental* Monarchs; for he hath full Power over the Lives of his Subjects, the Princes of the Blood not excepted. His bare Word is the Law, and his Commands admit of no Delay nor Neglect.

He

He is seldom seen, and never spoke with but upon the Knees. Upon his Death-bed he may chuse his Successor out of what Family he pleaseth. For the better managing the great Affairs of this mighty Empire, he is assisted by two Sovereign Councils; one *Extraordinary*, composed of the Princes of the Blood only; and the other *Ordinary*, which besides the Princes, doth consist of several Ministers of State, call'd *Colaou*. But over and above these two Councils, there are at *Pekin* six sovereign Courts, whose Authority extends over all the Empire, and to each of them belong different Matters, *viz.* (1) Is that Court call'd *Lupou*, which presides over all the Mandarines, and confers upon, or takes from them their Offices. (2) *Houpou*, which looks after the publick Treasury, and takes Care of raising the Taxes. (3) *Lipou*, which inspects into ancient Customs; and to it is committed the care of Religion, Sciences, and Foreign Affairs. (4) *Pimpou*, which hath the Charge of the Soldiery, and other Officers. (5) *Himpou*, which inquires and passes Sentence in all criminal Matters. Lastly, *Compou*, which looks after all publick Buildings, as the Emperor's Palaces, and such like. In each of these Courts, the Emperor hath one who may be term'd a *Private Censor*; it being his Business to observe all that passeth, and to acquaint him faithfully therewith, which makes all Persons very cautious in their Actions. Over each Province is appointed a Vice-Roy, and under him a great many publick Officers. To shun Oppression of the Subject by these various Ministers, the Emperor, before the *Tartarian* Conquest, had a certain Number of secret Spies in every Province to have a watchful Eye upon the Actions of every publick Officer; and upon any visible Act of Injustice in Discharge of his Office, they were to produce their Commission, and by Virtue thereof did seize such an Officer, though of the highest Station; but this is laid aside, those Persons having mightily abused their Power. Yet, in lieu thereof, they still retain one Custom, which is certainly very singular, *viz.* That every Vice-Roy, and publick Officer, is bound to take a Note of his own Miscarriages in the Management of publick Affairs from Time to Time, and humbly acknowledging the same, is bound to send them in Writing to Court. Which Task is undoubtedly very irksome on one Hand, if duly perform'd, but yet more dangerous on the other, if wholly neglected. Very remarkable are three Maxims of State, carefully observed by the *Chinesian* Emperors, *viz.* 1st, Never to give any Mandarin a publick Office in his native Province, lest, being of a mean Descent, it might contribute to his Disparagement, or being well descended and beloved, he should thereby grow too powerful. 2d, To retain at Court the Children of the Mandarins employed in publick Offices, and that under Pretence of giving them good Education; but it's, in effect, as Hostages, lest their Fathers should

should chance to forget their Duty to the Emperor. *Lastly*, Never to sell any publick Office, but to confer the same according to Persons Merits.

Arms.] The *Great Cham*, as King of *China*, is said to bear for Ensigns Armorial, *Argent*, Three Black Moors Heads placed in the Front, their Bust veiled *Gules*; but (according to others) two Dragons.

Religion.] The prevailing *Religion* in *China* is *Paganism*, or gross Idolatry; and in some Parts the Doctrine of *Mahomet* is entertain'd. Of the several Idols to whom the *Chinese* pay their Devotions, there are two of chief Note, *viz.* One in form of a Dragon, whom the Emperor with his Mandarins do religiously worship, prostrating themselves frequently before it, and burning Incense unto it. The other is call'd *Fo*, or *Foe*, set up (as conjectur'd) in favour of one of their own Nation, who is thought to have flourish'd about one thousand Years before our blessed Saviour, and for his wonderful Parts and Actions, was esteem'd worthy of being deify'd at his Death. They look'd upon him as the Saviour of the World, and that he was sent to teach the Way to Salvation, and make an Attonement for the Sins of Men. They mightily prize some moral Precepts which they pretend he left, and which the *Bonzees* (or Priests) do frequently inculcate upon the Minds of the People. To this God are erected many Temples, and he is worshipped not only under the Shape of a Man, but in the Person of a real Man, who, they say, never dies; being upheld in that vain Opinion by the *Lamas* (or *Tartarian* Priests) who, upon the Death of that immortal Man, take due Care (as the *Egyptian* Priests did their *Apis*) to put one of their own Number in his Room, and that of the same Features and Proportion, or as near as possibly they can. The *Chinese* have a mighty Spur to be cautious in all their Actions, from an Opinion universally received among them, *viz.* That the Souls of their deceas'd Friends are always (at least frequently) present with them, and narrowly viewing their Deportment. If we may believe the Writings of some of the *French* Missionaries, *Christianity* hath obtained considerable Footing of late in this Country, especially in the Province of *Nanking*; and that the present Emperor hath allow'd of the same by a publick Edict throughout all the Empire. The first Plantation of Christianity in this Part of the World, was undertaken (according to common Belief) by St *Thomas*, or some of his Disciples, which Opinion is confirm'd by an ancient Breviary of the *Indian* Churches, containing these Words, *per D. Thomam, Regnum Cælorum volavit & ascendit ad Sinas.*

SECT.

SECT. III.

Concerning *India.*

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	67	00	of Lon.	Its greatest	Length from N. W. to S. E. is about 1680 Miles.
		109	00			
	between	09	00	of Lat.		Breath from N. to S. is about 1690 Miles.
		34	30			

India, [*viz.* all between *China* and *Persia*] comprehends

		Chief Town	
The *Great Mogul*'s Empire, containing many little Kingdoms, but chiefly those of	*Delli* - - - - - -	Idem	in the main Land.
	Agra - - - - - -	Idem	
	Cambaia - - - -	Idem	on the Sea Coast.
	Bengala - - - -	Idem	
Peninsula Indiæ, intra Gangem, containing the Kingdoms of	*Decan* - - - - -	Idem	Northward
	Golcond - - - -	*Goa*	
	Bisnagar - - - -	Idem	in the Middle
	Malabar - - - -	*Calicute*	Southward
Peninsula Indiæ, extra Gangem, containing the Kingdoms of	*Pegu* - - - - - -	Idem	from N. to S.
	Tunquin - - - -	Idem	
	Cochinchin - - -	Idem	
	Siam: *Martaban*	Idem	
	Siam - - -	Idem	
	Malacca -	Idem	

THIS vast complex Body, consider'd here under the Title of *India*, [*viz.* all between *Persia* and *China*] comprehends (as aforesaid) many distinct and considerable Kingdoms; but all reducible to the three great Divisions abovemention'd; to wit, the *Mogul's Empire*, and the two *Peninsula's* of *India*, one within, and the other without the *Ganges*. Of all which separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1.

§ 1. The *Mogul's Empire.*

Name.] THIS Country (bounded on the East by *China*, on the West by *Persia*, on the North by Part of *Tartary*, and on the South by the Gulph of *Bengal*) is a great Part of the modern and ancient *India*, remarkable in the History of *Alexander the Great*, and term'd *India* from the River *Indus*, but now the *Mogul's Empire*, as being subject unto that mighty Eastern Monarch, commonly known by the Name of the *Great Mogul*.

Air.] In the Northern Parts of this Empire, the *Air* is said to be extremely cold and piercing, about the Time of the *Sun*'s greatest Southern Declination; but in the Southern Provinces much more temperate. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Mogul's Empire*, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* between 252 and 292 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 39 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this vast Country (it lying in the third and fourth North Climate) is extraordinary barren in several Parts, being encumber'd with for[illegible]le, dry, sandy Mountains, but elsewhere very plentiful, espe[illegible] Cotton, Millet, Rice, and most Sorts of Fruits. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the same as in the Kingdom of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Aloes, Musk, Rhubarb, Wormseed, Civets, Indigo, Laique, Borax, Opium, Amber, Myrabolans, Sal-Armoniac, Silk, Cottons, Callicoes, Sattins, Taffaties, Carpets, Metals, Porceline Earth, and most Sorts of Spices, *&c.*

Rarities.] In several Parts of the *Mogul*'s Empire, particularly the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, are diverse noted *Volcano's* which usually smoke, and sometimes break out in terrible *Eruptions* of *Fire* and *sulphurous Matter*. In and about the Imperial City of *Agra*, are the splendid *Sepulchres* of the *Royal Family* of the *Moguls*; particularly that glorious Monument of the Empress of *Cha-Gehan*, erected nigh to the Grand *Bazar*, which is reported to be a very stately Structure, and of so vast a Bigness, that 20000 Artificers were employ'd in erecting it for the Space of twenty two Years. But what mostly deserves our Regard, in the whole Kingdom of *Indostan*, is that rich and glorious Throne in the Palace of *Agra*, on which the *Great Mogul* doth usually appear during the Festival of his Birth-day, where he receives the Compliments and Presents of the Grandees, after the yearly

Ceremony of weighing his Person is over. This stately Throne (so noted among Travellers in these Parts) is said to stand upon Feet, and Bars overlaid with enamell'd Gold, and adorn'd with several large Diamonds, Rubies, and other precious Stones. The Canopy over the Throne is set thick with curious Diamonds, and surrounded with a Fringe of Pearl. Above the Canopy is the lively Effigies of a *Peacock*, whose Tail sparkles with blue Saphires, and other Stones of different Colours; his Body is of enamell'd Gold set with Jewels, and on his Breast is a large Ruby, from which hangs a Pearl as big as an ordinary Pear. On both Sides of the Throne are two Umbrellas of curious red Velvet, richly embroider'd with Gold, and encompassed with a Fringe of Pearl; the very Sticks whereof are also covered with Pearls, Rubies and Diamonds. Over against the Emperor's Seat, is a choice Jewel, with a Hole bor'd through it, at which hangs a prodigious big Diamond, with many Rubies and Emeralds round about it. These, and several others not here mention'd, are the costly Ornaments of this *Indian* Throne; which (if all related of it be true) cannot be match'd by any other Monarch upon the Face of the whole Earth.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of the various Parts of this vast Empire, have various Tempers and Customs. What those of the Inland Provinces are, is not very certain (our Intelligence of them being yet very slender) but the People of the Southern or Maritime Places of the *Mogul*'s Dominions, are Persons, for the most Part, very tall of Stature, strong of Body, and in Complexion inclining somewhat to that of the *Negroes*: In Behaviour civil, in their Dealings pretty just; and many of the mechanical Sort prove wonderful ingenious.

Language.] Both here, and in the two *Peninsulas* hereafter mentioned are various *Languages*, and these again divided into different Dialects; but the *Arabick* is still used in their religious Offices. Among the several *Languages* spoken in the *Mogul*'s Dominions, the *Gazarate Tongue* is reckon'd the Chief, and is mostly used in the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala*; but the *Persian* is said to be the *Language* of the Court.

Government.] This vast Body comprehends a great many Kingdoms; some of which are free, some subject to others, and most of them tributary to one Sovereign, namely, the *Great Mogul*, whose Government is most tyrannical; for he hath both the *Purses* and *Persons* of his Subjects wholly at his Disposal, and is Lord of all, being

being Heir of every Man's Estate. His Imperial Seat is ordinarily at *Agra*, which is a very rich and populous City, lying in the Province of the same Name, and *Metropolis* of the whole Empire. If he allows paternal Inheritance any where, the same is revokable at his Pleasure. His bare Will is the Law, and his Word a final Decision of all Controversies. The *Indian* Diadem is not entail'd by Primogeniture on the Sons, but is either ravish'd by Force, or carried by Craft, of such who stand in Competition for it; he generally succeedeth to the Throne, who hath mostly gained the Favour and Assistance of the *Omrahs* and *Nabobs*, with other Grandees at Court; and upon his Installment therein, he commonly sacrificeth all his Rivals, and neareſt Relations, reckoning his Throne to be but tottering, unless its Foundation be laid in the Blood of such Persons. His Revenue is indeed so vast, that a bare Relation would seem incredible; but proportionably to the same are his necessary Ways of employing it; for to awe the prodigious Multitude of People within the vast extent of his Dominions, he's oblig'd to keep in daily Pay many Legions of Soldiers; otherwise 'twere impossible to command the turbulent *Rajahs*, who, as it is, do frequently make Insurrections, and disturb the Government.

Arms.] The Ensigns Armorial of the *Great Mogul*, are said to be *Argent*, *Semé* with Besants, *Or*. As for particular Coats of Arms, peculiar to private Persons, as in *Europe*, here are none; no Man within the *Mogul*'s Dominions being hereditary, either to his Estate or Honours.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly *Pagan*; and next to *Paganism*, the Religion of *Mahomet* prevails; it being chiefly embrac'd according to the Commentaries of *Mortis-Aly*. Of the *Pagans*, here are various Sects and Orders among them; particularly the *Banians*, the *Persees*, and *Faquirs*. (2) The *Banians*, who believe a μετεμψύχωσις, or Transmigration of Souls, and thereupon do usually build Hospitals for Beasts, and will upon no Account deprive any Creature of Life, lest thereby they dislodge (as they imagine) the Soul of some departed Friend. But of all living Creatures they have the greatest Veneration for the *Cow*, to whom they pay a solemn Address every Morning, and at a certain Time of the Year, they drink the Stale of that worshipful Animal; believing it hath a singular Quality to purify all their Defilements. Beside their constant Abstinence from the Food of any Animal, they frequently refrain from all Eatables till Night. Of these *Banians*, there are reckon'd in *India* about twenty-four different *Casts* or *Sects*. (2) *Persees* (the Posterity of the ancient *Persians*) who worship the Element of Fire; for which Reason they are also call'd *Gaures*,

i. e. Worshippers of Fire. Besides the Fire, they have a great Veneration for the *Cock*. To kill the one, or extinguish the other, is esteem'd by them a Crime unpardonable. Their High Priest is call'd *Dosboor*, and their ordinary Priests *Daroos* or *Harboods*. *Lastly*, The *Faquirs* (a kind of religious Monks) who live very austere Lives, being much given to fasting, and several Acts of Mortifications; and some, as a voluntary Penance, make solemn Vows of keeping their Hands clasp'd about their Heads; others hold one, and some both Arms, stretch'd out in the Air; and a thousand such ridiculous Postures, and all during Life: Which Vows once made, they sacredly observe, notwithstanding the Observation of them is attended with exquisite Pain. Most of the *Indians* believe that the River *Ganges* hath a sactifying Quality: Whereupon they flock thither at certain Seasons in vast Multitudes, to plung themselves therein. Dispersed thro' the *Mogul*'s Dominions is a considerale Number of *Jews*; and upon the Sea-Coasts are many *European* Christians, all upon the Account of Traffick. Those Parts of *India* which receiv'd the blessed Gospel in former Times, were instructed therein, as is generally believed, by the Apostle St *Thomas*.

§ 2. *The* Peninsula *of* India *within the* Ganges.

Name.] THIS large Country [comprehending the several Kingdoms above-mention'd; now bounded on the East by the Gulf of *Mexico*; and on the West by *Mare Arabicum*; on the North by Part of the *Mogul*'s Empire; and on the South by the *Indian* Ocean] was term'd *Peninsula India intra Gangem*, by the Ancients, particularly the *Romans*, and that upon the Account of its Situation; being within, or on this Side the River *Ganges*, in respect of the Empire of *Persia*, or Western Parts of *Asia*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very hot, yet in most of the Maritime Places 'tis frequently qualify'd by cold Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to this *Peninsula*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 212 and 227 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 25 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this *Peninsula* is, for the most Part, extraordinary fertile, producing all desirable Fruits, Roots, and Grain, besides vast Quantities of medicinal Herbs. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Country, is about thirteen Hours and a half, the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours and a Half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Metals, Silk, Cottons, Pearls, Drugs, Dates, Cocoas, Rice, Ginger, Cinnamon, Pepper, Cassia, &c

Ra-

Rarities.] In several Places of the Kingdom of *Decan*, is a noted Tree, called by Travellers the *Nure-Tree*, whose Nature is such, that every Morning 'tis full of stringy red Flowers, which in the Heat of the Day fall down in Showers to the Ground, and blossoming again in the Night, it daily appears in a new Livery. (2) In the Island *Salsete*, adjacent to *Goa*, are vast Receptacles cut out of the main Rock, one above another, some of them being equal in Bigness to a Village of four hundred Houses, and adorned throughout with strange frightful Statues of Idols, representing Elephants, Tygers, Lyons, Amazons, *&c.* (3) In the Island *Conoretin*, near *Bombay* (belonging to the *Portugueze*) is a City of the same Name, having diverse large Heathen Temples, and many other Apartments, all cut out of the firm Rock; which stupendous Work is attributed by some to *Alexander the Great*, but that without any Shew of Probability. (4) In another adjacent Island (belonging also to the *Portugueze*, and call'd *Elephanto*, from a huge artificial Elephant of Stone, bearing a young one upon its Back) is another idolatrous Temple of a prodigious Bigness, cut out of the firm Rock. 'Tis supported by 42 Pillars, and open on all Sides, except the East, where stands an Image with three Heads, adorned with strange Hieroglyphicks, and the Walls are set round with monstrous Giants, whereof some have no less than eight Heads. (5) At a City in the Kingdom of *Decan*, known to Travellers by the Name of *Dungenesi*, is another Heathen Temple, much the same with that above-mentioned,

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of the various Provinces of this *Peninsula*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in the Southern Parts of the *Mogul*'s Dominions already mentioned.

Language.] The chief of the *Indian* Tongues in this *Peninsula*, are two, *viz.* the *Carabine*, mostly in Use about *Goa*; and the *Gazarate*, which is spoken in *Bisnagar*, and on the Coasts of *Coromandel*.

Government.] In this *Peninsula* are a great many Princes, who assume to themselves the Title of Kings; the chief of them being those of *Calicut*, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, *Travancor*, and *Tanor*: Besides which, are several Sorts of People, in various Parts of this Country, who acknowledge Subjection to none of these, nor to any other; nor can they accord among themselves, being commonly divided into various Parties, who pitifully harass one another; and those on the Coast of *Malabar* are much addicted to Piracy.

Arms.] What are the true Enſigns Armorial of theſe *Indian* Princes [or if any] is moſtly conjectural; all we can find of them is, that ſome in *Decan* and *Cambaya* bear *Verte*, encompaſſed with a Collar of large precious Stones.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this *Peninſula* are generally *Mahometans*, eſpecially thoſe who live near the Sea-Coaſts; but People reſiding in the Inland Parts, are groſs Idolaters, worſhiping not only the *Sun* and *Moon*, but alſo many Idols of moſt ugly and horrible Aſpects; and in ſome Parts of *Decan*, they look upon the firſt Creature they meet with in the Morning, as the proper Object of their Worſhip for that Day, except it be a Crow, the very Sight of which will confine them to their Houſes the whole Day. In moſt of the Seaport Towns and Places of Trade, are *Jews* in conſiderable Numbers, and many *European Chriſtians*, eſpecially thoſe of our *Engliſh* Factories. Chriſtianity was firſt planted in this Country much about the ſame Time with the *Mogul*'s Empire; of which already.

§ 3. *The* Peninſula *of* India *beyond the* Ganges.

Name.] THIS laſt Diviſion of *India* (bounded on the Eaſt by *China*; on the Weſt by the Gulf of *Bengal*; on the North by part of the *Mogul*'s Empire; and on the South by ſome of the *Indian* Ocean) is term'd *Peninſula India extra Gangem*, or *India beyond the Ganges*, becauſe of its Situation; it lying beyond that famous River, in reſpect of the other *Peninſula*, or the Weſtern Parts of *Aſia* in general.

Air.] The *Air* of this *Peninſula* is ſomewhat different, according to the Situation and Nature of the various Parts of that Country, yet generally eſteem'd indifferent healthful, and temperate enough, conſidering the Latitude of thoſe Places. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to this *Peninſula*, is that Part of *Nova Zealandia*, between 192 and 212 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 to 24 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying under the firſt, ſecond, and third North Climate) is extraordinary fertile, producing in great Plenty all Sorts of deſirable Fruits and Grain; beſides, 'tis well ſtock'd with invaluable Mines, and great Quantity of precious Stones; yea, ſo vaſtly rich is this Country, that the Southmoſt Part thereof (viz. *Cherſoneſe d' Or*) is eſteem'd by many to be the Land of *Ophir*, to which King *Solomon* ſent his Ships for Gold. The longeſt Day

Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost near about twelve Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Silks, Porceline Earth, Aloes, Musk, Rhubarb, Alabaster, *&c.*

Rarities.] Among the *Rarities* of this Country, we may reckon the Golden House in the City of *Arracan*, being a large Hall in the King's Palace, whose Inside is entirely overlaid with Gold, having a stately Canopy of massy Gold, from the Edges of which hang above one hundred *Combalenghe*, or large Wedges of Gold, in form of Sugar-Loaves. Here also are seven Idols of massy Gold, of the Height of an ordinary Man, whose Foreheads, Breasts, and Arms, are adorned with Variety of precious Stones, as Rubies, Emeralds, Saphires, and Diamonds. In this Hall are also kept the famous *Canoques*, i. e. two Rubies of prodigious Value, about which the neighbouring Princes frequently contending, have drawn Seas of Blood from each others Subjects; and all from a vain Opinion, that the Possession of these Jewels carry along with them a just Claim of Dominion over the neighbouring Princes.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] What was said of the Natives of the other *Peninsula*, in Point of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of those inhabiting this. The various *Europeans* here residing, are much the same in *Manners* with the respective People of *Europe*, from whence they came.

Language.] The chief of the *Indian* Tongues in this *Peninsula* is that call'd the *Melaye*, mostly used in *Malacca*; but besides the various *Indian* Tongues, both in the *Mogul*'s Empire, and the two *Peninsulas*, the *Portuguese* Language is commonly understood and spoken in all maritime Towns of Trade; it being the chief Language that's used in daily Commerce between the *Franks* and Natives of that Country.

Government.] In this *Peninsula* are a great many different States and Kingdoms, particularly that of *Pegu* (a very rich Kingdom) subject to its own Monarch, whose Sovereignty is acknowledged by diverse other considerable States, as *Asem*, *Aracan*, and *Tipra*, besides the ancient *Brachmans*, and other People living on the West of *China*, as the *Layes*, *Timocques*, *Gueyes*, and *Ciocangaes*, all tributary

to him. Here also are the rich and flouishing Kingdoms of *Tunquin* and *Cochinchin*, especially the former, whose King is esteem'd a mighty potent Prince, able to bring into the Field vast Multitudes of Men upon all Occasions. And *Lastly*, the King of *Siam* (to whom a great many Princes are tributary) is esteemed one of the richest and most potent Monarchs of all the East, and assumes (as some alledge) the Title of the *King of Heaven and Earth*; and yet, notwithstanding his Force and Treasure, he is said to be tributary to the *Tartars*, and to pay them yearly a certain Kind of Homage.

Arms.] We find no satisfactory Account of what Ensigns Armorial are borne by these Eastern Princes; or if any at all.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this *Peninsula* are generally great Idolaters. Those of *Siam* are said to maintain *Pythagoras's Metempsychosis*, and commonly adore the four Elements. Wheresoever *Mahometanism* prevails, 'tis generally intermixed with many *Pagan* Rites and Ceremonies, as particularly in *Cambodia*, on the River *Menan*, in which City are almost three hundred stately Mosques, not only well furnished with excellent Bells (contrary to the *Turkish* Custom elsewhere) but also with a great many Idols of all Sorts. In the Kingdom of *Pegu*, they have a great Opinion of the Sanctity of *Apes* and *Crocodiles*, believing those People very happy who are devour'd by them. They observe yearly five solemn Festivals (call'd in their Language *Sapans*) and distinguished by the Names of *Giachie*, *Cateano*, *Giaimo*, *Segienou*, *Daiche*, and *Donon*. Their Priests are call'd *Raulini*, and are divided into three Orders, distinguished by the Names of *Pungrini*, *Pangiani*, and *Xoxom*. They have also many Hermits, whom they divide into *Grepi*, *Manigrepi*, and *Taligrepi*, who are all in great Esteem among the People. *Christianity* was p'nted here much about the same Time with the other *Peninsula* already mention'd.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Concerning *Persia*,

		d.	m.		
Situated	between	45	00	of Lon.	Its great: Length from E. to W. is about 1440 Miles.
		68	00		
	between	25	40	of Lat.	Breadth from N. to S. is about 1260 Miles.
		45	00		

It's divided into many Provinces, but chiefly those towards the

		Chief Town	
North, *viz.*	*Scirvant* -	*Derbent* - -	W. to E.
	Giland - -	*Gilan* - - -	
	Cherassen -	*Heret* - - -	
Middle *viz.*	*Erach* - -	*Ispahan* - -	W. to E.
	Sablestan -	*Post* - - -	
	Sigistan - -	*Siwistan* -	
South, *viz.*	*Cusistan* - -	*Susa* - - -	W. to E.
	Fars - - -	*Schiras* - -	
	Kirman - -	*Gombroon* -	
	Macran - -	*Titu* - - -	

Name.] PERSIA [known to the Ancients by the same Name, and some others, but of a much larger Extent than at present; being now bounded on the East by the *Mogul's Empire*, on the West by *Asiatick Turkey*; on the North by the *Caspian Sea*, and Part of *Tartary*; and on the South by the *Persian Gulph*, and Part of the main Ocean] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Persia*; by the *French*, *Perse*; by the *Germans*, *Persien*; and by the *English*, *Persia*; so call'd (as many alledge) from one of its ancient Provinces, nam'd *Persis*, or (according to others) from *Perses*, an illustrious Lord in the Country of *Elam*, who for his Merit is said to have obtain'd the Government of the People, and to have call'd both Country and Inhabitants after his Name. But finally, others do eagerly plead for an *Hebrew* Etymology, deriving the Name from the Word פרשים, i. e. *Equites*. For 'tis reported of the Inhabitants of this Country, that before the Reign of *Cyrus the Great*, they seldom us'd to ride, or knew very little how to manage a Horse, and that such was their Dexterity afterwards in managing Horses, that this Country is said to assume its Name from that Animal. For the strengthening of which Opinion they farther observe, That the Title of *Persia* is not found in those Books of the Holy Scriptures, which were written before the Time of *Cyrus*.

Air.]

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very temperate, especially towards the North, beyond the vast Mountain of *Taurus*; but in the Southern Provinces, 'tis scorching hot for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Persia*, is Part of *Mare del Zur*, between 225 and 248 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the third and fourth North Climate) is very different; for in the Northern Parts, adjacent to *Tartary* and the *Caspian* Sea, the Ground is very barren, producing but little Corn, and few Fruits. But South of Mount *Taurus*, the Soil is said to be extraordinary fertile, the Country pleasant, and plentiful of Corn, Fruits, Wine, *&c.* affording also some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen Hours and three Quarters, the shortest in the Southmost is thirteen Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are curious Silks, Carpets, Tissues, Manufactures of Gold, Silk, and Silver, Seal-Skins, Goat-Skins, Alabaster, and all Sorts of Metals, Myrrh, Fruits, *&c*

Rarities.] This Country (among its chief *Rarities*) doth yet boast of the very Ruins of the once proud Palace of *Persepolis*, so famous of Old, and now call'd by the Inhabitants *Chil-manor*, signifying forty Pillars; which imports, that so many were standing some Ages ago; but at present there's only nineteen remaining, together with the Ruins of about eighty more. Those Pillars, yet standing, are of excellent Marble, and about fifteen Foot high; for a particular Draught of them, with the Copy of several Inscriptions in unknown Characters, *Vid. Philos. Transf.* No. 201, *and* 210. (2) In the City of *Ispahan*, is a large Pillar sixty Feet high, consisting purely of the Sculls of Beasts, erected by *Shaw-Abbas the Great*, upon a Sedition of the Nobles, who vowed to rear up a Column of their Heads, as a Monument of their Obloquy to after Ages, if they persisted in Disobedience; but they surrendring upon Discretion, he ordered each of them to bring the decollated Head of some Beast, and lay at his Feet; which was accordingly done, and of them he made the aforesaid Pillar in lieu of a Column of their own Heads. (3) One of the Emperor's Gardens at *Ispahan* is so sweet and delicate a Place, that it commonly goes by the Name of *Heste Behest*, i. e. Paradise upon Earth; and the Royal Sepulchres of the *Persian* Monarchs are indeed so stately, that they deserve to be mention'd here. (4) About 30 Miles North East of *Gombroon*, is a most hideous Cave, which for its

is formidable Aspect, is term'd *Hell's Gate* by our *English* Travellers who have pass'd that Way. (5) At *Gomes*, about twelve or fourteen Miles North of *Gombroon*, are some excellent Baths, esteem'd very good against most chronical Distempers, and much frequented for all inveterate Ulcers, Aches, and such like. (6) Within five Leagues of *Damoan*, is a prodigious high Pike of the same Name, from whose Top (cover'd all over with Sulphur, which sparkles in the Night-time like Fire) one may clearly see the *Caspian Sea*, tho' an hundred and eighty Miles distant; and nigh to this sulphurous Pike are some famous Baths, where there's a great Resort of People at certain Times of the Year. *Lastly*, In several Parts of *Persia*, are Mountains of curious black Marble, and Springs of the famous *Naphtha*, with Variety of other Minerals.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Persians* are a People (both of old, and as yet) much given to Astrology; many of them making it their chief Business to search after future Events by astrological Calculations. They are naturally great Dissemblers, Flatterers, and Swearers; as also very proud, passionate, and revengeful; excessive in their Luxury, Pastimes, and Expences; much addicted to Tobacco, Opium, and Coffee; yet withal, they are said to be, for the most Part, very respective to their Superiors, just and honest in their Dealings, and abundantly civil to Strangers: And most of those who betake themselves to Trade, prove very ingenious in making curious Silks, Cloth of Gold, and such like.

Language.] The *Persian Language* (having a great Tincture of the *Arabick*) is reckon'd not only much more polite than the *Turkish*, but is also esteem'd the modish Language of *Asia*. It's divided into many particular Dialects, and the Characters they use are mostly *Arabick*. As for pure *Arabick*, that's the School Language of the *Persians*, in which, not only the Mysteries of the *Alcoran*, but also all their Sciences are written, and is learned by Grammar, as *Europeans* do *Latin*.

Government.] This large Country is wholly subjected to one Sovereign, namely, its own Emperor, commonly stil'd, *The Great Sophy of Persia*; whose Government is truly despotical, and Crown hereditary; the Will of the King being a Law to the People, and he Master of all their Lives and Estates. His numerous Subjects render him a kind of Adoration, and never speak of him, but with the greatest Respect. As most of the *Asiatick* Princes affect very vain and exorbitant Titles, so does the *Persian* Monarch in particular, he being

ing generally still'd — King of *Persia*, *Parthia*, *Media*, *Bactria*, *Chorazon*, *Condabor*, and *Heri*, of the *Ouz-beg Tartar*, of the Kingdoms of *Hyrcania*, *Draconia*, *Evergeta*, *Parmenia*, *Hydaspia*, and *Sogdiana* of *Aria*, *Paropaniza*, *Drawgiana*, *Arachosia*, *Mergiana*, and *Caramania*, as far as stately *Indus*; Sultan of *Ormus*, *Larr*, *Arabia*, *Susiana*, *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, *Georgia*, *Armenia*, *Circassia*, and *Van*; Lord of the Imperial Mountains of *Ararat*, *Taurus*, *Caucasus*, and *Periardo*; Commander of all Creatures from the Sea of *Chorazon*, to the Gulf of *Persia*; of true Descent from *Mortis-Aly*: Prince of the four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Araxis*, and *Indus*; Governor of all the Sultans; Emperor of *Mussulmen*; Bud of Honour; Mirrour of Virtue; and Rose of Delight.

Arms.] Many and various are the Opinions concerning the King of *Persia*'s Arms; it being affirm'd by some, that he beareth the Sun *Or*, in a Field *Azure*: By others, a Crescent, as the *Turkish* Emperors, with this Difference, that it hath a Hand added to it. By others, *Or*, with a Dragon *Gules*: By others, *Or*, with a Buffalo's Head, *Sable*. But the most receiv'd Opinion is, that he beareth the rising Sun on the Back of a Lyon, with a Crescent.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are, for the most Part, exact Observers of *Mahomet*'s Doctrine, according to the Explication and Commentaries made by *Mortis-Aly*. They differ in many considerable Points from the *Turks*, and both Parties are subdivided into various Sects, between whom are toss'd many Controversies, with flaming Zeal on either Side. The main Point in Debate between them, is, concerning the immediate Successors of *Mahomet*. The *Turks* reckoning them thus; *Mahomet*, *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, *Osman*, and *Mortis-Aly*. But the *Persians* will have their *Aly* to be the immediate Successor, and some esteem him equally with *Mahomet* himself, and call the People to Prayers with these Words, *Llala y Illa Mortis-Aly vall lula*; for which the *Turks* abhor them, calling them *Rafadi* and *Cassars*, i. e. *Schismaticks*, and themselves *Sonni* and *Mussulmen*, which is, True Believers. They differ also in their Explication of the *Alcoran*; besides, the *Persians* have contracted it into a lesser Volume than the *Arabians*, after *Gunet*'s Reformation, preferring the *Immanian* Sect before the *Melchian*, *Anesian*, *Benesien*, or *Xefagans*, broach'd by *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, and *Osman*; from which four are sprung above seventy several Sorts of religious Orders; as *Morabites*, *Abdals*, *Dervises*, *Papasi*, *Rafadi*, &c. Here are many *Nestorian* Christians, as also several Jesuits, and many *Jews*. The Christian Religion was first planted in this Country by the Apostle St *Thomas*.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Concerning *Turkey* in *Asia*.

		d.	m.		
Situated	between	27	00	of Lon.	Its great. Length from N. E. to S. W. is about 2100 Miles.
	between	60	00		
	between	12	00	of Lat.	Its great. Breadth from N. to S. is about 1740 Miles.
	between	46	00		

Comprehending Six great Parts, *viz.*

	Chief Town	
Natolia	*Bursa*, lying Westward.	
Arabia	*Medina*	From S. to N.
Syria	*Aleppo*	
Diarbeck	*Bagdat*	
Turcomania	*Arzerum*	
Georgia	*Tiflis*	

Each of the foregoing Parts comprehends several Provinces.

		Chief Town	
Natolia	*Natolia propria*	*Bursa*	Northward
	Amasia	Idem	W. to E.
	Caramania	*Cogni*	Southward
	Aladuli	*Marax*	W. to E.
Arabia	*Beriara* or *Arabia Des.*	*Anna*	N. to S.
	Baraab or *Arabia Petrea*	*Herat*	
	Ayman or *Arabia Felix*	*Medina*	
Syria	*Syria propria*	*Aleppo*	N. to S.
	Phœnicia	*Demask*	
	Palestine	*Jerusalem*	
Diarbeck	*Diarbeck*	*Diarbekir*	N. to S.
	Arzerum	*Mosul*	
	Yerrack	*Bagdat*	
Turcomania	*Turcomania propria*	*Arzerum*	W. to E.
	Curdes	*Gran*	
Georgia	*Mengrelia*	*Fassis*	W. to E.
	Gurgestan	*Tiflis*	

This

THIS vastly extended Body being divided (as aforesaid) into six great Parts, *viz.* *Natolia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Diarbeck*, *Turcomania*, and *Georgia*; we shall particularly treat of the first Three, and that separately (they being mostly remarkable) and then take a general View of all the rest conjunctly, and that under the Title of the *Euphratian* Provinces. Therefore,

§ 1. *NATOLIA.*

Name.] *Natolia* [formerly *Asia Minor*, in contra-distinction from *Asia the Greater*; and now bounded on the East by *Turcomania*; on the West by the *Archipelago*; on the North by the *Black-Sea*; and on the South by Part of the *Mediterranean*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Natolia*; by the *French*, *Natolie*; by the *Germans*, *Natolien*; and by the *English*, *Natolia*, or *Anatolia*; so call'd at first by the *Grecians*, because of its Eastern Situation, in respect of *Greece*, ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀνατολῆς.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very different, being in some Provinces very pure and healthful; in others extremely gross and pestilentious. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Anatolia*, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 217 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the fifth and sixth North Climate) is extraordinary fertile, abounding with Oil and Wine, and most Parts of Grain and Fruits: But much of the Inland Provinces lie uncultivated; a Thing too common in most Countries subject to the *Mahometan* Yoke. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same here as in *Greece*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are raw Silks, Goats-Hair, twisted Cotton, Cordovans of several Colours, Calicuts, white and blue, Wool for Matresses, Tapestries, quilted Coverlets, Soap, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scammony, Opium, &c.

Rarities.] Not far from *Smyrna* (by the *Turks*, *Ismyr*) is a certain Kind of Earth, commonly call'd by the *Franks*, *Soap-Earth*, which boileth up out of the Ground, and is always gather'd before Sunrising, and that in such prodigious Quantities, that many Camels are daily employ'd in carying Loads of it to diverse Soap-houses at some Distance, where being mix'd with Oil, and both boil'd together for several Days, it becomes at last an excellent Sort of Soap. (2) Nigh to

to *Smyrna* are the *Vestigia* of a *Roman Circus* and Theatre; and thereabouts is frequently found Variety of *Roman* Medals. (3) About two easy Days Journey East from *Smyrna*, are some Remains of the ancient *Thyatira*, as appears from ten or twelve remarkable Inscriptions still to be seen (for which see *Wheeler's Travels*, from *page* 230 to 236) and therefore *Tyreth* (a small Village, twenty Miles South East of *Ephesus*) is falsly taken for it by the ignorant Greeks. (4) At *Mydasa* (formerly *Melasso* in *Caria*) are noble Remains of Antiquity; particularly a magnificent Temple of Marble, built in Honour of *Augustus Cæsar*, and the Goddess of *Rome*, as appears from an Inscription on the Front, which is still intire. Here also is a stately Column, call'd the Pillar of *Menander*, with a little curious Temple, but uncertain for what, or by whom erected. (5) At *Ephesus* now call'd *Aja Salove* by the *Turks*) are yet to be seen some ancient Christian Churches, particularly that of St *John*, the intirest of them all, and now converted into a *Mahometan* Mosque: As also the *Vestigia* of a *Roman Amphitheatre*, *Circus* and *Aquæduct*, together with a large Heap of stately Ruins, generally reckoned those of the once magnificent Temple of *Diana*, the great Goddess of the *Ephesians*. (6) At *Laodicea* (by the *Turks*, *Eskebissar*, which is utterly forsaken of Men, and now the Habitation of wild Beasts) are still extant three *Theatres* of white Marble, and a stately *Circus*, all so intire as yet, that they would seem to be only of a modern Date. (7) At *Sardis* (by the *Turks*, *Sart*, or *Sards*, now a little, nasty, beggarly Village, tho' once the royal Seat of rich King *Cræsus*) are the Remains of some stately, ancient Architecture, with several imperfect Inscriptions. (8) At *Pergamos* (which still retains the Name of *Pergamo*, and is observable for being the Place where Parchment was first invented) are the Ruins of the Palace of the *Atalick Kings*. Here is also the ancient Christian Church of *Sancta Sophia*, now converted into a *Mahometan* Mosque. As for *Philadelphia*, the last of the famous seven Churches of *Asia* (now call'd by the *Turks*, *Allach Scheyr*, i. e. *the City of God*) 'tis remarkable for nothing so much as the considerable Number of Christians dwelling in it, they amounting to two thousand and upwards.

Archbishopricks &c.] The State of Christianity being very deplorable thro' most Parts of the *Ottoman* Dominions, and not only the chief Ecclesiasticks of the Christian Churches (*viz.* Patriarchs, Archbishops, and Bishops) but also their very Sees being frequently alter'd, according as their tyrannical Master, the *Turk*, proposeth Advantage by such Alterations; and whereas a great many titular Bishops, yea, Archbishops, and some Patriarchs are often created; it is equally vain to expect, as impossible to give, an exact List of all the Ecclesiastical Dignities in those Parts, whether real or nominal. Let it

it therefore suffice (once for all) to subjoin in this Place the most remarkable of the Christian Ecclesiasticks thro' all Parts of the *Asiatick* and *African Turkey*; still referring the Reader to the same, as he travelleth thro' the various Parts of this vast Empire. These Ecclesiasticks being *Patriarchs*, *Archbishops*, and *Bishops*. The chief Patriarchs (besides him of *Constantinople*, already mention'd in *Europe*) are those of *Jerusalem*, *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*; as also two *Armenians* (one of which resideth at *Ecmeasan*, a Monastry in *Georgia*, and the other at *Sis* in *Aladulia*) and lastly, one *Nestorian*, whose Place of Residence is commonly at *Mosul* in *Diarbeck*.

The chief *Archbishops* (together with the *Europeans*) are those of

Heraclea	*Adrianople*	*Patras*
Saloniki	*Corinth*	*Proconesus*
Athens	*Nicosia*	*Amasia*
Malvasia	*Janna*	*Scutari*
Amphipoli	*Monembasia*	*Tyana*
Napoli di Romania	*Methynna*	*Tyre*
Larissa	*Phanarion*	*Berytus*.

The chief of the many *Bishopricks* (besides the *Europeans*) are those of

Ephesus	*Trebisonde*	*Amasia*
Ancyra	*Drama*	*Nova Cæsarea*
Cyzicus	*Smyrna*	*Cogni*
Nicomedia	*Metylene*	*Rhodes*
Nice	*Serra*	*Chio*
Chalcedon	*Christianopoli*	St *John D'Arce*

Universities.] As for *Universities* in this Country, the *Turks* are such Enemies to Letters in general, that they not only despise all human Literature, or acquir'd Knowledge, but the very Art of Printing (the most effectual Means of communicating Knowledge) is expresly inhibited by their Law; so that the Reader must not expect to find the Seats of the Muses among them. It's true, the Jesuits, and some other Orders of the *Roman* Church (where established in these Countries) do usually instruct the Children of Christian Parents in some publick Halls erected for that Purpose; but these small Nurseries of Learning are so inconsiderable, that they deserve not the Name of Colleges, much less the Title of Universities.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this large Country being chiefly *Turks* and *Greeks*, a particular Character of them both is already given in

in *Europe*, when treating of *Greece* and the *Danubian* Provinces, to which I refer the Reader.

Language.] The prevailing *Languages* in this Country are the *Turkish* and vulgar *Greek*; a Specimen of which is already given, when treating of *Turkey* in *Europe*.

Government.] This large Country being intirely subject to the heavy Burthen of the *Ottoman* Yoke, is govern'd by four *Beglerbegs*, in Subordination to the *Grand Seignior*; the first of them resideth at *Cotyæum*, about thirty Leagues from *Byrsa*; the second at *Cogni*, formerly *Iconium*; the third at *Amasia*, in the Province of the same Name; and the last at *Marat*, the principal City of *Aladulia*.

Arms.] See *Turkey* in *Europe*, p. 188.

Religion.] The established Religion of this Country is that of *Mahometanism*; but Persons of all Professions being tolerated in these Parts, as elsewhere, through the *Turkish* Dominions, here are great Multitudes of *Christians* (particularly *Greeks*) and those of all Sorts, as *Armenians*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, *Nestorians*, *Melchites*, &c. and intermix'd with these is a considerable Number of *Jews*. *Christianity* was planted betimes in this Part of the World, and that by the Preaching and Writings of the inspired Apostles, especially St *John* the Divine, here being the seven famous Churches, to which he wrote, *viz.* those of *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Thyatira*, *Laodicia*, *Pergamus*, *Philadelphia*, and *Sardis*.

§ 2. *ARABIA.*

Name.] *ARABIA* [known formerly by the same Name; and now bounded on the East by the *Arabian* Gulf, and Part of *Mare Arabicum*; on the West by the *Red Sea*; on the North by *Palestine* and *Syria Propria*; and on the South by Part of the main Ocean] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Arabia*; by the *French*, *Arabie*; by the *Germans*, *Arabien*; and by the *English*, *Arabia*. Why so call'd, is not fully agreed upon among Authors; but the Reason of the various Appellations of its three Parts [*viz.* *Deserta Petræa*, and *Fælix*] is most evident, they being so term'd from the Nature of their respective Soil.

Air.] The *Air* of the two Northern *Arabia's* is very hot during the Summer (the Heavens being seldom or never over-cast with Clouds) but in that towards the South 'tis much more temperate, being migh-

tily qualified by refreshing Dews, which fall almost every Night in great Abundance. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Countries, is that Part of the Pacifick Ocean between 227 and 257 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The very Name of these three *Arabia's* (they lying in the 2d, 3d, and 4th North Climate) do sufficiently declare the Nature of their *Soil*; the Northern being extremely barren, one encumber'd with formidable *Rocks*, and the other over spread with vast Mountains of *Sand*; but the southern (deservedly term'd *Fœlix*) is of an excellent Soil, being extraordinary fertile in many Places. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of these Countries is about fourteen Hours; the shortest in the Southmost eleven Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Countries, especially *Arabia Fœlix*, are Coral, Pearl, Onyx-stones, Balm, Myrrh, Incense, Gums, Cassia, Manna, and several other Drugs and Spices.

Rarities.] In *Arabia Petræa*, is the noted Mountain of *Sinai* (now call'd by the *Arabians*, *Gibol Mousa*, i. e. *The Mountains of* Moses (on which where many Chapels, and Cells, possess'd by the *Greek* and *Latin Monks*; several of which are still remaining, with a Garden adjoining to each of them. At the Foot of the Mountain is a pleasant Convent, from whence there was formerly a Way up to the Top, by one thousand four hundred Steps, cut out of the firm Rock at the Charge and Direction of the virtuous *Helena* (Mother of *Constantine the Great*) the Marks of which Steps are visible to this very Day. The Religious here residing, pretend to shew Pilgrims the very Place where *Moses* stay'd for forty Days, during his Abode on the Mount; and where he receiv'd the Tables of the Law, and desired to see the Face of God. (2) At *Medina* in *Arabia Fœlix* is a stately Mosque, supported by four hundred Pillars, and furnish'd with three hundred Silver Lamps, and call'd by the *Turks*, *Mos a kiba*, or, *Most Holy*; because in it lies the Coffin of their great Prophet (its hanging in the Air by two Load-stones being a mere Fable) cover'd over with Cloth of Gold, under a Canopy of Cloth of Silver curiously embroider'd, which the *Bassa* of *Egypt* is bound to renew yearly by the *Grand Seignior*'s Order. (3) At *Mecca*, in the same *Arabia* (the Birth-place of *Mahomet*) is a *Turkish* Mosque, so glorious, that 'tis counted by many the statelieſt of any in the World. Its lofty Roof being rais'd in Fashion of a Dome, with two beautiful Towers of extraordinary Height and Architecture, make a splendid Shew at the first Appearance, and are all conspicuous at a great Distance. The Mosque is said to have above an hundred Gates, with a Window over each of

of them; and within 'tis adorned with Tapestry and Gildings extraordinary rich. The Number of Pilgrims, who yearly visit this Place, is almost incredible; every *Mussulman* being obliged by his Religion to come hither once in his Life-time, or to send a Deputy for him. (4) The Country about *Zibit* in *Arabia Fœlix* (which many reckon to be the same with the ancient *Saba* or *Sabæa*, *Seba* or *Sheba*, mentioned in 1 *Kings* x. *Matt.* xii.) is still famous for the best *Frankincense* in the World; which grows hereabouts in great Abundance; besides good Plenty of *Balsam*, *Myrrh*, *Cassia*, and *Manna*, with several other Drugs and Spices.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, See *Natolia*.

Manners.] The *Arabs* (great Proficients of old in mathematical Sciences) are now an ignorant, treacherous, and barbarous Kind of People: The better, and more innocent Sort of 'em live in Tents, and employ their Time in feeding their Flocks, removing from Place to Place, according to the Conveniency of Grazing; but the greater Part of them are idle Vagabonds, and so extremely given to Robbing, that most of the publick Roads in the *Asiatick Turkey* are pitifully pester'd with them, they travelling commonly in considerable Troops (headed by one of their Number, whom they own as Captain) and assaulting the Caravans as they pass and repass the Mountains. Those near *Muscat* in *Arabia Fœlix*, are absolutely the best of the whole Country, being generally characteriz'd a People of very civil and honest Deportment towards all Sorts of Persons.

Language.] The vulgar *Language* in the three *Arabia's*, is the *Arabesque*, or corrupt *Arabian*, which is not only used here, but (with variation of Dialect) is spoken over a great Part of the Eastern Countries. As for the ancient, pure, and grammatical *Arabian*, 'tis now learn'd at School (as *Europeans* do *Greek* and *Latin*) and is chiefly used by *Mahometans* in their religious Service.

Government.] The various Parts of this vast and spacious Country, acknowledge Subjection to various Sovereigns, and some to none at all. Diverse Sorts of People in these Countries are willingly subject unto, and ruled by several *Beglerbegs*, residing among 'em by the special appointment of the *Grand Seignior*; others are govern'd by their own independant Kings or Princes; the chief of whom are those of *Fartach*, *Maffa*, and *Amanzarifdin*; and some others do yield Obedience to certain Zeriffs or chief Governors (who are only tributary to the Great *Turk*) the most honourable of 'em is he at *Mecca*, who is of the Posterity of *Mahomet*, but lately in Rebellion against his

Master. Besides these, here are several Sorts of People who live altogether freely, denying Subjection to any; the chief of whom are the *Bengebres*, *Beduins*, and *Gordins*, who reside mostly in Mountains, and are much employ'd in Robbing, especially the *Beduins*, they usually travelling in great Numbers near *Mecca*, on purpose to assault the Pilgrims in their Way thither, who are always necessitated to send valuable Presents to the Zeriff of that Place, that he may order some of his Troops to meet the various Caravans, and defend them against all Attempts.

Arms.] For *Arms*, see the Ensigns Armorial of the Grand Seignior, p. 188.

Religion.] Many of the wild *Arabs* know nothing of Religion, living like so many savage Beasts hunting after their Prey, and frequently devouring one another. But the more sober Sort of 'em profess the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, that grand Impostor, and Native of their own Country: The principal Points of which Doctrine may be seen, p. 289, to which I remit the Reader. This Country was formerly illuminated with the Light of the blessed Gospel, having received the same in the Apostolick Age.

§ 3. *SYRIA*, [by the *Turks*] *Suristan*

MOdern *Syria*, comprehends *Syria*, properly so call'd. (2) *Phœnicia*, or *Phœnice*. (3) *Palestine* or *Judea*. These Divisions of *Syria* (especially the first and last) being remarkable Countries, somewhat of each of them distinctly, and in their Order. Therefore,

Syria, *properly so called.*

Name.] THIS Country [known formerly by the Name of *Syria*, but different in Extent, being now bounded on the East by *Diarbeck*; on the West by Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the North by some of *Natolia*; and on the South by *Arabia Deserta*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Siria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Syria*; by the *French*, *Sourie*; by the *Germans*, *Syrien*; and by the *English*, *Syria*; but why so call'd is much controverted among our modern Criticks, with little Shew of Probability for the Truth of their various Opinions on either Hand.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is pure and serene, the Sky being seldom overcast with Clouds, and in most Parts very healthful to breathe in; only in the Months of *June*, *July*, *August*, 'tis extraordinary hot, if it prove either calm, or a gentle Wind from the Desart;

sart; but, as a repeated Miracle of Providence, these Months are generally attended with cool westerly Breezes from the *Mediterranean*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Syria*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 232 and 236 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in Part of the fifth and sixth North Climate) is extraordinary fertile, where duly manur'd, producing most Sorts of Grain and Fruits in great Abundance. Here are indeed several rocky and barren Mountains; yet no Country in the World can boast of more pleasant, large, and fertile Plains than this; Plains of such a fat and tender Soil, that the *Peasants*, in many Places, do till 'em up with wooden Culters; and that commonly by the Assistance of one Horse, or two Bullocks, to draw the Plough. But the Beauty and Excellency of this Country is mightily eclipsed by various sad and melancholy Objects, that present themselves to the Eye of the Traveller, *viz.* many Cities, Towns, and Villages, formerly well stock'd with Inhabitants, and compactly built, but now quite depopulated and laid in Ruins; as also many ancient *Christian* Churches, once very splendid and magnificent Structures, but now meer Heaps of Rubbish, and the ordinary Residence of wild Beasts.

Quæque ipse miserrima vidi.

The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Half; the shortest in the Southmost is nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably. Here it may not be improper to rectify a gross Mistake of our modern Geographers, who, treating of *Syria*, make the River *Aleppo* (as they call it) to fall into the *Euphrates*, and assert it to be navigable up to the City, whereas it hath no Communication with *Euphrates* at all, but is, almost, of a quite contrary Course to that in the Maps, and so far from being a navigable River, that 'tis little better than a meer Brook; or at best, but a very inconsiderable Rivulet, having its Rise a little way South-East from *Aleppo*, and gliding gently along by the City, loseth itself under Ground at a few Miles distance on the other Side.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, especially those of *Aleppo* (which is the second City in the *Turkish* Empire, and one of the greatest Trade of any in the *Levant*, being the Center of Commerce between the *Mediterranean* and the *East Indies*, as also the Seat of one of the most flourishing of all our *English* Factories abroad) are Silks, Camblets, Valanced, Gallnuts, Cotton, Mohairs, Soap, Galls, Jewels, Spices, and Drugs of all Sorts, *&c.*

Rarities.] About six Days Journey S. S. E. from *Aleppo*, is the famous *Palmyra* or *Tadmor*, now wholly in Ruins; yet such Remains of many porphyry Pillars, and remarkable Inscriptions, are still extant, as sufficiently evince its former State and Magnificence. For a particular Draught and Description of it, *Vid. Phil. Transact.* N°. 217, 218. (2) About one Hour's Riding from the aforesaid *Tadmor*, is a large Valley of Salt, which is more probably thought to be that mention'd, 2 *Sam.* viii. 13. (where King *David* smote the *Syrians*) than the other about four Hours from *Aleppo*, tho' commonly taken for such. (3) On the Side of a Hill nigh to *Aleppo*, is a Cave or Grotto, remarkable among the *Turks*, for being, as they say, the Residence of *Mortis-Aly* for some Days; where is also the rough Impression of a Hand in the hard Rock, which they believe was made by him. (4) Under one of the Gates of *Aleppo* is a Place for which the *Turks* have a great Veneration, keeping Lamps continually burning in it, because (according to a receiv'd Tradition among them) the Prophet *Elisha* did live there for some Time. (5) In the Wall of a Mosque, in the Suburbs of *Aleppo*, is a Stone of two or three Foot square, which is wonderfully regarded by the more superstitious Sort of Christians; because in it is a natural, but obscure Resemblance of a Chalice, environ'd, as 'twere, with some faint Rays of Light. Such strange Apprehensions do the *Romanists* in these Parts entertain concerning this Stone, that for the Purchase of it, vast Sums of Money have been profer'd by them to the *Turks*; but as gross Superstition in the former did hatch the Proposal, so the same in the latter produc'd the Refusal; the *Turks* being inexorable when requested to sell or give that, which was once so sacred as to become the constituent Part of a Mosque. (6) Belonging to the *Jacobite* Patriarch in *Aleppo*, are two fair MSS. of the Gospels, written on large Parchment Sheets in *Syrian* Characters (and these either Gold or Silver) with Variety of curious Miniature. (7) Between *Aleppo* and *Alexandretta*, or *Scanderoon*, are the goodly Ruins of several stately *Christian* Churches, with Variety of Stone Coffins lying above Ground in diverse Places, and many Repositories for the Dead hewn out of the firm Rock; but no perfect *Inscriptions* to be seen, having actually made a particular Search for 'em myself some Years ago. (8) In the large Plain of *Antioch*, being fifteen Leagues long, and three broad, is a stately Causeway, crossing almost the breadth of the Plain, and passing over several Arches [under which some pleasant Rivulets do gently glide] all which was begun and finish'd in six Months Time by the *Grand Vizier*, in the Reign of *Achmet*, and that for a speedy Passage of the *Grand Seignior*'s Forces, to suppress the frequent Revolts in the Eastern Part of his Empire. (9) In several Cavities of Rocks among *Byland Mountains*, a few Hours from *Scanderoon*,

droon) is sometimes found good Store of Rain-water, compleatly *petrified* by the excessive Heat of the Sun Beams. (10) Nigh to the Factory Marine at *Scanderoon*, is a large, but unfinish'd Building, commonly call'd *Scanderberg*'s Castle, being vulgarly supposed to have been erected by that valiant Prince of *Albania*, in the Career of his Fortune against the *Turks*; but 'tis more probably thought to be of an ancienter Date, having thereon the Arms of *Godfrey* of *Bulloign*. *Lastly*, In the Eastmost Part of *Scanderoon Bay*, is a ruinous old Building, known commonly by the Name of *Jonah*'s Pillar, erected, as the modern *Greeks* alledge, in that very Place where the Whale did vomit him forth. It's indeed much, and not undeservedly, doubted, whether that Mountain was erected there upon such an Occasion; but 'tis highly probable, that this individual Part of the Bay was the very Place of the Whale's Delivery, it being the nearest to *Nineveh* of any in the *Levant*. Which Conjecture, I humbly suppose, is somewhat more reasonable than that of some dreaming Ancients, who vainly imagin'd that the monstrous Fish did more than surround one Quarter of the World in the Space of seventy two Hours at most; and that too when big with Child.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, see Natolia.*

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly *Turks* and *Greeks* [whose respective Characters are already given in *Turkey of Europe*, pag. 180, 187] as also many *Jews* and *Armenians*, with other Sorts of Christians intermix'd, of whom the Reader may find some Account towards the latter Part of this Section, when we come to treat of *Palestine* and the *Euphratian Provinces*.

Language.] The chief *Language* of this Country is the *Turkish*, (for a Specimen of which, *Vid. p.* 188.) the ancient *Syriac* being lost among them. The various *Europeans* here residing do commonly use the *Lingua Franca*.

Government.] This Country being subject unto, and successively rul'd by the *Seleucidæ*, the *Romans*, the *Saracens*, the *Christians*, and *Sultans* of *Egypt*, was, at last, conquer'd by the *Turks* in the Time of *Selimus* I. *Anno* 1517, under whose heavy Yoke it hath ever since groan'd, and is at present govern'd by its particular *Bassa*, appointed by the *Grand Seignior*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily at *Aleppo*, the principal City of this Province, and thought to be the *Aram Sobah*, mention'd in holy Scripture. But the whole Country of *Syria* [according to its modern extent] is subject to three *Bassa's*; the first commonly residing, as aforesaid, at *Aleppo*; the second at *Damascus*,

mastus in *Phænice*; and the third at *Tripoli* of *Syria*. Subordinate to each of these *Bassa's* both here and in other Parts of the *Ottoman* Dominions, are various *Cadi's* or Judges, who hear and determine the several Causes, whether civil or criminal, which at any Time happen between Man and Man. And here I can't omit one Particular (which as 'tis a mighty Disparagement to this People, so I wish 'twere peculiar to them) *viz.* their *mercenary Distribution of Justice*; for not always the Equity of the Cause, but the Liberality of the Party, does ordinarily determine the Matter; as some of our *English* Factories in these Parts of the World have experienc'd more than once.

Arms.] See the Ensigns Armorial of the *Grand Seignior*, p. 188.

Religion.] The establish'd *Religion* of this Country is that of *Mahometanism*; the essential Tenets of which are already set down, (*p.* 189) to which I remit the Reader. But, since one Thing enjoin'd by that Religion, is the most excellent and necessary Duty of *Prayer*, I can't omit one laudable Practice of this People in that Point; I mean not only their inimitable frequency in performing this Duty, which is five Times a Day, but also their most commendable Fervency and Seriousness in the Performance of it. For whenever they set about the same, they address themselves to the Almighty with all profound Respect and Reverence imaginable, and in the humblest Posture they can; sometimes standing, often kneeling, and frequently prostrating themselves on the Ground, and kissing the same; and during the whole Performance, their very Countenance doth plainly declare the inward Fervor and Devotion of their Mind. Yea, so exact and punctual are they in observing the various Hours appointed for Prayer, and so serious and devout in performing that Duty, that the Generality of *us Christians* have too good Reason, in both these Respects, to say with the Poet, *Pudet hæc opprobria nobis*, &c. The *Muezans* or *Marabounds*, being those Persons who call the *People* to Prayers, use commonly these Words: *Allah ekber, allah ekber, allah ekber; eschaudou in la illah illallah; hi alle falla, hi alle falla, alla ekber, alla ekber, alla ekber, la illah illallah*, i. e. "God is great, God is great, God is great; give Testimony that "there is but one God: Come, yield yourselves up to his Mercy; "and pray him to forgive you your Sins. God is great, God is "great, God is great; there is none other God but God." Dispers'd over all this Country, and intermix'd with the *Turks*, are many *Jews*, and various Sorts of *Christians*; particularly *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Maronites*, &c. but most lamentable is that State of those Christians at present, not only in respect of that woful Ignorance under which they universally labour, and the *Turkish* Slavery and Insolence

Insolence to which they are expos'd; but also in Point of those dismal Heats and Divisions, those numerous Factions and Parties now among them; for so bitterly inveterate are they against one another, and to such a Height do their Animosities frequently come, as to give fresh Occasion to the common Enemy to harass them more and more. *Christianity* was planted very early in these Parts of the World; most of this Country being watered with the *blessed Gospel* in the Apostolick Age.

Phœnicia, or *Phœnice*.

THIS Country (very famous of old, but now of a very sad and melancholy Aspect, and groaning under the *Turkish* Yoke) hath undergone such dismal Devastations by the destroying *Arabs*, that there's nothing now remarkable in it, save a few ancient maritime Cities, mostly in Ruins, which yet maintain something of Trade with Strangers; as particularly *Damascus* (call'd by the *Turks*, *Scham*) St *John d'Acre*, formerly *Ptolemais*, and lastly, *Sure* and *Said*, which were the ancient *Tyre* and *Sydon*. Leaving therefore this desolate Country, we pass on to

Palestine, or *Judea*.

Name.] THIS Country [most memorable in holy Scripture, and sometimes stil'd *Canaan*, from *Canaan*, the Son of *Cham*; sometimes the *Land of Promise*, because promised to *Abraham* and his Seed; and sometimes *Judæa*, from the Nation of the *Jews*, or People of the Tribe of *Juda*, and now bounded on the East and North by Part of *Syria Propria*; on the West by Part of the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the South by *Arabia Petræa*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Palestina*; by the *French*, *Palestine*; by the *Germans*, *Palestinen*, or *das Gelobte Land*; by the *English*, *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land*. It's call'd *Palestine*, *quasi Philistin*, from the *Philistines*, once a mighty Nation therein; and *Holy Land*, because 'twas the Scene of the Life and Sufferings of the ever-blessed and most holy *Jesus*, the glorious Redeemer of Men.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country, excepting those Parts adjacent to to the Lake of *Sodom*, of which afterwards, is so extraordinary pleasant, serene, and healthful to breathe in, that many of its present Inhabitants do frequently arrive to a considerable Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Palestine*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 227 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country, situated partly on the fourth and fifth North Climate, and not exceeding seventy Leagues in Length from North

to South, and thirty in Breadth from East to West, was blessed with an extraordinary rich and fertile *Soil*, producing all Things in such abundance, that the Scripture terms it, *A Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; yea, so wonderful was the Fertility thereof, and such vast Multitudes of People did it maintain, that K. *David* number'd in his Time no less than 1300000 fighting Men, besides the Tribes of *Levi* and *Benjamin*. But alas! such was the crying Sins of its Inhabitants, that it not only spew'd them out, as it had done those who dwelt before them; but the Almighty being highly provoked by their many and repeated Abominations, hath *turn'd that fruitful Land into Barrenness, for the Wickedness of them who dwelt therein*. For such is the dismal State of this Country at present, that, besides the *Turkish* Yoke, under which it groans, the greatest Part thereof is not only laid waste, but even, where duly manur'd, 'tis generally observ'd, that the *Soil* is not near so fertile as formerly. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is about ten Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] Such is the mean and depauperated State of this Country at present, that we may now reckon it destitute of all *Commodities* for the Merchant; its Inhabitants, now a-days, being mere Strangers to all Mannner of Commerce. In its flourishing Condition, under the Kings of *Judah* and *Israel*, the People thereof did indeed manage a very considerable Trade abroad, and that chiefly by the two famous *Emporiums* of *Tyre* and *Sidon* above-mentioned, besides the Ships of *Tarshish*, which *Solomon* sent yearly to the Land of *Ophir*; and so noted were these two maritime Cities of old for Merchandizing, that the Evangelical Prophet, *Isa.* xxiii. 8, denouncing the Overthrow of *Tyre*, calls it, *The crowning City, whose Merchants are Princes, and whose Traffickers are the Honourable of the Earth*: And, *Verse* 3, he termeth *Sidon*, *A Mart of Nations*. But so fully accomplish'd is the prophetical Denunciation against them both, and so low and despicable is their Condition at present, that I heartily wish all flourishing Cities of *Christendom* might be so wise, as seriously to reflect on the same, and to take timely Warning by them; especially considering, that most of our populous and trading Cities are now such Dens of Iniquity, that their Inhabitants may justly dread, That *'twill be more tolerable for* Tyre *and* Sidon *in the Day of Judgment, than for them.*

Rarities.] In the Southern Parts of *Palestine* is *Asphaltis*, or *Asphaltites* (so term'd from ἀσφάλτος, i. e. *Bitumen*) that noted Lake of *Judea*, where the abominable Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* formerly stood; otherwise called the *Dead Sea*, and remarkable at present for abundance of sulphurous Vapours, which still ascend in so great

great a Measure, that no Bird is able to fly from one Side of the Lake to the other. 'Tis also observable for good Store of Apples growing near its Banks, which appear very lovely to the Eye, but being touch'd and cut up, prove meer naught, being nothing else but a Heap of nauseous Matter. (2) Nigh to the Place of the ancient *Sarepta* are many Caves and Apartments hewn out of the firm Rock; which some vainly imagine to have been the Habitation of Men in the Golden Age, before Cities in these Parts of the World were well known; but others, with greater Shew of Probability, take them for the Caves of the *Sidonians*, mention'd in the Book of *Joshua*, under the Name of *Mearah*. (3) Not far from the (once) noted City of *Tyre*, are several large square Cisterns, which still go by the Name of *Solomon*'s, among the Christians of that Country; but why so call'd, they can give no other Reason than bare Tradition. (4) At St *John d'Acre* (the ancient *Ptolemais*) are yet to be seen the Ruins of a Palace, which acknowledgeth *Richard* I, King of *England*, for its Founder, and the Lion Passant is still visible upon some of the Stones. (5) On Mount *Carmel* are some Remains of a Monastery of *Carmelite* Friars, with a Temple dedicated to the blessed Virgin; and under it is a private Cell or Cave, which Travellers alledge to be the ancient residing Place of the Prophet *Elias*. On the same Mountain are found a great many Stones, that have the lively Impression of Fishes Bones upon them; as also abundance of petrify'd Fruit, particularly Plumbs, or Stones of that Resemblance. (6) Not far from the Brook *Cedron*, stands a Part of the Pillar of *Absalom*, which he erected in his Life-time, out of an ardent Desire to eternize his Name; and nigh to it is a great Heap of small Stones, which daily increaseth, because either *Jew* or *Mahometan* passing by, seldom fail to throw one at the same, and that out of Abhorrency of the Son's Rebellion against the Father. (7) In the Mountains of *Judah* is a remarkable Spring, where *Philip* is said to have baptiz'd the *Ethiopian Eunuch*; whereupon it is call'd by the Name of the *Ethiopian Fountain*, and hath a Church adjacent, erected, 'tis probable, out of Devotion, in Honour of the Place, and Memory of that Fact. Yet, by the bye, 'twould seem, that this were not the Place of the *Ethiopian*'s Baptism; because those rocky and declining Mountains are hardly passable on Horseback, much less in a Chariot. (8) Nigh to the aforesaid Fountain is a considerable Cave, where 'tis reported St *John the Baptist* did live, from the seventh Year of his Age, till he appeared in the Wilderness of *Judea*, as the promis'd *Elias*. (9) At *Bethlehem* is the goodly Temple of the Nativity, erected by St *Helena*, Mother of *Constantine the Great*, who called it St *Mary*'s of *Bethlehem*. 'Tis now possess'd by the *Franciscans* of *Jerusalem*, and is still intire, having many Chapels and Altars; but those little frequented, except it be upon extraordinary Occasions,

(10)

(10) In the Mountains of *Judea* are the Remains of an ancient Church built by St *Hellena*, and dedicated to St *John the Baptist*; and that in the Place where *Zachary* the Prophet was born. And nigh to it (where the blessed Virgin did visit her Cousin *Elizabeth*) is a *Grotto*; in which, 'tis said, that the Body of *Elizabeth* lies interr'd. (11) Upon the left Hand, in going out of the City of *Jerusalem*, by the Gate of *Joppa*, is Mount *Sion*; on whose Top are still to be seen the Ruins of the Tower of *David*, which was once a Building of wonderful Strength, and admirable Beauty. (12) Upon Mount *Calvary* is the stately Temple of the *holy Sepulchre*, built by the aforesaid virtuous St *Helena*, and hitherto visited by Multitudes of Christians, who flock to it from all Parts of the World, either out of Devotion or Curiosity. It's divided into a vast Multitude of Apartments, containing many Chapels and Altars, which, for the most Part, receive their Names from some remarkable Circumstance of our Saviour's Passion, besides those peculiar to Christians of different Nations at *Jerusalem*, particularly the *Abyssines*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Cophtes*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites*, &c. and at the Entry of one of those Chapels is the Sepulchre of *Godfrey* of *Bulloign* on the one Hand, and that of his Brother *Baldwin*'s on the other. But, *Lastly*, In and about *Jerusalem*, besides the Observables above-mention'd, are these following Particulars: *viz.* A *Mosque* erected in the very Place where once stood the *Cœnaculum*, the Church of St *Saviour*, and that of the Purification of the blessed Virgin, with her splendid Sepulchre; all three built by the incomparable St *Helena*. Add to these the decent Tomb of *Zachary*, near the Brook *Cedron*, with the Sepulchre of *Lazarus*, at the Town of *Bethany*. Here likewise are shewn to Pilgrims all other noted Places in and about the City, which are frequently mention'd in the sacred Volume; as *Mount Olivet*, the *Garden* of *Gethsemane*; the *Vallies* of *Jehosaphat* and *Gehinnon*, the *Pool of Siloam*, the *Field of Blood*, &c. They moreover shew 'em the Places where formerly stood the Palaces of *Caiaphas*, *Pilate*, and *Herod*, with the Houses of *Martha* and *Mary*, and *Annas* the High-Priest; as also the particular Place where St *Peter* wept upon the Denial of his Master, and where *Judas* the Traytor hanged himself for betraying of him. And, finally, the Pilgrims are conducted unto, and visit the respective Place of each particular Scene of our Saviour's Sufferings, with that of his Ascension at last. All which are fully described by G. *Sandys*, *Thevenot*, and other later Travellers in the *Holy Land*. To these *Rarities* of *Palestine*, I might also add those many remarkable Creatures, whether Beasts, Birds, or Fishes, that are mention'd in holy Writ, and formerly more plentiful than at present in this Country. But having drawn out this Paragraph already to so great a Length, I shall not venture upon so vast a Subject; remitting the Reader to that incomparable Work of the learned *Bochartus*

de

de Animalibus S. Scriptura, where he may be fully satisfy'd in that Matter.

Archbishopricks, &c.] As for *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, see *Natolia*.

Manners.] The mountainous Parts of this Country are mostly possessed by the *Arabs* (of whom in *Arabia*) the Vallies by the *Moors* (of whom in *Africa.*) Other People here residing, are a few *Turks*, and many *Christians*, particularly *Greeks* (of whom in *Europe*;) and intermix'd with all these are some *Jews*, and of them here in particular. The *modern Jews*, to say nothing of them in former Times, are generally characteriz'd thus; *viz.* A vagabond, perfidious, and obstinate Sort of People; a People now living as meer Aliens, not only in most Parts of the Earth, but also in this [once] their own Country; a People indeed universally given to trading where-ever dispers'd, but as universally addicted to Cozening and Usury, where-ever they find occasion; a People so singularly stigmatiz'd by Heaven, that, according to the Prophet's Prediction, they are now become an *Astonishment and Hissing to all Nations*. In a Word, the *modern Jews*, being extremely blinded in Judgment and perverse in Will, do not only remain most obstinate in denying the *Messias* already come, notwithstanding the clearest Demonstration to the contrary; but also they are a People that's unversally corrupted in Morals, and that in the highest Degree, the Generality of them being addicted to the blackest of Vices.

Language.] This Country, being under the *Turkish* Yoke, its Inhabitants do generally use the *Turkish* Tongue. The various *Christians* here residing, whether *European* or *Asiatick*, do commonly speak those Languages peculiar to the Countries to which they originally belong.

Government.] How, and by whom this Country was govern'd, till it became a *Roman* Province, is best learned from the historical Part of the sacred Volume, and the Writings of the noted *Jewish* Historian, *Josephus*. The Land of *Palestine* being brought under the *Roman* Senate by *Pompey the Great*, continued subject to that State, till the beginning of the seventh Century, when 'twas invaded by the *Persians*, and afterwards made a Prey to the *Saracens*, yet rescu'd from them by the *Christians*, under *Godfrey* of *Bulloign*, *Anno* 1099, whose Successors held it about eighty Years; but being taken from them by *Saladin*, King of *Syria* and *Egypt*, it remained subject to the *Caliphs* of *Egypt*, till conquer'd, *Anno* 1517, by *Selimus* the First, Emperor of the *Turks*, who subjected the same to the *Ottoman* Yoke, under which it groans to this very Day.

Arms.]

Arms.] The Arms of the Christian Kings of *Jerusalem* were *Luna*, a Cross, Crosset-cross, *Sol*, commonly called the Cross of *Jerusalem*. But this Country being now a Part, as aforesaid, of the *Ottoman* Dominions, is allow'd no particular Arms at present, and can only claim a Share of the Ensigns Armorial of the *Turkish* Empire in general. What these are, see *Turkey* in *Europe*, p. 118.

Religion.] The present Inhabitants of *Palestine* are, in Point of *Religion*, reducible to three Classes; *viz.* *Christians*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*. The chief Tenets embrac'd and maintain'd by the first and last of these, may be seen in their proper Places, when treating of *Christendom* and *Turkey* in *Europe*. As for the *Jews*, I think no Place more proper to discourse of their Religion, than in this their ancient Country. Know therefore, that the modern *Jews*, both here and elsewhere, adhere still as closely to the *Mosaick* Dispensation, as their present Circumstances, in a dispers'd and despised Condition, will allow. Their Service chiefly consists in reading of their Law in the Synagogue, together with various Prayers, which they perform with little or no Appearance of Devotion. Sacrifices they use not, since the Destruction of their Temple at *Jerusalem*. The chief Articles of their present Belief and Practice are these following: (1) They all agree in the Acknowledgment of a supreme Being, both essentially and personally one; but entertain some ridiculous Apprehensions concerning him, as particularly, the great Pleasure they vainly imagine he takes in reading their Talmud. (2) They acknowledge a two-fold Law of God, *viz.* a *written* and an *unwritten* One: The *Written* is that delivered by God to the *Israelites*, and recorded in the five Books of *Moses*. The *Unwritten* was also, as they pretend, delivered by God to *Moses*, and handed down from him by oral Tradition, and now to be received *pari pietatis affectu*, with the former. (3) They assert the *Perpetuity* of their Law, together with its *Perfection*; believing there can be nothing added to it, or taken from it. (4) They unanimously deny the Accomplishment of the Promises and Prophecies concerning the *Messias*; obstinately alledging that he is not yet come, and that whenever he appears, it will be with the greatest worldly Pomp and Grandeur imaginable; subduing all Nations before him, and making them acknowledge Subjection to the House of *Judah*. For evading the express Predictions of the Prophets, concerning his mean Condition and Sufferings, they, without any Shadow of divine Authority, do confidently talk of a two-fold *Messias*; one *Ben-Ephraim*, whom they grant to be a Person of a mean and afflicted Condition in this World; another *Ben-David*, who, they believe, shall be a victorious powerful Prince, and the Restorer of them to their former Liberty and Possessions. (5) They think that the sacred Name

Name of God can't be blasphemed by Man, if he only refrain from expressing the adorable Τετραγράμματον. (6) They condemn all manner of Images, tho' only design'd as a bare Representation of Persons to After-ages. (7) They imagine that the Sabbath-day is to be so strictly observ'd, that Works even of Necessity and Mercy are to be neglected. *Lastly*, They believe a Resurrection from the Dead at the End of Time, and expect a general Judgment at the last Day. These we may reckon the chief Articles of the *Jewish* Creed at present; but besides them, they admit of many other Things which only Use and Custom have authoriz'd; and those are very different, according to the different Countries in which they now reside. They are still observant (according to their Circumstances) not only of the various Festivals appointed by God in the *Jewish* Church, but also several others of human Institution; particularly that which they yearly celebrate in Memory of their Deliverance from the projected Ruin of wicked *Haman*; during which Festival, the Book of *Esther* is thrice read over in their Synagogues; and whenever the Name of *Haman* is mention'd, they all with one Accord beat furiously with Hammers upon their Desks, as shewing thereby their Abhorrence of that Person who intended so bloody a Massacre of their Fore-fathers. The joyful Tidings of the blessed Gospel were proclaimed in this Country by *Christ* himself, and his Apostles; but the obstinate *Jews* did shut their Eyes against the Light, and still persist in their inflexible Obstinacy to this very Day.

§ 4. *The* Euphratian *Provinces*.

Name.] THE remaining Parts of the *Asiatick Turkey* are *Georgia*, *Turkomania*, and *Diarbeck*. These Provinces are bounded on the East by *Persia*; on the West by Part of *Natolia* and *Syria Propria*; on the North by a little of *Muscovia*; and on the South by *Arabia Deserta*. *Georgia* (formerly *Iberia*) is so call'd from *Georgi*, a People anciently inhabiting these Parts. *Turkomania* (formerly *Armenia Major*) so call'd from the *Turks*, a *Scythian* People, who broke through the *Caspian Straits*, and possess'd themselves of these adjacent Provinces. And *Lastly*, *Diarbeck* (formerly *Mesopotamia* and *Padam-Aram*, of the Scriptures) but why so call'd, I find no satisfactory Account. We chuse to consider all these three under the assum'd Title of *Euphratian Provinces*, because they lie near the Body and Branches of that [once] famous River of *Euphrates*.

Air.] The *Air* of these Countries is generally very pleasant, healthful, and temperate; especially in the first and last. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Provinces is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 237 and 247 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.]

Soil.] The *Soil* of these various Provinces (they lying in the sixth and seventh North Climate) is generally reckon'd very fit for Pasture, on the Banks of *Tigris* and *Euphrates*; and in many Places it produceth abundance of Fruit, with Variety of Grain. As also *Georgia* is said to afford great Plenty of excellent Wine. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of these various Provinces is about fifteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] These being Inland Provinces, do not manage any brisk or considerable Trade with foreign Parts, and therefore their *Commodities* are not very numerous; those they export or barter with their Neighbours, being chiefly Pitch, Fruits, Silk, and such like.

Rarities.] At *Ourfa* in *Diarbeck* is a large Fountain well stock'd with Fishes, call'd by the *Turks*, *Abraham's Fountain and Fishes*; and of so great a Veneration among 'em, that the Banks of it are cover'd with curious Carpets for above twenty Paces in Breadth. (2) Nigh to the aforesaid *Ourfa* is a Mountain remarkable for several *Grotto's*, in which are to be seen very ancient Sepulchres of many primitive Christians. (3) Adjacent to *Carasara* (another Town in *Diarbeck*) are many little Rooms hewn out of the firm Rock, which were probably some private Cells for ancient Christians, who affected such Retirements; each of 'em having, as 'twere, a Table and Bench, with a reposing Place, all artificially cut out of the hard Stone, and over each of their Doors is a lively Impression of a Cross. (4) On the East of the *Tigris*, over-against *Mosul*, are the Ruins (and those hardly discernable) of the once great and famous City of *Nineveh*; the very Prospect of which may strike the Beholder with just Apprehensions of the fading Glory of all sublunary Magnificence, and that the largest of Cities are not too big a Morsel for devouring Time to consume. (5) About a Day and half's Journey from *Bagdat*, is the Sepulchre of the Prophet *Ezekiel*, which is yearly visited by the *Jews* of *Bagdat* with great Devotion. (6) About the same Distance from *Bagdat*, but between the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, is a prodigious Heap of Earth, intermix'd with a Multitude of Bricks, bak'd in the Sun, whereof each is thirty Inches square, and three thick; the whole being three hundred Paces in Circuit, is call'd *Nimrod* by the *Christians* and *Jews* in those Parts, and commonly believed, by the vulgar Sort of 'em, to be the Remains of the renown'd Tower of *Babel*; but others rather follow the Opinion of the modern *Arabs*, who call it *Agartouf*, and believe it to have been rais'd by an *Arabian* Prince, as a Beacon or Watch Tower to call his Subjects together

ther upon all Occasions. (7) Nigh to *Carkleqnen* (a Town of *Turcomania*) is a vast Rock, in which are diverse artificial private Apartments; generally reckoned the retiring Place of St *Chrysostom*, during his Exile, as the *Christians* in those Parts alledge.

Archbishopricks, &c.] For *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, see *Natolia*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these different Provinces, are very different in their Tempers and Manners. The *Armenians*, or those of *Turcomania*, are Persons of a good Behaviour, and just in their Dealings; and some of them (addicted to Traffick) are dispers'd thro' most Parts of the trading World. But the People of *Georgia* are said to be extremely given to Thieving, Drunkenness, and most Sorts of other Vices. Those of the female Sex are generally reckoned the most beautiful Women of any in all the Oriental Countries; and so highly esteemed are they by the *Grand Seignior*, and King of *Persia*, that their respective *Seraglio's* are well stored with them.

Language.] The *Turkish*, *Persian*, and *Armenian Tongues*, are all understood, and much used in these Provinces; especially the *Turkish*. In *Diarbeck* the *Armenian* Tongue is chiefly made use of in divine Service, and in *Georgia* the corrupted *Greek*.

Government.] The Western Parts of these Provinces do own Subjection mostly to the *Grand Seignior*, and the Eastern to the King of *Persia*; and that purely as the Necessity of their Affairs requires. Those subject to the *Grand Seignior*, are governed by various *Beglerbegs*, of his Appointment; and those in Subjection to the *Persian* Power are ruled by several Princes; some bearing the Title of Kings (as one in the East of *Georgia*) who are elected by the King of *Persia*, and tributary to him. Nevertheless, there are in these Provinces several Kings and Princes, who fear neither the *Ottoman* Slavery, nor the *Persian* Power; but eagerly maintain their Freedom, and keep all the Passes of the Mountains, notwithstanding many Efforts hitherto made to the contrary.

Arms.] See the Ensigns Armorial of the *Grand Seignior*, p. 188.

Religion.] The prevailing *Religion* in many Parts of this Country is that of the *Armenians*: The principal Points whereof are these Three. (1) They allow the *Apostolick* and *Nicene Creeds*, but agree with the *Greeks* in asserting the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father only. (2) They believe that *Christ*, at his Descent into Hell, freed the Souls of all the Damn'd from thence, and re-

grieved them till the End of the World, when they shall be remanded to eternal Flames. (3) They also believe that the Souls of the Righteous are not admitted to the beatifical Vision until after the Resurrection; and yet they pray to Saints departed, adore their Pictures, and burn Lamps before them; praying likewise for the Dead in general. They use Confession to the Priest, and of late have been taught the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation by Popish Emissaries, dispersed through most Parts of this large Country; but they still give the Eucharist in both Species to the Laity, and use unleaven'd Bread soak'd in Wine. In administring the Sacrament of Baptism, they plunge the Infant thrice in Water, and apply the Chrism with consecrated Oil in form of a Cross, to several parts of the Body; and then touch the Child's Lips with the Eucharist. These are the chief Tenets and Practices of the *Armenians*, in religious Matters: But to these we may add the vast Multitude of *Fasts* and *Festivals*, which they punctually observe (one fourth part of the Year being such) and truly, it is in the Observation of them, that the very Face of the Christian Religion is as yet kept up among this People. *Christianity* was planted in these Parts of the World in the earliest Ages of the Church; *Bartholomew* the Apostle being generally reckoned the chief, if not first Propagator thereof.

SECT

SECT. VI.

Concerning the *Asiatick Islands.*

Reduc'd (*Page* 45) to six Classes, *viz.*

- The *Japan* Islands.
- The *Philippin* Islands.
- The Isle *Des Larrons.*
- The *Moluccas.*
- The Islands of the *Sund.*
- The *Maldives* and *Ceylon.*

		Remarkable Towns are	
The chief of the *Japan* are	*Japan* --	*Meaco* - -	From N. E.
	Tonsa - -	*Saniqui* --	to S. W.
	Bongo --	Idem - -	
The chief of the *Philippin* are	*Luconia* -	Idem - -	From N.
	Tandaya	*Achen* - -	to S.
	Mindana	Idem - -	
In the Islands *Des Larrons* - -		None.	
The chief of the *Moluccas* are	*Celebes* -	Idem -	W. to E.
	Gilolo - -	Idem -	
	Ceram - -	*Cimbelo* -	
The chief of the Isles of the *Sund* are	*Borneo* - -	Idem - -	Under the Equator.
	Sumatra	*Achem* - -	
	Java - -	*Mataran*, S. of	*Borneo*, *Sumatra*.
The chief of the *Maldives* is *Male*		None.	
In the Island *Ceylon* - - - -		*Candea.*	

These Islands, as aforesaid, being reduced to six Classes; of each of these Classes separately, and in their Order. Therefore.

§ 1. The *Japan Islands.*

Name.] THESE Islands, thought by some to be the *Jabadii* of the Ancients, are term'd by the *Italians*, *Giapone*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del Japon*; by the *French*, *Les Isles du Japon*; by the *Germans*, *Die Japanische Insuln*; and by the *English*, the *Japan Islands*: But why so call'd, I find no satisfactory Account among Criticks.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands doth much incline to Cold, but is generally esteemed very wholsome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Japan*, is that Part of the *Paraguayan* Ocean, lying between 322 and 332 Degrees of Longitude, with 30 and 40 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands is reckon'd abundantly fertile in Grain, Roots, and diverse Sorts of pleasant Fruits; as also the Ground, tho' much overspread with Forests, and incumber'd with vast Mountains, is very fit for Pasturage, and well stock'd with Multitudes of Cattle. The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is much the same as in the middle Provinces of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Gold, Silver, Elephants Teeth, and most Sort of Minerals.

Rarities.] There is in *Japan*, according to the Testimony of *Varenius*, a very remarkable Fountain, whose Water is almost equally hot with boiling Oil; it breaks forth only twice a Day for the Space of one Hour, during which Time the Eruption is so violent, that nothing can withstand the Strength of its Current; for with such a mighty Force doth the Water burst out, that 'tis said to raise up, and throw away the greatest Stone they can lay over the Mouth of the Fountain; and that with such a Noise, that it frequently resembles the Report of a great Gun. (2) In the same Island is a prodigious high Mountain, generally supposed to equal, and by some to surpass, the famous Pike of *Tenerife*, being visible almost 40 Leagues off at Sea, tho' 18 distant from the Shore. (3) In this Cluster of Islands are commonly reckon'd no less than 8 different *Volcano's*, whereof some are very terrible. Here is also great Variety of Medicinal Waters, and many hot Springs, besides that most remarkable one abovementioned. (4) In the City of *Meaco* is a mighty *Colossus* of gilded Copper, to which People pay their Devotions: Of such a prodigious Bigness is that *Pagod*, that being set in a Chair, which is

is 80 Feet broad, and 70 high, no less than 15 Men may conveniently stand on his Head. His Thumb is said to be 14 Inches about, and proportionable to it is the Rest of his Body. In this City are reckon'd about 70 Heathen Temples, and one of them is said to be furnish'd with no fewer than 3333 gilded Idols.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Japanners*, being a People of an Olive-colour'd Complexion, are generally of a tall Stature, strong Constitution, and fit to be Soldiers. They're said to have vast Memories, nimble Fancies, and solid Judgments. They are abundantly fair and just in their Dealings, but naturally ambitious, cruel, and disdainful to all Strangers; especially those of the *Christian Religion*, admitting none such to traffick with 'em, save only the *Dutch*, who, to monopolize an advantageous Trade, are so complaisant to those *Pagan* People, as to suspend the very *Profession of Christianity* during their Abode among them.

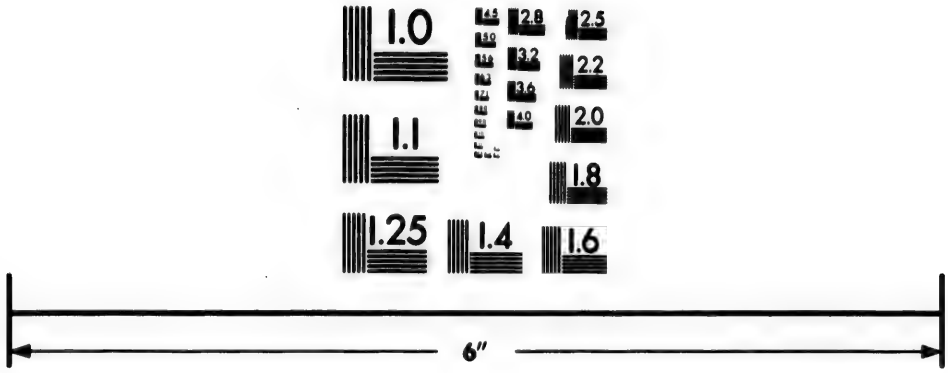
Language.] The *Japanese Tongue* is said to be very polite and copious, abounding with many synonymous Words, which are commonly used according to the Nature of the Subject; as also the Quality, Age, and Sex, both of the Speaker, and the Person to whom the Discourse is directed.

Government.] These Islands are govern'd by several petty Kings and Princes (or *Tanes*) who are all subject to one Sovereign, stil'd the *Emperor* of *Japan*. His Government is also despotical, and his Subjects adore him as a God; never daring to look him in the Face, and when they speak of him, they turn their Countenances down to the Earth. Peculiar to the Emperors of *Japan* is the following Custom, *viz.* That they esteem it a kind of Sacrilege to suffer either Hair or Nails to be cut after Coronation.

Arms.] The Emperor of *Japan* (according to the Relation of the Ambassadors of the *Dutch East India* Company) bears *Or*, six Stars, *Argent*, in an oval Shield, and bordered with little Points of Gold. But according to others, his Arms are *Sable*, with three Treefoils *Argent*.

Religion.] The *Japanners* are gross Idolaters, having a Multitude of Idols, to whose particular Service great Numbers both of Men and Women do consecrate themselves. The chief of those Idols are called by the Names of *Amida* and *Foquex*. The Votaries of the former are said to assert the Soul's Immortality, and the *Pythagorean Metempsycosis*,

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
2.5
3.2
2.2
3.6
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

tempfychosis; and those of the latter imagine, that the frequent Repetition of certain Words will attone for all their Misdoings, and procure to them the Enjoyment of compleat Felicity at last. Great was the Multitude of Converts to *Christianity* once in these Islands, if we might safely credit the Testimony of our *Roman Missionaries*, who, *Anno* 1596, reckoned no less than 600000 of the Natives, then actually professing the *Christian* Religion. But how many soever were really brought over to the Knowledge of the Truth, most certain it is, that they quickly apostatiz'd from the same; and that no Person dares openly avow the Doctrine of *Christ* since the Year 1614. All *Europeans* (save the *Dutch*) and others professing *Christianity*, being then expelled those Islands, and not likely to have any more Access there for the future.

§ 2. *The* Philippin *Islands.*

Name.] THESE Islands (discovered by *Magellan*, *Anno* 1520) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Philippine*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Philippe*; by the *French*, *Philippines*; by the *Germans*, *Philippinische Insulin*; and by the *English*, The *Philippin Islands*; so called from *Philip* II of *Spain*, in whose Time they began to be inhabited by *Spaniards*.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands is very moderate, notwithstanding they lie so near the Line. The opposite Place of the Globe to them is the Northmost Part of *Brasil*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands is generally very fertile, producing in great Abundance most Sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruits. They are also very fit for Pasturage; and several of them are well furnished with some rich Mines of Gold, and other Metals. The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands is much the same as in the Southern Parts of *China*, they lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Rice, Pulse, Wax, Honey, Sugar-Cakes, Gold, Cotton-Wool, *&c.*

Rarities.] In the Sea surrounding these Islands is frequently seen a Sort of Fish, or Sea-Monster, about the bigness of a Calf, which in Shape doth much resemble the ancient *Syrenes*, so famous among the Poets; whence our *English* Navigators term it the *Woman-Fish*, because its Head, Face, Neck, and Breast, are somewhat like those of the fair Sex. In several of the *Philippins* are some little *Volcano's*, especially those of the Island *Tandaya*.

Arch-

Archbishopricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *Manilla*.

Bishopricks.] And subject to him are several Suffragan *Bishops*; but their Number and Titles are uncertain.

Universities.] *Universities* in these Islands, none.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands are generally a courageous and valiant Sort of People, maintaining still their Liberty in several Places. They're said to be civil and honest enough in their Dealings with the *Chinese* and *Europeans*; but most of them have a great Aversion to the *Spaniards*, having been extremely ill us'd by that Nation in diverse Respects.

Language.] The prevailing *Language* in these Islands is the *Spanish*; which is not only in Use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but is also understood and spoken by many of the Natives. As for the *Language* peculiar to them, we can give no particular Account thereof save only its near Affinity to the *Malay* Tongue.

Government.] These Islands being mostly subject to the King of *Spain*, are ruled by a particular Vice-Roy appointed by his Catholick Majesty; whose Place of Residence is in *Luconia*, the biggest of them all. The Natives (as aforesaid) do still retain their Liberties in several Places, especially in the Isle of *Mindana*; where those People call'd *Hilanoones* (*i. e.* Mountaineers) *Sologues* and *Alfoores*, acknowledge nothing of Subjection to the *Spanish* Power.

Arms.]

Religion.] Many of the milder Sort of the Natives are instructed in, and make Profession of the *Christian Religion*; and that by the Care and Diligence of *Roman* Missionaries, sent thither from Time to Time. The rest being of a savage and untractable Temper, continue still in the thick Mist of *Paganism*. The *Spaniards* here residing, are the same in Religion with those of *Spain*.

§ 3. *Isles des Larrons.*

THESE Islands were discovered by *Magellan*, *Anno* 1520, and so named by him from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who where excessively given to *Thieving*. This being all that is remarkable of them, we pass on to

§ 4. *The* Molucques, *or* Moluccas.

Name.] THESE Islands, unknown to the Ancients, are term'd by the *Italians*, *Molucche*; by the *Spaniards*, *Moluccos*; by the *French*, *Isles Molucques*; by the *Germans*, *Die Molucciſche Inſuln*; and by the *Engliſh*, The *Molucques*, or *Molucca Iſlands*; ſo called from the Word *Moloc*, which in the Language of the Country ſignifieth the *Head*; becauſe theſe Iſlands, properly called the *Moluccas*, are ſituated, as 'twere, at the Head or Entrance of the *Indian Archipelago*.

Air.] Theſe Iſlands lying under, and on either Side of the Line, the *Air* is extremely hot, and generally eſteemed very unwholeſome. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to the *Moluccas*, is the Northern Part of *Braſil*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of theſe Iſlands is not reckoned ſo fertile as that of the *Philippin*, eſpecially in Grain; but for abundance of Species, and rich Mines of Gold, they far ſurpaſs them. The Days and Nights do not much vary in their Extent all the Year round, theſe Iſlands being ſo near unto, and partly under the Epuinoctial.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of theſe Iſlands are Gold, Cotton, Spices of all Sorts; eſpecially Cinnamon, Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs, Maſtick, Aloes, *&c*

Rarities.] In the Iſland of *Timor* and *Solor* grows a Tree which ſtinketh exactly like human Excrement: A conſiderable Part of an Arm of which Tree is to be ſeen in the publick *Muſæum* of *Greſham* College, *London*. (2) In ſeveral of the *Moluccas* are diverſe *Volcano's*; particularly that called *Gounong-apy* in *Banda*; which ſome Years ago made a dreadful Eruption, not only of Fire and Sulphur, but alſo of ſuch a prodigious Number of Stones, that they covered a great Part of the Iſland; and ſo many dropp'd into the Sea, that where 'twas formerly forty Fathom Water near the Shore, is now a dry Beach. (3) In *Ternata* (one alſo of the *Moluccas*) is another *Volcano*, reckoned by many to be yet more terrible than the former; for a particular Deſcription of which, *Vid. Philoſ. Tranſact.* N°. 216. (4) In the *Moluccas* is a Bird termed by the Natives *Manucodiata*, i. e. *Avis Dei*; and by the *Europeans*, The Bird of *Paradiſe*. He is indeed a Creature of admirable Beauty, and being always ſeen upon the Wing, 'twas currently believed that he had no Feet. But that Opinion is now found to be a groſs Miſtake (as every noted *Muſæum* of

of natural *Rarities* sufficiently evinceth) notwithstanding the same was not only receiv'd by the unthinking Vulgar, but also embrac'd even by some considering (yet therein deceiv'd) Naturalists; among whom the great *Scaliger* [*Exer.* 228. *Sect.* 2.] was one; and likewise *Gesner* [the *Pliny* of *Germany*] being led into the same Error, hath pictur'd that Bird accordingly. To these remarkables abovemention'd, I may here add that rare Quality of *Cloves* (one of the chief Spices produc'd in these Islands) *viz.* their strange attractive Virtue when laid near any Liquids, being able to drain a Hogshead of Wine or Water in a short Time; whereby some unwary Commanders of Ships have been most unexpectedly depriv'd of their belov'd Liquors.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,* none.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands, especially such as inhabit the midland Parts, are by most esteem'd a treacherous, inhuman, and base Kind of People, much given to beastly Pleasures, and generally walking naked; but those upon or near the Sea-Coasts, who have Commerce with *Europeans*, are pretty well civiliz'd, and several of them prove very ingenious. Their Manner of Dealing is all by Bartering, they being Strangers as yet to Money.

Language.] All we can find of the *Language* peculiar to the Natives of these Islands is, that 'tis as barbarous as they who own it. The trading Persons among them, in their Dealings with Strangers, use the *Portugueze* Tongue.

Government.] These Islands are subject to many Sovereigns of their own, and some (particularly *Celebes* and *Gilolo*) have each of them several petty Kings, whom they own as Sovereign Lords and Governors. The *Portugueze* formerly had got considerable Footing in these Islands; but now the *Dutch*, who send thither many of their condemn'd Criminals to be there employed as perpetual Slaves.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of the *Moluccas* are, for the most Part, gross Idolaters, and intermix'd with them are many *Mahometans*, with some who know a little of *Christianity*; which Knowledge hath not been improv'd very briskly in those poor Creatures, ever since they happen'd to change their Masters.

§ 5. *The Islands of the* Sund.

Name.] THESE Islands (unknown to the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Sunda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del Sund*; by the *French*, *Les Isles de la Sonde*; by the *Germans*, *Die Insuln in Sunde*; by the *English*, The *Islands of the Sonde* or *Sund*, so call'd from the Straits of the *Sund*, between the Isles of *Java* and *Sumatra*.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands is extremely hot (they being situated under the same Parallels of Latitude with the *Moluccas*) and in *Sumatra* 'tis mighty unwholsome, by reason of many Lakes wherewith the Island abounds. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Isles of the *Sund* is Part of *Terra firma*, and the Land of the *Amazons* in *South America*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands is generally very good, especially in *Java* and *Sumatra*, affording great Plenty of Corn and Fruits; mightily abounding with the chiefest Spices; well furnish'd with various Kinds of Fowl; and wonderfully stor'd with rich Mines of Gold, Tin, Iron, Sulphur, and several other Minerals. The Length of the Days and Nights in these Islands is much the same throughout the whole Year, their Latitude either South or North being inconsiderable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Gold in great Quantities, most Sorts of Spices, plenty of Wax and Honey, store of Silks and Cottons, some precious Stones, and the best Kind of Brass.

Rarities.] In the Island of *Java* are Serpents of a prodigious Length and Bigness; one being taken at a certain Time, that was thirteen Yards and an half long; and so big, that they found a young Boar in his Belly. In the same Island is a remarkable *Volcano*, which sometimes burns with great Rage. (2) Towards the middle Part of *Sumatra*, is another burning Mountain, call'd *Mons Balulvanus*, which vomits forth Fire and Ashes in like Manner as Mount *Ætna* in *Sicily*, or *Vesuvius* in *Naples*. (3) In the same Island is a very observable Tree, call'd *Sangali* by the *Malayans*; and by the *Portugueze*, *Arbor Triste de dia*; so term'd from its remarkable Property of putting forth Abundance of lovely Buds every Evening (which look very pleasant to the Eye, and fill the Places adjacent with a most fragrant Smell) but these fading and falling to the Ground when the Sun ariseth, it appears in a melancholy and mourning

ing Dress all Day long. (4) In the Island *Borneo* is a Creature usually known to our *English* Navigators, by the Name of the *Savage Man*; being of all Brutes likest to Man; both in Shape, Stature and Countenance, walking also upright upon his two hinder Legs, and that frequently, if not always. He is a Creature of great Strength, and extreamly swift in running. Many reckon him the *Ape* peculiar to *Borneo*, and the Hunting of him is esteem'd a princely Diversion.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,* none.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands do considerably differ in Point of *Manners*; those of *Borneo* being generally esteemed Men of good Wit, and approved Integrity. Those of *Java*, very treacherous, proud, and much given to Lying: And the Inhabitants of *Sumatra* are affirm'd to be good Artificers, cunning Merchants, and several of them expert Mariners.

Language.] The *Language* in these various Islands is not the same, at least it doth mightily differ in Variety of Dialects. The trading People who have frequent Dealings with the *Franks*, do understand and speak the *Portuguese* Tongue.

Government.] In each of these Islands are several Kings. In *Borneo* two, one *Mahometan* and the other *Pagan*. In *Sumatra* and *Java* are many Princes, some *Mahometan* and some *Pagan*. The chief of those in *Sumatra* is the King of *Achem*, and *Materan* is the chief in *Java*. The *Hollanders* and *Portuguese* have established several Factories in these Islands, especially the former.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of these Islands, who reside in the Inland Parts, are generally gross Idolaters; but those towards the Sea-Coasts are, for the most Part, zealous Professors of the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, in several of his fundamental Points.

§ 6. *The* Maldives *and* Ceylon.

Name.] THESE Islands (unknown in former Times, except *Ceylon*, which is thought by some to be the *Ophir* of *Solomon*, and the *Taprobane* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Maldivee Ceylon*; by the *Spaniards*, *Maldivas Ceylon*; by the *French*, *Isles des Maldives & Ceylon*; by the *Germans*, *Die Maldivische Insuln & Ceylon*; and by the *English*, the *Maldives* and *Ceylon*: They

They are call'd *Maldivis* from *Male*, the chiefest of them, and *Dive*, which in their Language signifies an Island. But from whence *Ceylon* derives its Name is not very certain.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands (notwithstanding their Nearness to the Line) is very temperate, there falling a Kind of Dew every Night, which mightily helps to qualify the same, yet frequently mortal to Strangers. But in *Ceylon* 'tis so pure and wholesom, that the *Indians* term this Island, *Temarifin*, i. e. *A Land of Pleasure*. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Islands, is that of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 262 and 272 Degrees of Longitude, with the Equator, and 10 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands is extraordinary fruitful, except in Corn, whereof the *Maldivei* are said to be scarce. The Length of the Days and Nights in them, is much the same throughout the whole Year, the Latitude of the Northmost of them being inconsiderable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Cinnamon, Gold, Silver, most Sorts of Spices, Rice, Honey, precious Stones, *&c.*

Rarities.] In *Ceylon* is that remarkable Mountain, commonly call'd *Adam's Pike*, which is of a great Height, and reported to send forth sometimes from its Top both Smoke and Flame. In many of the *Maldive Islands* grows that Tree bearing the *Cocoa*, or *India* Nuts, which is very remarkable for its various Uses; for out of it is yearly drain'd a large Quantity of Juice, which being drawn at certain Seasons, and prepar'd after different Manners, does taste exactly like excellent Oil, Butter, Milk, as also some Sorts of Wine and Sugar. Of the Fruit they usually make Bread, and the Leaves serve as Paper to write upon: And as for the Trunk of the Tree, they employ it either in building of Houses or Ships. These Islands likewise abound with Variety of pretty white Shells, which are much admir'd, and pass current as Money in many Parts of the adjacent Continent.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands (being for the most part tall and strait of Body) are esteem'd a lazy, proud, and effeminate Sort of People, yet some of them are reputed to be good Artificers in Metals. Most of them go stark naked, except what natural Instinct prompteth them to cover. To wear long Hair is only the Privilege of the King and Soldiers.

Lan-

Language.] The Inhabitants of the *Maldives* have a peculiar *Jargon* of their own. Those who reside on the Sea-Coasts of *Ceylon* understand a little *Dutch*, and something of the *Portuguese* Tongue.

Government.] The *Maldives* are mostly subject to one Sovereign, who hath his ordinary Residence at *Male*, the chief of all those Islands. But *Ceylon* is governed by its own King, residing at *Candea*, to whom several little Princes are tributary; but much of the Sea-Coasts are possessed by the *Dutch*. The *Maldive* Sovereign is said to assume the Title of *Sultan*, King of thirteen Provinces, and twelve thousand Islands, *viz.* those of the *Maldives*, their Number being generally accounted such.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this mighty Cluster of Islands are partly *Mahometans*, partly *Idolaters*, especially the latter, *Paganism* being the most predominant of the two.

And so much for *Asia*, and the *Asiatick* Islands. Now followeth,

CHAP.

CHAP II.

Of AFRICA.

Divided (*pag.* 44) into	Capital City
Egypt - - - - - -	*Cairo.*
Barbary - - - - -	*Fez.*
Bildulgerid - - - -	*Dara.*
Zaara, or the Desart - -	*Zuenziga*
The Land of the Negroes	*Tombute.*
Guinea - - - - -	*Arda.*
Nubia - - - - - -	*Duncala.*
Ethiopia { Exterior *or* Inf.	*Chaxhumo.*
Ethiopia { Interior *or* Sup.	*Monomotapa.*

To these add the *African* Islands.

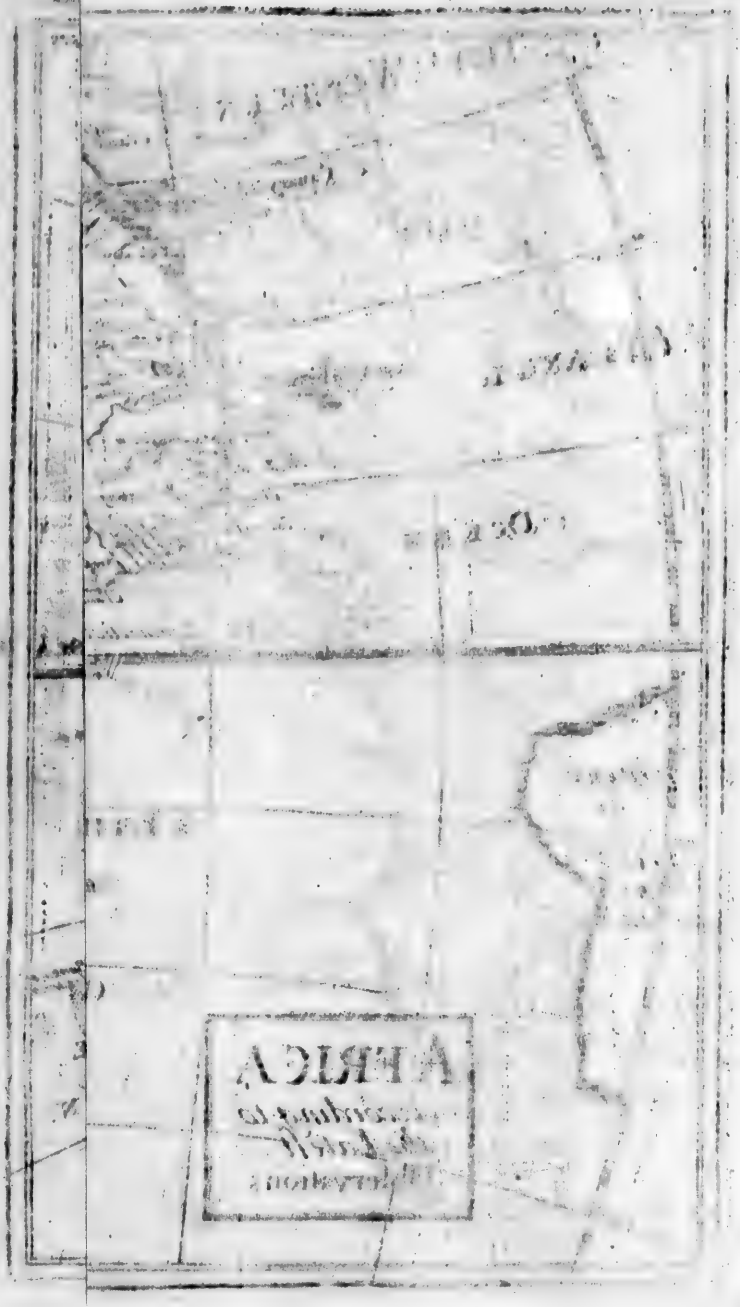
Of all which in their Order. Therefore,

SECT.

PART
OF
ASIA
ATLA
THE INDIAN SEA
PART
OF
S.
AME-
RI-
CA
THE
EASTERN
OCEAN

THE WESTERN
OR
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
BARBARY
The Equinoctial
THE
ETHIOPIC
OCEAN
PART OF S. AMERICA
AFRICA
According to the Latest Observations

PART
OF
ASIA
THE INDIAN SEA
THE
EASTERN
OCEAN



Situated { between
between

It comprehends { *Erist*,
Bechria,
Sabid,
The Co

Name.] T

and the *Red-*
on the North
by *Nubia* and
Jews; *Augu*
by *Xenophon*
It is now tern
by the *French*
Egypt; so cal
Brother to *D*

Air.] The
ed extremely
pours, ascend
never rains i
claim a Place
site Place of
between 202
grees of Sout

Soil.] *Egy*
and is still ac
Soil being wo
It's exceeding
dance of Co
Populi Roman

SECT. I.

Concerning *Egypt*.

Situated		d.	m.		In great.
between		22	00	of Lon.	Length from N. E. to S. W. is about 650 Miles.
		36	00		
between		21	00	of Lat.	Breadth from E. to W. is about 310 Miles.
		31	00		

It comprehends	Chief Town	
Erifi, or the *Lower Egypt* —	*Alexandria* —	Northward.
Bechria, or *Middle Egypt* —	*Cairo* —	
Sabid, or *Upper Egypt* —	*Sabid* —	Southward.
The Coast of the *Red-Sea*.	*Coffir* —	

Name.] THIS Country [much the same with ancient *Egypt*, and now bounded on the East by the *Isthmus* of *Suez*, and the *Red-Sea*; on the West by *Barbary*, *Bildulgerid*, and *Zaara*; on the North by Part of the *Mediterranean Sea*; and on the South by *Nubia* and *Abex*] was variously nam'd of old, as *Misraim*, by the *Jews*; *Augusta nica*, by the *Romans*; *Oceano*, by *Berosus*; *Oggia*, by *Xenophon*; *Potamia*, by *Herodotus*, and *Hefestia*, by *Homer*, &c. It is now term'd by the *Italians*, *Egyptto*; by the *Spaniards*, *Egypto*; by the *French*, *Egypte*; by the *Germans*, *Egypten*; and by the *English*, *Egypt*; so call'd [as many imagine] from *Egyptus*, Son of *Belus*, and Brother to *Danaus*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very hot, and generally esteemed extremely unwholesom, being always infested with nauseous Vapours, ascending from the fat and slimy Soil of the Earth. That it never rains in *Egypt*, as some have boldly affirm'd, may deservedly claim a Place among the *vulgar Errors* of the World. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Egypt* is Part of *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 202 and 216 Degrees of Longitude; within 21 and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] *Egypt* (lying in the fourth and fifth North Climate) was, and is still accounted as fertile a Country as any in the World; the *Soil* being wonderfully fattened by the Yearly overflowing of the *Nile*. It's exceeding plentiful of all Sorts of Grain; and for its vast Abundance of Corn in former Times, 'twas commonly term'd *Horreum Populi Romani*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about fourteen

fourteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Sugar, Flax, Rice, all Sorts of Grains and Fruits, Linen-Cloth, Salt, Balsam, Senna, Cassia, Butargio, *&c.*

Rarities.] In and near to ancient *Alexandria* (now term'd by the *Turks*, *Scanderick*, or *Scanderie*) are many considerable Remans of Antiquity; particularly the ruin'd Walls of that ancient famous City, with a considerable Number of Towns, several of which are almost intire: Here also are diverse stately porphyry Pillars, and several curious Obelisks of pure Garnet (especially that which bears the Name of *Pompey's Pillar*) some of them still standing, others thrown down, and all adorn'd with Variety of Hieroglyphicks: For a particular Account of such Pillars, with a curious Draught of diverse of them, representing both their true Dimensions and hieroglyphick Characters, *Vid. Philos. Transact.* N° 161 and 178. To these *Curiosities* we may add the [once] proud Palace of *Cleopatra*, now wholly in Ruins, being so defac'd, that 'tis hardly discernable, if ever such a stately Structure was in that Place. (2) In the ancient Castle of *Grand Cairo* are several Remarkables worthy Observation, which Strangers, with some Difficulty, obtain Leave to see: The chief whereof are these three: *First*, The *Arcane*, which is a frightful dark Dungeon, and that (as they tell you) into which the Patriarch *Joseph* was thrown down. *Secondly*, A very large ancient Room, with about thirty Pillars of *Thebaick* Stone, as yet standing, which still bears the Name of *Joseph's Hall*. *Lastly*, In this Castle is a prodigious deep Pit, with a Spring of good Water in its bottom (a Rarity in *Egypt*) which the Natives term *Joseph's Well*. From this Pit some Travellors are pleas'd to talk of an artificial Communication under Ground, between the Pyramids on one Hand, and the Town of *Suez* on the other. For a farther Account of these Particulars, *Vid. Thevenot's Travels*, Part I. Chap. 9. (3) A few Miles West of *Grand Cairo* are the *Egyptian Pyramids* (called by the *Turks*, *Pharaon Daglary*; and by the *Arabs*, *Dgebel Pharaon*, i. e. *Pharaoh's Hills*) those famous Mountains of Antiquity, which 'twould seem devouring Time could not consume. The biggest of them hath these Dimensions, *viz.* Five hundred and twenty Feet high, upon a Base of six hundred and two Feet square; two hundred and fifty Steps from Top to Bottom, each Step being two Hands broad, and almost four high; and its Top being flat, is able to contain thirty Men. (4) Adjacent to the biggest Pyramid is a monstrous Figure of a prodigious Greatness, call'd *Sphinx*; and by *Herodotus*, *Androsphink*: The Bust (being all of one Stone) represents the Face and Breasts of a Woman, whose Head, according to *Pliny*,

is

is a hundred and thirty Feet in Circumference, and forty-three long: It's also a hundred sixty-two from the Top of the Head to the lower Part of the Belly. But these Dimensions are different from those of some modern Travellers, who say, that 'tis but twenty-six Feet high, and fifteen from the Chin to one of the Ears, and the rest proportionably. (5) Near to *Grand Cairo* are several deep subterranean *Cavities* (hewn out of the firm Rock, and having Variety of Hieroglyphicks inscrib'd on the Walls) in which repose several of the famous *Egyptian Mummies*; and in some of those Repositories of the Dead it is, that certain Lamps are said to have been found, which constantly burn without consuming, 'till exposed to the open Air. (6) In the famous River of *Nile* are abundance of *Crocodiles*, those terrible and devouring Animals, which *Bochartus* (*de Animalibus, S. S.* Part II. Chap. 16, 17, 18.) endeavours to prove to be the same with that Creature mention'd in the Book of *Job* under the Name of *Leviathan*, thought commonly, and hitherto taken for the *Whale*. A compleat Skeleton of this Animal, about four Yards three Quarters long, may be seen in the Repository of *Gresham* College, being presented to the *Royal Society* by that truly worthy and ingenious Gentleman, the honourable Sir *Robert Southwell*. To these *Curiosities* of *Egypt*, I might here add that supernatural (but fictitious) Prodigy that's reported to be yearly seen near to *Old Cairo*, *viz.* The annual Resurrection of many dead Bones, on *Holy Wednesday*, *Thursday*, and *Friday* (according to the old Calendar) which both *Turks* and *Christians* in those Parts do firmly believe, and that by Means of some pious Frauds of a few designing *Santo's* among them.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, see *Natolia*, p. 271.

Manners.] The *Egyptians* now-adays (being Persons of a low Stature, tawny Complexion, and of spare Bodies) are generally reckoned Cowards, luxurious, cruel, cunning, and treacherous; they much degenerate from their Ancestors in every Thing, save only a vain Affectation of Divining, which some as yet pretend unto.

Language.] The chief *Language* commonly us'd in this Country, is the *Turkish* and vulgar *Arabick*, or *Morisk*; especially the latter. The *Arabs* brought in their *Language* with their Conquests, which hath been preserved here ever since; but the *Cophti's* still retain the Use of the ancient *Egyptian* Tongue (which is very different from all the *Oriental* Languages) especially in their religious Performances. In Places of any considerable Traffick, many of the *European* Tongues are understood and spoken.

Government.] This Country (very famous of old, both in sacred and profane History) being a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, is govern'd by a particular *Bassa* or *Beglerbeg*, who commonly resideth at *Grand Cairo*, which Post is generally esteem'd the most honourable Government of any beloning to the Port; having under him no less than fifteen different Governments, as also a powerful *Militia*, commonly reckon'd the most considerable Part of all the *Ottoman* Empire.

Arms.] See *Turkey* in *Europe*, p. 188.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country (being *Moors*, *Turks*, and *Arabs*, besides the natural *Egyptians*) are, for the most Part, stricter Observers of *Mahomet*'s Doctrine, than any People elsewhere through all the *Ottoman* Dominions. Here also are *Jews* in great Numbers, as also many *Christians*, call'd *Cophti*, who follow the Errors of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*, yet not concurring with them in every Point. The *Christian* Faith was first planted here by St *Mark*, who is universally acknowledged to have been the first Bishop of *Alexandria*.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Concerning *Barbary*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	352	00	of Lon.	Is greatest	Length from W. to E. is about 2300 Miles.
	between	30	00			
		29	00	of Lat.		Breadth from N. to S. is about 380 Miles.
		37	00			

Barbary comprehends the Kingdoms of	*Morocco*	Chief Town	Idem	From W. to E.
	Fez		Idem	
	Telensin		Idem	
	Algiers		Idem	
	Tunis		Idem	
	Tripoli		Idem	
	Barca		Idem	

Barbary being the most considerable (at least, the best known) Country of all *Africa*, I shall in particular consider its Divisions: Therefore,

Chief Towns in	*Morocco* are	*Taradunt*	Found from S. to E.
		Gazula	
		Morocco	
		Tedneft	
		Elmdin	
		Tefzea	
	Fez are	*Fez*, in the Main Land.	From S. to N. E. upon the Sea-Coast.
		Beniz	
		Sallee	
		Larac	
		Arzilla	
		Tangier [now demolished]	
		Ceuta	
	Telensin are	*Oran*	From W. to E.
		Teno	

Chief Towns in	*Algiers* are	*Algier*, *Bugia*, *Gigiari*, *Bona*	From W. to E.
	Tunis are	*Beggia*, *Biserta*, *Tunis*, *Mahometa*, *Susa*	From W. to E. upon the Sea-Coast.
	Tripoli are	*Tripoli*, *Lebida*, *Misurata*	From W. to E.
	Barca are	*Barca*, *Zadra*	From S. to N.

Name.] *Barbary* [comprehending *Mauritania* of the Ancients, as also *Africa propria*, and *Lybia*; now bounded on the East by *Egypt*; on the West by part of the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the South by *Bildulgerid*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Barbaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Berberia*; by the *French*, *Barbarie*; by the *Germans*, *Barbaryen*; and by the *English*, *Barbary*; so called by the *Saracens*, from *Barbar*; (which signifieth a murmuring Sound) because this People seem'd at first to their Conquerors, to pronounce their Language after a strange murmuring Manner. Others, do rather imagine, that the *Romans*, upon the Conquests of this Country, call'd it *Barbaria*, and the Inhabitants *Barbarians*, because of the Rudeness and Barbarity of their Manners.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is indifferently temperated, and generally esteemed very healthful to breathe in. The opposite Part of the Globe to *Barbary* is part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 173 and 211 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country lying in the fourth and fifth North Climate, is very fertile in Corn, and most Kinds of Fruit, although 'tis full of Mountains and Woods, especially towards the *Mediterranean* Sea. It breedeth many Kinds of Beasts, particularly Lions and Leopards, with many Apes, and some Elephants, besides abundance of Cattle. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen Hours and

and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Honey, Wax, Oil, Sugar, Flax, Hemp, Hides, Cordevants, Dates, Almonds, Mantles, *&c.*

Rarities.] On Mount *Zagoan* (about six Miles South from *Tunis*) are many Ruins of an old Castle, built by the ancient *Romans*, with several *Latin* Inscriptions, as yet to be seen upon diverse Marble Stones. (2) From the aforesaid Mountain to the City of *Carthage*, was once a curious *Aquæduct*: And upon Mount *Guesset* (in the same Neighbourhood) are some plain *Vestigia* of *Roman* Magnificence, still visible to this Day. (3) In the City of *Morocco* are two magnificent Temples, one built by *Ally*, and the other by *Adul Mumen*, which deserve the particular Regard of a curious Traveller. (4) In the Palace Royal of the *Morocco* Emperors (a Building of a vast Extent, and term'd by the Natives, *Alcacave* or *Michouart*) is a stately Mosque, with a very high Turret, on whose Top are four Apples of solid pure Gold, which altogether weigh seven hundred Pounds Weight; and in another Court of the said Palace is a prodigious high Tower, so contrived, that the Emperor can mount up to the Top of it on Horseback. (5) In the City of *Fez* is that famous Mosque call'd *Carwen*, which is said to be almost half a Mile in Circuit, and furnish'd with thirty Gates of a prodigious Bigness. It hath above three hundred Cisterns to wash in, before they go to Prayers; and in it are upwards of nine hundred Lamps, which are commonly lighted, and burn every Night. (6) A few Miles from the Ruins of *Tangier* is a narrow Descent of many Fathoms deep (resembling that of a Coal-pit) which leads into a large subterranean Apartment, from whence are Passages into several other Apartments, all of them done with good Marble; and no ways to be doubted but that they were design'd by the Ancients for several Repositories for their Dead, there being found in them as yet many *Urns* and *Statues*, with some *Inscriptions* in the *Punick* Language. (7) Over a certain River call'd *Sabu* (as it runs between two Hills, term'd *Benja-jasga* and *Silego*) is a remarkable Bridge, or rather a ready Way of passing from one Side of the River to the other; and that by the Help of two large Stakes fixed fast in the Ground (on either Side one) between which are extended two strong Ropes, and to one of them is ty'd a Kind of a big Basket, able to contain ten Men, into which the Passengers being enter'd, and pulling one of the Ropes (which runs by a Pulley) they waft themselves over much sooner than we *Europeans* can pass either by Bridge or Boat. *Vid.* Dapper's *late Description of* Africa.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Barbarians* [thus characteriz'd of old by *Herodian*, *Mauri* (inquit ille) *genus sunt hominum suapte naturâ cædi avidissimum, nihilque non facile audens & desperatis similes, contemptu scilicet mortis & periculorum*] are now a People that's generally very inconstant, crafty, and unfaithful, active of Body, impatient of Labour, and covetous of Honour. Some of them are studious in Matters of their Law; and others are inclined to the liberal Sciences, especially *Philosophy* and the *Mathematicks*. The Inhabitants of *Sallee*, *Tripoli*, and *Algiers*, are mightily given to Piracy; and many of the *Morocco*'s are much addicted to Merchandizing. Dispers'd thro' all these Countries are the *Arabs*, who (especially in *Barca*) exercise their common Trade of robbing and molesting Travellers on the Highway.

Language.] In most of the Sea-port Towns, and over all the Countries bordering on the Sea, the prevailing *Language* is *Arabesque*, or corrupt *Arabick*. In the City of *Morocco*, and several other Places, they still retain their ancient *Language*, or rather a corrupt Dialect of the old *African*. The trading People, especially in their Dealing with Strangers, do use a certain *Jargon*, compounded chiefly of *Spanish* and *Portuguese*, not unlike the *Lingua Franca* among the *Turks*.

Government.] This large Country (comprehending several Kingdoms and Provinces) is chiefly under the Great *Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*. To the latter belong the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*, and to him are ascribed (or rather he assumeth) the following Titles, *viz.* Emperor of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sus*, and *Tassalet*; Lord of *Gago*, *Dara*, and *Guinea*, and great Zeriff of *Mahomet*. The other Kingdoms or Provinces of this Country are mostly subject to the *Great Turk*, and are governed by his particular *Bassa*'s set over them; only *Tunis* and *Algiers* (two considerable Commonwealths, or rather distinct Kingdoms) tho' each of them hath their respective *Bassa* appointed by the *Grand Seignior*, yet they're so eager in maintaining their Liberties and Privileges, that those *Bassa*'s are little more than mere Cyphers. For in the former of these the Inhabitants have a Power of chusing their own Governor or Captain, term'd the *Dey*, who rules the Kingdom, constitutes *Cadi*'s, and passeth Sentence in all Affairs, whether Civil or Criminal. The Divan of *Tunis* is compos'd of one *Aga*, one *Chaya*, twelve *Odabachi*, twenty four *Boulobachi*, two *Secretaries*, and four *Chiaoux*, who judge in all Matters, after they have heard the Sentiment of the *Dey*, who

who may accept or reject their Advice, as he thinks fit. As for *Algiers*, the Government thereof is lodg'd in the Hands of the Army, particularly the Officers of the *Janizaries*, of whom the Council of State is composed, and of it the *Aga* of the *Janizaries* is President. It's true, the *Grand Seignior* keeps always in this Place a *Bassa*, with the Title of *Viceroy*, but he's at best but a mere Shadow; for he may not so much as enter the great *Divan*, unless invited by the whole Council; and when admitted, he hath but one single Voice, and can only advise in Matters. Besides these two potent Republicks of this Country, there's another, *viz.* that of *Tripoli*; but it is intirely subject to the *Grand Seignior*, who governs the same by a particular *Bassa* sent from the *Ottoman* Court, and renew'd every third Year. He is honour'd with the Standard of *Tunis*, and the Title of *Beglerbeg*.

Arms.] The chief independent Potentate in these Countries being the Emperor of *Fez* and *Morroco*, he bears for Arms three Wheels *Argent*. As for the rest of *Barbary*, Vid. *Turkey* in *Europe*, p. 188.

Religion.] The established *Religion* of this Country is *Mahometanism*; but the Inhabitants of *Morocco* differ from other *Mahometans* in several considerable Points; particularly those maintain'd by the Followers of *Hamet* (the first of the present Race of the *Moroco* Emperors) who was at first a Kind of Monk, and quitting his Retirement, *A.C.* 1514, began publickly to preach to the People, That the Doctrine of *Hali* and *Omar*, and other Interpreters of the Law, was only human Traditions, besides several other Things of that Nature, which occasion'd such Animosities between other *Turks* and the *Morocco*'s, that a *Turkish* Slave with them is no whit better treated than a *Christian*. There are also many Persons in and about *Algiers*, who likewise differ from the other *Mahometans* in diverse Particulars. Some of them maintain, That to fast seven or eight Months doth merit eternal Happiness: That the Ideots are the Elect of God: That Sins against Nature are Virtues: That the *Marabouts* among them are inspir'd by the Devil, and yet they account it an honourable Thing to be defiled by one of them. These, and many other such ridiculous Follies, do they believe and avouch. The *Christian* Faith was first planted in this Country by some of the seventy Disciples, and St *Simon* the Apostle, surnam'd *Zelotes*.

SECT. III.

Concerning *Bildulgerid.*

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	346	00	of Lon.	In great	Length from W. to E. is about 2040 Miles.
	between	31	00			
	between	29	00	of Lat.		Breadth from N. to S. is about 300 Miles
		31	00			

Bildulgerid comprehends the *Provinces* of	*Tesset* - - - - - - - - -	Chief Town	Idem - -	From W. to E.
	Dara - - - - - - - - -		Idem - -	
	Segelmest - - - - - - - -		Idem - -	
	Tegorarin - - - - - - -		Idem - -	
	Zeb - - - - - - - - - -		*Teulachar*	
	Bildulgerid, prop. so call'd		*Capheſa*	
	Desart of *Barca* - - - -		None considerable.	

Name.] *Bildulgerid* [the ancient *Numidia*, and now bounded on the East by *Egypt*; on the West by Part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by *Barbary*; and on the South by *Zaara*, or the *Desart*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bildulgerid*; so call'd from the vast Number of *Dates* is produceth, the Name in the *Arabick* Tongue signifying a *Date*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very hot, but generally esteem'd abundantly wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Bildulgerid*, is that Part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying bewteen 167 and 212 Degrees of Longitude, with 20 and 31 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the third and fourth North Climate) is some what barren, the Ground for the most Part being very sandy; yet in some low Vallies is found Corn, and great Quantity of Dates. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about fourteen Hours; the shortest in the Southmost ten Hours and a Quarter; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country, are very few, they chiefly consisting in Corn, Cattle, Dates, and Indigo.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] A certain River (whose Origin is in Mount *Atlas*, but watereth the Plain of *Bildulgerid* in its main Body) passing by a Town called *Taleocha*, hath a Current of Water extremely warm; and is known to *European* Travellers by no other Name than *la Riviere chaude*, or, *The hot River*. (2) There's another River issuing out of the Mountains of *Numidia*, and passing by the four Forts of *Ifran*, disgorgeth it self into the main Ocean, between *Bejadore* and the Town of *Nun*, which in the Winter-time (when other Rivers do usually swell over their Banks) grows commonly dry, and goes thereupon by the *Frank* Name of *la Riviere Seche*. (3) Nigh to the aforesaid *Teleocha* is a little Village, call'd *Dousen*, which is of great Antiquity, being built by the *Romans*, as appears by the Remains of several Structures, and some *Roman* Sepulchres; besides the Variety of Medals (found frequently after a Rain) having commonly a Head upon one side of them, with *Latin* Inscriptions, and Trophies on the other. *Vide* Dapper's *late Description of* Africa.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (besides the Natives) being chiefly *Arabs*, are generally ignorant, cruel, leacherous, and much given to Robbing.

Language.] All we can learn of the *Language* commonly used by the Natives of this Country, is, that 'tis as rude and barbarous as they themselves. The *Arabs* here residing, do still retain their own Tongue.

Government.] This great Body is subject unto several little Kings, or Lords, who (for the most Part) are tributary to the *Great Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*. Some Places are govern'd in Form of independent Commonwealths, and others are without any Kind of Government or Order among them.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Religion* professed by the savage Inhabitants of this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; but many of them are sunk into the grossest Stupidity, as to religious Matters; either not knowing what they profess, or professing as good as none at all. Here are several *Jews* scattered up and down in those Places best inhabited. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country much about the same Time with *Barbary*. Of which already.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Concerning *Zaara*, or the *Desart*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	346	00	of Lon.	in great	Length from W. to E. is about 2340 Miles.
	between	26	00			
	between	15	00	of Lat.		Breadth from N. to S. is about 330 Miles.
	between	26	00			

Zaara, or the *Desart*, comprehends the Provinces of	*Berne* - - -	Chief Towns	Idem - -	From W. to E.
	Gage - - -		Idem - -	
	Bardoa - -		Idem - - -	
	Lempta - -		Idem - - -	
	Targa - - -		Idem - - -	
	Zuenziga - -		Idem - - -	
	Zanhaga - -		*Targassa* -	

Name.] *Zaara* [a Part of ancient *Lybia*, the Seat of the *Getuli* and *Garamantes*; now bounded on the East by Part of *Egypt* and *Nubia*; on the West by the vast *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by *Bildulgerid*; and on the South by *Negro Land*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Zaara*; by the *Spaniards*, *Zaara o Desierto*; by the *French*, *Zahara ou Desart*; by the *Germans*, *Zaara* or *Wijste*; and by the *English*, *Zaara*, or the *Desart*; so called by the *Arabians*; the Name signifying a *Desart*, because 'tis a Country very barren, and thinly inhabited.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is much the same as in *Bildulgerid*, only a little more hot, but very wholsome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Zaara* is that Part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 167 and 207 Degrees of Longitude, with 15 and 26 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the third and fourth North Climate) being generally very dry and sandy, is not fertile either for Corn or Fruits; yea, 'tis generally so barren, that its Inhabitants can hardly live. Such are those vast Desarts, and terrible Mountains of Sand in this Country, that Travellers are frequently reduced to great Extremities; being liable either to be overwhelm'd with the Sand (if a Tempest of Wind arise) or to perish with Thirst, if it chance not to rain. To prevent the last of these (the first being unavoidable, in case of Wind) they commonly kill one of their Camels, and drink the Water in his Stomach; those Creatures taking in so large a Quantity at one Time, as sufficeth Nature for fourteen or

or fifteen Days together. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about thirteen Hours and a Quarter; The shortest in the Southmost, is ten Hours three Quarters; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country are very inconsiderable, they chiefly consisting in a few Camels, Dates, and Cattle.

Rarities.] Nigh to *C. Bojadore*, on the West of *Zaara*, are certain Banks of Sand stretching along that Part of the Coast; towards which so strong a Current sets in, that the Water being in a mighty Agitation, both Waves and Sand mixing together, do not only resemble a boiling Salt-pan, but also they frequently mount up to a prodigious Height. (2) In the Desart of *Aracan* are two Tombs with Inscriptions upon them; importing, that the Persons there interr'd, were a rich Merchant and a poor Carrier (who both dy'd of Thirst) and the former had given ten thousands Ducats for one Cruise of Water. (3) North of *Gago* are some *Vestigia* of the ancient *Cyrene*, the chief City of *Lybia Cyrenaica*, and formerly one of the famous *Pentapolis*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country being mostly *Arabs*, are an ignorant, brutish, and savage Kind of People; resembling rather wild Beasts, than rational Creatures.

Language.] What was said of the *Language* spoken by the Natives of *Bildulgerid*, the same may be affirmed of that commonly used in this Country, *viz.* That it is as rude and barbarous as they who speak it.

Government.] This great Country is subject to several particular Lords, whom they term *Xeques*; but many of them wander up and down, hunting in great Companies, accounting themselves independant.

Arms.]

Religion.] This Country being stock'd with *Arabs*, the only *Religion* here profess'd is that of *Mahomet*; but so barbarous and brutish are the Generality of this People, that many of them live without the least Sign of Religion among them. The *Christian Faith* was once planted here, but quite exterminated towards the Beginning of the Eighth Century.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Concerning the Land of the *Negroes*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	343	00	of Lon.	Its great.	Length from E. to W. is about 2280 Miles.
		20	00			
	between	8	00	of Lat.		Breadth from N. to S. is about 600 Miles.
		22	00			

The Land of the *Negroes* comprehends the Provinces of	*Genohoa* - - -	Idem - -	From W. to E. upon the North of the *Niger*.
	Gelata - - -	Idem - -	
	Tombut - - -	Idem - -	
	Agades - - -	Idem - -	
	Cano - - - -	Idem - -	
	Cassena - - -	Idem - -	
	Guangara - -	Idem - -	
	Melli - - -	Idem - -	
	Mandinga - -	Idem - -	From W. to E. upon the South of the *Niger*.
	Gago - - - -	Idem - -	
	Guber - - - - -	Idem - -	
	Zegzeg - - - -	Idem - -	
	Zanfara - - - -	Idem - -	

Chief Town

Besides these, is the Country of the *Jalofes*, upon the Mouth of the *Niger*.

Name.] NEgroe Land, or the *Land of the Negroes* (unknown to the Ancients, and bounded on the East by *Nubia*; on the West by part of the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by *Zaara*; and on the South by *Guinea*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Paese di Mori*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de los Negros*; by the *French*, *Pays des Negres*; by the *Germans*, *Moren-land*; and by the *English*, *Negroe-Land*, or, *The Land of the Negroes*; so called either from the Colour of its Inhabitants, or the River *Niger*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very warm, yet generally esteem'd so wholesome to breathe in, that sick Persons are reported to be brought thither from several of the adjacent Countries, and upon their Stay in it for any considerable Time, are perfectly restor'd to their former Health. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Negroe Land*, is part

part of the West *American* Ocean, lying between 164 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 8 and 22 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (lying in the second and third North Climate) is very rich; especially towards the River *Niger*, which overflows a considerable Part thereof, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. Here is great Store of Corn and Cattle, and Variety of Herbs. Here are many Woods, and those well furnished with Elephants, and other Beasts, both wild and tame. Here also are several Mountains, and those richly lin'd with valuable Mines of Silver and Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about thirteen Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours and a Quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Ostritch Feathers, Gums, Amber, Gold, Red Wood, Civet, and Elephants Teeth, *&c.*

Rarities.] In *Juala* (a little Kingdom in the Country of the *Jalofes*) is a small River, call'd by the *Franks*, *Rio de la Grace*; opposite to whose Mouth is a considerable Bank of Sand, out of which there issueth, at low Water, a gentle Stream of curious fresh Water, most pleasant to the Taste. (2) Next to *Sanyeng* (a Village in the same Country) is a Well ten Fathom deep, whose Water is naturally so very sweet, that in Taste it comes nothing short of ordinary Sugar. (3) In the Province of *Jago*, the sandy Desart is of such a Nature, that human Bodies laid in the same (for many Persons perish in endeavouring to cross it) don't in the least corrupt, but become hard, like the *Egyptian* Mummies.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Negroes* (having their Denomination from the Blackness of their Complexion) are a People very ignorant in all Arts and Sciences. In Behaviour extremely rude and barbarous; much given to Luxury, addicted to beastly Pleasure, and universally great Idolaters. In the maritime Places they trade in Slaves with the *Europeans*, selling to them not only what Captives they take in Wars with one another, but also (many times) their neareſt Relations, even Wives and Children not excepted.

Language.] In this vast Country there are Variety of *Languages*, and very different from one another. The principal of which are the *Sangai* and *Guler*; that of *Gualata*, and what they ordinarily use

use in *Gubugara*. In the Country of the *Jalofs*, are those called by the Names of *Baim* and *Timna*; the first being a Language that's extremely rough in Pronunciation, and hard to be learn'd; but the other is generally reckon'd very sweet and easy.

Government.] This spacious Country is subject to many Kings, who are absolute over their own Territories; but all, or most of them, are tributary to one Sovereign, *viz.* the King of *Tombute*, who is reckon'd the most powerful of them all. Next to him are *Mandingo*, *Gago*, and *Cano*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The numerous Inhabitants of this vast Country are either *Mahometans*, or gross Idolaters; and some in the midland Provinces live without any Sign of Religion or Worship among them. A faint Knowledge of the *Mosaical* Law was once introduc'd into some Parts of *Negroe-Land*; and the *Marabouts* of *Cambea* and *Cassan* give still a confused Account of the historical Part of the *Old Testament*. They acknowledge the Existence of one God, and never adore him under any corporeal Representation. They also own our blessed Saviour as a mighty Prophet, and Worker of Miracles. They generally use Circumcision, as other *Mahometans* do. *Christianity* got once some Footing in these Parts of the World, but was wholly overclouded by *Mahometanism*, towards the Middle of the tenth Century.

SECT.

SECT. VI.

Concerning *Guinea*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	349	00	of Lon.	Its great	Length from W. to E. is about 1320 Miles.
		14	00			
	between	5	00	of Lat.		Breadth from N. to S. is about 360 Miles.
		13	00			

Guinea comprehends	The Coasts of *Maleguette*		Chief Town	*Timan* - - - - -	W. to E.
	Guinea propr.	Ivory Coast, W.		*Tabo* - - - - - -	
		Quaqua Coast,		*Assin* - - - - - -	
		Gold Coast, E.		*St George de Mina*	
	The Kingdom of *Benin*			*Arda* - - - - - -	

Name.] *GUinea* [unknown to the Ancients, and properly a Part of *Negro-Land*; now bounded on the East by Part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; on the West by some of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by *Negro-Land*; and on the South by Part of the *Ethiopick* Ocean] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Guinea*; by the *French* and *Germans*, *Guinee*; and by the *English*, *Guinea*; so call'd, as most imagine, from the Nature of the Soil, and excessive Heat of the Country, the Name signifying *Hot* and *Dry*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is extremely hot, and very unwholsome, especially to Strangers; with whom it so disagreeth, that many live but a short Time after their Arrival in it. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Guinea* is that Part of *New-Guinea*, and adjacent Ocean, between 170 and 197 Degrees of Longitude, with five and thirteen Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* in many Places is wonderful fertile, producing the choicest of Grains and Fruit. This Country is well stor'd with Elephants, whose Teeth bring great Gain to the Inhabitants, when either sold or barter'd for other Goods of those Merchants who trade with them. Here also are several inexhaustible Mines of Gold; and in many of its Rivers are found some Pearls of great Value, with abundance of Gold Dust. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about twelve Hours and three Quarters; the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Com-

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Ivory, Hides, Wax, Amber-gris, Guinea-Pepper, Red-Wood, Sugar, Civet, *&c.*

Rarities.] So impetuous is the Current of *Rio da Volta*, that the Sea, for about a Mile near the Place where the River disgorgeth itself, appears always of a whitish Colour, and is said to have a sweetish Taste for almost ten Fathoms deep. (2) In several Parts of *Guinea* grows a certain Tree (commonly call'd *Mignolo*) which having an Incision made in its Body, doth yield an excellent Liquor, of much Request among the Natives; proving to them more pleasant, strong, and nourishing, than the choicest of Wines. (3) In several Inland Provinces of *Guinea*, and the Countries adjacent, is sometimes seen that remarkable Creature, term'd *Savage* by the *Portuguese* [and by the Natives, *Queja Murrow*] but most usually found in *Angola* (and there call'd *Ourang Outang*) from whence one was lately brought to *England*, and view'd by Multitudes of People at *London*. Such Creatures walk frequently upright, as Men; at other Times on all Four; and so near is their Resemblance to human Shape, that many of the *Negroes* either take them for real Men, imagining that by long Continuance in the Woods they're become *Demi-Brutes*, or look upon them as the spurious Issues of unnatural Commixtures. Some of our modern Travellers would fain persuade the World, that such Creatures are the genuine Off-spring either of the ancient *Satyrs* or *Pygmies*, so famous among the Poets, and so frequently mentioned by *Pliny* (who spoke much of them by Hearsay.) But others, with more Shew of Probability, do reckon them specifically the same with the *Apes* of *Borneo*, already mentioned, *pag.* 299. For a full and satisfactory Account of this remarkable Creature, with a nice Examination of the various Conjectures about it, I refer the Reader to a particular Treatise on that Subject, lately publish'd by the learned Dr *Tyson*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*; none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are great Idolaters, very superstitious, and much given to Stealing. In Complexion they're of the blackest Sort, and most of 'em walk quite naked without the least Shame. Some of 'em on the Sea-Coasts are given to Trading, and understand Commerce tolerably well: But generally they're a cheating, proud, lazy, and sluttish Kind of People. Remarkable is one fundamental Law (or rather an ancient Custom) among some People upon the *Quaqua Coast*, *viz.* That every Person is obliged to be-

take

take himself to the same Trade or Employment which his Forefathers have followed. Upon the Death of a Husband in the Kingdom of *Benin*, the Widow becomes wholly subject to her own Son (if any) and may be reckoned among his Number of Slaves; only with this Difference, that she can't be sold without Leave obtained from the immediate Prince of the Country where they live. To kill a considerable Number of Slaves at the Funeral of any great Person, was a Custom (almost) universal through all *Pagan* Countries, and particularly here, but much worn out in these latter Ages.

Language.] The chief *Language* in this Country is that call'd *Sungai*, which is also understood and spoken in several adjacent Countries, particularly *Tombut* and *Melli*. Of the several Tongues in Use upon the *Golden Coast*, that of the *Acanistes* is most universal, being current almost all *Guinea* over; except *Anten*, *Acara*, *Ningo*, and *Sinco*, which have each their particular Dialects. The trading Part of them understand and speak *Portuguese*.

Government.] This Country owneth Subjection to several Sovereigns, the chief of whom is ordinarily stil'd, The *Emperor of Guinea*, to whom diverse other Kings and Princes are subject. Next to him is the King of *Benin*, who is esteem'd a powerful Prince, having several States subject and tributary unto him.

Arms.]

Religion.] *Paganism* is the Religion of this Country, the Profession whereof is attended with many ridiculous Superstitions; and in some Places on the *Golden Coast*, that diabolical Custom of offering up human Sacrifices is still in use, but not so current as formerly. The *Pythagorean* Opinion (embrac'd by a great Part of the heathen World) prevails mightily here. Those of the Kingdom of *Benin* do own a supreme Being, whom they call by the Name of *Orisa*, acknowledging him as the Creator of Heaven and Earth; but think it needless to serve him, because (say they) he being infinitely Good, will be sure not to hurt them. On the very contrary Account, they're very careful in paying their Devotions, and offering Sacrifices to the Devil, or some bad Spirit, who they think is the Cause of all their Calamities. They likewise offer up a yearly Sacrifice to the Sea, reckoning thereby to appease the Waves, and procure calm and peaceable Weather. In several other Parts of this Country are neither Idol nor Temple, and many of the People seem to entertain but very slender Hopes of a future State; and wholly deny the Resurrection of the Body, except those that are kill'd in the Wars. Which Exception hath been undoubtedly inculcated upon 'em by some of their Princes, and that, 'tis very probable, out of a political Design.

SECT. VII.

Concerning *Nubia*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	31	00	of Lon.	In extent	Length from N. E. to S. W. is about 840 Miles.
	between	39	00			
	between	14	00	of Lat.		Breadth from E. to W. is about 570 Miles.
	between	22	00			

Nubia { North —- / South —- } the River *Nubia*, chief Towns are { *Samna*. / *Nubia*. }

Name.] NUBIA [known formerly under the same Name; and now bounded on the East by part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; on the West by *Zaara* and *Negroe Land*, on the North by *Egypt* and part of *Bildulgerid*; and on the South by *Ethiopia Interior*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Nubia*; by the *French*, *Nubie*; by the *Germans*, *Nubien*; and by the *English*, *Nubia*; so call'd from its ancient Inhabitants, the *Nubi*, or *Nubii*; or (according to others) the *Nobadæ* or *Nobades*; and finally, some would derive its Name from *Nuabia* (once) the capital City of the whole Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is every where extremely hot, it being seldom qualified with Showers of Rain. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nubia* is part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 211 and 219 Degrees of Longitude, with 14° 30', and 22 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the second and third North Climate) is said to be very fertile in those Parts adjacent to the River *Nile*; but elsewhere 'tis generally very barren, being cumbered with many formidable Mountains of Sand. Here is good Store of Elephants, some Sugar-Canes, and (as several report) a few Mines of Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and half; the shortest in the Southmost eleven Hours and half; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Civet, Sugar, Ivory, Arms, &c,

Rarities.]

Rarities.] In diverse Parts of *Nubia* are still extant the Ruins of many Christian Churches (being reckoned one hundred and fifty in all) with several Pictures of our blessed Saviour, the Virgin *Mary*, and many Saints. Most observable is that strange subtle Poison produced in this Country, one Grain whereof being able to kill ten Men in a Quarter of an Hour. It's commonly sold at an hundred Ducats an Ounce; but never to Strangers, unless they promise by Oath not to use it in these Parts of the World. Remarkable is this Country for being the Birth-place of the famous *Nubian Geographer*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Nubians* (of a Colour extraordinary black) are said to be a strong, courageous, and cunning Sort of People, much given to War, very laborious, and many of 'em exceeding wealthy, there being establish'd a considerable Traffick between them and the Merchants of *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*.

Language.] The *Nubians* have a particular *Language* of their own, which hath some Affinity with the *Arabick* and *Chaldean*; as also some Agreement with the old *Egyptian* Tongue.

Government.] This Country is govern'd by its own independent King, who is said to be a very powerful Prince. One of his Predecessors, call'd *Cyriacus*, upon Information of the *Christians* being oppress'd in *Egypt*, is reported to have rais'd one hundred thousand Horse for their Relief.

Arms.]

Religion.] This spacious Country was once *Christian*; but the Ministry failing, the Inhabitants, for want of Pastors, fell off from *Christianity*, and in Process of Time became either strict *Mahometans*, or gross *Idolaters*. The Sound of the blessed Gospel did reach the *Nubians*, and was cordially received by them in the earliest Ages of the Church.

SECT. VIII.

Concerning *Ethiopia*.

		d.	m.		
Situated	between	10	00	of Lon.	Its great. Length from N. E. to S. W. is about 3600 Miles.
	between	50	00		
	between	16	00	of Lat.	Breadth from W. to E. is about 2180 Miles.
		34	30		

It being divided into *Ethiopia* { *Interior.* / *Exterior.*

Ethiopia	*Interior* comprehends many Provinces, the chief of which are	*Barnagasso*	Chief Town	*Barva*	N. to S.
		Tigremahon		*Chaxumo*	
		Debassat		*Debas*	
		Fatigar		Idem	
		Angote		Idem	
		Amara		Idem	S. to N.
		Beleguanze		Idem	
		Bagamedri		Idem	
	Exterior comprehends the Kingdoms of	*Biafara*	Chief Town	Idem	N. to S. on the W. of the *Abyssins.*
		Loango		Idem	
		Congo		*Salvador*	
		Angola		Idem	
	Empires of	*Monoemungi*		*Camur*	N. to S. on the S. of the *Abyssins.*
		Monomotapa		Idem	
				Cofola	
	Coasts of	*Cafres*		*Melinda*	S. to N. on the E. of the *Abyssins.*
		Zanguebar		*Brava*	
		Ajan		*Erecco*	
		Abex			

THIS vast complex Body being generally consider'd as divided into these two Classes, *viz. Upper* and *Lower*, or rather *Ethiopia Interior* and *Exterior*; I shall separately treat of them both. Therefore,

§ 1.

§ 1. *Ethiopia Interior*, or the Land of the *Abyssins*.

Name.] THIS Country [badly known to the Ancients, and now bounded on the North by *Nubia*; on the East, West, and South, by *Ethiopia Exterior*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Abyssinia*; by the *French*, *l' Empire des Abyssins*; by the *Germans*, *Abyssinen*; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia Interior*; or, *The Land of the* Abyssins. It's call'd *Interior*, because of its Situation, in respect of the other *Ethiopia*, being encompass'd by the same on three Sides; and *Abyssinia*, either from the River *Abas*, or its Inhabitants, whom the *Arabians* call *Abassi*, a People once residing in *Arabia Fœlix*. The Name in the *Egyptian Language* signifieth *scattered Nations*.

Air.] This Country being wholly within the *Torrid Zone*, its Air is generally very hot, but yet in some Vallies extremely cool and temperate, by reason of the many and prodigious high Mountains, so situated in diverse Places, that at certain Times of the Year, they intercept the Sun-beams from low Vallies lying between them. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Abyssins* is Part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare Pacificum*, lying beteen 212 and 222 Degrees of Longitude, with 9 and 16 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the first, second, third North, and first, second, third South Climate) is very different; for in some Places adjacent to the numerous Branches of the *Nile*, the Ground is fit to produce most Sorts of Grain, Fruits, and Herbs in great Plenty; but in those that are mountainous, and remote from the *Nile*, nothing is to be seen but vast Deserts, sandy Mountains, and formidable Rocks. This Land is also said to produce great Store of Sugar-Canes, Mines of Iron, a great Quantity of Flax, and Plenty of Vines; but the Inhabitants either know not, or care not, to make use of these Things to any considerable Advantage. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and a half; the Shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and a half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Metals, some Gems, Corn, Cattle, Salt, Flax, Wines, Sugar-Canes, *&c.*

Rarities.] Many are the natural Salt-Pits of excellent Rock-Salt in this Country; and in the Confines of *Dancala* and *Tigra* (two adjacent Kingdoms) is a large Plain of four Days Journey; one

Side thereof is entirely crusted over with pure white Salt, which serves the Inhabitants of the Country, both far and near; some Hundreds of Camels, Asses, and Mules, being daily employ'd in carrying of it. (2) In the Mountains of *Gojame* is a great natural hollow Rock; opposite to which is another so situated, that (according to Travellers Accounts of those Parts) a Word only whisper'd on its Top, is heard at a considerable Distance, and the joint Voices of several Persons speaking at once, appear as loud as a great Shout of a numerous Army. (3) Of the many Christian Temples in this vast Empire, there are ten stately ones hewn out of the firm Rock, which are reported to have been all perfected in twenty four Years; and each of 'em are said to be proportionable in all its Parts; with Gates and Windows in a most regular Manner: For the *Ichnography* of one of those Temples, *Vid. Comment. J. Ludolphi in Historiam suam Ethiopicam*, lib. 2. cap. 5. p. 235. (4) In several Lakes of this Country, and the River *Nile*, is frequently seen that amphibious Creature, call'd by the *Ethiopians*, *Bibut*; *Hippopotamus* by the *Greeks*, because of its having some Resemblance to a Horse in several Parts of the Body. This is that Creature which goes by the Name of *Behemoth* in the Book of *Job*, according to the learned *Bochartus* [*De Animalibus*, *S. S.* Par. 2. Cap. 15.] who therein differs extremely from the Vulgar (and formerly receiv'd) Opinion in this Matter. (5) In other Lakes and Rivers is sometimes taken the *Torpil Fish*, whose Nature is such, that if a Person only touch it, he's suddenly seiz'd with an excessive Cold and Trembling. The Natives are said to allay the violent Heat of burning Fevers by touching the Patient therewith. (6) Of the many curious Birds in this Country, the *Pipis* is most observable, as being the ready Conductor of Hunters to find out their Game; for having discover'd any Beast in his lurking Place, he's said to fly towards the Huntsmen, and calling incessantly *Fento Ketre* which imports, that they should follow him) he flies softly before them, and is sure to conduct 'em to their desir'd Prey. (7) Great is the Variety of strange Animals to be seen in various Provinces of this vast Empire; the most noted of which are these Three. *First*, That Creature, commonly call'd by the Natives, *Arwebaris* [and by the *Arabs*, *Harish*, or *Harsham*] which hath one long Horn in its Forehead: Whereupon some conclude, that this is the famous Unicorn of the Ancients. *Secondly*, The *Cameleopard* (so term'd from having a Head and Neck like a Camel, and a spotted Body as a Leopard) which is said to have so long Legs, that a Man mounted on an ordinary Horse may easily pass under his Belly, without so much as touching him. *Lastly*, The *Zecora*, which is generally reckon'd the most comely Creature of all Quadrupedes whatsoever. For a particular Account of these, and many more in this Country, *Vid. Ludolphus*

above

abovementioned, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 10. And the learned *Bocharius* his *Hierozoicon*, Par. 1. Lib. 3. To these *Rarities* of this Country, I might here add the thrice famous Mountain of *Amara*, which ought indeed to lead the Van, rather than bring up the Rear, if only a tenth Part of what hath been related of it were really true. As for the *Sabbatical River* (mentioned both by *Pliny* and *Josephus*, and which some of the modern *Jews* would fain persuade the World were now to be found in this Country, being formerly said to be in *Judea*) 'tis justly look'd upon as one of the many *Rabbinical Fictions* among 'em.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Altho' the *Abyssins* allow of an Ecclesiastical Hierarchy in the *Alexandrian* Church (whose Patriarch is own'd as their Head) yet they don't now admit of any other Order among 'em, superior to that of a *Presbyter*, save only their *Abbuna*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (being Persons of a tawney Colour) are generally esteem'd an ignorant, lazy, and perfidious Sort of People; not to be credited unless they swear by the Life of their Emperor. Of several ridiculous Customs among 'em, one is, That they generally hate a Smith as the Devil. Those in and about *Chaxuma* are reckon'd the best of the whole Empire; diverse of them being accounted very ingenious, besides many others, who betake themselves to a devout and religious Sort of Living.

Language.] The *Abyssin* Tongue seems to have some Affinity with the *Hebrew* and *Chaldaick*. It's divided into a great many Dialects (the chief and most refined of which is the *Amaris*) and those seem different Languages within the Limits of this Empire. Remarkable is the *Abyssin Tongue* for one Thing truly singular, and peculiar to it, *viz.* That whereas the Letter *A* is reckon'd the first, by the *Abyssins* 'tis commonly accounted the thirteenth, according to *Ludolphus*'s Grammar.

Government.] This spacious Country is subject to one Sovereign, stil'd in the *Ethiopian* Language *Naggasi* (which signifieth *Lord* or *Ruler*) otherwise, *Negusch*, *Nagasche*, i. e. *Rex Regum*: As for the *European* Title of *Prester*, or *Presbyter John*, that's now reckoned as one of the many vulgar Errors in the World. It's now generally agreed upon, that this *Ethiopian* Monarch fancieth him self to be sprung from *Solomon* and *Maqueda* (or *Nizaule*, according to *Josephus*) Queen of the South. He's said to assume a great many vain and exorbitant Titles, expressing all those Provinces by Names comprehended within the Circuit of his Dominions; and stiling himself, *The Beloved of God, sprung from the Stock of* Judah: *The*

Son of David: *The Son of* Solomon: *The Son of the Column of* Sion: *The Son of the Seed of* Jacob: *The Son of the Hand of* Mary: *The Son of* Nahu *after the Flesh*: *The Son of St.* Peter *and* Paul *after the Spirit*, &c. His Government is altogether despotical, his Subjects being treated as the worst of Slaves. He is so reverenc'd by the greatest of 'em, that at his very Name they bow their Bodies, and touch the Ground with one of their Fingers. The Empire doth not descend to the eldest Son, but to him whom the Father upon his Death-bed shall be pleas'd to name.

Arms.] The *Abyssin* Emperors, for Ensigns Armorial, bear a *Lyon* holding a *Cross*, with the following Motto, *Vicit Leo de Tribu Juda.*

Religion.] Within the Limits of this spacious Empire is a great Mixture of People, as *Pagans*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*, of various Nations; but the main Body of the Natives is *Christian*. They hold the written Word of God to be the only Rule of Faith; and that the Canon of Holy Scripture consists of eighty-five Books, whereof forty-six, they say, are in the *Old*, and thirty-nine in the *New Testament*. They're not well acquainted with the *Apostolick Creed*, but in lieu thereof do use the *Nicene*, or rather *Constantinopolitan*. As to the grand Doctrine of the *Incarnation*, they're generally *Eutychians*, being formerly led into that detestable Heresy by *Dioscorus*, Patriarch of *Alexandria*. In the Person of their Emperor they lodge the supreme Authority in all Matters, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, and do thereupon wholly deny the Supremacy of the Bishop of *Rome*, allowing him indeed to be the first Patriarch, but esteeming it Antichristian in him, to pretend to a Jurisdiction over the whole Church of Christ. As they disown the Pope's Supremacy, so also do they disclaim most Points of the Popish Doctrine; particularly those of *Transubstantiation*, *Purgatory*, *Service in an unknown Tongue*, *Auricular Confession*, *Images in Churches*, *Celibacy of the Clergy*, *Extreme Unction*, &c. They make use of different Forms in Baptism, and keep both *Saturday* and *Sunday* as Sabbath. They punctually observe Circumcision, and abstain from eating of Swines Flesh, not out of any Regard to the *Mosaick* Law, but purely as an ancient Custom of their Country. They're much inclin'd to giving of Alms, and visiting the Sick. Their divine Service doth wholly consist in reading of the Holy Scriptures, Administration of the Eucharist, and hearing some Homilies of the Fathers. They repair to Church betimes, and never enter with their Shoes on, nor sit down, unless upon the bare Ground. They carefully observe the appointed Hours for publick Prayers, and perform that Duty with great Devotion. In a Word, many of the

Abyssins

Abyssins express in several Respects a deep Sense of Religion. For a particular Account of this People, both as to their Religion and other Remarkables, *vid. J. Ludolphus's Ethiopick* History. The *Roman* Missionaries did so prevail about seventy Years ago, that the Popish Religion was like to have got sure Footing in this Empire; for they had once gain'd the Emperor and Court, and obtained a Proclamation in their Favour, enjoining the whole Body of the People to embrace the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church. But the *Abyssins* were so loth to part with the Religion of their Fore-fathers, that the Emperor's Endeavour to propagate the *Roman* Faith, occasioned many dreadful Insurrections in his Empire; which could not be quell'd without shedding a Sea of Blood. Finding therefore his Endeavours to be in vain, and dreading the Consequence of making any new Attempt, he wholly gave over the Design; and not only return'd to his former Belief himself, but also gave Leave to all his Subjects to do the same. And that he might regain the [almost lost] Affection of his People, he forthwith banish'd out of his Dominions all *Roman* Missionaries whatsoever, together with *Alphonso Mendez*, a *Jesuit*, who having been consecrated Patriarch of *Ethiopia* at *Lisbon*, and approved by the Pope, had been honourably received by the *Abyssin* Emperor under that Character, and resided at Court in a peaceable Discharge of his Office for several Years. As for the Plantation of *Christianity* in this Country, 'tis a constant Tradition among the Inhabitants, that the *Eunuch* baptized by *Philip* the Deacon, was Steward to the Empress of *Ethiopia*; and that upon his Return, he converted the Court and whole Empire to the Christian Faith. But (following the Opinions of others) this Country was destitute of the blessed Gospel till the fourth Century, when first instructed therein by *Frumentius* (the Son of a *Tyrian* Merchant) who was consecrated Bishop by St *Athanasius*, and is commonly reckoned the first *Abbuna* of this mighty Empire.

§ 2. *Ethiopia Exterior.*

Name.] THIS Country (or rather a complex Body of several Countries, and those unknown to the Ancients) is bounded on the North by *Abyssinia*; on the East, West, and South, by the *Ethiopick* Ocean. Which Country, together with the *Abyssin* Empire above-mentioned, is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Ethiopia*; by the *French*, *Ethiopie*; by the *Germans*, *Ethiopien*; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia*; so called from αἴθω, *uro*; and ὤψ, *vultus*; upon the Account of its excessive Heat, the greatest Part thereof being in the *Torrid Zone*. This *Ethiopia* is stil'd *Exterior*, because of its Situation in respect of the other.

Air.]

Air.] This vast Body, comprehending several Kingdoms, Empires, and Sovereignties, and those mightily extended from South to North, can't reasonably be supposed to enjoy the same Nature of *Air* in all its Parts. In *Biafara* and *Congo* 'tis extremely hot, and would be intolerable to the Inhabitants, were it not qualified in the first of these Kingdoms, by daily Showers of Rain; and in the other by violent Winds, which frequently blow from the Western Ocean. In *Monomotapa* and *Monoemugi*, as also the Coasts of *Cafres*, the *Air* is much more temperate; in *Zanguebar*, very unwholesome; and in *Ajan* and *Abex*, extremely hot. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ethiopia Exterior*, is that part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 190 and 230 Degrees of Longitude; with 10 Degrees South, and 25 Degrees North Latitude.

Soil.] The various Divisions of this great Body being situated in different Climates (particularly the first, second, third Northern; and the first, second, third Southern) the *Soil* must of Necessity be very different. *Biafara* is said to be less fertile than *Congo*: The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemugi*, do produce abundance of Grain, and are generally esteem'd very fit for Pasturage. The other Divisions on the East and South-East of the *Abyssins* are, for the most part, very barren in all Sorts of Grain, yet productive enough of some Sugar-Canes, several Kinds of Fruits and Spices; are also furnished with some considerable Gold and Silver Mines, and every where abounding with Elephants and Lions. So rich were these Mines found by the *Portugueze*, in *Zanguebar*, and several Parts of the *Cafres*, that the Country about *Sofola* hath been looked upon by some modern Geographers as the much controverted Land of *Ophir*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is thirteen Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost nine Hours and three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Silver, Ambergris, some Pearls and Musk, Rice, Millet, Cattle, Lemons, Citrons, Ivory and Oil, *&c.*

Rarities.] In the Kingdom of *Angola* is found the *Quoja Marrow*, that remarkable Creature, of whom already in *Guinea*, p. 320. (2) Most Sorts of Creatures in *Congo* are to be seen also in *Angola*, particularly a Serpent (called *Minia* by the Inhabitants of *Quoja*, and *Embamma* by the *Angolois*) which is reported to be of such a prodigious Bigness, that he is said to swallow a young Deer at one Morsel. (3) In diverse Lakes of *Angola* (particularly those of *Quibaite* and *Angalone*) are frequently seen some Water-Monsters, term'd *Ambi-*

Ambisiangulo and *Pesiengoni*, by the Natives; but *Europeans* give them the Title of *Syrenes*, because (when taken) they fetch heavy Sighs, and cry with a dolorous Tone, resembling very much the mournful, yet charming Voice of a Woman. One Hand of that remarkable Creature I have lately seen in the Repository of *natural Rarities* at *Leyden*: And two Hands in the *Musæum Regium* at *Copenhagen*. (4) In the Island *Levanda* is a remarkable Tree, call'd by the Inhabitants *Eusada*, and *Arbor de Raiz* (i. e. *Arbor Radicum*) by the *Portuguezes*. It derives this Name from the Nature of its Branches, which spring forth on all Sides from the Trunk (where 'tis generally three Fathoms in Diameter) and many of them bowing so low as to touch the Ground, take Root, and spring forth anew, till by their Weight they bow down again, and take Root the second Time, and so on, till they cover a thousand Paces in Circuit, and able to lodge under its Branches three thousand armed Men, who may find Defence not only from Heat, but also Rain; so thick and numerous are those Filaments, and so well lin'd with Leaves. (5) In several Parts upon, and South of the River *Coanza*, are considerable Mines of Rock-Salt. For these, and several other Remarkables of this Country, *Vid. Dapper* of *Africa*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The various Inhabitants of these many and vastly extended Countries, are generally a dull, savage, and swarthy Kind of People, among whom a great many remarkable Customs prevail. To instance only in a few: It's reported of the Emperor of *Monomotapa*, that whenever he drinks in publick, the whole Court doth jointly put up their Prayers in his Behalf, and that with a very loud Voice, which being heard in the Neighbourhood, all Persons there living are bound to do the same; as likewise others hearing them, and so on; whereby the whole City or Country adjacent is always sensible when the Emperor takes his Glass. In the Kingdom of *Loango* are many Cannibals, and in several Places 'tis as usual to sell human Flesh publickly in Shambles, as other Nations do commonly Beef and Mutton. In the same Kingdom 'tis establish'd by an ancient Custom, That whene'er a Father deceaseth, his Goods belong not to the Children, but his own Brothers or Sisters, who are bound to take care of such of the little Ones, as they think are not able to take care for themselves. To add no more, we read of another Custom yet more uncouth, among a certain People inhabiting the *Cafres*, which is, that whene'er a Father deceaseth, the Children, both old and young, are obliged to lose the little Finger of their left Hand, and to bury it with him. For deferring the

the Performance of that painful Duty, they're commonly very tender of their Parent's Health, and take all Care imaginable to prolong his Life; which was probably the original Cause of so strange a Practice. But of all the Inhabitants of these various Countries, there's none more observable for their Manner of Living, than a certain People near unto, and upon the Cape, and commonly called by the Name of *Hottantots*. They're so termed from a frequent Repetition of that, or such like Word; and may be reckoned the most nasty and brutish of all reasonable Creatures, having nothing, save the Shape of a Man, that can lay claim to that noble Character. Their Bodies are usually besmear'd with common Grease, or some worse stinking Stuff, which occasions a very loathsom Smell. Their ordinary Habit is a Sheep's Skin, just as 'tis pull'd off from the Carcass: And they use (as Ornaments) the Guts, *cum puris naturalibus*, wrapp'd about their Legs and Arms two or three Inches deep; on which they frequently feed, when scarce of fresh Provisions. Notwithstanding the unparallel'd Nastiness of this People, yet some Travellors talk of a certain Inland Cannibal Nation (term'd *Cobenas*) who make frequent Incursions into their neighbouring Countries, and spare none they catch; no, not the swinish *Hottantots* themselves, who ('twould seem) would make but a very unsavoury Repast.

Language.] There is a wonderful Variety of *Languages* in those various and vastly extended Countries, which go under the Name of *Ethiopia Exterior*. The Inhabitants of *Congo* and *Angola* have each of 'em a peculiar Language of their own. In the Eastern Divisions, particularly *Ajan* and *Abex*, the *Arabian*, with Variation of Dialect, doth chiefly prevail; but the Language in Use among those of the *Cafres*, especially the *Hottantots*, doth seem to be only a confus'd and inarticulate Noise and Bellowing.

Government.] The various Divisions of this great Body are subjected to various Sovereigns; particularly the Kingdoms of *Biafara* and *Congo* are ruled by their own Kings, to whom several Princes are subject. The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemugi* are governed by their respective Emperors (who are reckon'd powerful Princes) and to them several Kings are tributary. The People inhabiting the South and South-East Coasts of this great Body (except those of the *Cafres*, who know little or nothing of Government) are subject to several Princes; as *Zanguebar* is govern'd by some petty Kings of its own, and many Places on the Sea-Coasts are tributary to the *Portugueze*. The Coast of *Abex* doth principally belong to the *Turk*. And lastly, *Ajan* is partly under the *Turk*, and partly its own Kings.

Arms.]

Arms.]

Religion.] The numerous Inhabitants of these many Countries, are generally gross Idolaters, excepting those of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Abex*, who incline to *Mahometanism*; and some on the Coast of the *Cafres* (particularly the *Hottantots* above-mentioned) who live without any Sign of Religion, being destitute both of Priest and Temple; and never shew any Token of Devotion among 'em, except we reckon their Dancing at the Full and New Moon for such. In the Kingdom of *Loango*, the Generality of People entertain a certain faint *Idea* of God (whom they term *Sambian Pongo*) but being sunk into the blackest Idolatry, they admit of many ridiculous Superstitions in their Way of Worship. However, the Inhabitants of *Malemba*, in the same Kingdom, do vastly surpass their Neighbours, and by some wonderful Marks of Natural Religion do publickly baffle their gross Stupidity; for of them we are credibly informed, that they set apart every fifth Day for publick Worship; at which Time one of reputed Integrity makes a publick Oration, deterring them from the Commission of Murder, Stealth, Impurity, or such like; and to enforce his Exhortation, he backs the same with the powerful Topicks of Rewards and Punishments in a future State; affrighting their Consciences with a miserable State in the Society of *Benimbe* (*i. e.* the Devil) on one hand; and solacing their Minds on the other, with the Hopes of enjoying *Zammampoango*; by which they mean God, or the Maker of this visible World. They likewise use Circumcision, admitting their Children into their Religion by that Ceremony, which is performed by one of themselves set apart for that Office.

SECT.

SECT. IX.

Concerning the *African* Islands.

The *African* Islands being:
- More remarkable, as:
  - *Madagascar.*
  - Islands of Cape *Verde.*
  - The *Canary* Islands.
  - The *Madera.*
- Less remarkable, as:
  - *Zocotera.*
  - Isles of *Comore.*
  - St *Thomas.*
  - The *Princess* Island.
  - *Anobon.*
  - St *Helena.*
  - The Isle of *Ascension.*

Madagascar [containing many Provinces, but very uncertain] its chief Town is *Fanshere*, upon the S. E. Part of the Island.

Islands of Cape *Verde* are:
- St *Anthony* ------
- St *Vincent* ------
- St *Lucia* -------
- St *Nicholas* -----
- *Insula de Sal* ---
  (W. to E.)
- *Bonavista* -------
- *Mago* ————
- *Jago* ----------
- *Insula del Fuego*
- *Brava* ----------
  (N. E. to S. W.)

Chief Town of all is St *Jago*, in the Isle of St *Jago*.

The *Canary* Islands are:
- *Lancerota* -------
- *Forte ventura* --
- *Canaria* --------
- *Teneriffe* --------
- *Gomera* ----------
- *Ferro* ---- } -----
- *Palma* --- } -----

From E. to W. Chief Town of all is *Canaria*, in the Island *Canaria*.

Madera, lying in 32 Deg. 30 Min. North Latitude. Its chief Town is *Funchal* or *Tonzal*.

The

THE most remarkable of the *African Islands* being here reduc'd to four Classes, *viz*, *Madagascar*, *Cape Verde Islands*, the *Canaries*, and *Madera*, we shall particularly consider them, and then take a general View of all the rest. Therefore,

§ 1. *MADAGASCAR.*

Name.] THIS Island (unknown to the Ancients) is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Isla de San Lorenzo*; by the *French*, St *Laurence*, otherwise *Dauphine*; by the *Italians*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Madagascar*; which Name was used by the Natives, and still retained. As to the Title of St *Laurence*, the same was given to this Island by the *Portuguese*, it being on St *Laurence*'s Day that they made their first Discovery of it.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is generally very temperate, and by most affirmed to be exceeding wholesom to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Madagascar* is the South Part of *California*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Island is extraordinary fruitful in many Parts thereof, affording all Things necessary for the Life of Man in great Plenty. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Madagascar* is the same as in *Monomugi*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Rice, Hides, Wax, Gums, Crystal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Wood of all Sorts.

Rarities.] Towards the Eastern Part of this Island is a pleasant and fertile Valley, call'd *Amboufe*, which is stock'd with several rich Mines of Iron and Steel, and yields great Store of the Oil of *Sejanum*. (2) Nigh to the aforesaid Valley is an excellent medicinal Well of hot Water, which proves a ready Cure for cold Distempers in the Limbs. (3) In the same Neighbourhood is a high Mountain, on whose Top is a remarkable Spring of very salt Water, though upwards of thirty Leagues from the Sea. (4) In this Island (especially the Southern Provinces) are most Sorts of mineral Waters, very different both in Colour, Taste, and Qualities; and some Places afford large Pits of *Bitumen*. (5) In this Island is also a River, whose Gravel is so exceeding hot, that there's

there's no treading upon it, and yet the Water of that River is extremely cold.

Manners.] The Natives of *Madagascar* are reported to be a leacherous, ignorant, inhospitable, and treacherous Sort of People; they hate Polygamy, and still punish Murder by Death. Diverse singular Customs prevail in several Parts of this Island, particularly these two: *First*, If a Woman be safely delivered of a live Child, and afterwards die in Childbed, the living Child is bury'd with the dead Mother; being better [say they] that the Child should die than live, having no Mother to look after it. The other is, The exposing their Children to wild Beasts, if brought forth upon an unlucky Day (as they term it) or during some unfortunate Aspects of the Planets, as their *Ombiasses*, or Priests, pretend to tell 'em. So numerous are those Days they reckon *unlucky*, that almost one half of the Year is accounted such: And hence it is that this Island is so thinly stock'd with Inhabitants.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Language.] The *Language* here commonly used, is as barbarous as they who speak it. Almost every Province hath its peculiar Dialect, yet not so different but that they understand one another; so that the Natives of this Island may be said to have but one Tongue in common among 'em all.

Government.] This Island is subject to many particular Lords, commonly call'd *Rohandrians*, who are continually at War among themselves about their Cattle and Slaves, yet unanimous enough to defend themselves against the Invasion of Strangers. Some formerly reckon'd six sovereign Princes or Kings in *Madagascar*; others four; but now every Province has its particular Governor, having under him various *Filoubei* (*i. e.* Governors of Villages and Castles) who stand accountable to him in every Thing.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island are either *Pagans* or *Mahometans*, except those People living upon the Eastern Coasts, between fifteen and eighteen Degrees and an half of South Latitude, term'd *Zaffebibraim* (*i. e.* the Race of *Abraham*) and others on the adjacent Island, call'd *Nossii Hibraim* (*i. e.* the Isle of *Abraham*) who differ extremely from their Neighbours in religious Matters. For many of 'em are said to observe the *Jewish Sabbath*, and

and give not only a faint Account of the Creation of the World, and Fall of Man; but also a few broken Passages of the sacred History concerning *Noah* and *Abraham*, *Moses* and *David*. Whence diverse Travellers conjecture, that they're originally descended of some *Jews*, who might have been driven upon that Part of the Island, none knows how, nor when.

§ 2. *Cape Verde Islands.*

Name.] THESE Islands (the *Hesperides* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Cape Verde*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Cabo Verde*; by the *French*, *Les Isles du Cape Verde*; by the *Germans*, *Cape Verd Insuln*; and by the *English*, *Cape Verde Islands*; so call'd from the opposite Cape in *Negro-Land*, which beareth that Name; and that because it is, or appeareth always, of a green Colour.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands is generally reckoned very unwholsome, especially in St *Jago*, the biggest and chief of them all. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cape Verde Islands* is part of the *West American* Ocean, lying between 153 and 160 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 18 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these various Islands is not the same in all; some of them being very fertile, and others extremely barren. The Length of the Days and Nights in them is the same as in the *Land of the Negroes*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] From these Islands the *Portuguese* transport incredible Quantities of Salt, as also great Numbers of Goat-Skins (of which they make excellent Cordevants.) And likewise from thence may be brought most Sorts of pleasant Fruits, particularly Lemons, Citrons, Oranges, Cocoas, Figs, and Melons.

Rarities.] The most remarkable of these Islands is the *Isle de Fuego*, or *Fogo*, so call'd, as being a noted *Volcano*, continually sending up sulphurous Exhalations, and sometimes the Flame breaks out (*Ætna* or *Vesuvius* like) in such a terrible Manner, and vomits forth such a Number of Pumice-Stones, that it annoys all the adjacent Parts. In *Insula de Sel* are many natural Salt-pits, which yield a prodigious Quantity of Salt; from whence the Island derives its Name.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese*, are much the same with those on the Continent.

Language.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese* (as aforesaid) do still retain their own *Language*.

Government.] These Islands at their first Discovery being destitute of Inhabitants, were peopled by their Discoverers the *Portuguese*, and at present belong to the Crown of *Portugal*, and are rul'd by a particular Governor, who assumeth the Title of *Vice-Roy*, and commonly resideth in the Island of St *Jago*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Portuguese* here residing are of the same Religion with those in *Portugal*.

§ 3. *The* Canary *Islands.*

Name.] THESE Islands (the *Insulæ Fortunatæ* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians, Isola di Canaria*; by the *Spaniards, Islas Canarias*; by the *French, Les Isles Canaries*; by the *Germans, Canarische Insuln*; and by the *English*, the *Canary Islands*; so call'd from the chief Island *Canaria*, which deriv'd its Name from *Can* [i. e. *Dog* in *Spanish*] because a vast Number of Dogs were found thereon by the *Spaniards* at their first Discovery of it.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands (inclining to Heat) is generally esteem'd extraordinary wholsome. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Canary Islands*, is that Part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, lying between 162 and 168 Degrees of Longitude, with 27 and 30 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of most of them is wonderful fertile. In the Island *Canaria* they have commonly two Harvests in the Year. *Teneriffe* is noted, not only for its high Pike (of which afterwards) but also many Laurel and Dragon-Trees, where the sweet Singing-birds do daily warble their pleasant Notes. These Island (besides their great Plenty of Fruits and Grain) are famous for producing the best Wine in the World. The Length of the Days and Nights in them is

is the same as in *Bildulgerid* on the Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Wine, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Oad, Plantons, Dragons-Blood, Canary-Birds, &c.

Rarities.] Among the *Rarities* of these Islands is reckon'd a certain Tree in the middle of *Fero* (term'd *Garce* by the Natives; and by the *Spaniards*, *Santo*) whose Top is said to be encompassed every Night with a thick misty Cloud, which condensing into Water, doth drop from the Leaves the next Morning, and that in such Quantity, as sufficiently serves all the Inhabitants, the Island itself being destitute of Springs. As for the Island of *Teneriffe*, 'tis famous all the World over for its prodigious Pike, which (appearing to the Eye as a large Mass of many Rocks promiscuously heap'd up, in Form of a ruggid Pyramid) is thought by some curious Naturalists, to have been rais'd on a sudden by a mighty Conflagration of much subterraneous, sulphurous Matter, whose forcible Eruption the very Rocks themselves could not withstand, but were thereby pil'd up in the Manner they now appear. For strengthening of this Conjecture, they alledge the great Quantity of Sulphur with which this Island doth still abound (especially nigh the Foot of the Pike) and the Colour of the Rocks themselves, many of them seeming to Spectators, as if long burnt in a Fire.

Archbishopricks, &c.] In these Islands is only one *Bishoprick*, viz. that of *Canaria*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent. The few Natives yet remaining (term'd *Guanchas*) do mostly reside in Mountains, Dens, and Caves.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain their own *Languages*.

Government.] These Islands belong to the King of *Spain*, who for the better ordering of Affairs in them, doth always keep a Governor in *Canaria*, the chief Town of the chief Island. His Power extendeth over all these Islands in Affairs both Civil and Ecclesiastical.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these Islands (as aforesaid) being mostly *Spaniards*, are of the same Religion with those in *Spain*.

§ 4. Madera, *or* Maderas.

Name.] THIS Island (not observable of old) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Madera*; by the *French*, *Madre*; by the *Germans*, *Maderen*; and by the *English*, *Madera*, or *Maderas*; so call'd by the *Portuguezes* at their first Discovery of it, *Anno* 1429, because wholly over-grown with Trees; the Word *Madera* signifying a *Wood*.

Air.] The *Air* of *Madera* being very temperate, considering the Latitude of the Island, is generally esteem'd very healthful to breathe in. That Place of the Globe opposite to *Madera* is Part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, between 163 and 164 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 33 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Island is very fertile, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of excellent Fruits, and a kind of Wine that's much esteem'd of, being fit to keep for a long Time both by Sea and Land. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Island is much the same as in *Zaara* on the main Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are excellent Wine, and most Sorts of desirable Fruits, as also Honey and Wax, *&c.*

Rarities.] What mostly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* on this Island, is that excellent Quality either of its *Air* or *Soil*, or both, which, like our neighbouring Island [*Ireland*] proves mortal to all venemous Animals; none such being found here, or able to live, if brought hither from abroad. In the Side of a Hill, nigh *Fonzal*, is a remarkable Fountain, whose Waters do sometimes issue forth in such abundance, that the adjacent Parts of the Island are then subject to a terrible Inundation.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, none. One *Bishoprick*, *viz.* that of *Fonzal* or *Fouchale*, which is Suffragan to *Lisbon*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portuguezes*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent, but more viciously inclin'd (if that can be well supposed) being mighty Proficients in their common Crimes of Theft and Murder.

Lan-

Language.] The *Portuguese* here residing do still retain their own *Language.*

Government.] This Island belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, is rul'd by a particular Deputy, whose Place of Residence is commonly at *Fonzal.*

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portuguese*, as aforesaid, are of the same Religion with that publickly profess'd in the Kingdom of *Portugal.*

Having thus considered, in particular, the most *remarkable* of the *African Islands*; proceed we now in Pursuance of our propos'd Method, to take a general View of all the rest, or those that are *less remarkable.* Now such Islands (to be very brief) being strangely scatter'd up and down the *Ethiopick* and *Atlantick* Oceans, do mightily differ in their *Air* and *Soil*, according to the various Climates they lie in; and in none of 'em is any remarkable Place, except only the Isle of *Zocotora*; in which only is a Town of the same Name. As for the chief Observables relating to their Inhabitants (particularly their *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*) we may sufficiently learn the same, only by naming those several States or Sovereigns on the Continent, to whom these Islands belong (they being generally peopled and possessed by some of them.) Their present Possessors then, in short, are as followeth.

Less remarkable Islands being	*Zocotora* - - - - - - - - - -	Is possess'd by	the *Arabians.*
	Comore - - - - - - - - - -		the *Natives.*
	St *Thomas* - - - - - - - - - -		the *Portuguese.*
	The *Princes* Island - - - - -		the *Portuguese.*
	Annabon - - - - - - - - - -		the *Portuguese.*
	St *Helena* - - - - - - - - - -		the *English.*
	Ascension Island, not inhabited.		

And so much for *Africa*, and the *African Islands.* Now followeth,

CHAP. IV.

Of AMERICA.

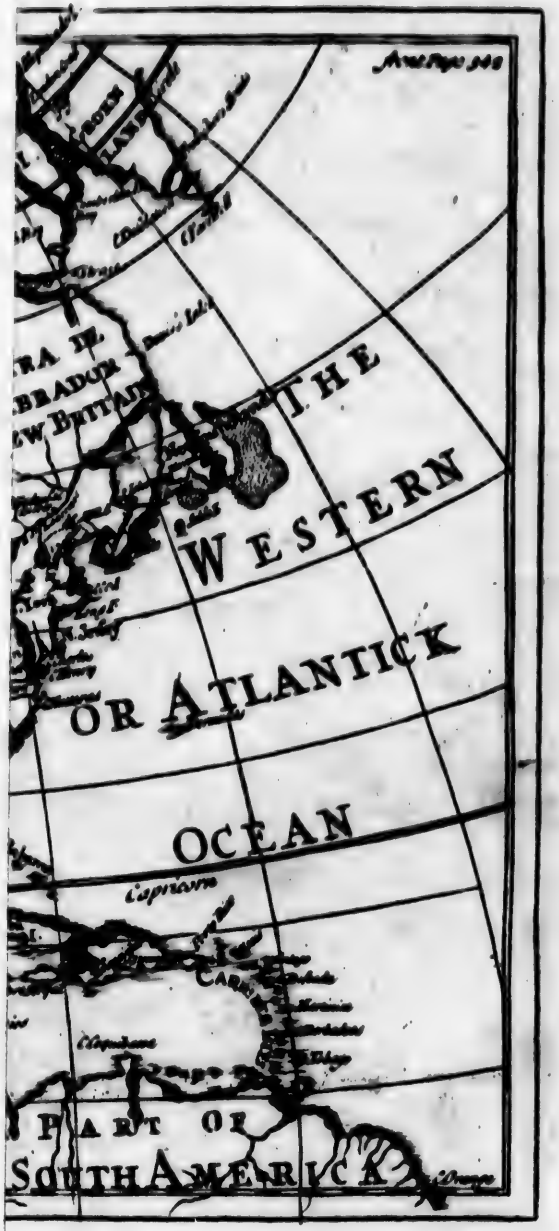
Divided (*p.* 44) into	*North* comprehend.	*Mexico*, or *N. Spain.*	*Mexico*,
		N. Mexico, or *Granada.*	*S. Fee.*
		Florida - - - - - - - -	*Coca.*
		Terra Canadensis - - -	*Boston.*
		Terra Arctica - - - - -	———
	South comprehending	*Terra Firma* - - - - - -	*S. Fee de Bagota.*
		Peru - - - - - - - - -	*Lima.*
		Land of the *Amazons*	———
		Brazil - - - - - - - -	*S. Salvador.*
		Chyli - - - - - - - -	*S. Jago.*
		Paraguay - - - - - - -	*Assumption.*
		Terra Magellanica - - -	———
		Terra Antarctica - - - -	———

Capital City

To these add the *American Islands.*

Of all which in Order. Therefore,

SECT.


THE
WESTERN
OR ATLANTICK
OCEAN
Capricorn
PART OF
SOUTH AMERICK

NORTH AMERICA
According to the Latest Observations
THE
PACIFIC
GREAT
SOUTH SEA
OR MAR DEL ZUR
Arctic
New Denmark
New N. Wales
New S. Wales
HUDSON BAY
Acadia
CANADA or NEW
ISLE OF CALIFORNIA
MEXICO
FLORIDA
GULF OF MEXICO
Tropic
Campeche Bay
Yucatan
Honduras Bay
HONDURAS

Arctic
New Denmark
New N. Wales
New S. Wales
HUDSON'S BAY
TERRA DE LABRADOR
NEW BRITAIN
THE WESTERN OR ATLANTICK OCEAN
CANADA or NEW FRANCE
N. Jersey
FLORIDA
GULF OF MEXICO
Tortugas
Capricorn
Cuba
Campeche Bay
Yucatan
Honduras Bay
HONDURAS
Caribbee
PART OF SOUTH AMERICA

PART I

Situated } betw
betw

Divid. int

Guadalaj
compreh
the Prov
of

Mexico
prehend
Provinc

Guatala
compre
the Pro
of

SECT. I.

Concerning *Mexico*, or *New Spain*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	255	00	of Lon.	In great	Length from S. E. to N. W. is about 2400 Miles.
	between	295	00			
	between	13	00	of Lat.		Breadth from E. to W. is about 480 Miles.
		32	00			

Divid. into	*Audience* of *Guadalajara*	Idem - - -	N.W. to S. E.
	Audience of *Mexico* - - -	Idem - - -	
	Audience of *Guatalama* -	*S. Jago de Guat.*	

Guadalajara comprehends the Provinces of	*Cinaloa* - -	St *Juan* - - -	In the *Midland* from N. to S.
	New Biscay	*Barbara* - - -	
	Zacatecas -	*Zacatecas* - -	
	Guadalajara	Idem - - -	
	Chiamelitan	St *Sebastian*	On the *Sea Coast* from N. to S.
	Xalisco - -	*Compostella* - -	
Mexico comprehends the Provinces of	*Panuco* - -	Idem - - -	On *Sinus Mexicanus* from N. W. to S. E.
	Mexico - -	Idem - - -	
	Mechoacban	Idem - - -	
	Los Angelos	Idem - - -	
	Antequera	Idem - - -	
	Tabasco - -	*Port Royal* - -	
	Jucatan - -	*Merida* - - -	
Guatalama comprehends the Provinces of	*Soco Nusco*	*Guevetland* - -	From N. W. to S. E. to the South Sea.
	Guatalama	S. *Jago de Guat*	
	Nicaragua	*Leon* - - - -	
	Costa Rica	*Carthago* - - -	
	Veragua - -	*Conception* - -	
	Honduras - -	*New Valladolid*	From S. E. to N. W. upon *Sinus Mexico*.
	Vera Pax - -	Idem - - -	
	Chiapa - - -	*Cividad Real*	

Chief Town

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd at first by *John Grijalva*, but more exactly view'd, and at last conquer'd by the valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, *Anno* 1518) is bounded on the East by the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the West by *Mare del Zur*; on the North by *Nova Granada*; and on the South by *Terra-firma*. It is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spagna Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Espana*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Mexico*, or *New Spain*; call'd *Mexico*, from the chief City thereof; and *New Spain*, to distinguish it from the Kingdom of *Spain* in *Europe*.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Country (for the most Part) lieth within the *Torrid Zone*, yet the Air is very temperate, and generally reckon'd extraordinary wholesome to breathe in, being qualify'd with refreshing Showers in the hottest Month, and cold Breezes from the Sea all the Year. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New Spain* is Part of the *East India* Ocean, lying between 75 and 115 Degrees of Longitude, with 13 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the third and fourth North Climate) is blest with a very fertile *Soil*, producing many Sorts of Grain, as Whear, Barley, Pulse, and Maize; several Kinds of Fruits, as Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Malicatons, Cherries, Pears, Apples, Figs, Cocoa Nuts; and great Plenty of Herbs, Plants, and Roots. Here are also some rich Mines of Gold and Silver; and vast and spacious Plains, affording the best of Pasturage. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts of this Country is about thirteen Hours and three Quarters; the shortest in the Southmost twelve and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochineel, Feathers, Honey, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and diverse medicinal Drugs.

Rarities.] About three Leagues from *Guayaca* is the Stump of a hollow Tree (call'd *Tlaco Chavoya*) which was of a prodigious Bigness when entire, being then reckon'd sixteen Fathoms in compass near the Root, and somewhat higher twelve. Before 'twas Thunder-struck (which occasion'd the Hollowness) no fewer than a thousand Men, 'tis said, could conveniently shelter themselves from Rain, under its wide extended Boughs. (2) In several Parts of this Country grows a certain Tree (call'd *Maguey*) which may be said to yield Water, Oil, Wine, Honey, and Vinegar. For the Body of the Tree being big and hollow, contains a good Quantity of Liquor, as limpid as the best Fountain-Water, and the Surface thereof is cover'd with a pure oily Substance. This Liquor being a little boil'd, tastes like a good palatable

latable Wine, if much boil'd, it's extremely sweet; and if long kept [unboil'd] no Vinegar is sowrer. [3] In the Audience of *Guatalama* are several remarkable *Volcano*'s; particularly that near *Rea-Lejo*, which towers up like a Sugar-Loaf to a great Height, and always smokes. As also the burning Mountain of *Leon*, West of the Lake *Nicaragua*, which frequently evacuates Fire as well as Smoke. [4] Nigh to *Guatulco*, on the Western Coast, is a great hollow Rock (call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Buffadore*) which having a large Hole in its Top, makes a hideous Noise at every Surge of the Sea, and spouts up Water (as a Whale) to a prodigious Height. In some Parts of this Country are several Springs of Water, so impregnated with certain Minerals, the Current issuing from them is of so darkish a Colour, that it resembles a Stream of Ink. (5) Remarkable is the Lake of *Mexico* for several Particulars: As, *First*, Its having two Sorts of Water, *viz. Fresh* and *Salt*. *Secondly*, That the fresh is usually calm, and aboundeth with Fishes; whereas the Salt is, for the most Part, boisterous, and breedeth none. *Thirdly*, In the Middle of this Lake is a pleasant Rock, out of which doth issue a considerable Stream of hot Water, much esteem'd of for several Distempers. *Lastly*, Upon this Lake are several delightful artificial Gardens, well stock'd with Variety of Herbs and Flowers, and moveable from one Place to another, being supported by large Floats of Timber. *Vid.* J. Acosta's *Natural and Moral History of the* Indies.

Archbishopricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *Mexico*.

Bishopricks.] *Spanish Bishopricks* erected here, are those of

Merida,	*Chiapa*,	*St Jago de los Cavalleras*,
Mechoacha,	*Honduras*,	*Leon in Nicaragua*,
Guaxaca,	*Vera pax*,	*Antequara*.
Guadalajara,	*Pueblo de los Angelos*,	

Universities.]

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are now esteemed a People very civil and docile, and extraordinary faithful to those they love. Some of them are wonderfully ingenious, especially in Painting, and making most lively Pictures with various colour'd Feathers of certain little Birds, called *Cireons*. Others are said to play incomparably well upon diverse musical Instruments. In short, the Generality of this People are so civiliz'd, that they live after the Manner of the *Spaniards*; save a few, commonly residing in the Mountains, who continue as wild and savage as ever. The *Spaniards* here residing, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

Lan-

Language.] The prevailing *Language* in this Country is the *Spanish*; it being not only in use among the *Spaniards*, but also the Natives themselves, who generally understand and speak the same. The various Dialects of their ancient *Jargon* do daily decrease, and in a few Generations will be extinguished.

Government.] This large and pleasant Country was of old subject unto, and rul'd by its own Sovereign Princes, call'd Kings of *Mexico*, and had continued (according to probable Conjectures) a mighty and flourishing Monarchy for several Ages, before 'twas invaded by the *Spaniards*: But being fully conquered by them with only a handful of Men, *Anno* 1521, under the valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, it hath ever since remain'd subject to the Crown of *Spain*, being govern'd by a *Vice-Roy* commonly residing at *Mexico*; and to him is intrusted the Over-sight of the Governors of the various Provinces belonging to his Catholick Majesty in *North America*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Christian*, partly *Pagan*, and, as 'twere, a Mixture of the two. The *Spaniards* are rigid *Papists*, according to the strict Profession of *Popery* in their own Country. Of the Natives, many do still retain their heathenish Worship; and indeed Multitudes are converted to Christianity according to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; but (by our latest Accounts) they're hardly persuaded as yet of the Truth of those Doctrines taught them.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Concerning *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*.

This Country is of no certain Extent nor Division; its chief Town is St *Fee*, or *New Mexico*, upon the River *Nort*.

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1540, and bounded on the East by *Florida*; on the West by Part of *California*; on the North by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Mexico* or *New Spain*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Granada Nuella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Granada*; by the *French*, *Nouelle Granada*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Granada*; and by the *English*, *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*. It was call'd *Mexico*, after the Empire of that Name, describ'd in the foregoing Section; and the Epithet *Nueva* (or *New*) was added by the *Spaniards*, to distinguish it from the said Empire, its Discovery being posterior to that of *Mexico*. The Title of *Nova Granada* was also given it by the *Spaniards*, and that from a Province of the same Name in their own Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country (according to the Climate) is abundantly temperate, and generally esteem'd very wholsome to breathe in, but attended with the great Inconveniency of frequent Hurricanes, besides Thunder and Lightning. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Nova Granada*, is that Part of the *Ethiopick* Ocean, lying between 65 and 79 Degrees of Longitude, with 27 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country is but badly known, and the *Soil* of those Parts already discover'd, very ordinary; being generally a dry, sandy, barren Ground, far inferior to most other Countries in *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*. Its Bounds being undetermin'd (especially in the Northmost Parts) we can say nothing of the true Extent of its Days and Nights.

Commodities.] This Country being none of the best, and but rarely frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, Cattle being the chief or only Thing they trade in.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] What Things in *Nova Granada* do truly merit the Epithets of *Rare and Curious*, we must refer to the better Discovery of After-Ages, our Knowledge of this Country being as yet but very slender.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (except those call'd *Panches*, in the Southmost Parts) are said to be of a much less savage Temper than most of the wild *Americans*. They are much given to Hunting, and several of them understand Agriculture tolerably well.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing do commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue. As for the Natives of this Country, they retain their own *Jargon*, of which we can give no Account.

Government,] The *New Mexicans* are still govern'd by certain Captains of their own, call'd *Caciques*; but the *Spaniards* here residing, and those of the civilix'd Natives, are rul'd by a particular Governor, sent thither by the King of *Spain*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily in *Santa Fee*, upon the River *Nort*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, and many of them have little or no Sign of Religion at all. The *Spaniards* here residing are the same in Religion with those in *Europe*.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Concerning *Florida*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	283	00	of Lon.	Its Greatest	Length from W. to E. is about 1000 Miles.
		260	00			
	between	25	00	of Lat.		Breadth from N. to S. is about 600 Miles.
		38	00			

The large Country of *Florida* being of no certain Divisions, its Chief Towns are { *Coca*, in the main Land. S. *Augustine*, S. *Matthea*, } in the *Peninsula* of *Tegeste*.

Name.] THIS Country (first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, *Anno* 1497, but more particularly afterwards by *John Depony*, a *Spaniard*, who took Possession thereof in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, *Anno* 1527) is bounded on the East by the main Ocean; on the West by *New Mexico*; on the North by *Carolina*; and Part by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Sinus Mexicanus*. It is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Florida*; by the *French*, *Floride*; by the *Germans* and *English*, *Florida*; so call'd by the *Spaniards*, either because they arriv'd at it on *Palm Sunday* (which they term *Pascha Florida*) or because they found the Country full of Flowers at their Arrival.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is said to be so extraordinary temperate, that (according to our latest Accounts) the Inhabitants live to a great Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Florida* is that Part of the *East-India* Ocean, lying between 77 and 100 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the fifth and sixth North Climate) is wonderfully fertile, abounding in most Sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruit. It's also well stored with Venison and Fowl; enrich'd with considerable Mines of Gold and Silver, especially those of the *Appalachine* Mountains; and here they fish vast Numbers of valuable Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is about fourteen Hours and a Quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is nine Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] This Country being slenderly known in the Inland Parts, and even those next the Sea but little frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, yet very costly, *viz.* Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Furs.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] In these Parts of *Florida* grows a certain Tree, about the Bigness of an ordinary Apple-Tree, the Juice of whose Fruit the Natives use to squeeze out, and therewith anoint their Arrows, being a rank Sort of Poison. If there be no Fruit, then they break off a Branch, and out of it do press a milky Substance, equally poisonous with the Juice of the Fruit. So strong a Poison is this Tree, that if a few Handfuls of its Leaves are bruised and thrown into a large Pond of standing Water, all Sorts of Beasts that happen to come and drink thereof, do suddenly swell and burst asunder; *Purchas* his *Pilgrims, Par.* 4. *lib.* 8. *cap.* 1. In *Bahama* (an Island near Cape *Florida*) is the famous *Bahama Spider*, the biggest of all the Species; being two Inches long, and deservedly term'd *Phalangium maximum Indicum*: He hath six Eyes, and those not so big as the smallest Pin's Head. Some of these remarkable Insects are to be seen in the publick *Museum* of *Gresham College, London.*

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Floridins* are naturally white, but by anointing themselves (both Men and Women) with a certain Ointment, they still appear of an Olive Colour. They are tall of Stature, well proportion'd, Lovers of War, and ordinarily go quite naked; except a small Piece of Deer Skin, which some wear about their Middle.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives doth very much differ in Dialect, according to the different Parts of this Country. The few *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain the *Spanish*.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are subject to several Lords of their own (term'd *Paroustes* or *Caciques*) one of whom is said to have the Precedency, and is generally respected by the rest as an Emperor. The *Spanish* Colonies on the Sea-Coasts have their peculiar Governors appointed by his Catholick Majesty.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are gross Idolaters, worshipping the whole Host of Heaven; especially the *Sun*, to whom they attribute the good Fortune of all their Victories, and return him Thanks accordingly. They mightily respect their Priests (who are generally Sorcerers) and call them by the Name of *Joanas*, and in some Places *Jawas*. Several Missionaries were sent into this Country in the Days of *Charles* V, but the savage Inhabitants quickly destroyed them.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Concerning *Terra Canadensis*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	265	00	of Lon.	Its great	Length from E. to W. is about 1800 Miles.
	between	30	00	of Lat.		Breadth from S. to N. is about 1200 Miles.

It being divided into { *North* ——— / *South* ——— } the River *Canada*.

North comprehends	*Terra Canadensis propria*		———	From N. to S.
	Nova Britannica ———		———	
	Nova Francia ———		*Quebeck* ———	
			Port-Royal ———	
South comprehends	*Nova Scotia* ———			
	The *English* Territ. *viz.*			
	Those of	*New England* ———	*Boston* ———	From N. E. to S. W.
		New York ———	Idem ———	
		N. Jersey East / West	*Elizabeth* ———	
			Elsingburg ———	
		Pensilvania ———	*Philadelphia*	
		Maryland ———	*Baltimore* ———	
		Virginia ———	*James Town*	
		Carolina ———	*Charles Town*	

TErra Canadensis (so called from the River *Canada*) being a vast complex Body, consisting of several large and considerable Countries, and particularly those in which the *English* Nation is chiefly concerned; we shall distinctly consider its various Division (especially those of the *English* Empire) and that in the same Order laid down in the foregoing Table. Therefore,

§ 1

§ 1. *Terra Canadensis propria.*

THIS Country being the Northmost of all the rest, is esteem'd none of the best. But being so slenderly known as yet, we pass on to

§ 2. *Nova Britannica.*

WHICH Country is likewise of a very ordinary Soil, by what we find, and almost as thinly inhabited and little frequented as the former. We shall therefore make no Stay therein, but proceed to

§ 3. *Nova Francia.*

THIS Country is reckon'd to be much colder than most others in the same Latitude; however, 'tis said to be bless'd with a Soil abundantly fruitful; and is chiefly furnish'd with Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins, Foxes, Conies, and great Store of Fish and Flesh. The *French* here residing (about six Thousand in Number) do commonly trade in Bever, Mouse-Skins, and Furs. This being all that is remarkable of it, we continue our Progress to the next Division, *viz.*

§ 4. *Nova Scotia.*

WHICH Country (first discover'd by *Sebastian Cabot*, at the Charge of *Henry* VII) was once inhabited by a *Scotch* Colony, sent over *Anno* 1622, by *William Alexander* (then Lord Secretary of *Scotland*) to whom King *James*, by Letters Patent, made a Donation thereof; but that Colony failing, the *French* became Masters of the Country, and settled themselves therein, calling it by the Name of *Acadie*.

But leaving these Northern Parts of *Terra Canadensis*, as Countries little known, and of less Note unto us, proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, *viz.* a peculiar View of the various Parts of the *Western English Empire*; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The first whereof is

§ 5.

§ 5. *New England.*

Name.] THIS Country, discover'd first by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, *Anno* 1497, and afterwards taken Possession of for Q. *Elizabeth* by Sir *Philip Amadas*, *Anno* 1558, is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Arcadie*, or *Nova Scotia*; and on the South by *New York*. It is term'd by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Inglaterra*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Engeland*; and by the *English*, *New England*; so call'd by the Discoverers, after the Name of their own Country.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably more Southern than *Old England*, yet the *Air* of both is much the same; the Heat thereof being allay'd by cooling Breezes, which frequently happen. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New-England*, is that Part of the vast *Atlantick* Ocean, lying between 107 and 112 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is in most Parts very fertile, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of *English* Grain, Fruits, and Roots, besides *Indian* Corn. It is very well stock'd with Fish and Fowl, as also Variety of tame and wild Beasts. In short, 'tis not only furnish'd with the Necessaries, but likewise many of the Comforts of human Life; and the Colony (now upwards of an hundred thousand) doth flourish daily more and more. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New England*, is much the same as in the Northern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Fish, Grain, Masts for Ships, Deal-Boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Mouse-Skins, Furs, *&c.* And 'tis observable of those in *New England*, that they have annually, for some Years, imported and exported to and from *Old England*, as many Commodities in Value, as they carry'd out at first.

Rarities.] In several Parts of *New England* grows a certain Fruit, term'd, *The Butter-Nut*, so call'd from the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a Kind of sweet Oil, that hath the exact Taste of ordinary Butter. (2) In *Baker*'s Cave, about fifty Leagues East from *Boston*, is found the *Scarlet Mussel*, whose purple Vein being prick'd with a Needle, yields a Juice of a pure purple Colour, which gives so deep a Die, that no Water is able to wash it out. (3) About eighty Miles North-East of *Scarborow*, is a Ridge of Mountains in Length about an

hundred Leagues, and known commonly by the Name of the *White Mountains*, because their Tops are cover'd with Snow all the Year round. Upon the highest of these Mountains is a large Plain, and at the farthest End of it, a natural rocky Pyramid (vulgarly call'd, *The Sugar Loaf*) to the uppermost Part of which one may easily ascend by a continued Set of inartificial Steps, winding about the rocky Mount, up to its very Top, where is another Plain of about an Acre of Ground, and in the Middle of it a deep Pond of clear Water. (4) Upon the Sea-side, near *New Haven*, is a large Bed of Sand of a perfect black Colour, with many Grains of red and white intermix'd. (5) Upon the Coast of *New-England* is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, which the *English* Inhabitants call by the Name of, *The Monk Fish*, because he hath, as 'twere, a Hood much of the same Fashion with a Friar's Cowl. (6) In diverse Parts on the Coast of this Country, is found the *Stella Marina Arborescens*, or *Branched Star Fish*; a rare Kind of which, taken in the Bay of *Matachuset*, is to be seen in *Gresham College*, and described in the *Philos. Transact.* N°. 53. under the Name of *Piscis Echionostellaris Visciformis.* (7) Of many rare Birds in *New-England*, the most remarkable are the *Troculus*, and that call'd the *Humming-Bird*. The former of these (being about the Bigness of a Swallow) is observable for three Things; *First*, Having very short Legs, and hardly able to support himself, Nature hath provided him with sharp-pointed Feathers in his Wings; by darting of which into the Wall of a House, he sticks fast, and rests securely. *Secondly*, The Manner of his Nest, which he useth to build (as Swallows) in the Tops of Chimneys; but of such a Fashion, that it hangs down about a Yard long. *Lastly*, Such Birds are remarkable for their Ceremony at departing; it being always observ'd, that when they remove, they never fail to leave one of their Young behind in the Room where they have nested, making thereby (as 'twere) a grateful Acknowledgment to the Landlord for their Summer's Lodging. As for the *Humming-Bird*, he is observable for being the least of all Birds. The Manner of his Nest resembles a Bottom of soft Silk, and the Egg in which he's hatch'd, is not larger than a white Pea of an ordinary Size. But of him elsewhere. For these and some other such Remarkables, *Vid.* that small Treatise, entitled, *New-England's Rarities, per J. Josselyn*, Gent.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks* and *Bishopricks*, none. As for *Universities*, here are two Colleges erected at *New-Cambridge*, which, in Conjunction with other such Nurseries of Learning, hereafter established, may, we hope, deserve that Title in Process of Time.

Manners.] The *English* here residing, are much the same with those in *Old England*. As to the Natives, they are generally characteriz'd

riz'd thus, *viz.* A People that's crafty, timorous, as also barbarously cruel and revengeful when they find Opportunity. But some of 'em are of a much milder Temper, being likewise very ingenious and quick of Apprehension. Their Number (especially within the *English* Territories) is mightily diminish'd, the greatest Part of them being swept away by the Small-Pox, about the first Settlement of the *English*; others by Tumults among themselves, and most of the rest by the late treacherous Wars with the *English*.

Language.] The *English* Inhabitants of this Country use their own *Language*. As to that of the Natives, it's divided into a great many Dialects, and reckoned very difficult to be learn'd by Strangers; the Generality of the Words being extremely long, and of an inarticulate Pronunciation.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are divided into many Bodies, and are subject unto their *Sachams* and *Sagamores*, who exercise an absolute Jurisdiction over them; the Will of their respective Governors being all the Law they pretend to. The *English* here residing are govern'd by their own Laws, and have several Courts of Judicature erected for hearing and determining of Causes, both Civil and Criminal; as also for making and repealing of Laws that concern the Plantation. The Management of publick Affairs is in the Hands of a certain Number of Magistrates and Assistants, determin'd by their Patent; and out of these do the People annually chuse a Governor, and Deputy Governor.

Religion.] The *English* here residing are Professors of the *Protestant Religion* in general, but greatly divided (as too common elsewhere) in different Parties. The Natives continue *Pagan*, except those few acquainted with the Principles of *Christianity*, by a late serious Divine, Mr *John Eliot*, who [by translating the Holy Bible, and several Books of Devotion, into a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, and by frequently preaching among them in their own Language] laid some Foundation for a more general Conversion; did such a generous Spirit possess the Minds of Christian Benefactors, as to extend their Charity that way (than which none can be more extensive) or to mortify some Part of their worldly Estate for that noble Undertaking (which might probably be less subject to Abuses, than erecting and endowing of Hospitals, Alms-Houses, and such like) that in Process of Time, such a Stock of Money might be settled in a sure Fund, as yearly to afford a desirable Competency to a continued Set of Men, who should be found sufficiently able and willing to labour in that most Christian Design.

§ 6. *New York.*

Name.] THIS Country (discovered *Anno* 1608, by Mr *Hudson*, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New England*; and on the South by *New Jersey*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *York Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo York*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Yorke*; by the *Germans*, *Neu York*; and by the *English*, *New York*; so call'd from the then Duke of *York*: For it being sold by Mr *Hudson* to the *Dutch*, without Leave from his Master the King of *England*; and they keeping Possession thereof, under the Name of *New Netherland*, till the Year 1664, 'twas then reduced to the *English* Crown; whereupon King *Charles* II, by special Writ, made his Royal Brother (the Duke of *York*) Proprietor of it, from whom (as aforesaid) it derives its Name.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is commonly reputed to be much the same with that of *New England*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New York*, is that Part of the *East Indian* Ocean, lying between 106 and 107 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 44 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country, as also *Long Island*, is (by general Relation) so rich, that one Bushel of *European* Wheat doth ordinarily produce an hundred in many Places. It aboundeth likewise with most Sorts of *English* Grain, Herbs, and Fruits; and produceth excellent Tobacco, as also Melons, Pumpkins, *&c.* The Length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the same as in the Kingdom of *Naples*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Tobacco, Bever, Otter, Rattoon, Deer, and Elk-Skins, and other costly Furs; for which the *English* and *Dutch* trade with the Natives.

Rarities.] In diverse Parts of *New York* (especially those nigh unto, and upon the Banks of the River *Connecticut*) grows a Sort of *Snake-weed*, whose Root is much esteem'd of for the biting of the Rattle Snake; being pulveriz'd, it hath an excellent fragrant Smell, and a good aromatick Taste, but seems different from the *Serpentaria* of the Shops.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Man-

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (especially those of *Long-Island*) are, by mortal Diseases, and frequent Wars among themselves, reduc'd to a small Number. Some of 'em are now serviceable to the *English*; and the rest spend their Time commonly in Hunting, Fowling, and Fishing; especially the Men, who remove from Place to Place, and leave their Wives for tilling the Ground, and planting the Corn. They're much given of late to Drinking, and frequently intoxicate themselves with strong *European* Liquors.

Language.] The Inhabitants of this Country being *English*, and a few *Dutch*, do use the *Languages* peculiar to their respective Countries. The Natives speak a very unpleasant Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are govern'd by their particular *Sachems*, who are said to advise with their chief Counsellors in Matters of Importance, but still to pronounce the definitive Sentence themselves, which their People commonly receive with great Applause. The *English* here residing are subject unto, and rul'd by their own Governor, authoriz'd and sent over by his Majesty the King of *Great-Britain*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are much the same in Point of *Religion* with those here in *England*: But the Natives are still in the dark, and addicted to the blackest Idolatry, the Generality of 'em being said to worship the Devil, under the Name of *Monetto*, to whom they frequently address themselves with a Kind of magical Rites, and their Priests (call'd *Pawaws*) do act as so many Conjurers.

§ 7. *New Jersey.*

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, *Anno* 1497, lately divided into *East* and *West Jersey*, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New York*; and on the South by *Pensilvania*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Jerseia Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo Jersey*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Jersey*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Jerseii*, and by the *English*, *New Jersey*; so call'd from the Island *Jersey* in the *British* Channel; but why so term'd, is somewhat dubious.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is esteem'd abundantly healthful to breathe in, and agreeable enough to *English* Constitutions, as sufficiently appears from the long Experience of many Planters. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New Jersey*, is that Part of the vast *Indian* Ocean, lying between 105 and 107 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 42 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* is not every where the same, being in some Parts extraordinary good, and in others very indifferent. But 'tis generally believ'd to prove much better after the Felling of the Timber, and clearing the Ground, in which the Colony begins now to make a good Progress. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the same as in the South of *Italy*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported hence for *England*, are Whale-Oil, Whale-Fins, Bever, Monkey, Rattoon, and Martin-Skins: As also Beef, Pork, Corn, Butter, and Cheese, to the adjacent Islands.

Rarities.] As the principal Observables of *New Jersey*, we may reckon some rare Plants growing in diverse Parts of that Country, and easily found by the curious *Botanist*, if only at the Pains to make a Search proportionable to his Curiosity. Here also is that huge Creature, call'd the *Moose*, of whose Skin they make excellent Buff.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (fewer in Number than in most of the adjacent Colonies) are generally reckon'd a very simple and innocent Sort of People, and many of them are now become very serviceable to the Planters. The *English* here residing are much the same in *Manners* with those in *England*.

Language.] All that can be said of the Language of the Natives of this Country, is, in general, that 'tis one of the many different Dialects of the *Indian* Tongue. Those of the Plantation retain and use their own Language.

Government.] This Country being divided into a certain Number of *Shares* or *Proprieties*, out of each *Property* is annually chosen a Freeholder by the Inhabitants thereof. These Freeholders meet at a certain Time of the Year, as a general Assembly, or compleat Repre-

Representative Body of the whole Colony: In that Assembly (together with the Governor or his Deputy) is lodg'd the Legislative Power, in making or repealing of Laws relating to the whole Province; but still with this Restriction, That they no ways infringe that Liberty of Conscience, at first establish'd; and that by an irrevocable fundamental Constitution, never to be alter'd by any subsequent Law whatsoever. No Tax or Subsidy, Rates or Services, are to be imposed upon the People, but by and with the Consent of their Representatives in that Assembly.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are of different Persuasions in Point of *Religion*, there being a Liberty of Conscience allow'd to all of the Colony. But the poor Natives (to our great Shame) are still groping in the Twilight of *Paganism*.

§ 8. *Pensilvania.*

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd at the same Time with the rest of the adjacent Continent, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New Jersey*; and on the South by *Maryland*) is term'd by the *French*, *Pensilvania*; by the *Germans*, *Pensilvanien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Pensilvania*; so call'd from *William Penn*, Esq; whom King *Charles* II made first Proprietor thereof by Letters Patent, *Anno* 1680.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally granted to be clear and sweet, the Heavens being seldom overcast with Clouds. The Length of the Days and Nights is much the same here as in *New Jersey*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is tolerably good in many Parts, but in some Places extremely barren. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Pensilvania* is that Part of the *East Indian* Ocean, lying between 100 and 102 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

Commodities.] There being no considerable Trade as yet settled between this and foreign Countries; the chief *Commodities* hitherto exported, are mostly Horses and Pipe-Staves, commonly sent to the Island of *Barbadoes*.

Rarities.] In several Parts of *Pensilvania* are Springs of good mineral Waters, particularly those about two Miles from *Philadelphia*, which, for Operation, are accounted much the same with our purging Waters at *Barnet*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country, being Persons of tall Bodies and swarthy Complexions, are generally reckon'd more mild and civilly inclined, than most others of the *Indian* Nations. The *Europeans* here residing being mostly *English*, with a few *Dutch* and *Swedes*, are much the same with those in *Europe*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives being a Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, is said to be very lofty, sweet, and emphatick, in respect of many others in these Parts of the World; as also very easy to be acquir'd by Strangers. The *Europeans* here residing retain the respective *Languages* of their own Country.

Government.] This Country being granted (as aforesaid) to *William Penn*, by his Majesty King *Charles* II, the publick Affairs thereof are managed by several Courts of Justice, there establish'd under him as Proprietor, who (or his Deputy) rules the same in Subordination to the King of *Great Britain*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are of different Sects and Persuasion, but *Enthusiasm* chiefly prevails, this Country being stock'd with *Quakers* by their Governor *William Penn*. The Natives are said to have a pretty clear Notion of a supreme Being, the Immortality of the Soul, and a future State. Their Worship chiefly consists in Sacrifices and Songs, intermix'd with Dancing.

§ 9. *Mary-Land.*

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, *Anno* 1497, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Pensilvania*; and on the South by *Virginia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Marylandia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierre de Maria*; by the *French*, *Terre du Marie*; by the *Germans*, *Marienland*;

Marienland; and by the *English*, *Mary-land*; so call'd at last in Honour of Queen *Mary*, Wife to King *Charles* I, who gave it by Letters Patent, under that Name, to the Right Honourable *Cæcilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, *Anno* 1632.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is much more healthful now, and more agreeable to *English* Constitutions than formerly, when the Woods were entire: And the better it still grows, the greater Progress they make in felling the Timber. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Mary-Land* is that Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 101 and 106 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is generally reckon'd very fertile and rich, producing in great Plenty the same Things with *New York*. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Mary-Land* is much the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Wood, Hops, Rape Seed, Madder, Furs, Elk-Skins, *&c.*

Rarities.] Of several rare *Crustaceous Animals* found in this Country, that call'd the *Signoe* or *Signenoc*, is most observable; and that particularly for the admirable Contrivance of his Eyes. For they being plac'd under the Covert of a thick Shell, Nature (whose Operation is wonderful in every Thing) hath so ordered, that those Parts above the Eyes are so transparent, as to convey a Competency of Light, whereby the (otherwise benighted) Animal can clearly see its Way. For several other remarkable Creatures, with a Catalogue of rare Plants in *Mary-Land*, *Vid. Philos. Transact.* N° 246.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (consider'd in the main) are generally reckon'd the same with those of *New York*, or the nearest to them in their Temper and Customs of any other of the *American* Nations whatsoever. The *English* here residing are much the same with those in *England*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives in this Country is said to consist of diverse Idioms, very different from one another; and none of them either so pleasant to the Ear, or so easy to be acquired by

by Strangers as those in *Pensilvania*. The *English* here residing use their own Language.

Government.] The Right Honourable *Cæcilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, his Heirs and Assigns, being by Letters Patent [*Anno* 1632] created Lords and Proprietors of *Maryland*, excepting the Sovereign Dominion and Allegiance, with a fifth Part of the Gold and Silver Oar reserv'd to his Majesty: The *Government* of the Colony, by their Lordships Care and Prudence, is so modell'd, that we may reckon it a Diminutive of that of *England*. For the supreme Court (call'd a *General Assembly*) resembles, in some Measure, our *English* Parliament, being divided into an *Upper* and *Lower House*. The Upper consists of the Governor himself, with his Council, and such Lords of Manors, and others, as his Lordship, or Lieutenant, shall by Writ call thither. The Lower is made up of Delegates, elected and sent up by each County of the whole Plantation. This Assembly is conven'd, prorogu'd, or dissolv'd at Pleasure, by his Lordship or Lieutenant; and whatever is agreed upon, and enacted by both Houses, and assented unto by his Lordship, hath the Sanction of a Law, and can't be repeal'd but by the same Authority. Next to the Legislative Assembly is the Provincial Court, generally held at St *Mary's*, to which Appeals are made from all inferior Courts of the whole Province.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are of various Persuasions in Point of *Religion*, there being a Toleration enjoyn'd for all Sects of Christianity. The Natives know nothing, as yet, of the true God, save what they obscurely see by the glimpsing Light of Nature.

§ 10. *Virginia.*

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd first by *Sebastian Cabot*, *Anno* 1427, but afterwards more perfectly by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, *Anno* 1584, when he took Possession thereof in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Name) is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Maryland*; and on the South by *Carolina*. It is term'd by the *French*, *Virginia*; by the *Germans*, *Virginien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Virginia*; so call'd in Honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that Masculine Virgin Queen, of happy Memory.

Air.]

Air.] The *Air* of this Country, as to Heat and Cold, Drineſs and Moiſture, is variable according to the Winds; thoſe from the North and North-Weſt being univerſally cold and piercing; but thoſe from the South and South-Eaſt, do commonly bring along with them great Heat in the Summer, which is frequently ſucceeded in *September* by Rain in ſuch Quantity, that it hath ſeveral Times occaſion'd an epidemical Sickneſs among the People. The oppoſite Place of the Globe to *Virginia* is that Part of the *Eaſt Indian* Ocean, lying between 101 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (ſtrangely intermix'd with a vaſt Number of Oyſter-Shells) is generally ſandy, yet abundantly fertile in Grain, where employ'd that Way. It affordeth alſo moſt Sorts of Roots, and deſirable Fruits, with phyſical Plants and Herbs in great Plenty; but above all, it produceth a wonderful Quantity of Tobacco, that bewitching Weed, ſo accounted of all the World over. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Virginia* is the ſame as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the ſame Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, in which the Natives traffick with the *Engliſh*, are Skins of Deer, Bever, and other wild Beaſts; for which the *Engliſh* return them Guns, Powder, Shot, Iron-Tools, Brandy, *&c.* but the chief Thing exported hence for *England*, is Tobacco, there being above one hundred and fifty Sail of Ships commonly that load therewith every Year.

Rarities.] Such is the prodigious Multitude of Oyſter-Shells intermix'd with the Earth in *Virginia*, that in ſome Places they're found three or four Yards deep in the Ground; where lying cloſe together, they're ſaid to petrify, and ſeem to make a Vein of ſuch a Rock. But whether the Parts of that Rock are really the Shells of Oyſters, there left by the Sea (which ſome ſuppoſe to have overflow'd this Track of Land) or *lapides ſui generis, ſub judice lis eſt.* (2) In ſome leſſer Banks of Shells are found Teeth (about two or three Inches long, and one broad) ſuppos'd to be thoſe of Fiſhes; and in other Parts are dug up the Bones of Whales ſeveral Yards deep, and that many Leagues from Sea. (3) Near the River *Patemeck* is a Sort of alluminous Earth of an Aſh Colour, very ſoft and light, and of an acid aſtringent Taſte, almoſt like that of *Allum.* (4) In many Parts of this Country is found a certain Kind of Squirrel, who, at his Pleaſure, can ſtretch out the Skin of his Sides, Thighs, and Legs, about an Inch in Breadth (almoſt like the Wings of

of a Bat) by the Help of which he leaps farther, and alights more surely than the ordinary Sort, and is therefore call'd the *Flying Squirrel.*

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none. As for *Universities*, here is a considerable Seminary of Learning lately establish'd at St *James*'s Town, which already merits the Title of *College*, and we hope it will in Process of Time deserve the Name of an *University*.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country being Persons generally of tall and slender Bodies, black Hair, and of a tawny Complexion, are much given to Revenge, and very exact in vindicating the Death of a Friend, if they can by any Means possible. They spend most of their Time in hunting wild Beasts, particularly Deer and Bever, whose Skins (as aforesaid) they interchange with the *English* for what Necessaries they want. Natives of the Inland Parts are said to burn their Dead, and lay up their Ashes near their Cabins. Those whom they own as Priests are look'd upon as so many Conjurers, because by their Invocations in a private Cabin, 'tis reported, that they frequently cause abundance of Rain to fall. The *English* here residing are much the same with those in *England*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives of this Country is remarkable for its vast Variety of Dialects, and those so different from one another, that People of twenty Miles Distance (and sometimes less) are as quite different Nations, neither of them being able to comprehend the full Meaning of one another's *Jargon*, without the Help of an Interpreter. Of such People or Nations are chiefly reckon'd the *Chawonocks*, *Mangoags*, *Monacans*, *Masawomekes*, *Mannahocks*, *Pawhatans*, &c. The *English* here residing retain and use their own Language.

Government.] The Natives (especially those in the Inland Parts of this Country) own Subjection to certain Governors of their own, call'd *Weroans*. The *English* are subject unto, and rul'd by a particular Governor, appointed and sent thither by his *Britannick* Majesty. The various Laws which immediately relate to the Colony it self are made by the Governor, with the Consent of his Counsel, in Conjunction with the Burgesses elected by Freeholders. But for Decision of Matters (whether Civil or Criminal) in general, they're the very same with those here in *England*. The chief Court of Judicature being held Quarterly, is call'd, The *Quarter Court*: In it the Governor and Council are Judges, who determine in Affairs of the greatest Moment; and to it Appeals are made from inferior Courts,

Monthly

Monthly kept in every County; there being Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, and other Officers appointed for that End by the Governor.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are (for the most Part) Professors of the Protestant Doctrine, and Observers of the Forms of Divine Worship, according to the Model of the Church of *England*. But the Natives continue *Pagan*, except a few of the younger Sort already taught the Element of human Literature, and instructed in the Principles of Christianity by the Members of our lately erected Seminary of Learning at St *James*'s Town; of whose happy and desired Progress in this Matter, we have all Reason in the World to wish, and no small Grounds to hope the best.

§ 11. *Carolina.*

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd at first about the same Time with *Virginia*, and afterwards, *Anno* 1660, granted by Patent to several Noblemen as Proprietors thereof) is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Virginia*; and on the South by Part of *Florida*. It is term'd by the *French*, *Caroline*, by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Germans* and *English*, *Carolina*; so call'd, in Honour of his *Britannick* Majesty King *Charles* II.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is reckon'd very healthful to breathe in, and so temperate, that 'tis a good Medium between the Extremities of Heat and Cold, that are most sensibly felt in diverse Parts of the World. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Carolina*, is that Part of the *East-India* Ocean, lying between 98 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 30 and 37 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is for the most Part very fruitful, producing in great Plenty most Sorts of Fruits, Roots, Plants, Herbs, *&c.* beside Variety of *English* Grain. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Carolina* is much the same with those in the Southmost Part of *Spain*, and Northmost of *Barbary*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported hence are Skins of Otters, Bears, and Leopards; as also Oil, Olives, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Tobacco, Sarsaparilla, Turmerick, Snakes-Root, *&c.*

Rarities.]

Rarities.] What chiefly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* in *Carolina*, is a certain Herb, which goes by the Name of the Country, and remarkable for its long red Root, which draws upon Paper good red Lines, but answers not in Dying.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country being naturally Men of good Courage, and for a long Time at Wars among themselves, are mightily diminish'd in their Number to what they were. But those remaining are generally Persons of a good agreeable Temper, and maintain a firm Friendship with our Colony. The *English* here residing are the same in *Manners* with those here in *England*.

Language.] The Natives have a particular *Jargon* of their own, which sounds very harsh to the Ear, and seems to Strangers extremely hard, if not impossible to be acquir'd. The *English* use their own Language.

Government.] King *Charles* II having granted *Carolina* by Letters Patent, in Propriety to *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. by those Letters the Laws of *England* were to be always in Force in this Country; only the Lords Proprietors are impower'd (together with the Consent of the Inhabitants) to make or repeal such By-Laws, as shall from Time to Time be thought expedient, for the better governing the whole Colony.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are of many and different Persuasions in Matters of *Religion*, there being a Liberty of Conscience allow'd by the very Constitution of their Government. The Natives have as yet no reveal'd Knowledge of the true God, but follow the vain Imaginations of their own Mind; however, they are said to acknowledge one supreme Being, whom they worship under the Name of *Okee*, and to him their Priests do frequently sacrifice; but they believe that he takes no Care of human Affairs, committing them to lesser Deities. They acknowledge also a Transmigration of Souls, and a future State of Happiness after this Life.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Concerning *Terra Arctica.*

UNDER the Title of *Terra Arctica* we comprehend all those Northern Countries, lying either entirely (or mostly) within the *Arctick* Polar Circle. The chief of which are these following, *viz.*

Greenland,	*Nova Zembla,*	*New Denmark,*
Spitsberg,	*Terra de Jesso,*	*New North Wales.*

Of these we know little more, as yet, than their bare Names. I am very sensible, That in treating of them (yea, and that individual Part of the Earth exactly under the North Pole) some Writers are pleas'd to speak as particularly, as if they were discoursing of the fifty-two Counties of *England.* But leaving such Gentlemen to divert themselves with their own *Chimera*'s; and leaving these Countries to the better Discovery of future Ages, I pass on to the various Divisions of *South America*; chusing rather to say nothing of the aforesaid unknown Countries, than to relate Things of them satisfactory neither to my self, nor the Reader; being willing to have due Regard to that excellent Saying of the *Roman* Orator, *Quam bellum est velle confiteri potius nescire quod nescias, quam ista effutientem nauseare, atque ipsum sibi displicere?* Cic. de Nat. Deor. Lib. 1. Now followeth,

---

SECT.

SECT. VI.

Concerning *Terra Firma.*

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	282	00	of Lon.	Its great.	Length from E. to W. is about 1500 Miles.
	between	309	30			
	between	1	00	of Lat.		Breadth from S. to N. is about 740 Miles.
		11	30			

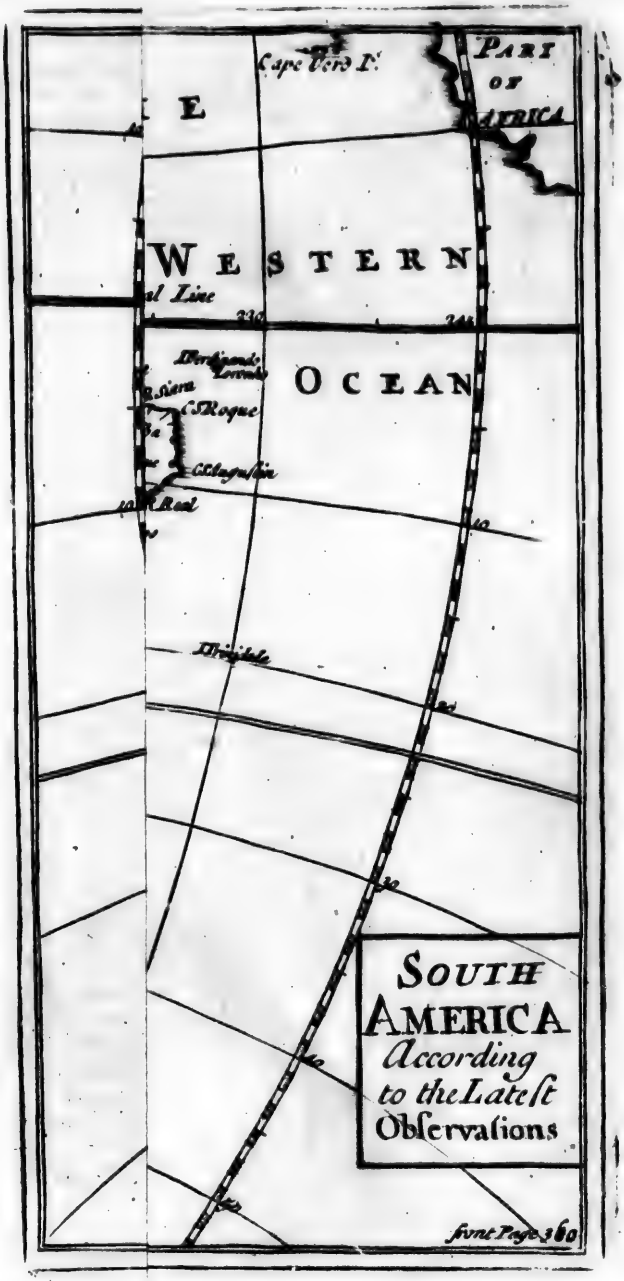
Being divided into { *East*, the River *Orinoque*, call'd *Guiana*. / *West*, the River *Orinoque*, term'd *Castello del Oro*.

East comprehends the Provinces of	*Caribana* — — —	Ch.	*Moreshego* — —	N. to S.
	Guiana		*Manhoa* — —	

West comprehends the Provinces of	*Panama*, or *Terra Firma*	Chief Towns	*Panama* — — — —	
	Carthagena —		Idem — — — — —	From W. to E.
	St *Martha* —		Idem — — — — —	
	Rio de la hacha		Idem — — — — —	
	Venezula —		Idem — — — — —	
	Andaluzia —		*Comana* — — — —	
	Paria — —		*Maluregvara* —	From E. to W.
	Granada —		St *Fe de Bagato*	
	Papayan —		St *Fe de Antiochia*	

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, and conquered *Anno* 1514) is bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by *Mare del Zur*, on the North by *Mare del Nort* and the Bay of *Mexico*; and on the South by *Peru*, *Amazonia*, and Part of *Brasil*. It is term'd by the *Italians*, *Terra Firma*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra Firma*; by the *French*, *Terre Ferme*; by the *Germans*, *Het vast Land*; and by the *English*, *Terra Firma*; so call'd by the Discoverers thereof, as being one Part of the *Firm Land*, or main Continent, at which the *Spaniards* first touch'd in their Western Discoveries.

Air.]



SOUTH AMERICA
According to the Latest Observations

front Page 360

THE
PACIFIC
OR GREAT
SOUTH
SEA
PART OF N. AMERICA
TERRA FIRMA
GUIANA
COUNTRY OF THE AMAZONS
These Indian Parts are but little of all dis-covered
CHILI
TERRA MAGELLANICA
A low Desert Coast
Tropick
Patagonia
Terra del Fuego
Cape Horn

THE WESTERN OCEAN
PART OF AFRICA
Cape Verd I.
Trinidad
Equinoctial Line
GUIANA
Cayenne
North Cape
R. Maranham
R. Siara
C. S. Roque
Paraiba
Pernambuc
C. S. Augustin
OCEAN
COUNTRY OF THE AMAZONS
These Inland Parts are but little if at all discovered
BRASIL
R. Real
Capricorn
C. S. Thomas
C. Frio
Janeiro
Patos
Rio Grande
Porthesmes
R. Camerones
Falkland I.
Trinidade
SOUTH AMERICA According to the Latest Observations
front Page 360

PART I

Air.] T
counted v
Isthmus of
which by
consequen
Globe to
between
South, an

Soil.]
said to b
Corn and
nison, Fis
and other
also very
cious Sto
longest D
and an h
thereabou

Commod
Silver, a
Emeralds,

Raritie
quently se
ners, the
from his
veral Par
for their
People ca
being in D
In one of
that the V
Bells were
Edit. *p.* 1
is a conside
well stock
is a certa
markable
other; a
above, an
[near the
which boi

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is extremely hot, yet generally accounted very wholesome, save in the Northmost Parts adjacent to the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, where the Ground is full of Lakes and Marshes, which by their ascending Vapours do render the Air very gross, and consequently less wholesome to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Terra Firma*, is that Part of the *East Indian* Ocean, lying between 129 and 160 Degrees of Longitude, with one Degree of South, and 11 30° of Northern Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying mostly in the first North Climate) is said to be bless'd with an excellent Soil, producing great Plenty of Corn and Fruits, where duly manur'd. It mightily abounds in Venison, Fish and Fowl. A great Part of it is planted with Cotton, and others are very productive of Sugars and Tobacco. Here are also very considerable Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass, *&c.* many precious Stones, and in several Places good fishing of Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is twelve Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is twelve Hours, or thereabouts, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, and other Metals, Balsam, Rozin, Gums, Long Pepper, Emeralds, Saphire, Jasper, *&c.*

Rarities.] Upon the Coast of *Terra Firma*, nigh *Surenam*, is frequently seen, and sometimes taken, that Fish, usually call'd by Mariners, the *Old Wife*, but otherwise, the *Square Acarauna*; so term'd from his Figure, being almost a complete *Quadratum*. (2) In several Parts of *Guiana* are certain Trees, call'd *Totock*, remarkable for their Fruit, which is of so great a Bulk, and withal so hard, that People can't with Safety walk among them, when the Fruit is ripe, being in Danger every Moment to have their Brains knock'd out. (3) In one of the Branches of *Oronoque* River is such a hideous Cataract, that the Water falling down, makes as loud a Noise as if a thousand Bells were knock'd one against another; *Vid. Heylin*'s *Cosmog.* last Edit. *p.* 1086. (4) On the Top of a high Mountain call'd *Cowob*, is a considerable Lake (according to the Report of the Natives) and that well stock'd with most Sorts of Fishes. (5) In some Rivers of *Guiana* is a certain little Fish, about the Bigness of a Smelt, and remarkable for having four Eyes; two on each Side, one above the other; and in swimming, 'tis observ'd to keep the uppermost two above, and the other two under Water. (6) In the Island *Trinidado* [near the Coast of *Terra Firma*] is a remarkable Fountain of Pitch; which boileth out of the Earth in great abundance, and is exported

 thence

thence to various Places in these Parts of the World. (7) Near *C. Brea*, on the Continent, is another Fountain of pitchy Substance, much used in trimming of Ships, with good Success, and preferable to the ordinary Pitch in those hot Countries, being able to resist the scorching Heat of the Sun Beams. Vid. *Purchas's Pilgrims*, Par. 4. Lib. 6.

Archbishopricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of St *Fe de Bageta*.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* four, *viz.* those of

Popayan,	*Carthagena*,
Panama,	St *Martha*.

Universities.] None.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country being Persons of a tawny Colour, and (for the most Part) of very robust and proper Bodies, are a People that's very healthful, and generally live to great Ages, notwithstanding the Air they breathe in is none of the best. They spend most of their Time in Hunting, and such like Diversions, as the Generality of other *Americans* do, and commonly walk naked above their Middles. By the latest Accounts of this Country, there are still in *Guiana* a great many *Cannibals:* The Eating of human Flesh (especially that of vanquish'd Enemies) is so relishing to the Palate of those Savages, that two Nations of them, by mutual devouring, are now reduc'd to two Handfuls of Men.

Language.] Here is great Diversity of *Languages* among the Natives, and each of these divided into several Dialects. The *Europeans* here settled, retain the several Languages peculiar to their respective Countries from whence they came.

Government.] This spacious Country is, in a great part, subject to the King of *Spain*, and govern'd by the Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, under whom are several Deputy-Governors, in diverse Parts, for the better Management of the whole; and for an equal Distribution of Justice every where, there are established many Courts of Judicatory, in which all Causes, whether Civil or Criminal, are heard and determin'd. Some of the midland Provinces are as yet free from the *Spanish* Power, being still maintain'd by the Natives, who acknowledge Subjection unto, and are govern'd by the Heads, or eldest of their Families.

Arms.]

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country (especially in the Midland Provinces) are gross Idolaters. Nigh unto, and upon the River *Wiapoco*, is a certain Nation (call'd *Marasbewacas*) whose Object of religious Worship is a monstrous Idol of Stone, set up in a most frightful Posture: For it is fashioned like a very big Man sitting upon his Heels, resting his Elbows upon his Knees, and holding forwards the Palms of his Hands, and looking upwards, doth gape with his Mouth wide open. The different *Europeans* here residing, are of the same Religion with that established in the respective Countries from whence they came.

SECT. VII.

Concerning *Peru*,

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	282	00	of Lon.	Its great.	Length from N. to S. is about 1400 Miles.
	between	302	00			Breadth from W. to E. is about 400 Miles.
		24	30	of S. Lat.		
		1	00	of N. Lat.		

Peru comprehends the Provinces of	*Posto* ——	Chief Town	*Poston* —	From N. to S.
	Los Quixos --		*Baesa* —	
	Pacamores —		*Valladolid*	
	Quito — —		Idem —	
	Peru ——		*Lima* —	
	Los Carcas —		*Potosi* —	

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1525, and bounded on the East by *Amazonia*; on the West by *Mare del Zur*; and on the South by *Chili*) is term'd *Peru* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*; so call'd (according to the best of Criticks) from a certain Rivulet, which bore that Name among the *Indians*, at the *Spaniards* first Arrival.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is of a very different Nature, being in some Places extremely hot, and others extraordinary sharp and piercing. The Wind upon this Coast (according to *J. Acosta*) blows always from the South and South West (contrary to what's usual between the Tropicks) and is not violent, tempestuous, or unhealthful, as elsewhere; but very moderate and agreeable. He farther observes, that all along the Coast call'd *Lanos*, it never rains, thunders, snows, nor hails; yet very frequently a little out at Sea, and that among the *Andes*, it rains in a manner continually. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Peru*, is that Part of the Gulf of *Bengale*, between 102 and 122 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 and 24 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country lying in the first, second, and third South Climate, consisteth of many large and pleasant Vallies, with diverse high and lofty Mountains. The Vallies in some Places, especially towards

towards the Sea-Coasts, are very sandy, and frequently subject to Earthquakes; in other Places they are very rich, and the *Air* extremely sultry. The Mountains (particularly the *Andes*) are, for the most Part, continually cold on their Tops, yet exceeding fertile, and generally lin'd with most costly Mines, beyond any Country in the World; witness the famous lofty Hill of *Potosi*, in the Province of *Los Carcas*, before 'twas sunk by an Earthquake, which happen'd in the Time of *O. Cromwell's* Usurpation. It is universally esteem'd the richest of all the foreign Plantations belonging to the *Spaniards*. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of *Peru* is about twelve Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and a half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold and Silver in vast Quantities, costly Pearls, abundance of Cotton, Tobacco, Cochineel, medicinal Drugs, *&c.*

Rarities.] There's a high Mountain in *Peru* (call'd *Periataka*) to whose Top if any Person ascend, he's suddenly taken with a terrible Fit of Vomiting. And many Travellers endeavouring to pass over the Desert of *Punas*, have been benumb'd on a sudden, and fallen down dead; which makes that Way wholly neglected of late. (2) On the Tops of the highest Mountains in *Peru* (as in other Parts of the World) are frequently found some considerable Lakes, several of which are very hot. (3) In the Valley of *Tarapaya*, near to *Potosi*, is a very hot Lake of a circular Form, whose middle Part (for above twenty Foot square) continually boils up; and though the Water is so extremely warm, yet the *Soil* about the Lake is extraordinary cold. (4) At the Baths of *Ingua*, is a Stream of Water almost boiling hot; and hard by it doth issue forth another Stream which is as cold as Ice. (5) In the Province of *Los Carcas* is another Spring of Water, so very hot, that one can't hold his Finger in it for the short Space of one *Ava Maria*. And somewhere else in this Country is a Fountain, out of which there issueth a considerable Current, of a Colour almost as red as Blood. (6) Among the Quicksilver Mines in *Guiana-villica*, is a Fountain of hot Water, whose Current having run a considerable Way, turns at last into a soft Kind of Rock, which being easily cut, and yet very lasting, is usually employ'd for building of Houses thereabouts. (7) Nigh Cape St *Helene*, and all along the Coast, are many Fountains of *Coppey* (a Substance resembling Pitch, and frequently us'd as such) or *Gultran* Rozin, which flow in such abundance, that Ships at Sea (out of Sight of Land) can give a shrewd Guess where they are, by the very Smell of such Fountains, provided there be a gentle Breeze from the Shore. (8) In diverse Parts of *Peru* are still extant the

Ruins of many stately *Indian* Temples, particularly that call'd the *Pachamana* (about four Leagues from *Lima*:) And another in the City of *Cusco*, which might have been formerly accounted the *American Pantheon*, for the Idols of all Nations conquer'd by the *Ingnas*, were always brought thither, and there set up. (9) In *Peru* are diverse ancient Causways of a prodigious Length, some being reckon'd above twelve hundred Leagues; Works that far surpass those of that Nature among the *Romans*, even the famous *Via Appia*, *Æmilia*, and *Flaminia* in *Italy*. (10) Among the Curiosities of this Country, we may also reckon the *Cucujus Peruvianus*, or *Lanthorn Fly*: An Insect of a considerable Bigness, and remarkable for its shining Property in the Dark (appearing as a little Lanthorn at a Distance) whereupon the Natives, when oblig'd to travel on Nights, do usually fasten a few of them to a Stick, and by their Light can clearly see their Way. We may also add those extraordinary little Birds of this Country, call'd *Tomineios* [of whom in *Brasil*] being of so small a Bulk, that they surpass not common wild Bees in Bigness. And finally, those prodigious great Birds [nam'd *Candores*] who are so large and strong, that they'll set upon and devour an ordinary Calf. For all these, and several other Remarkables of *Peru*, *Vid.* J. Acosta's *Natural and Moral History of the* Indies.

Archbishopricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *Lima*.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* are those of

Cusco,	*Truxillo*,	*Quinto*.
Areguipa,	*Guamanga*,	

Universities.] *Universities* in this Country, none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are reported to be a People that's, for the most Part, very simple, and grosly ignorant. Those towards the Equator, are generally esteem'd more ingenious than the rest, but withal, much addicted to two most detestable Vices, *viz.* Dissimulation and Sodomy. The *Spaniards* here residing, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives did formerly consist of several quite different Dialects (or rather so many distinct Tongues, they being unintelligible to one another) but these are much diminish'd; and daily grow fewer; for the People in the lower Part of this Country, being now (almost) entirely civiliz'd, have left their ancient Jargon, and commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

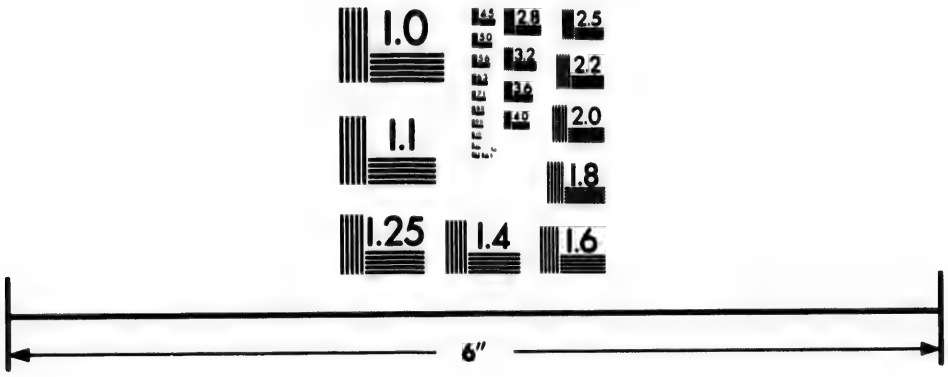
Govern-

Government.] This rich Country [by most probable Conjectures] was govern'd by its *Incas*, or hereditary Kings, above three hundred Years before the *Spaniards* got any footing therein; but being fully master'd by them, *Anno* 1533, under the Conduct of *Pizarro*, it hath been ever since accounted a considerable Part of the King of *Spain*'s *American* Dominions, and is govern'd by his Vice-Roy, who ordinarily resideth at *Lima*. In several Places the Natives (especially those of the Mountains) maintain as yet their Liberties, and are rul'd by some particular *Cacique*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Peruvians* (except those converted to Christianity) are gross Idolaters, worshipping the Sun, Moon, Stars, Lightning, Thunder, *&c.* To each of such Deities were formerly erected in this Country very stately Temples, whose Remains are still extant in many Places, besides one almost entire, *viz.* that at *Cusco*. This Temple was dedicated to the Sun, but is now a Part of the Monastery of St *Dominick*. Its Walls were overlaid with Plates of Gold from Top to Bottom, and in it was set up a glorious Representation of the Sun, being a lively Figure of that celestial Body in pure massy Gold. Near to this Temple were four others; one whereof was dedicated to the Moon, whom they call'd *Quilla*, reckoning her either Wife or Sister to the Sun; another to the Planet *Venus*, which they term'd *Chasca*; a third to Thunder and Lightning, which went by the common Name of *Yllapa*; and a fourth to *Chuychu*, i. e. *Iris*, or the Rainbow. All of them are wonderfully enrich'd with either Gold or Silver; and besides these were many others, through the various Provinces of this [once] mighty Empire; but the most magnificent Temple of all *Peru*, was that splendid Piece of *Indian* Architecture in a certain Island of the Lake *Titicaca*, in which the *Incas* are believed to have hid a great deal of Treasure when the *Spaniards* invaded their Country.

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

SECT. VIII.

Concerning the Land of the *Amazons*.

This vast Country is of no certain Extent nor Division, neither hath it any remarkable Town.

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1541, and bounded on the East by *Brasil*; on the West by *Peru*; on the North by *Terra Firma*; and on the South by *Paraguay*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Paese di Amazona*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de las Amazonas*; by the *French*, *Païs des Amazons*; by the *Germans*, *Yland van d' Amazones*; and by the *English*, *The Land of the* Amazons; so call'd from the many warlike Women (resembling the ancient *Amazons*) who appear'd in Arms upon the Banks of the River *Amazone*, at the *Europeans* first entring into this Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country, in Places as yet discover'd, is reported to be very temperate, considering the Latitude of the Country. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Amazons*, is partly the Gulf of *Bengal*, and partly the *Peninsula* of *Malacca*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country, it lying in the first, second, and third South Climate, where yet discover'd, is very fertile, producing great Variety of Fruits and Grain. Here also are abundance of Mines, Sugar-Canes, Cocoa, and Tobacco. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about twelve Hours and a little more; the shortest in the Southmost is eleven Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country are reckoned Gold, Silver, Sugar, Cocoa, Ebony, Tobacco, *&c.* But this Part of the World being as yet very slenderly known, and little frequented by Strangers, these may be rather reckon'd the Product, than Staple Commodities of this Country.

Rarities.] In the River *Amazone*, is a dreadful Cataract, a considerable Way from the Sea; for the Water being penn'd up between two steep Rocks (under which is a hideous Precipice) the Stream falleth down with great Violence and Noise. Yet notwithstanding this so terrible a Fall, there be many of the Natives, who, 'tis reported, are so bold, as to descend that Stream in their little Canoos. In falling they are sure to turn topsy turvy many times, and are severely

verely plung'd in the Deep when down; yet such is their Care and Nimbleness, that they quickly recover their Canoos, and forthwith proceed on their Voyage. *J. Acosta.*

Archbishoprick, &c.] *Archbishoprick, Bishoprick, Universities,* none.

Manners.] Upon the Bank of the River *Amazons* (as is hinted at already) were discovered about fifty different Nations, who seem'd generally to be a fierce and savage Sort of People; all, both Men and Women, appearing in Arms at the first Approaching of the *Spaniards*; and they still continue as fierce and savage as formerly, and many of them are reported to be *Anthropophagi*, or Eaters of human Flesh.

Language.] Our Knowledge of this (as yet) ill-discover'd Country, is so slender, and the Commerce between *Europeans* and this People so little, that we can make no Observation on the Nature and Number of their *Languages.*

Government.] How this People is govern'd (or if any Form of Government among them) is not yet very certain. A farther Enquiry into the same must be referred to the better Discovery of future Ages.

Arms.]

Religion.] That the Inhabitants of this Country are in general gross Idolaters, is the most that can be said of them as yet. They are reported to make their Images of Wood, and to set them up in the Corners of their Houses (having no Temples) and do firmly believe, that those polish'd Pieces of Timber are really inhabited by some Divinities descended from Heaven, being taught the same by their Priests.

SECT.

SECT. IX.

Concerning *Brasil.*

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	309	00	of Lon.	Is great	Length from N. E. to S. W. is about 1600 Miles.
	between	01	00	of Lat.		Breadth from N. to S. is about 1380 Miles.
		374	00			
		23	00			

Brasil [of no certain Division] its chief Towns are those of

- S. *Vincent*
- *Sanctos*
- *Angra dos Reyes*
- S. *Sebastian*
- *Spiritu Sancto*
- *Porto Seguro*
- S. *Salvadore*
- *Pernambuco*
- *Parayba*

Found upon the Sea-Coast from S. to N.

Name.] THIS Country, discover'd by the *Portuguezes*, *Anno* 1501, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean, on the West by *Amazonia*; on the North by *Terra Firma*, with some of the main Ocean; and on the South by *Paraguay* and the main Ocean; is term'd *Brasil* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*; but why so call'd is not certain. Those who derive the Name from the abundance of that Wood term'd by the *Europeans*, *Brasil-Wood*, which grows in this Country, do give (methinks) no satisfactory Account of the Matter.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally very wholesome; and notwithstanding *Brasil* is almost entirely within the *Torrid Zone*, yet in those Parts already discover'd, 'tis exceeding temperate, being daily qualified by Sea-Breezes about Noon. Opposite on the Globe to *Brasil*, are the *Philippin Islands*, with part of the Eastern Ocean adjacent to them.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th South Climate) is reported to be extraordinary fertile, especially in those Places already discover'd. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts

Parts is about twelve Hours and a Quarter; the shortest in the South-most, ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Red-Wood (otherwise Brasil-Wood, much us'd for Dying) in great Quantities, abundance of Sugar, as also Amber, Rozin, Balm, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Confectures, *&c.*

Rarities.] As the principal *Rarities* of *Brasil*, we may fitly reckon the considerable Number of very strange Creatures found in that Country: The chief of which I shall here mention, and those reducible to four general Classes, *viz. Beasts, Serpents, Birds*, and *Fishes*. I. Of *Beasts*. The most remarkable of them are these following. (1) *Monkeys*, particularly that Sort call'd by *Europeans* the *King's Monkey*, the biggest of the whole Species, and observable for having a thin, hollow Throttle Bone, near the Upper-End of the *Larynx*, by the Help of which he makes a great Noise. Here also are many Monkeys (of a yellowish Colour) that smell like ordinary Musk. (2) The *Sloth* [term'd by the Natives *Haii*, from his Voice of a like Sound] but by most *Europeans*, *Ignavus* or *Pigritia*, and corruptedly, *Perezza* by the *Spaniards*; so call'd from the Nature of that Animal, being of so slow a Motion, that he requires three or four Days to climb up a Tree of an ordinary Height, and twenty-four Hours to walk fifty Paces on plain Ground; his Fore-feet are almost double his hinder in Length; and when he climbs a Tree, his Hold he takes is so sure, that while he hangs by a Branch, he can sleep securely. (3) The *Tomandua Guaco* [which is a great Bear] so term'd by the Natives; but commonly, by *Europeans*, the *Ant-Bear*, because he usually feeds upon Ants, at least destroys those Creatures where-ever he finds them. His Tail is so big, that Squirrel-like, he can cover his whole Body therewith. (4) The great *Shell'd Hedge-Hogs*, call'd by the Natives *Tatu*, and *Armadillo* by the *Spaniards*, because he gathers himself up, Head, Feet, and Tail, within his Shell, as round as a Ball; and that is a sure Defence, when either he goes to sleep, or is actually assaulted by any destructive Creature, with whom he dares not grapple. II. Of *Serpents*. The most remarkable of them are, (1) That call'd by the Natives *Ibibaboca*, which is about three Yards and a half long, and of a considerable Bigness; his Colours are originally white, red, and black of all Kinds; and his Bite is most pernicious of any, yet worketh the slowest. (2) The *Boiguacu*, which is the biggest of the whole Species, being half a Yard in Compass about the Middle, and almost seven Yards-long. (3) The *Boiciningа*, otherwise the *Rattle-Snake*, so call'd by *Europeans*, from the Rattle in the End of his Tail, compos'd

pos'd of a Number of dry Bones, from eight to sixteen, which are hollow, thin, hard, and very sonorous. Those Persons whose Misfortune it is to be bitten by him, are tormented with exquisite Pain (their whole Body cleaving into Chops) and frequently die within twenty-four Hours, in a most sad Condition. But, as a remarkable Act of the divine Providence, this noxious Animal gives timely Warning to Travellers to avoid him, by making a great Noise with his Rattle, as soon as he hears any Person approaching towards him. III. Of *Brasil-Birds*, the most remarkable are, (1) The *Humming-Bird*, which is so call'd from the humming Noise he makes with his Wings like a Bee, when he feeds, by thrusting his small Bill into Flowers. The *Brasilians* term him *Guanumbi*, and some Writers *Ourissia*, i. e. *The Sun-Beam*, because of his radiant colour'd Feathers, with which the *Indians* adorn their Images; but the *Spaniards* call him *Tominciis*, because so small, that one of them with its Nest weighs only two *Tominos*; a Weight in *Spain* consisting of twelve Grains. (2) The *Anbima*, so call'd by the Natives; but by *Europeans* the *Unicorn-Bird*, because he hath a Kind of Horn growing out of his Forehead, about two or three Inches long, of a brittle Substance, and blunt at the Top; and is therefore neither defensive nor offensive to him. (3) That call'd *Guara*, by the *Brasilians*, and by *Europeans* the *Sea-Curlew*; the same with *Numenius Indicus*, and *Arcuata Coccinea* among *Latin* Authors, and remarkable for its Alterations of Colours; being at first Black, then Ash-colour'd, next White, afterwards Scarlet, and last of all Crimson, which grows the richer Dye the longer he lives. IV. Of Fishes taken upon the Coast of *Brasil*, the most remarkable are, (1) *Orbis Minor*, or the *Globe-Fish*, so call'd from his orbicular Form; and remarkable for being arm'd with many long, round, hard, and sharp Spikes and Needles all over his Body, almost like those of an Hedge-hog. When he swims, 'tis believed, that he draws those Needles in, depressing them to his Body, to facilitate his Way through the Water; and that he advances them at any Time he happens to be pursu'd, bidding (as 'twere) the Enemy to come at his Peril. (2) Upon this Coast is frequently seen the *Icheneis* or *Remora*, a Fish very famous among the Ancients for its stupendous Power in stopping a Ship (as they imagin'd) though under Sail, and before a brisk Gale of Wind. Which strange Account was generally believed for many Ages, and not a few have labour'd to assign the Cause; but it is now look'd upon as a ridiculous Story, and deservedly exploded by every ordinary Traveller. These are the most remarkable Creatures, whether *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Birds*, or *Fishes*, belonging to *Brasil*; and all (or most) of them, are to be seen in the publick Repository of *Gresham College*, *London*. As also the *Musæum Regium* at *Copenhagen*, and several other celebrated Repositories in *Europe*.

Arch-

Archbishoprick &c.] Here is one *Portuguese* Archbishoprick, *viz.* that of St *Salvadore*, to whose Incumbent are subject several Suffragans; but their Number and Names are uncertain. *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The *Brasilians* are reported to be generally a cruel, thievish, and revengeful Sort of People; yet some on the Sea Coast, being civilix'd, prove very ingenious. This vast Body comprehends several different Nations, the chief of which are the *Topinambous*, *Margajas*, the *Tapuyes*, &c. who are ordinarily distinguish'd from one another by the wearing of their Hair. They generally go quite naked. In many Places of the main Land are Multitudes of Cannibals. Their Manner of reposing in the Night is in a Kind of Net, gather'd at each End, and ty'd to two Poles fix'd fast in the Ground. This Net is made of the Rind of a certain Tree call'd *Hamack*, and hence is derived the vulgar Appellation of Sea-Bedding commonly used in the *English* Fleet.

Language.] The Diversity of *Languages* among the Natives of those Places already discover'd on the Sea-Coasts, doth sufficiently evince, that their Number must be much greater in the Inland Parts of this vastly extended Country. The only Thing observable of those Languages upon the Sea-Coasts, is, That the Natives can't pronounce the three Letters of L, F, R, and that their Manner of Pronunciaton is much thro' the Throat. The *Portuguese* here residing, retain and use their own Language.

Government.] The *Brasilians* being divided (as aforesaid) into many different Nations, several of them chuse certain Captains or Governors, by whom they are rul'd, others wander up and down, and live without any Order or Government among them. The *Portuguese* being Masters of almost all the Sea-Coasts since the Year 1501, and having divided them into certain Præfectures, over each of these is set a particular Governor, which Governors are all accountable to the Vice-Roy of *Portugal*, whose Place of Residence is ordinarily at St *Salvadore*.

Arms.]

Religion.]

Religion.] The Natives of *Brasil* are reported to entertain but a faint Notion of a supreme Being, and a future State, and many are sunk even beneath Idolatry itself, having neither Idol nor Temple to be seen among them. Others are said to believe the Soul's Immortality; and to give some obscure Hints of an universal Deluge. Many of those who live nigh unto, and upon the Sea-Coasts, are converted to Christianity, and that by the commendable Industry of the *Portuguese*, who are of the same Religion with that establish'd in *Portugal*.

SECT.

SECT. X.

Concerning *Chili*.

		d. m.			
Situated	between	287 00	of Lon.	In great	Length from N. to S. is about 1100 Miles
	between	297 00			
	between	25 30	of Lat.		Breadth from W. to E. is about 360 Miles.
		44 00			

Chili comprehends the Provinces of	*Chili Propria* —	Ch. Town	St *Jago* —	N. to S. upon the Sea Coast.
	Chili Imperial -		*Baldidia* -	
			Mandosa —	*Chili Propria*
	Chucuito ——		East of ——	*Chili Imperial*

Name.] THIS Country, discover'd by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1554, and bounded on the East by *Paraguay*, on the West by *Mare Pacificum*; on the North by *Peru*; and on the South by *Terra Magellanica*, is term'd *Chili* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*; so call'd (as most imagine) from a large and spacious Valley of that Name.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country, during the *Summer*, is much of the same Quality as in *Spain*, or rather more temperate, being frequently fann'd by westerly Sea-Breezes; but in *Winter*, the Cold is so excessively piercing, that both Man and Beast do perish in great Numbers. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Chili*, is the South Part of *Tartary*, between 107 and 117 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 44 Degrees of North Latitude.

Soil.] The mountainous Parts of this Country (it lying in the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, South Climate) are generally dry and barren, but in the large Vallies towards the Sea, the *Soil* is exceeding fertile, producing great Plenty of Maize, Wheat, and most Sorts of other Grain, as also Variety of Herbs and Fruits; and the Vines brought hither from *Spain*, do prosper extraordinary well. This Country affordeth likewise some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours and an half, the shortest in the Southmost is seven Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, Maize, Corn, Honey, Ostridges, and several Metals.

Rarities.]

Rarities.] In *Chili* is a very remarkable Bird, call'd *Condor* (correspondly *Condor* by the *Spaniards*) which is of a prodigious Size, and extremely ravenous. He frequently sets upon a Sheep or Calf, and comes down with such Force, that his Blow is always mortal, and not only kills, but is also able to eat up one of them entirely. Two of them will dare to assault a Cow or Bull, and usually master them. The Inhabitants of this Country are not free from such Attempts; but Nature hath so order'd, that this destructive Creature is very rare, the whole Country affording only a very small Number, otherwise not to be inhabited. *Vide* J. Acosta's *Natural and Moral History of the* Indies.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,* none.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country being of a white Complexion, and tall of Stature, are a very warlike and courageous Sort of People, especially the *Araucues*, who are as yet unconquer'd by the *Spaniards*. For Cloathing they use nothing else than the Skins of wild Beasts.

Language.] The prevailing *Language* of this Country is the *Spanish*, which is not only in use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but also is currently spoken (at least understood) by the Plurality of the Natives. Those of them who entertain little Commerce with the *Spaniards*, retain still their own Jargon, as in ancient Times.

Government.] The Natives (where they maintain their Freedom as yet) are rul'd by certain Captains of their own chusing; but this Country being invaded, and taken Possession of by the *Spaniards* above an hundred Years ago, is mostly subject to the Crown of *Spain*, and rul'd by a particular Governor, residing at *Conception*, in Subordination to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country (excepting those converted to Christianity) are generally reckon'd the grossest Idolaters of all the *Americans*, the chief Object of their Worship being the Devil, whom they term *Eponamon*, which signifies *Strong or Powerful*. The *Spaniards* here residing are *Roman* Catholicks, as in the Kingdom of *Spain*.

SECT.

SECT. XI.

Concerning *Paraguay*.

		d.	m.			
Situated	between	292	00	of Lon.	In great.	Length from N. to S. is about 1100 Miles.
		324	00			
	between	18	00	of Lat.		Breadth from W. to E. is about 1200 Miles.
		37	00			

Paraguay divided into several Provinces, the best known of which are	*Guayra* — — —	Chief Town	*Ciudad Real*	E. to W. on the B. of *Rio de Plat.*
	Paragaia Propria		*Villa Rica* —	
	Chaco — — — —		*Conception* —	
	Tucuman — — —		St *Jago*	W. to E. on the B. of *Rio de Pl.*
	Rio de la Plata —		*Assumption*	

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd first by *John Dias de Solis*, and afterwards taken Possession of by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1546, and bounded on the East by Part of the main Ocean; on the West by *Chili*; on the North by the Land of the *Amazons*, and Part of the main Ocean) is term'd by the *Germans*, *Paraguaii*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *English*, *Paraguay*; so call'd from a River of the same Name. It's also call'd *Rio de la Plata* by the *Spaniards*, because of the abundance of Silver they found therein.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally reported to be very temperate, and abundantly healthful to breathe in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Paraguay* is that Part of the Kingdom of *China*, and the *Mogul*'s Empire, between 112 and 144 Degrees of Longitude, with 18 and 37 Degrees of North Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the second, third, fourth, and fifth South Climate) is esteem'd to be very fertile in most Places, producing abundance of Corn, Wines, Fruits and Herbs, and here also are several considerable Mines. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about thirteen Hours; the shortest in the Southmost is ten Hours and an half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country (at least the Product thereof) are reckon'd to be some Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron, Sugars, Amethysts, &c.

Rarities.] Upon *Rio de la Plata* are frequently seen, and sometimes kill'd, diverse Kinds of Serpents of a prodigious Bigness. (2) Towards the Northern Parts of *Paraguay* is a certain Champaign Country, about six Leagues square, which is all over spread with an excellent Sort of Salt, and that to a considerable Height. (3) In the Western Parts of *Tucumen*, is a prodigious high and large Mountain, which for its wonderful Glittering in a clear Sun-shine Day, is call'd the *Crystal Mountain*. Under it is extended a hideous Cave-Passage, thro' which doth glide a considerable Current of Water, with so many Windings and Turnings, that from the Time of its Entry under the Mountain, to its issuing forth on the other Side, is almost the Space of twenty-four or thirty Hours, according to the Computation of some *Portuguese*, who were so adventurous as to make the Experiment; and that by hazarding their Persons upon a Raft made of Canes. *Vid.* Purchas's *Pilgrims*, Par. 4. Lib. 6.

Archbishopricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, *viz.* that of *Rio de la Plata*.

Bishopricks.] To the *Archbishoprick* of *Rio de la Plata* are several Suffragans, *viz.* those of

St Jago de Lestero, *Assumption*, *Panama*, *Paraguay*.

Universities.] As for *Universities*, here are none.

Manners.] The *Paraguayans*, tho' Persons of very big and tall Bodies, are nevertheless reported to be very nimble, and much given to Running. They are said to be somewhat laborious, and less savage than many others of the adjacent Nations, yet a little inclin'd to a revengeful Humour against those who chance to wrong them.

Language.] All we can learn of the *Language* mostly in Use among the Natives, is in general, that 'tis a very harsh and unpleasant *Jargon*, as the Plurality of the *Indian* Tongues are. The *Spaniards* here residing, do commonly use their own Language.

Government.] The Natives of this Country (according to our latest Account) are in a great Part subject to their own Captains or *Caciques*, whom they chuse among themselves, and under whose Conduct they go

go out to War. A considerable Part of this Country doth belong to the King of *Spain*, who ordinarily keepeth one Governor at St *Jago* in *Tucuman*, and another at *Assumption* in *Rio de la Plata*, both of them being answerable to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are generally grosse Idolaters; yet 'tis reported of them, that they're more capable of learning our *Arts* and *Religion* than most of the other *Americans*. And some speak of a Tradition spread among them, importing, That certain Priests shall come into their Country, and instruct them of a new Religion, whereby they shall be most happy in another World. The *Spaniards* here residing are (as in *Spain*) rigid *Papists*.

SECT. XII.

Concerning *Terra Magellanica*.

THE Southmost Part of the Continent of *South America* (called also *Regio Patagonum*) derives its Title from *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portuguese*, who made the first Discovery thereof, *Anno* 1519, as also of that famous Streight which still bears his Name, he being the first (for ought we know) that ever pass'd through the same. Many Things (equally frivolous as ridiculous) are related of this Country and its Inhabitants, with which I shall neither trouble my self nor the Reader, but proceed to

---

SECT. XIII.

Concerning *Terra Antarctica.*

BY *Terra Antarctica* we understand all those unknown or slenderly discover'd Countries towards the Southern Parts of the Globe; the chief of which do bear the Names of *New Guinea*, *New Zealand*, *New Holland*, and (which may comprehend these and all the rest) *Terra Australis Incognita*. Which Southern Countries, tho' they belong not to the Continent of *America*, yet we chuse to mention them in this Place, since the Southmost Part of the Continent of *South America* doth extend itself farther towards the South than any Part or Headland of the old Continent. What was said of the Northmost Countries [*Sect.* 5.] under the Title of *Terra Arctica* (*viz.* that our Knowledge of them did reach little farther than their bare Names) so the same may be affirm'd of those that bear the Title of *Terra Antarctica*. Leaving them therefore to better Discovery of future Ages, we pass on to

SECT. XIV.

Concerning the *American Islands*:

Reduc'd (p. 45) to three Classes:

- *North, viz.* Those of
  - *California*
  - *New-found-Land*
- *Middle, viz.* The *Antilles*
  - Greater
    - *Cuba.*
    - *Jamaica.*
    - *Hispaniola.*
    - *Port Rico.*
  - Lesser
    - *Caribbees.*
    - *Lucayes.*
    - *Sotovento.*
    - *Bermudas*
- *South, viz.* The Island of *Terra del Fuego.*

Of which Islands distinctly, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1. *California.*

THIS Island was formerly esteem'd a *Peninsula*, but now found to be entirely surrounded with Water. Its North Part was discover'd by Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno* 1577, and by him call'd *New Albion*, where erecting a Pillar, he fasten'd thereto the Arms, of *England*. The inland Parts thereof were afterwards searched into and being found to be only a dry, barren, cold Country, *Europeans* were discourag'd from sending Colonies to the same, so that it still remains in the Hands of the Natives: And there being nothing remarkable relating either to them or it, we shall proceed to

§ 2. *New-found-Land.*

Name.] THIS Island (discover'd first by the two *Cabots* at the Charge of *Henry* VII of *England*, *Anno* 1497, but more particularly by *Thorn* and *Eliot* of *Bristol*, *Anno* 1527, and the *English* Title thereto being renew'd in the Name of Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1583, a Colony was settled therein about thirty Years afterwards) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Terra Novella*; by the *Spa-*

niards, Tierra Nueva; by the *French, Terre Nueve*; by the *Germans, New-funden-Land*; and by the *English, New-found-Land*; the Derivation of which Name is sufficiently expressed in the Name itself.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Island is situated between the Parallels that pass through the Southern Part of *England*, and Northern of *France*, yet the *Air* thereof doth extremely differ from that in either of these Countries, it being subject to a greater Excess of Heat in the Summer, and more pinching Cold in the Winter, than commonly happens in them. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New-found-Land* is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita*, between 122 and 127 Degrees of Longitude, with 47 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island, for the most Part, is overspread with Woods, which are but slowly cut down, because the Country is very thinly inhabited. Where the Ground is already clear'd, the *Soil* is not altogether despicable, affording variety of Roots, and several Sorts of our *English* Grain; and those Parts possessed by the *French* produce some Plenty of Vines. This Island is sufficiently stock'd with Deer, Hares, Otters, Foxes, *&c.* Here also are abundance of Land and Water-Fowl; but above all Things, its Coasts are surrounded with incredible Multitudes of Cod-Fish. The Length of the Days and Nights in *New-found-Land*, is the same as in the South-most Parts of *England*, and Northern of *France*, they all lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Island are principally Furs, Whale-Oil, and Cod-Fish, especially the latter, whereof there is such Plenty, that the Fishing and bringing of them to *Europe* (particularly the *Streights*) is now grown to a settled and very advantageous Trade.

Rarities.] Nothing here deserves the Epithet of *Rare*, unless we reckon that prodigious large Bank of Sand upon the South-East of the Island (about 300 Miles in Length, and upwards of 75 in Breadth, where broadest) remarkable for those vast Multitudes of *Bacalaos* (or Cod-Fish) and *Poor John*, which are taken in great Numbers by diverse *European* Nations, who yearly resort hither for that End. So thick do these Fishes sometimes swarm upon this Bank, that they retard the Passage of Ships sailing over the same.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Man-

Manners.] The Natives of this Island are (for the Plurality of them) Persons of a middle Stature, broad-fac'd, and those of the masculine Sex are usually beardless. They generally colour their Faces with Oker, and for Cloathing use Skins of wild Beasts. They live by ten or twelve Families together, in poor Cabins made of Poles, in Form of our Arbors, and cover'd with Skins. They ordinarily employ themselves in Hunting, as most of the *Americans* usually do. The *English* and *French* here residing are much the same with those in *Europe*.

Language.] All that can be said of the *Language* here commonly used among the Natives, is, That 'tis a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, which prevails among all the *Indian* Inhabitants, with little Variation of Accent in the various Parts of the Island. The *Europeans* here residing do still retain the maternal Language of the respective Countries from whence they came.

Government.] In the Year 1623, Sir *George Calvert*, principal Secretary of State, having obtain'd a Patent for a Part of *New-found-Land*, erected the same into a Province [call'd *Avalon*] and therein settled a Plantation; which after him was enjoy'd by his Son *Cæcilius* Lord *Baltimore*. This Island was set upon, and master'd by the *French* in the late tedious War, but speedily retaken by the *English*, who are now in full Possession of what they formerly enjoy'd.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Island (upon its first Discovery) were found to acknowledge a supreme Being, whom they own'd as the Creator of all Things; but err'd extremely in their Apprehensions about the Manner of their Creation; alledging, That Men and Women were at first made of a certain Number of Arrows stuck fast in the Ground. They generally believe the Immortality of the Soul, and that the Dead go into a far Country, there to make merry (as they think) with their Friends.

§ 3. *Cuba.*

Name.] THIS Island, discover'd by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1594, is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*, *Cuba*. Which Name is the same it had when first discover'd, being so call'd by the Natives and neighbouring Islanders; what may be the Etymology of that *Indian* Appellation, we know not.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island (considering its small Latitude) is very temperate, being mightily qualified by Vapours that daily ascend from the Earth. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cuba* is that Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 97 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 19 and 23 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Climate (lying in the same Climate with the Northern Part of *New Spain*) is not so fertile in Grain as Wood, being generally cover'd over with Trees, some of which do drop the purest Rosin. Here is great Plenty of Fish and Flesh; and in some Parts are diverse Kinds of excellent Fruits. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Cuba* is much the same as in the North of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Gold, Ginger, Cassia, Mastick, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, *&c.*

Rarities.] The most remarkable Thing in this Island is a noted bituminous Fountain, out of which there flows a Sort of pitchy Substance, commonly us'd for calking of Ships. Here is also a Valley full of Flint-Stones of different Sizes, and those by Nature so round, that they may serve as Bullets for most Sorts of Cannons. *Vid.* Heylin's *Cosmog.* p. 1079

Archbishopricks, &c.] In this Island is one *Bishoprick*, *viz.* that of St *Jago*, Suffragan to the *Archbishop* of St *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island, being for the most Part *Spaniards*, are the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing do still retain, and commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

Government.] This Island was formerly govern'd by certain *Caciques*, or Captains; but is now wholly subject to the King of *Spain*, who still keeps a particular Governor in it, whose ordinary Residence is in that great and populous City *Havana*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Spaniards* here residing are of the same *Religion* with that establish'd, and universally profess'd in *Spain*.

§ 4.

§ 4. *Jamaica.*

Name.] THIS Island (first discover'd by *Columbus*, in his second Voyage to *America*, and brought into Possession of the *English* by *Penn* and *Venables*, in the time of *Oliver Cromwell)* is term'd *Jamaica* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans* and *English*. It was at first call'd St *Jago* by *Columbus*, which Name was afterwards chang'd to that of *Jamaica* (after King *James*, then Duke of *York)* when it had been subjected for some Time to the Crown of *England*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is more temperate than in most of the Neighbouring Islands, the Heat thereof being much allay'd by fresh Easterly Breezes that blow in the Day-time, and the frequent Showers that fall in the Night. Hurricanes and Earthquakes (so frequent in the *Caribbees)* are seldom heard of here; whereupon we may justly impute that terrible Earthquake [*Anno* 1692] rather to a moral than a natural Cause, *viz.* The many and horrid Abominations abounding among the Inhabitants, which, without doubt, did loudly call for Judgments from Heaven. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Jamaica* is Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, lying between 102 and 105 Degrees of Longitude, with 18 and 19 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Island is extraordinary rich and fertile, producing great Quantities of Corn, Herbs and Fruits; abounding also in Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco, various Kinds of Spices, with diverse Sorts of physical Drugs and Gums, as *Sumach*, *Guiacum*, *Aloes*, *Benjamin*, *Sarsaparilla*, &c. The large and pleasant Fields appear constantly green and springing, they being well stock'd with Variety of Trees and Plants, which are never disrob'd of their Summer Liveries. Here likewise are several Rivulets, and those affording many excellent Fish, especially Tortoise. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Jamaica* is the same as in the middle Provinces of *New-Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Cocoa, Sugar, Indico, Cotton, Tobacco, Hides, Copper, Piemento, or *Jamaica* Pepper, Tortoise-Shells, Wood for Dyers, and several Sorts of Drugs, *&c.*

Rarities.] This Island is furnish'd with some Springs of mineral Waters; particularly two, whereof one is sulphurous, and the other salt;

salt; but both approved of for the common Distempers of the Place. (2) In diverse Parts of *Jamaica* grows that Fruit, call'd the *Machinel Apple*, which is very beautiful to the Eye, of a pleasant Smell and Taste, yet mortal if eaten; whence some term it the *Eve-Apple*. (3) Here are many shining Flies (a kind of *Cantharides*) appearing of a green Colour in the Day-time, but shining in the Night with such a Lustre, that one may see to read by their Light. (4) Of all Creatures belonging to this Island, the most remarkable is the *Alligator*, that destructive Animal, commonly harbouring in or near to Rivers or large Ponds, and may very fitly be reckon'd the *Jamaican Crocodile*. Altho' he be a very big Creature, about ten, fifteen, or twenty Foot in Length, yet he's hatch'd of an Egg not larger than that of a *Turkey*. His Back being full of hard Scales, is impenetrable; whereupon it is a difficult Matter to kill him, unless he receive a Wound in the Eye or Belly. He is an amphibious Animal, and to enable him either to walk upon dry Ground, or swim in the Water, Nature hath furnish'd him both with Feet and Fins. In moving on the Land he's very swift (provided his Course be strait forward) but extremely slow in turning, and therefore easily avoided. *Lastly*, In *Jamaica* are produc'd some rare Plants, much regarded by the inquisitive *Botanist*. But for a particular Account of them, and all others, found both in this, and several of the *Caribbee* Islands, I refer the Reader to a curious Catalogue, publish'd some Years ago, by that great Promoter of natural Knowledge, the ingenious Dr *Sloane*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island, being *English*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in the Kingdom of *England*, only with this Difference, that the Generality of them are somewhat more viciously inclin'd; a Thing too common in most of our Western Plantations.

Language.] This Island being entirely inhabited by *English*, they retain, and still use their own Native *Language*.

Government.] *Jamaica* is wholly subject to the Crown of *England*, and rul'd by a particular Governor, sent thither by his Majesty the King of *Great-Britain*. The Laws by which they are govern'd, are (as near as can be) those of *England*. Here they have several Courts of Judicatory for hearing and determining of all Causes between Man and Man; and for the better Assistance of the Governor, he is furnish'd with his Council to consult with, when Occasion requires.

Arms.]

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island are of the same *Religion* with that publickly profess'd, and by Law establish'd in *England*; excepting the *Negro Slaves*, who (both here, and in other Islands of the *English* Plantations) are still kept in woful Ignorance; which is undoubtedly a grievous Scandal to our holy Profession in general, and an abominable Shame to their respective Masters in particular: But let such Masters know, That the Time is coming, when the [now] despised Souls of those toiling Slaves will certainly be requir'd at their Hands.

§ 5. *Hispaniola.*

Name.] THIS Island (discover'd by *Columbus*, *Anno* 1492) is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Espaniola*; by the *French*, *Espagnole*; by the *Italians*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Hispaniola*; so called by the first Planters therein, *viz.* the *Spaniards*, as a Diminutive of their own Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is much inferior to that in *Jamaica*, being greatly infested with Morning Heats, which would be intolerable, were they not allay'd by some cooling Breezes in the Afternoon. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hispaniola*, is that Part of the *East Indian* Ocean, lying between 105 and 112 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 20 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island is blessed with an extraordinary rich and fertile *Soil*. The Trees and Meadows in it are still so green, that we may truly say, it enjoys a continual Spring. Herbs and Fruits are said to ripen in eighteen Days, and so rich and fruitful is the native Turf, that of several Grain the common Increase is an Hundred fold. Here is abundance of Palm Trees of a prodigious Height and Bigness, in whose Body an Incision being made near the Top, from thence doth flow a Liquor, usually call'd *Palm Wine*, which being kept for some Time, fermenteth, and becometh very strong. Here is also abundance of those Trees term'd *Cabbage Trees*, because their Tops resemble *European* Cabbage, and are commonly used as such by the *Spaniards*. This Island is likewise stock'd with good Store of Sugar-Canes, and some rich Mines of Gold. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Hispaniola*, is the same as in the middle Provinces of *New-Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Cem-

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Cattle, Hides, Caffia, Sugar, Ginger, Cochineel, Guiacum, *&c.*

Rarities.] In this Island is some Store of *Genippa-Trees*, whose Fruit (about the Bigness of a Man's two Fists) being press'd before thorough ripe, affords a Juice as black as Ink, and fit to write withal, did it not disappear entirely in nine or ten Days. (2) Here grows another Tree, call'd *Mananilla*, or *Dwarf Apple-Tree*, whose Fruit is of so venomous a Quality, that if any Person eat thereof, he's instantly seiz'd with an unquenchable Thirst, and dies raving mad in a short Time. (3) Of the many Insects belonging to this Island, the Glow-worm (term'd by the *Spaniards Cochinillas*) is most remarkable, and that chiefly for two little Specks on his Head which by Night give so much light, that if a Person lay three or four of those Creatures together, he may see to read the smallest Print. (4) In *Hispaniola* are Spiders about the Bigness of an ordinary Hen's Egg, having Legs as long as Sea-Crabs of a middle Size. They are hairy all over, and have four black Teeth like Rabbits, and commonly bite very sharply, but are not venomous. (5) Most remarkable of all Creatures in this Island is the *Cayman* (commonly reckon'd the *Crocodile* of *Hispaniola*) which being an Animal of a prodigious Bigness, is much noted for his rare subtility in catching his Prey; for lying upon a River-side, he so gathereth his Body together, that in Form he resembles exactly the large Trunk of an old Tree. In which Posture he continues, till Cattle, or other Creatures, come to the River to drink, when, to their Surpize, he suddenly springs up and assaults them: And (to enhance the Wonder) this strange Creature is said to use yet a more strange Stratagem to effect his End, for Travellers generally affirm of him, That before he lays himself (as aforesaid) upon the River side, he's employ'd for some Time in swalling down several hundred Weight of small Pebble Stones; by which additional Weight of his Body, he can keep a faster Hold of his Prey, and be the sooner able to draw it into, and dive with it under Water. Vid. *Late History of the Buccaneers in* America, Part I. Chap. 4.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one *Archbishoprick*, *viz.* that of St *Domingo*. Suffragan to whom are St *Jago* in *Cuba*, St *John de Porto-Rico*, and *Coro* in *Terra Firma*.

Universities.] *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island (being mostly *Spaniards*, with some *French*) are the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent.

Lan-

Language.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Spaniards*, and some *French*, (as aforesaid) do still retain and use their respective maternal Tongues.

Government.] This Island being wholly subject to the Crown of *Spain* (except the Western Parts now possess'd by the *French*) is rul'd by a particular Governor, appointed by his Catholick Majesty, whose Power doth extend itself over all the *Antilles* belonging to *Spain*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island, whether *Spaniards* or *French*, are of the same *Religion* with those on the old Continent.

§ 6. *Porto-Rico.*

THIS Island was term'd *S. Johannis Insula* by *Columbus*, at his first Discovery thereof, and *Boriquen* by the Natives, but now *Porto-Rico*, from its chief City and Haven of that Name. The *Soil* is tolerably good in many Parts, and *Air* abundantly temperate, except those Months immediately before and after the Summer and Winter Soltice. From hence are exported Sugar-Canes, Ginger, Cassia, and good Store of Hides. Here grow diverse remarkable Trees, and some poisonous Shrubs upon the Sea-side. The whole Island, belonging to the Crown of *Spain*, is rul'd by a particular Governor sent thither by his Catholick Majesty; and the Inhabitants thereof being *Spaniards*, are the same in *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*, as elsewhere, either upon the old or new Continent.

§ 7. *The Caribbee Islands.*

THE *Caribbees* are reckon'd that goodly Company of Islands, beginning at the East of *Porto-Rico*, and reaching Southwards almost to *Terra Firma*. They derive their Appellation from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who (when first discover'd) were generally *Cannibals*, the Name *Caribbees* being of the same Importance. Taken all together, they come nearest in Form to the Segment of a great Circle, and are in Number about thirty; the chief of which [proceeding from North to South] with their present Possessors, are as follow;

Viz.	*Anguila*	At present possess'd by	The *English*, but little esteem'd.
	St *Martin*		The *French* and *Dutch*.
	Sancta Crux		The *French*.
	Barbada		The *English*, but of small Account.
	St *Christophers*		The *English* and *French*.
	Nevis or *Mevis*		The *English*.
	Antega		The *English*.
	Montserrat		The *English*, but mostly inhabited by *Irish*.
	Guadalupa		The *French*.
	Marigalant		The *French*.
	Dominica		The *English* and *Natives*.
	Martinico		The *French*.
	Barbadoes		The *English*.
	St *Lucia*		The *French*.
	St *Vincent*		The *English* and *Dutch*, especially the latter.
	Grenada		The *French*.
	Tabago		The *English*.

Of all the *Caribbees* Islands belonging to the *English*, the most remarkable (upon several Accounts) is *Barbadoes*. Of it therefore in particular.

BARBADOES.

Name.] THIS Island is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Barbadas*; by the *French*, *Barbade* or *Barboude*; by the *Italians*, *Germans* and *English*, *Barbadoes*; but why so call'd, we can give no Account, the Name being an *Indian* Appellation. It was discover'd in the Reign of King *James* I, by Sir *William Curten*, driven upon its

its Coasts by Stress of Weather. Meeting with no Inhabitants at his Arrival, and finding the Nature of its Soil to be inviting, the *English*, upon his Return, sent some Planters thither, who, for want of Trade, were reduc'd to great Extremity, 'till about the Year 1627, when they began to plant it to purpose.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is very hot and moist, especially for eight Months, yet in some measure qualified by cool Breezes of Wind, which rising with the Sun, blow commonly from the North East by East, unless there happens a *Turnado*, and grow fresher as the Sun mounteth up. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Barbadoes* is Part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, between 118 and 119 Degrees of Longitude, and 18 and 19 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island (not above eight Leagues in Length, and five in Breadth, where broadest) is bless'd with a *Soil* wonderfully fertile. Generally taken, 'tis not above one or two Foot thick. Yet that small Depth of Earth resembles, in a Manner, one continued hot Bed, being almost every where grounded with white spungy Lime-Stones, which retain and reflect the solar Heat, piercing thro' the over-spreading Mould. Whereupon the Island beareth Crops all the Year round, and its Trees, Plants, and Fields, appear always green. But in this, and the Island *Jamaica*, were formerly Mountain Cabbage-Trees of a prodigious Height. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Barbadoes* is the same as in those Parts of *New Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are Sugars, Indico, Cotton-Wool, Ginger, Log-Wood, Fustick, *Lignum Vitæ*, *&c.* and those in such Abundance, that some hundred Sail of Ships do yearly receive their Loadings here.

Rarities.] In the Island of *Barbadoes* are Ants of a very big Size, who build their Nests with Clay and Lome against the Body of a Tree, or Wall of an House, and that to the Bigness of ordinary Bee-Hives, and those divided into a great many Cells. (2) Here are some Snakes of a considerable Length and Bigness, that frequently slide up and down the Wall of a House, and out of one Room into another, with wonderful Agility of Body. (3) The Water of that Rivulet (commonly call'd *Tugh-River*) hath upon its Surface in many Places a certain oily Substance, which being carefully taken off, and kept a little Time, is fit to burn in Lamps like ordinary Oil. (4) Here are diverse large and hideous Caves (some of which are big enough to contain five hundred Men) and several remarkable Trees, particularly, the *Calibash*, *Palmetto*, *Roucou*, and that

that which goes by the vulgar Name of the *Poison-Tree*. (5) Among some rare Insects to be seen upon this Island, we may reckon those small Flies (term'd *Cayouyou*) most observable, and that chiefly for their Wings, which give a mighty Lustre in the Night-time while they fly.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island (excluding the *Negroes*) being mostly *English*, are much the same in *Behaviour* and *Manner* of Living with those here in *England*.

Language.] What was said of the Inhabitants in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of them in Point of *Language*. As for the *Negroes*, the Generality of them (if any considerable Time upon the Island) do also understand, and speak *English*.

Government.] This Island belonging to the Crown of *England*, is rul'd by a particular Governor appointed and sent hither by his Majesty the King of *Great-Britain*. He with his Council do discuss all Matters of Importance; and the better to quell any Insurrection that may be made (especially by the Slaves) he still keeps a standing *Militia*, consisting of two Regiments of Horse, and five of Foot, always in Readiness upon a Call. The Laws by which this Island is govern'd (except some *By-Acts*, which immediately concern the Plantation) are the same with those of *England*. The Island being divided into four Circuits, in each of them is establish'd an inferior Court of Judicatory for hearing all Manner of Civil Causes; from which Courts, Appeals may be made to the supreme Court: And for due Administration of Justice in Criminal Matters, here are yearly held five Sessions. When there appears a real Necessity of making new Laws (which must never contradict those of *England*) or abrogating old ones, the Governor calls an Assembly for that End. This Assembly resembles, in some Manner, our *English* Parliament; for the Governor being reckoned Supreme, those of his Council are as so many Peers; and two Burgesses chosen out of each Parish, represent the Body of the People,

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing make Profession of the same *Religion*, with that generally own'd, and by Law establish'd in *England*. As for the *Negroe-Slaves*, their Lot hath hitherto been, and still is, to serve such *Christian* Masters, who sufficiently declare what Zeal they have for their Conversion, by unkindly using a serious Divine

vine some Time ago, when only proposing to endeavour the same. I'm very sensible of a vulgar Opinion hitherto current among our *English* Planters, *viz. That Slaves do cease to be Slaves, when once baptis'd.* But how current soever such an Opinion hath hitherto been, and may still obtain with some, 'tis but a groundless Imagination, and a *vulgar Error* at best. For there's no Law either in the *Old* or *New Testament* against Slavery in general; nor any Inhibition of *Christian Slaves* in particular, in the whole Body of the Civil Law, so far as I can learn from those whose Studies bend that way. Besides if *Onesimus* was a *Slave* (as all agree) would not St *Paul* in his Epistle have told *Philemon*, That 'twas against the *Christian* Law to keep such; But we find, that the Strain of that Epistle runs otherwise.

§ 1. The *Lucayes.*

THE *Lucayes* (so call'd from *Lucayone*, the biggest of 'em all are those several Islands lying North of *Cuba* and *Hispanolia*. They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and the chief of them

Are those of	*Bahama*	—	—	—
	Lucayone	alias	*New Providence*	Extended from the E. of *Tegesta* in *Florida*, to the N. of *Hispaniola*.
	Cignateo		*Eluthera* —	
	Guanahani		St *Salvador* —	
	Tuma	—	—	—
	Samana	—	—	—
	Maiaguana	—	—	—

Of these Islands, *Bahama* may be reckoned the most remarkable, and that chiefly for the famous rapid Channel between that Island and the Main, thro' which the *Spanish* Fleets usually pass in their Return from *Mexico* to *Europe*; a Passage equally fatal to the *Spaniard*, as fortunate to the *English*: Fatal to the former in some dreadful Shipwrecks sustain'd therein; and fortunate to the latter, for vast Quantities of Plate recover'd by skillful Divers. This Island is also observable for several uncommon Insects found upon it, particularly the *Bahama Spider*, already mention'd, *p.* 351.

§ 9. The *Sotovento.*

THE *Sotovento Islands* are those lying along the Northern Coast of *Terra Firma*. They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and receiv'd the Title *Sotovento (quasi sub vento)* from them, because they appear'd to the Leeward of their Fleet coming down before the Wind to enter the Gulf of *Mexico*. The chief of such Islands

Are those of { *Trinidada* — — —
Margarita — — —
Tortuga — — —
Orchilla — — —
Rocca — — —
Bonayre — — —
Curaçao — — —
Oruba — — — } Found from E. to W.

Trinidada (term'd by the Natives *Samsonate*) is observable for being a noted Place of Bartery between the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, and those of *Peru*. And *Margarita* is much frequented upon the Account of Pearl Fishery, from whence it derives its Name. The rest are not of any great Moment.

§ 10. *Bermudas.*

Name.] THIS little Cluster of Islands (lying above five hundred Leagues East of *Florida*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Bermuda*; by the *French*, *Bermudes*; by the *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bermudas*; so call'd from one *John Bermudas*, a *Spaniard*, who made the first Discovery of them. They are otherwise term'd the *Summer Islands*, from Sir *George Summers*, an *Englishman*, who suffer'd Shipwreck near to them, *Anno* 1609.

Air.] The *Air* of these Islands is reckon'd extraordinary healthful to breathe in, the Sky being almost always serene and smiling. But when overcast at any Time, then they're sure of a terrible Tempest, attended with frightful Claps of Thunder, and Flashes of Lightning. So healthful are these Islands to breathe in, that their Inhabitants (now in Number about four or five Thousand) are seldom visited with Sickness, and generally arrive to a good old Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Bermudas* is that Part of the *East Indian*

Indian Ocean, lying between 113 and 114 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 33 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands has been hitherto reckon'd very rich and fertile, yielding the Labourer two Crops a Year; and the arable Ground is of such an excellent Mould, that it affords neither Sand, Flints, Pebbles, nor Stones so hard, as are fit to grind Knives. But how rich and plentiful soever these Islands have been heretofore, they are now upon the declining hand, and grow apace both poor and barren. For which is commonly assign'd a twofold Reason, *viz.* (1) The fall of their Cedars which formerly did shelter their Fruit from hurtful Winds, whereas now they're continually blasted. (2) A certain Worm, or Ant, which has lately bred so much among them, as to consume the greatest Part of their Corn. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Bermudas*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Florida*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Oranges, Cochineel, Tobacco, Cedar-Wood, some Pearls, and Ambergris in considerable Quantities, *&c.*

Rarities.] Observable are these Islands for nourishing no venomous Creature; none such being found upon them, nor able to live if brought thither. Here indeed are many Spiders, but those no ways poisonous, and very remarkable for their Webs, having the Resemblance of Raw Silk, and woven so strong, that little Birds are sometime intangled in them. (2) If Wells are dug in *Bermudas* above the Surface of the surrounding Ocean, the Water is sweet and fresh; but if lower, then salt or brackish; and all of them have some sensible Flux and Reflux with the Sea. (3) Upon the Coast of these Islands is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, term'd the *File-Fish*; being so call'd from a Part of his Back-bone, which hath the exact Resemblance of a *File*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*, none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *English*, are much the same in *Manners* and *Way* of Living with those here in *England*.

Language.] What was said of the Inhabitants of *Bermudas* in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of them in Point of *Language*.

Government.] This Island being wholly subject, and of Right belonging to the Crown of *England*, are rul'd by a particular Governor appointed and sent thither by the King of *England*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Religion* here establish'd, and publickly profess'd, is the *Protestant*, according to the Reformation of the Church of *England*.

§ 11. *Terra del Fuogo.*

THIS is a large triangular Island (or, as some think, several) lying on the South Part of *America*, and separated from the main Continent by the Streights of *Magellan*. It's call'd by the Name of *Terra del Fuogo*, because (it seems) the first Discoverers thereof did observe some particular *Volcano's* upon it. Our Knowledge of this Island and its Inhabitants, is, at best, but very uncertain; and almost every new Adventurer in these Parts of the World, gives us a new Relation of Things. Whosoever therefore desires a certain or satisfactory Account, must defer his Enquiry to the better Discovery of After-times.

And so much for *America*, and its Islands.

A N

AN APPENDIX,

COMPREHENDING

A brief ACCOUNT of the *European* Plantations in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*: As also some reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the blessed GOSPEL in all *Pagan* Countries.

IN running over the various Divisions of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, I have under the Title of *Government*, transiently mention'd those principal Kingdoms or States in *Europe*, who are mostly concern'd in those Countries; but since a more particular Account of the same is desir'd by some, I shall endeavour to do it in these following Lines; and then, by way of Conclusion to the whole Treatise, shall subjoin some Proposals for the Propagation of the blessed Gospel in all *Pagan* Countries. To return to the first,

The chief of the *European* Nations, who have any Footing in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, are these following, *viz.*

The *English*,	The *French*,
The *Spaniards*,	The *Dutch*,
The *Portugueze*,	The *Danes*.

Of all these in Order.

§ 1. To the *English* belong,

In *Asia*,

- *Fort* St *George* [aliter *Madrassipatam*] on the Coast of *Cormandel*.
- *Bombay* Castle and Island, on the West Coast of *Decan*.
- A Trade or Factories at
  - *Caracal*
  - *Trimly Watch*
  - *Trimly Bass*
  - *Port Nova*
  - *Fort* St *David's*
  - *Cudalor*
  - *Cunnamere*
  - *Manyetckpatam*
  - *Arzapore*
  - *Pettipoli*
  - *Massalipatam*
  - *Madapollam*

  } On the Coast of *Cormandel*.
  - *Viceagaparam*
  - *Bengal*
  - *Hugly*
  - *Ballefore*
  - *Cassumbezar*
  - *Maulda*
  - *Daca*
  - *Tutta Nutta*
  - *Pattana*

  } In the Gulf of *Bengal*.
  - *Agra*
  - *Cambaya*
  - *Surat*
  - *Amadarad*
  - *Baroch*

  } In the *Mogul's* Empire.
  - *Callicut*
  - *Garnar*
  - *Guffarat*
  - *Cambaia*
  - *Baticullay*
  - *Durnosotonam*
  - *Tully Cherey*
  - *Beattaer*
  - *Bringen*
  - *Dabul* in *Decan*

  } On the Coast of *Malabar*.

Muscat

In *Asia*, A Trade or Factories at

- *Muscat* — In *Arabia Felix.*
- *Mocha* — In *Arabia Felix.*
- *Mackulla* — In *Arabia Felix.*
- *Shahare* — In *Arabia Felix.*
- *Kisen* — In *Arabia Felix.*
- *Durga* — In *Arabia Felix.*
- *Dessare* — In *Arabia Felix.*
- *Aden* — In *Arabia Felix.*
- *Ispahan* — In *Persia.*
- *Gombroon* — In *Persia.*
- *Bassora* — In *Persia.*
- *Smyrna* in *Natolia*.
- *Aleppo* in *Syria* —
- *Achem* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Indrapora* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Bengulis* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Jamber* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Eyer Bamma* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Eyer Dickets* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Tryamong* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Eppon* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Bencoula* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Silabar* — In the Island *Sumatra.*
- *Pequt* — On the *Malay* Coast.
- *Tinnacare* — On the *Malay* Coast.
- *Cudda* — On the *Malay* Coast.
- *Tunquen* — In *China.*
- *Canton* — In *China.*
- *Emoy* — In *China.*
- *Hockfiu* — In *China.*
- *Testampao* Coast — In *China.*
- *Siam* — In the Kingdom of *Siam.*
- *Comboida* — In the Kingdom of *Siam.*
- *Mindana*, in the Island *Mindana.*
- *Borneo*, in the Island *Borneo.*
- *Judda*, upon the *Red Sea.*
- *Macassar*, in the Isles *Celebes*, but now expell'd.
- *Bantam*, in *Java*, till expelled by the *Dutch*, 1682.

In *Africa*,

- *Tangier* on the Coast of *Barbary*, near the *Straights*, but now demolish'd.
- The Island of St *Helena*, West of *Ethiopia*, S. Lat. 16 Degrees.
- A Trade or Factories at
  - *Charles Fort*, upon an Island in the River *Gambia*.
  - *Serra de Leon*, upon *Bence* Island, Lat. 8°. 10'. N. L.
  - *Serbera* River — On the Coast of *Malguette*.
  - *Druwyn* — On the Coast of *Malguette*.
  - *Rio de* St *Andro* — On the *Quaqua* Coast.
  - *Jeaque Jeaque* — On the *Quaqua* Coast.
  - *C.* St *Appolonia* — On the *Quaqua* Coast.
  - *Axym* in *Comore Bay*.
  - *Succunde* — On the Golden Coast.
  - *Cabo Corso*, chief of all — On the Golden Coast.
  - *Fredericksburg*, formerly *Danish*, but sold to the *English* — On the Golden Coast.
  - *Annisham* unfortified — On the Golden Coast.
  - *Annamabou* — On the Golden Coast.
  - *Aggau*, of no Defence — In the Kingdom of *Loango*.
  - *Loango* — In the Kingdom of *Loango*.
  - *Malemba* — In the Kingdom of *Loango*.
  - *Cabenda* — In the Kingdom of *Loango*.

In *America*,

- *New England*
- *New York*
- *Pensilvania*
- *New Jersey* { East / West }
- *Maryland*
- *Virginia*
- *Carolina*

Particularly mentioned from *Page* 353, to 367.

As also, they possess Port *Nelson* in *Hudson's Bay*.

In

- In *America*,
  - Many Islands, particularly those of
    - *New-found-Land* in part.
    - *Jamaica*, one of the greater *Antilles*.
    - *Bermudas*, lying East of *Florida*.
    - *New Province*, one of the *Lucaios*.
    - *Long Island*, lying South of *New-York*.
    - *Anguilla* — — —
    - *Barbada* — — —
    - St *Christopher* — — —
    - *Nevis* — — —
    - *Antego* — — —
    - *Montserrat* — — —
    - *Dominica* — — —
    - St *Vincent* — — —
    - *Barbadoes* — — —
    - *Tobago* — — —

    } Ten of the *Caribbee* Islands.
  - Some Settlements at
    - *Surinam* — — —
    - *Marone* — — —

    } On the Coast of *Terra Firma*.

§ 2. To the *Spaniards* belong,

- In *Asia*,
  - *Luconia* — — —
  - *Tandaya* — — —
  - *Mindano* — — —
  - St *Juan* — — —
  - *Mindore* — — —
  - *Panay* — — —

  } Six of the *Philippin*, and most of the rest.
- *Afri.*
  - The Trade on the West Coast of *Africa*.
  - The *Canary* Islands, particularly mentioned, *Page* 334.
- In *America*,
  - *New Spain*, whose Parliaments are —
    - *Mexico*.
    - *Guadalajara*.
    - *Guatimala*.
  - A considerable Part of *New Mexico*.
  - St *Augustine*'s — — —
  - St *Matthew*'s — — —

    } in *Florida*.
  - *Terra Firma*, whose Parliaments are —
    - *Panama*.
    - *Granada*.
  - *Peru*, whose Parliaments are — — —
    - *Quito*,
    - *Lima*,
    - *De la Plata*.
  - *Chili*.
  - A great Part of *Paraguay*.
  - Several Islands, particularly those of —
    - *Cuba*.
    - *Hispaniola*.
    - *Porto-Rico*.

§ 3. To

§ 3. To the *Portuguese* belong.

In *Asia*,

- Several Factories in *Persia*.
- *Asterim* ——— ——— } Upon the *Ganges*.
- *Ongelli* ——— ——— }
- *Chaut*, a considerable Town } In *Decan*.
- *Massagan*, a little Village— }
- The Forts of { *Morro* — — } In *Decan*.
- The Forts of { *Carangu* — — } In *Decan*.
- *Elephanta* Island, near that of *Bombay*.
- *Goa*, with her Fortresses and adjacent Islands ——— } *Coran*. *Diuar*.
- *Diu* Island and City near *Gamaran*.
- *Macao*, upon the Coast of *China*.
- The Fort of *Lorantuqua*, in the Island *Solor*, E. of *Flores*.
- Much of *Timor*, one of the *Moluccas* Isles.
- The Trade or Factories at
  - *Arcan* ———
  - *Pegu* ——— ———
  - *Tamacerin* ———
  - *Ligor* ——— ———
  - *Cambodia* — — —
  - *Golconda* — — —
  - } In *Peninsula Indiæ extra Gangem*.
  - *Agra* ———
  - *Amadabat* ———
  - *Cambaia* — — —
  - *Surat* — — —
  - *Baroca* — — —
  - *Bengala* — — —
  - } Already mentioned.

In *Africa*,

- *Mazagan*, in the Kingdom of *Morocco*.
- Some Forts on the River S. *Domingo*, in the Country of the *Jalofes*.
- Some Forts on the Coast of { *Guinea*. *Congo*. *Angola*. }
- A great Part of the Coasts of { *Cafres*. *Zanguebar*. }
- The Trade of the E. Count. from the C. of *Good Hope* to the *R. Sea*.
- Several Islands, *viz.*
  - Isles of Cape *Verde*.
  - The *Maduras*.
  - St *Thomas*, Lat. 00.
  - Isle *de Prince* ——— } N.E. of St *Thomas*.
  - *I. de Ferdinanda Poo* }

In

In *America*, All the Coast of *Brasil* divided into many Captainships.
Espero — —
Canduba —
mine —
} Towards the Mouth of the River *Amazon*.

§ 4. To the *French* belong,

In *Africa*,
Bereaux — —
New Surat — —
} In the *Mogul's* Empire.
The Island of St *Maria*, lying South-West of *Goa*.
Some Forts in { The Kingdom of *Siam*. The Island of *Java*.

In *Asia*,
Fort *Dauphin* in *Madagascar*.
Senega (N. of Cape *Verde*) the chief *French* Factory in *Africa*.
A Trade upon the River { *Senega*. *Gambia*.
As also at { *Rufisque* near *Cape Verde*. *Great Sestre* — — *Ardra* — — — } In *Guinea*.

In *America*,
Montreal — —
The Three Rivers —
Quebeck — — —
} In *Canada*.
Tadousack, and some other Places on the River St *Laurence*.
And great Part of *Nova Scotia*.
Bay *Placensa* —
Bay *Blacco* — —
} In *New-found-Land*.
Fort St *Louis* in the Island *Cayene*, lying E. of *Guayana*.
Several Forts on the Coast of *Caribana*.

Among the *Antilles*.
St *Bartholomew*.
Santa Cruz.
St *Martin*.
Guadaloupe.
La Desiree.
Maria Galante.
Les Saintes.
Martinico.
St *Aloisia*.
Granada.
Domingo in Part.
Grenadins.
La Tortue.

§ 5. To

§ 5. To the *Dutch* Belong,

- In *Asia*,
  - *Tuticorin* — On the Coast of *Cormandel*.
  - *Negapatam* — On the Coast of *Cormandel*.
  - *Karkall* — On the Coast of *Cormandel*.
  - *Fort Gelders* — On the Coast of *Cormandel*.
  - *Pellecate* — On the Coast of *Cormandel*.
  - Several Forts in
    - *Malacca*.
    - *Ceylon*.
    - *Java*.
    - And most of the *Moluccos*, tho' of Right they belong to the *English*.
  - Factories at many Places in
    - *Persia*.
    - The *Mogul*'s Empire.
    - *Cormandel*.
    - *Malabar*.
    - *Siam*.
    - *Malacca*.
    - *Sumatra*.
    - *China*.
    - *Java*.
    - *Celebes*.
    - *Borneo*.
    - *Arabia*.
- In *Africa*,
  - *Arguin* — near *Cape Verde*.
  - *Gora* — near *Cape Verde*.
  - Many Forts in *Congo*.
  - Some near the Cape of *Good Hope*.
  - St *Maurice* in *Madagascar*.
  - Factories in *Guinea*, viz.
    - *Boutron* — On the Golden Coast.
    - *Commendo*, formerly *English* — On the Golden Coast.
    - St *George del Mina*, Chief of all — On the Golden Coast.
    - *Maurea*, or Fort *Nassau* — On the Golden Coast.
    - *Cormantyn*, formerly *English* — On the Golden Coast.
    - *Crevicœur* — On the Golden Coast.
- In *America*,
  - The City of *Coro* in the North of *Terra Firma*.
  - Some Forts on the Coast of *Guayana*.
  - *Querisao* — Three of the *Sotovento* Islands.
  - *Aruba* — Three of the *Sotovento* Islands.
  - *Bon Airy* — Three of the *Sotovento* Islands.
  - *Saba* — Two of the *Caribbees* near St *Cruz*.
  - *Eustachio* — Two of the *Caribbees* near St *Cruz*.

§ 6 To

§ 6 To the *Danes* belong,

In *Asia*, { *Frankebar* — — } On the Coast of *Coromandel*.
{ *Daufburg* — — }

In *Africa* is *Christianburg*, or St *Francisco Xavier* in *Guinea*.

In *America* is *New Denmark*, in the North Part thereof.

These are the chief of the *European* Plantations in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*: And to these we might have here added the late Settlement of the *Scots* at *Darien*, had not that unfortunate Colony met with repeated dismal Disasters. Now follows the latter Part of the *Appendix*, containing

Some reasonable PROPOSALS *for the Propagation of the Blessed* Gospel *in all* Pagan *Countries*; *Especially those adjacent to the* English Plantations *in* North America.

BY what hath been briefly said in the foregoing Treatise, concerning the State of *Religion* in all Countries of the World, it may sufficiently appear in general, That the *Christian Religion* is of a very small Extent, if exactly compar'd with those many and vast Countries, wholly overspread with gross *Idolaters*, numerous *Mahometans*, and many others, who either know not, or (at least) own not the blessed *Messias*. But more particularly, this great and sad Truth may farther appear by the following Calculation, ingeniously made by some, who dividing the inhabited World into thirty Parts, do find, That

XIX.	of 'em are possess'd by	Blind and gross *Idolaters*.
VI.		*Jews Turks*, and *Saracens*.
II.		Those of the *Greek Church*.
III.		Those of the { *Church* of *Rome*. / *Protestant Communion*. }

Thus *Christianity*, taken in its largest Latitude, bears no greater Proportion to the other grosly false Religions, than Five to twenty-five. This melancholy Consideration doth force me to bewail that woful Neglect of the best Part of the *Christian Church*, for not being

ing so diligent as others are, in endeavouring to abolish Heathenish Idolatry, and that most lamentable Ignorance, which as yet overshadoweth so great a Part of the inhabited World. It's undoubtedly well known, that the effectual Performance of such a Work as this, would require no inconsiderable Stock of Money (it being now impracticable to make solemn Missions, or qualify Men for them without considerable Charges) and yet a sufficient Fund might be so easily raised, that none could reasonably complain of the Burden, should the following Proposals be so happily made, as to meet with a due Reception.

" Did every Freeholder of the Three Kingdoms advance only for " one Year the *five hundredth* Part of his yearly Income. Did " those Merchants of this great City (who are particularly con- " cern'd in our foreign Plantations, and daily employ great Multi- " tudes of *Pagan Slaves* in their Service) allow the *two hundredth* " *Part* of one Year's Gain; And finally, Did the Clergy of the " three Kingdoms (whose Zeal in such a Matter would probably " transcend others) appropriate to this pious Use, *One hundredth* " *Part* of their yearly Revenues. I say, Did Priest and People " thus unanimously combine together in carrying on this most Chri- " stian Design, what an easy Matter were it, in a short Time, to " raise such a Fund of Money, that the annual Interest thereof " might sufficiently serve to send yearly some pious and able Divines " into all Quarters of the World? And since rational Methods might " be taken, to have several *Pagan* Tongues taught in our own " Island, a considerable Part of the aforesaid Money might be like- " wise employ'd to educate a competent Number of young Students " of Theology in these foreign Languages, which Number being " still continued, would serve (as a choice Nursery) to afford a " constant Supply of able Men, who might yearly go abroad, and " be sufficiently qualified at their first Arrival, to undertake the " great Work for which they were sent."

But since the latter Part of the foregoing *Proposals* (which imports, that *Europeans* might learn some of the present *Indian Languages*) doth seem impracticable to several, by reason of the prodigious Multitude of those *Pagan* Tongues, and their vast Variety of quite different Dialects (especially those now in use among the unciviliz'd Natives of *North America*) " Then we may follow the Example of " the ancient *Romans*, whose Endeavour and Interest it was to ex- " tend their own Language with their Conquest; and so extinguish, " in Process of Time, the very Dialect of the Conquer'd. Did we " this in all Parts of our Western Empire [which might probably " be accomplish'd in a few Generations, by duly encouraging some

", Hun-

" Hundreds of Christians to live among the Natives, and those to " endeavour, in the most allurring manner, to instruct the younger " Sort of the *Indians* in the *English* Tongue.] Then in the next or " following Age, we might address our selves to those blind *Gen-* " *tiles* in our own Language, and so instilling in them by Degrees " the Principles of Christianity, might thereby, in a short Time, " bring in many Thousands of Souls to the Sheep-fold of the Pastor " and Bishop of our Souls." I think it needless to express how commendable such a Design would be in it self; and how desirable the Promotion thereof should be to all who stile themselves *Christians*, of what Party or Profession soever they are. And I humbly suppose it might be a Work (if unanimously minded by *Christians*) more becoming the Followers of the Prince of Peace, than to be Abettors of the frequent Jars and Broils of *Christendom*. Besides, there's certainly nothing that could prove more beneficial to the publick Good of this Nation, and particular Interest of the Crown of *England*; for did most (or many) of the Natives understand or speak our own Language, then might we not thereby more exactly discover the inland Parts of these Countries, and with greater Security improve them to the greatest Advantage? Might we not thereby make Multitudes of idle, wandring *Indians*, very useful to our *English* Colonies; and then chiefly employ *Europeans* for the Guard and Safety of the Country? Yea, did many of the Natives but tolerably understand and speak the *English* Tongue, then might we not (in all human Appearance) civilize them entirely in a short Time, and so add many Thousands of new *English* Subjects to the *English* Empire? All which are morally impossible now to be done, since the numerous Dialects of their barbarous *Jargon*, together with their own *Barbarity*, are as so many *Bars* against such Undertakings.

Great Sirs,

Pardon these PROPOSALS here offer'd to the Consideration of those whom they chiefly concern; and give me Leave to declare unto you, how infinitely it would tend to the Glory of God, the Good of his Church, and Honour of our Nation, did we sincerely endeavour to extend the Limits of our Saviour's Kingdom with those of our new Dominions; and to spread the true *Reform'd Religion*, as far as the *English* Sails have done for Traffick. With what Anxiety of Mind, and Fatigue of Body, do we pierce into the remotest Countries of the World? And all to heap up a little *white* and *yellow Earth*, or to purchase some Things (call'd *Precious* by Man) which [abstracting human Fancy] do differ nothing from common *Pebble Stones*; and yet what a supine Neglect doth attend us, in doing that which would bring more Honour to our holy Religion, and prove at last more profitable to our selves, than the actual Pos-

ession of all the *Treasures* in the Universe! What a lamentable Thing it is, that those very *Indians*, who border upon the *English* Pale (not to mention some thousands of *Negroes* who slave in our Service) should still continue in most wretched Ignorance, and instead of knowing and worshipping the *True God*, should as yet reverence not only *Stocks* and *Stones* but also adore the *Devil* himself! *Christians!* Shall we covet and thirst after their *Talents* of Gold, and yet keep hid in a Napkin that *Talent* intrusted to us? Shall we greedily bereave them of their *precious Pearls*, and not declare unto them the Knowledge of the *Pearl of Price?* No! no! Let us not act as others have done, in making *Gold* our God, and *Gain* the sole Design of our Trading. But let us effectually improve those choice Opportunities (now in our Hands) for the singular Glory of our great God, and of *Jesus Christ* our blessed Redeemer. And let our *Planters* duly consider, That to extirpate Natives, is rather a supplanting than planting a new Colony; and that it's far more honourable to overcome *Paganism* in one, than to destroy a thousand *Pagans*. *Each Convert is a Conquest.*

ADVERTISEMENT *to the* Book-binder.

Place the Map of

The World	before *Page* 1
Europe	59
Scandinavia, being *Sweden*, *Denmark*, &c.	60
Moscovia	75
France	81
Germany	98
Poland	129
Spain and *Portugal*	137
Italy	149
Turkey in *Europe*	171
Scotland	192
England	202
Ireland	218
Asia	246
Africa	302
America	342

A SUPPLEMENT TO *Gordon*'s Grammar.

BEING

A TABLE of the Situation, Latitude, and Longitude of the most material Places in the World, but more particularly adapted to the preceding *Geographical Grammar*.

The Use of the following TABLE.

In the first Column are the Names of the Places in an Alphabetical Order as in common Dictionaries, and these Names are always followed by one or two more in the same Line. Where there is but one Name follows that of the Place, it signifies the Kingdom or Part of the World in which it is situate; as Delft, Holland, *signifies that* Delft *is in* Holland: *But where there are two Names, the first is the Province or Division, and the second the Kingdom or Part of the World; as* Embden, Westphalia, Germany, *imports that* Embden *is in* Westphalia, *which is a Province of* Germany: *And so in others.*

A	*Latitude*	*Longitude*
ABbeville, Picardy, France	50 9 N	2 24 E
Abo, Finland, Sweden	60 20 N	24 57 E
Achin, Sumatra, East-Indies	4 40 N	93 15 E
Acqui, Montserrat, Italy	44 13 N	10 22 E
Adrianople, Turkey, Europe	43 33 N	27 24 E
Agen, Guienna, France	44 13 N	0 36 E
Agra, a Capital in the Mogul's Empire	29 0 N	79 24 E
Agria, Hungary	48 2 N	18 0 E
Aichstat, Franconia, Germany	48 46 N	10 50 E

	Latitude	Longitude
Aix, Provence, France	43 4 N	5 44 E
Aix la Chappelle, Weſtphalia, Germany	50 48 N	7 0 E
Albert, Gaſcony, France	44 14 N	0 56 W
Alby, Languedoc, France	43 43 N	2 4 E
Alba Regalis, Hungary	47 23 N	18 53 E
Alcala, New Caſtile, Spain	40 30 N	3 20 E
Alcantara Extremadura, Spain	39 15 N	5 45 W
Alcaran, New Caſtile, Spain	39 0 N	1 50 W
Alençon, Normandy, France	48 31 N	0 16 E
Alleppo, Syria, Aſia	37 0 N	41 20 E
Alexandria, Egypt, Africa	31 25 N	30 50 E
Alexandretta, Syria, Aſia	37 10 N	37 50 E
Algiers, Barbary, Africa	36 20 N	2 10 E
Alicant, Valencia, Spain	37 45 N	0 16 E
Almeria, Granada, Spain	35 50 N	1 55 W
Amand, Bourbon, France	46 32 N	2 10 E
Amberg, Bavaria, Germany	49 26 N	13 0 E
Ambrun, *ſee* Embrun		
Amiens, Picardy, France	49 30 N	2 50 E
Amſterdam, Holland	52 29 N	5 4 E
Ancona, Italy	43 30 N	14 30 E
Angers, Orleans, France	47 27 N	1 1 E
Angoleſme, Orleans, France	45 25 N	0 32 W
Angiera, Milan, Italy	45 8 N	9 50 E
Annacy, Savoy, Italy	45 56 N	6 40 E
Antibe, Provence, France	43 15 N	8 9 E
Antwerp, Brabant	51 16 N	4 10 E
Antequera, Granada, Spain	36 40 N	4 0 W
Aouſte, Piedmont, Italy	45 40 N	7 30 E
Apenzel, Switzerland	46 57 N	10 44 E
Appenrade, Sleſwick, Denmark	55 26 N	10 30 E
Apte, Provence, France	43 50 N	5 56 E
Aquila, Naples, Italy	42 18 N	14 25 E
Aranda, Old Caſtile, Spain	41 20 N	3 0 W
Archangel, Ruſſia	64 50 N	40 10 E
Andres, Picardy, France	50 53 N	1 50 E
Arhuſen, Jutland, Denmark	56 32 N	11 12 E
Arica, Peru, South-America	18 50 S	74 50 W
Arles, Provence France	43 15 N	4 40 E
Armentiers, Flanders	50 45 N	2 5 E
Aſperoſa, Romania, Turkey	40 50 N	25 45 E
Aſtracan, near the Caſpian Sea, Muſcovy	46 50 N	51 30 E
Aſti, Piedmont, Italy	44 40 N	8 32 E
Aſtorgos, Leon, Spain	42 29 N	5 30 E

Athens

	Latitude	Longitude
Athens, Greece	37 25 N	23 40 E
Avignon, Provence, France	43 15 N	4 40 E
Auſburg, Suabia, Germany	47 55 N	10 45 E
Autun, Burgundy, France	46 38 N	4 25 E
Aux, Gaſcony, France	43 50 N	1 15 E
Axiopoli, Bulgaria, Turkey	44 30 N	25 30 E
B		
Babylon, Chaldea	34 30 N	48 35 E
Badajor, Extremadura, Spain	38 40 N	6 0 E
Baden, Suabia, Germany	48 38 N	8 0 E
Bagdal, Meſopotamia, Aſia	33 0 N	45 30 E
Bagnialuc, Boſnia, Turkey	44 25 N	15 30 E
Bahus, Norway	58 14 N	13 4 E
Balaguer, Catalonia, Spain	41 30 N	0 16 E
Balbaſtro, Arragon, Spain	41 46 N	0 14 W
Baldivia, Chili, South America	40 0 S	78 0 W
Bamberg, Franconia, Germany	49 35 N	11 10 E
Barbadoes, Weſt Indies	13 10 N	59 48 W
Barcelona, Catalonia, Spain	41 10 N	2 0 E
Barn, Naples, Italy	41 7 N	17 30 E
Barletta, Naples, Italy	41 20 N	17 0 E
Barleduc, Champagne, France	48 44 N	4 5 E
Baſil, Switzerland	47 34 N	8 4 E
Batavia, Java, Eaſt Indies	6 30 S	106 30 E
Bayonne, Gaſcony, France	43 30 N	1 10 W
Beauvais, France	49 20 N	1 30 E
Beaufort, Anjou, France	47 20 N	0 50 E
Beoujeau, Lionois, France	45 50 N	4 35 E
Belvedre, Naples, Italy	39 35 N	16 24 E
Belgrade, Servia	45 0 N	18 20 E
Benevente, Spain	41 55 N	5 10 W
Beneventum, Naples, Italy	41 13 N	15 34 E
Bengal, India	21 0 N	88 0 E
Bergamo, Italy	45 48 N	9 48 E
Bergen, Norway	60 0 N	5 25 E
Berlin, Upper Saxony, Germany	52 10 N	13 30 E
Bern, Switzerland	47 0 N	7 45 E
Bergamo, Italy	45 48 N	9 45 E
Beſancon, Burgundy, France	47 10 N	6 15 E
Bielſk, Poland	52 50 N	24 15 E
Bielha, Ruſſia	55 36 N	33 15 E
Bilboa, Biſcay, Spain	43 10 N	3 0 E
Bilogrod, Budziack, Turkey	47 15 N	30 20 E

	Latitude	Longitude
Biorneburgh, Finland, Sweden	62 12 N	22 30 E
Blois, Orleanois, France	47 30 N	1 20 E
Bologna, *or* Boulogne, Italy	44 20 N	12 0 E
Bologne, Picardy, France	50 36 N	1 50 E
Bonn, Lower Rhine, Germany	50 30 N	7 28 E
Borkholm, Oeland, Sweden	57 10 N	18 40 E
Bofleduc, Brabant, Flanders	51 30 N	5 5 E
Boston, New England	42 10 N	67 0 E
Bourdeaux, Guienna, France	44 55 N	0 45 E
Boulogne, Modena, Italy	44 15 N	11 56 E
Bourges, Orleanois, France	46 54 N	2 26 E
Braga, Portugal	41 30 N	7 50 E
Brandenburgh, Upper Saxony, Germany	52 10 N	12 30 E
Breſt, Bretagne, France	48 34 N	4 28 E
Breda, Spaniſh Provinces	51 30 N	4 15 E
Bremen, Weſtphalia, Germany	53 0 N	8 48 E
Breſcia, Venice, Italy	45 36 N	10 32 E
Breſlaw, Bohemia, Germany	51 5 N	16 35 E
Brieux, Bretagne, France	48 30 N	2 35 E
Briancon, Dauphine, France	44 50 N	6 20 E
Briſtol, England	51 33 N	2 34 W
Brill, Holland	51 55 N	6 15 E
Brindiſi, Naples, Italy	40 48 N	18 10 E
Brixen, Auſtria, Germany	46 29 N	11 40 E
Brunſwick, Germany	51 55 N	11 30 E
Bruges, Flanders	51 15 N	3 0 E
Bruſſels, Flanders	50 48 N	4 5 E
Brugencia, Genoa, Italy	44 28 N	10 3 E
Buda, Lower Hungary	47 0 N	16 55 E
Budiſſen, Luſatia, Germany	50 50 N	14 40 E
C		
Cadiz, Andaluſia, Spain	36 5 N	5 40 W
Caen, Normandy, France	49 5 N	0 30 W
Cagliari, Sardinia, Mediterranean	39 10 N	9 26 E
Cahors, Guienna, France	44 26 N	1 34 E
Cairo, Egypt, Africa	30 10 N	31 30 E
Calais, France	91 0 N	2 0 E
Calmar, Sweden	56 55 N	17 20 E
Calahorra, Old Caſtile, Spain	41 52 N	2 0 W
Calicute, Eaſt Indies	11 0 N	74 50 E
Cambray, France	50 10 N	3 15 E
Camin, Pomerania, Germany	53 54 N	15 15 E
Candia, in Candia Iſland	34 55 N	24 50 E

Can-

	Latitude	Longitude
Canterbury, Kent, England	51 10 N	1 6 E
Candea, Ceylon, East Indies	7 30 N	80 30 E
Cape of Good Hope	34 25 S	17 25 E
Capra, Naples, Italy	41 8 N	15 15 E
Cartagena, Murcia, Spain	37 0 N	0 28 E
Carthage, Barbary, Africa	35 0 N	11 0 E
Casal, Milan, Italy	45 5 N	8 35 E
Castillen, Guienne, France	44 32 N	1 50 E
Caschaw, Hungary,	48 30 N	18 15 E
Catanea, Sicily	37 20 N	15 15 E
Cattaro, Dalmatia	41 50 N	17 30 E
Caudebeck, Normandy, France	49 36 N	0 35 E
Ceva, Piedmont, Italy	43 56 N	12 40 E
Ceuta, Africa,	35 50 N	5 40 W
Chalons, Champagne, France	48 50 N	4 40 E
Chambery, Savoy, Italy	45 38 N	6 0 E
Chimera, Epirus, Turkey	39 25 N	17 56 E
Christianstad, Gothland, Sweden	56 35 N	14 36 E
Clausenburgh, Transilvania	47 20 N	20 55 E
Clermont, Lionois, France	45 40 N	3 20 E
Cleves, Westphalia, Germany	51 40 N	6 10 E
Coblentz, Lower Rhine, Germany	50 0 N	2 35 E
Cochin, Malabar, Asia	10 0 N	75 18 E
Cochin-China, East Indies, Asia	13 0 N	107 0 E
Coimbra, Biera, Portugal	39 50 N	7 45 W
Cologne, Germany	50 40 N	7 10 E
Compostella, Gallicia, Spain	42 45 N	8 15 W
Constance, Suabia, Germany	47 20 N	9 45 E
Constantinople, Romania, Turkey	41 40 N	29 40 E
Conza, Naples, Italy	40 45 N	16 0 E
Contessa, Macedonia, Turkey	40 55 N	24 24 E
Copenhagen, Zeland, Denmark	55 40 N	12 35 E
Cork, Ireland	51 45 N	8 0 W
Coria, Extremadura, Spain	39 20 N	5 30 W
Corinth, Morea, Turkey	38 0 N	22 25 E
Cosmopoli, on the Island Elba, Italy	42 39 N	11 0 E
Cosenza, Naples, Italy	39 15 N	16 50 E
Cossana, Naples, Italy	40 12 N	16 55 E
Coutance, Normandy, France	49 10 N	1 40 W
Cracow, Poland	50 15 N	20 50 E
Cremona, Milan, Italy	45 10 N	10 32 E
Cusco, Peru, South America	12 20 S	72 0 W
Cyprus-Island, Levant	35 0 N	34 0 E

	Latitude	Longitude
D		
Dantzick, Poland	54 25 N	19 30 E
Dardanells, Turkey	40 0 N	28 0 E
Darmſtat, Upper Rhine, Germany	49 30 N	9 15 E
Delft, Holland	52 10 N	4 10 E
Derbent, near the Caſpian Sea	42 0 N	50 0 E
Deventer, United Provinces	51 56 N	6 0 E
Deux-Ponts, Upper Rhine, Germany	49 10 N	7 15 E
Die, Dauphine, France	44 45 N	5 25 E
Dijon, Bourgogne, France	47 15 N	5 0 E
Dole, Bourgogne, France	46 50 N	5 45 E
Dort, Low-Countries, Holland	51 45 N	4 30 E
Doway, Flanders	50 12 N	3 30 E
Dreſden, Saxony, Germany	51 6 N	13 50 E
Drontheim, Norway	63 0 N	10 15 E
Dublin, Ireland	54 50 N	7 20 W
Dunkirk, France	51 7 N	2 30 E
Durazzo, Albania, Turkey	40 40 N	17 45 E
Duſſeldorp, Weſtphalia, Germany	51 0 N	7 5 E
E		
Edinburgh, Scotland	55 56 N	3 0 E
Elbing, Poland	54 20 N	20 30 E
Ellenera, Extremadura, Spain	47 45 N	4 45 W
Elſinborg, Schonen, Sweden	56 0 N	13 10 E
Embden, Weſtphalia, Germany	53 10 N	7 15 E
Embrun, Upper Dauphine, France	44 30 N	6 20 E
Enchuyſen, Holland	52 50 N	4 30 E
Epheſus, Natolia, Aſia	37 50 N	27 35 E
Erfort, Saxony, Germany	50 40 N	11 30 E
Eſſeck, Sclavonia	45 35 N	17 20 E
Eſtella, Naverre, Spain	42 15 N	1 45 W
Evora, Portugal	38 10 N	7 10 W
Eureux, Normandy, France	48 55 N	0 50 W
Eyſenach, Saxony, Germany	50 40 N	10 50 E
F		
Ferrara, Italy	44 45 N	12 0 E
Feurs, Lionois, France	45 24 N	3 50 E
Fermo, Tuſcany, Italy	43 10 N	14 48 E
Fez, Barbary, Africa	33 15 N	3 50 E
Finale, Genoa, Italy	44 10 N	8 25 E
St Florence, Tuſcany, Italy	43 40 N	11 45 E
St Flour *or* Flerus, Lionois, France	44 50 N	3 10 E

Fonta-

	Latitude	Longitude
Fontarabia, Biſcay, Spain	43 0 N	1 40 W
Frankfort *on the* Oder, Germany	52 28 N	14 35 E
Frankfort *on the* Main, Germany	49 45 N	9 45 E
Freiſingen, Bavaria, Germany	48 0 N	11 50 E
Freiberg, Suabia, Germany	47 50 N	8 10 E
Frejuls, Provence, France	43 30 N	7 0 E
Furneſs, Flanders	51 15 N	2 50 E
Furſtenburg, Suabia, Germany	47 15 N	9 15 E
G		
Gallipoli, Romania, Turkey	40 55 N	28 20 E
Gelders, Gelderland	51 15 N	6 24 E
Geneva, Savoy, Italy	46 15 N	6 12 E
Genoa, Italy	44 25 N	9 22 E
Ghent, Flanders	51 6 N	3 35 E
Gibraltar, Andaluzia, Spain	35 30 N	4 50 E
Girona, Catalonia, Spain	41 45 N	3 12 E
Giſors, Normandy, France	49 20 N	2 0 E
Glaſcow, Scotland	56 20 N	4 18 W
Glatz, Bohemia, Germany	50 40 N	16 40 E
Gneſna, Poland	52 25 N	18 32 E
Goa, Eaſt-Indies	15 22 N	74 37 E
Gombroon, Perſian Gulf	7 10 N	56 0 E
Gottenburg, Sweden	57 30 N	12 0 E
Gran, Hungary	47 30 N	16 30 E
Granada, Granada, Spain	36 20 N	2 45 E
Gratz, Auſtria, Germany	47 10 N	16 25 E
Graveling, Flanders	51 4 N	2 30 E
Grenoble, Dauphine, France	45 10 N	5 40 E
Grodno, Lithuania, Poland	53 25 N	25 4 E
Groeningen, Holland	53 5 N	5 45 E
Guadix or Gaudix, Granada, Spain	36 40 N	2 10 E
Guadalaxara, New-Caſtile, Spain	40 25 N	2 40 E
Gyulia, Hungary	46 30 N	19 0 E
H		
Hague, Holland	52 10 N	4 0 E
Hall, Suabia, Germany	49 6 N	10 20 E
Hamburg, Denmark	23 30 N	10 0 E
Hanaw, Upper-Rhine, Germany	50 3 N	10 10 E
Hanover, Saxony, Germany	52 16 N	9 0 E
Harlem, Holland	52 25 N	4 15 E
Heidelberg, Lower-Rhine, Germany	49 12 N	8 45 E
Helmſtat, Saxony, Germany	51 52 N	12 10 E

	Latitude	Longitude
Hermanſtat, Tranſilvania	46 45 N	22 0 E
Hildeſheim, Weſtphalia, Germany	51 45 N	10 15 E
Hoen-Zolern, Suabia, Germany	48 40 N	9 10 E
Hueſca, Saragoſa, Spain	41 45 N	0 20 W
Hulſt, Flanders	51 20 N	4 40 E
J		
Jaca, Arragon, Spain	37 20 N	0 25 W
Jaen, Granada, Spain	37 0 N	2 50 W
Jaicza, Boſnia, Turkey	44 40 N	15 18 E
James-Town, Virginia, North-America	37 10 N	75 0 W
Jeruſalem, Paleſtine, Aſia	32 44 N	35 15 E
Ingolſtat, Bavaria, Germany	48 32 N	13 0 E
Inſpruck, Auſtria, Germany	47 40 N	14 45 E
Iſpahan, Antient Parthia, Perſia	33 0 N	53 10 E
Juanagorod, Ingria, Moſcovy	59 0 N	29 10 E
Judenbergh, Auſtria, Germany	47 20 N	15 10 E
Juliers, Weſtphalia, Germany	50 20 N	6 45 E
Jurea, Piedmont, Italy	46 0 N	7 35 E
K		
Kaffa, Crim-Tartary, Turkey	46 0 N	36 50 E
Kaminiack, Podolia, Poland	49 20 N	24 35 E
Kaniſcha, Hungary	46 35 N	14 55 E
Kargapol, Ruſia	61 30 N	42 15 E
Kexholm, Finland, Sweden	61 20 N	31 0 E
Kimi, Lapland, Sweden	65 45 N	24 10 E
Kiow, Ukrain, Poland	50 30 N	32 35 E
Koningſburgh, Pruſſia, Poland	54 55 N	22 15 E
Konizeck or Konicz, Poland	54 15 N	18 50 E
L		
Langrez, Champagne, France	47 55 N	5 25 E
Lanciano, Naples, Italy	41 50 N	14 55 E
Lancicio, Poland	52 15 N	19 40 E
Landſpergh, Poland	52 55 N	15 25 E
Landau, Suabia, Germany	48 50 N	8 10 E
Laodicea, Natolia, Aſia	38 10 N	29 30 E
Laon, Laonoiſe, France	49 30 N	3 45 E
Lariſſa, Theſſaly, Turkey in Europe	39 30 N	22 20 E
Larta, Epirus, Greece (now Turkey)	39 0 N	19 20 E
Lauback, Auſtria, Germany	46 25 N	14 46 E
Lawenbergh, Saxony, Germany	53 20 N	10 45 E
Legorn or Leghorn, Tuſcany, Italy	43 40 N	11 10 E

Lem-

	Latitude	Longitude
Lemburgh, Poland	49 50 N	25 15 E
Leon, Asturia, Spain	42 34 N	5 0 W
Leopoldstat, Hungary	48 45 N	18 40 E
Lepanto, Achaia, Turkey	38 30 N	20 40 E
Lerida, Catalonia, Spain	41 15 N	0 40 E
Lewardin, West-Friesland, Holland	53 0 N	6 30 E
Leyden, Holland	52 10 N	4 30 E
Leypsick, Germany	50 50 N	12 50 E
Liege, Spanish-Provinces	50 25 N	5 35 E
Lima, Peru, South-America	11 30 S	78 40 W
Limoges, Guienne, France	45 40 N	1 30 E
Limburgh, Spain	50 20 N	6 20 E
Lingen, Westphalia, Germany	52 25 N	7 38 E
Lintz, Austria, Germany	48 10 N	14 30 E
Lip or Lippa, Transilvania	45 50 N	18 40 E
Lisle, Flanders	50 40 N	2 50 E
Lisbon, Portugal	38 45 N	8 20 W
Livorn, *see* Leghorn		
Lodi, Milan, Italy	45 20 N	10 0 E
Logronna, Old Castile, Spain	42 10 N	2 12 E
Lombes, Gascony, France	43 30 N	1 15 E
LONDON, *Metropolis of* England	51 32 N	0 0
Loretto, Tuscany, Italy	43 36 N	14 38 E
Louvain, Spanish Provinces	50 40 N	4 45 E
Lubeck, Holstein, Denmark	54 10 N	11 20 E
Lublin, Poland	51 18 N	25 0 E
Lucca, Tuscany, Italy	43 50 N	11 0 E
Lucern, Switzerland	46 42 N	8 25 E
Lugo, Gallicia, Spain,	42 50 N	6 42 E
Lunden, Gothland, Sweden	55 30 N	13 25 E
Luxemburgh, Saxony, Germany	53 10 N	10 40 E
Luxemburgh, France	49 20 N	6 12 E
Lions, Lionois, France	45 40 N	4 40 E
M		
Madagascar, Africa	19 29 S	45 55 E
Madrid, New Castile, Spain	40 0 N	3 28 W
Maestricht, Spanish Provinces	50 34 N	5 45 E
Magdeburgh, Saxony, Germany	51 45 N	12 30 E
Majorca, in the Mediterranean	39 0 N	2 30 E
St Maloes, Bretagne, France	48 38 N	2 20 W
Malaga, Granada, Spain	36 0 N	3 56 W
Malta, near Sicily, Mediterranean	35 50 N	14 0 E
Malacca, in the East-Indies	2 8 N	100 25 E

Mans,

	Latitude	Longitude
Mans, Orleannois, France	48 5 N	0 15 E
Mansfield, Saxony, Germany	51 20 N	11 54 E
Mantua, Italy	45 16 N	11 40 E
Manfredonia, Naples, Italy	42 5 N	16 26 E
Marpurg, Germany	50 30 N	8 50 E
Marseilles, Provence, France	43 15 N	5 40 E
Masa, *or* Massa, Tuscany, Italy	44 0 N	10 50 E
Meaux, Isle of France	48 54 N	2 45 E
Mechlin *or* Malines, Spanish Provinces	50 50 N	4 20 E
Medina Sidonia, Andaluzia, Spain	36 8 N	5 20 W
Meissen, Upper-Saxony, Germany	50 32 N	13 34 E
Mentz *or* Mayence, Germany	49 44 N	8 15 E
Merida-Extremadura, Spain	38 30 N	5 10 E
Messina, Sicily	38 10 N	15 40 E
Metz, Lorrain, Germany	48 50 N	6 6 E
Mexico, North-America	10 0 N	104 0 W
St Michael, *see* Archangel		
Midnick, Samogitia, Poland	55 45 N	24 0 E
Milan, Italy	45 28 N	9 30 E
Minski, Lithuania, Poland	54 6 N	28 15 E
Minorca-Island, Mediterranean	39 10 N	4 0 E
Mirando, Portugal	41 10 N	5 40 E
Mittau, Courland	56 25 N	25 0 E
Modena, Italy	44 30 N	11 45 E
Montpelier, Languedoc, France	43 28 N	4 0 E
Mons, Spanish Provinces	50 20 N	3 46 E
Monstiers, Savoy, Italy	45 6 N	6 28 E
Monaco, Genoa, Italy	43 45 N	7 39 E
Mondonedo, Gallicia, Spain	43 20 N	6 55 E
Morlaix, Bretagne, France	48 38 N	3 50 W
Moscow, Capital of Moscovy	55 30 N	39 30 E
Moulins, Lionois, France	46 30 N	3 10 E
Mousol, near Old Nineveh	34 32 N	43 0 E
Mulhausen, Saxony, Germany	50 40 N	10 56 E
Munster, Westphalia, Germany,	51 45 N	7 45 E
Munchin or Munick, Bavaria, Germany	47 45 N	11 35 E
Murcia, Spain	37 20 N	0 40 W
N		
Namur, Flanders	50 10 N	4 50 E
Nancy, Lorrain, France	48 32 N	6 40 E
Nantz, Bretagne, France	47 12 N	1 30 E
Nankin or Nanquin, China	31 0 N	118 30 E
Naples, Italy	41 45 N	14 50 E

Napoli

	Latitude	Longitude
Napoli di Romania	37 30 N	22 30 E
Narva, Livonia, Sweden	58 55 N	30 30 E
Narbonne, Languedoc, France	42 50 N	3 0 E
Naſſaw, Upper-Rhine, Germany	50 0 N	8 0 E
Nevers, Orleanois, France	46 50 N	3 12 E
Newbury, Suabia, Germany	48 10 N	10 45 E
Newhauſel, Hungary	48 15 N	16 0 E
Newmark, Tranſilvania	47 30 N	21 35 E
Nice *or* Nizza, Piedmont, Italy	43 40 N	7 10 E
Nigepoli, Bulgaria, Turkey	45 10 N	26 35 E
Niſmes, Languedoc, France	43 30 N	4 30 E
Niſſa, Servia, Turkey	43 32 N	20 48 E
Norwich, England	52 45 N	1 28 E
Norkoping, Gothland, Sweden	58 20 N	17 30 E
Notteburg, Ingria, Sweden	60 0 N	32 10 E
Novogrod, Weliki, Ruſſia	58 10 N	34 10 E
Nuremburg, Franconia, Germany	49 0 N	11 15 E
O		
Ocrida, Albania, Turkey	40 18 N	19 28 E
Oleron, Gaſcony, France	43 0 N	0 20 W
Olmutz, Bohemia, Germany	43 32 N	17 35 E
St Omer's, France	50 50 N	2 20 E
Onſpack *or* Anſpack, Franconia, Germany	48 50 N	10 32 E
Orange, Provence, France	44 10 N	4 45 E
Oran, Barbary, Africa	35 30 N	0 5 W
Orbitello, Tuſcany, Italy	42 15 N	11 56 E
Oreſca, *ſee* Notteburgh		
Orenſe, Gallicia, Spain	42 10 N	7 20 W
Oriheda, Murcia, Spain	37 28 N	0 20 W
Orleance, Orleanois, France	47 45 N	1 50 E
Orvieto, Papacy, Italy	42 27 N	13 10 E
Oſnabrug, Weſtphalia, Germany	52 10 N	8 20 E
Otranto, Naples, Italy	40 52 N	18 50 E
Oudenard, Flanders	50 46 N	3 20 E
Oviedo, Aſturia, Spain	43 10 N	5 50 W
Oxford, England	51 48 N	1 12 W
P		
Padua, Italy	35 32 N	12 25 E
Paderborn, Weſtphalia, Germany	51 30 N	9 0 E
Palencia, Leon, Spain	42 0 N	4 10 W
Palermo, Sicily	37 26 N	13 45 E
Pampelona, Spain	42 30 N	1 15 E

Panama,

	Latitude	Longitude
Panama, America	1 10 S	82 30 W
Papoul, Languedoc, France	42 12 N	2 8 E
Paris, France	48 45 N	2 20 E
Parma, Italy	44 42 N	11 0 E
Passaw, Bavaria, Germany	48 20 N	14 18 E
Pau, Gascony, France	43 15 N	0 20 W
S. Paul de Tricaster, France	44 20 N	4 52 E
Pavia, Milan, Italy	45 12 N	9 30 E
Pekin, China	39 52 N	110 50 E
Perpignan, Catalonia, Spain	42 30 N	3 0 E
Pergamos, Natolia, Asia	37 50 N	29 10 E
Perugia, Italy	42 48 N	12 44 E
Pest, on the Danube, over-against Buda	47 0 N	16 55 E
Peter-Waradin, Sclavonia	45 0 N	17 40 E
Petersburgh, Russia	59 25 N	29 50 E
Philipopoli, Romania, Turkey	42 30 N	24 45 E
Philadelphia, Natolia, Asia	38 35 N	29 35 E
Pignerol, Upper Dauphine, France	44 48 N	7 32 E
Piombino, Tuscany, Italy	42 54 N	11 10 E
Pisa, Tuscany, Italy	43 55 N	11 12 E
Placentia, Parma, Italy	44 50 N	10 15 E
Placenza, Biscay, Spain	42 45 N	1 56 W
Plazentia, Extremadura, Spain	39 32 N	5 0 W
Pleskow, Russia	58 10 N	33 55 E
Ploczko, Poland	52 35 N	20 36 E
Poictiers, Orleanois, France	46 30 N	0 20 E
Policastro, Naples, Italy	40 18 N	16 8 E
Porto *or* Oporto, Portugal	40 52 N	7 50 W
Port-Royal, Jamaica	18 0 N	77 3 W
Posega, Sclavonia	45 25 N	15 30 E
Prague, Bohemia, Germany	50 0 N	14 25 E
Presburgh, Hungary	48 22 N	15 30 E
Q		
Quebeck, Canada	47 10 N	70 15 E
St Quintin, Picardy, France	49 50 N	3 0 E
R		
Raab *or* Rab, Bavaria, Germany	47 50 N	15 50 E
Ragusa, Dalmatia, Turkey	42 25 N	16 30 E
Ratisbon, Bavaria, Germany	48 34 N	12 10 E
Ravenna, Italy	44 25 N	12 30 E
Regio, Calabria, Italy	38 40 N	1[illegible] [illegible]0 E
Rennes, Bretagne, France	48 12 N	[illegible]6 E

[illegible]ethel,

	Latitude	Longitude
Rethel, Champagne, France	49 30 N	4 42 E
Rheims, Champagne, France	49 20 N	3 55 E
Rhodes-Island, Archipelago	35 30 N	29 15 E
Riga, Livonia	57 0 N	24 18 E
Rochel, Orleanois, France	45 55 N	0 50 W
Rodes *or* Rodez, Guienne, France	44 12 N	2 40 E
ROME, Italy	42 8 N	13 7 E
Rofes, Catalonia, Spain	41 50 N	3 30 E
Rofienne, Poland	55 30 N	25 35 E
Rofanno, Naples, Italy	39 40 N	17 30 E
Rotterdam, Holland	51 50 N	4 12 E
Roven *or* Roan, Normandy, France	49 15 N	1 10 E
S		
Saintes, Guienne, France	45 45 N	0 32 W
Saltfburgh, Bavaria, Germany	47 20 N	13 26 E
Salamancha, Leon, Spain	40 45 N	4 50 E
Salonichi, Theffalonica, Turkey	40 12 N	22 45 E
Saluces, Piedmont, Italy	44 30 N	7 28 E
Salerno, Naples, Italy	41 8 N	15 42 E
Sallee, Africa	22 25 N	7 45 E
Samarcand, Tartary	40 0 N	63 45 E
Sandomir, Poland	50 20 N	23 15 E
Santillana, Afturia, Spain	43 10 N	4 30 W
Saragofa, Arragon, Spain	41 20 N	0 45 W
Saraio, Bofnia, Turkey	44 5 N	16 10 E
Sardis, Natolia, Afia	38 10 N	29 5 E
Savona, Genoa, Italy	44 25 N	9 0 E
Scanderoon, *fee* Alexandretta		
Schaff haufen, Switzerland, Germany	47 28 N	8 45 E
Scopia, Servia, Turkey	42 20 N	21 10 E
Sculari, Albania, Turkey	41 45 N	18 15 E
Sebenico, Dalmatia, Turkey	48 38 N	14 25 E
Segedin, Hungary	46 10 N	18 15 E
Segovia, Old Caftile, Spain	40 36 N	3 42 E
Sens, Champagne, France	48 0 N	3 20 E
Setines, *fee* Athens		
Seville, Andaluzia, Spain	37 0 N	5 0 W
Severin, Naples, Italy	39 25 N	17 32 E
Siam, Eaft Indies	14 5 N	100 50 E
Siena, Tufcany, Italy	43 12 N	11 36 E
Sigel, Hungary	46 5 N	16 12 E
Siliftria, Bulgaria, Turkey	45 6 N	26 30 E
Siradia, Poland	51 26 N	19 12 E

Sifteron,

	Latitude	Longitude
Sisteron, Provence, France	44 15 N	6 0 E
Slezwick, Denmark	55 57 N	0 40 E
Smolenſko, Muſcovy	54 55 N	33 30 E
Smyrna, Natolia, Aſia	38 4 N	29 6 E
Soczaw, Moldavia, Turkey	47 30 N	24 50 E
Soiſſons, France	49 20 N	3 30 E
Sophia, Bulgaria, Turkey	42 32 N	22 35 E
Soraw, Bohemia, Germany	51 35 N	15 15 E
Spalatra, Dalmatia, Turkey	43 20 N	15 24 E
Spires, Upper Rhine, Germany	49 0 N	8 10 E
Spoletto, Italy	32 28 N	13 38 E
Stetin, Pomerania, Germany	53 28 N	14 30 E
Stives, Achaia, Turkey	38 10 N	23 35 E
Stockholm, Sweden	59 30 N	19 5 E
Straſburg, Upper Rhine, Germany	48 17 N	7 52 E
Stugart, Suabia, Germany	48 30 N	9 8 E
Sultzbach, Bavaria, Germany	49 10 N	11 45 E
Syracuſe, Sicily	35 15 N	15 0 E
T		
Tangier, Barbary, Africa	35 45 N	6 0 W
Targoviſco, Turkey	45 45 N	23 30 E
Tarante, Naples, Italy	40 40 N	17 52 E
Tarragon, Catalonia, Spain	40 55 N	1 20 E
Tavaſtus, Sweden	61 20 N	25 50 E
Tavira, Algarve, Portugal	36 46 N	7 15 W
Temeſware, Hungary	44 30 N	18 40 E
Teruel, Arragon, Spain	40 0 N	1 15 W
Tetuan, Fez, Africa	35 30 N	5 30 E
Thebes, *ſee* Stives		
Tholouſe, *or* Tolouſe, Languedoc, France	43 15 N	1 45 E
Thorn, Poland	53 0 N	19 32 E
Thiatira, Natolia, Aſia	38 28 N	28 32 E
Tirol, Auſtria, Germany	46 15 N	10 50 E
Tokay Hungary	48 12 N	18 44 E
Toledo, New Caſtile, Spain	39 30 N	3 30 W
Tortoſa, Catalonia, Spain	40 34 N	0 32 E
Torneo *or* Torno, Lapland	65 50 N	23 30 E
Tours, Orleanois, France	47 10 N	0 56 E
Toulon, Provence, France	43 0 N	6 8 E
Tournay, Flanders	50 35 N	3 28 E
Trent, Auſtria, Germany	45 50 N	11 36 E
Trevigno, Italy	45 45 N	12 40 E
Treves *or* Triers, Lower Rhine, Germany	49 30 N	6 42 E

Tripoli,

	Latitude	Longitude
Tripoli, Barbary, Africa	33 5 N	13 50 E
Troppo *or* Troppaw, Bohemia, Germany	50 15 N	18 0 E
Troyes, Champagne, France	48 5 N	4 10 E
Tudela, Naverre, Spain	41 45 N	1 42 E
Tunis, Barbary, Africa	35 30 N	18 40 E
Turin, Piedmont, Italy	44 50 N	7 42 E
Tuy, Gallicia, Spain	41 50 N	8 15 E
V		
Valence, Dauphine, France	45 0 N	4 52 E
Valencia, Valencia, Spain	39 15 N	0 10 E
Valladolid, Old-Castile, Spain	41 28 N	3 50 W
Vallona, Albany, Turkey	39 56 N	17 55 E
Vannes, Bretagne, France	47 40 N	2 30 E
Vaudemont, Lorrain, Germany	48 18 N	6 30 E
Udine, Venice, Italy	46 10 N	13 25 E
Vendosme, Orleanois, France	47 45 N	1 6 E
Vence, Provence, France	43 40 N	6 40 E
Venloe, Gelderland	51 18 N	6 8 E
Venice, Italy	45 36 N	12 50 E
Verdun, Lorrain, Germany	49 10 N	5 20 E
Vercelli, Piedmont, Italy	45 35 N	8 25 E
Verona, Venice, Italy	45 25 N	12 0 E
Vic, Lionois, France	45 20 N	3 30 E
Vicenza, Venice, Italy	45 6 N	12 20 E
Viddin, Walachia, Turkey	44 20 N	21 30 E
Vienna, Austria, Germany	48 12 N	16 45 E
Vienne, Dauphine, France	45 26 N	40 42 E
Vitalio, Macedonia, Turkey	41 30 N	21 20 E
Vitoria, Biscay, Spain	42 32 N	2 56 W
Viterbo, Papacy, Italy	42 18 N	13 10 E
Ulm, Suabia, Germany	47 55 N	10 8 E
Upsal, Sweden	59 55 N	18 30 E
Urbino, Italy	43 44 N	13 15 E
Uscopia, Servia, Turkey	42 20 N	21 10 E
Utrecht, Holland	52 0 N	5 0 E
W		
Warsaw, Poland	52 10 N	22 0 E
Waradin, *see* Peter Waradin		
Warhuys, Norway	71 8 N	29 0 E
Waterford, Ireland	53 0 N	7 8 W
Weimer, Saxony, Germany	50 42 N	12 5 E
Wesel, Westphalia, Germany	51 32 N	6 30 E

Wey-

	Latitude	Longitude
Weyſenburgh, Tanſilvania, Turkey	46 40 N	21 20 E
Wiborg, Jutland, Denmark	56 25 N	9 20 E
Wiborg, Finland, Sweden	60 50 N	30 0 E
Wihitz, Croatia, Turkey	45 0 N	14 20 E
Wiſbuy, Gotland, Sweden	57 30 N	20 0 E
Wittenbergh, Saxony, Germany	51 28 N	13 15 E
Wolfenbuttel, Bruniſwick, Germany	51 50 N	10 45 E
Wormes, Germany	49 12 N	8 28 E
Wurtſburg or Wirtſburg, Francon. Germ.	49 20 N	10 10 E
Y		
York, England	53 20 N	0 48 W
Yvica, Mediterranean	38 40 N	1 10 E
Z		
Zamora, Leon, Spain	41 15 N	5 10 W
Zara, Dalmatia, Turkey	44 0 N	13 55 E
Zalmar, Hungary	47 52 N	20 0 E
Zell, Lunenburgh, Germany	52 30 N	10 26 E
Zolnock, Hungary	47 N	18 15 E
Zurick, Switzerland, Germany	47	8 20 E
Zutphen, Gelderland, Holland	52	6 6 E

FINI

ngitude		
	20	E
0	20	E
0	0	E
4	20	E
0	0	E
3	15	E
0	45	E
8	28	E
0	10	E
0	48	W
1	10	E
5	10	W
3	55	E
0	0	E
0	26	E
8	15	E
8	20	E
6	6	E